Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/worksofpvirgiliu00virgiala

George Rapoport
2148 Prosser L.A. 25
Phone BRighton 04897

Classic Interlinear Translations

THE WORKS

OF

P. VIRGILIUS MARO,

Including the Æneid, Bucolics and Georgics, with the original text reduced to the natural order of construction;

and an

INTERLINEAR TRANSLATION,

As nearly literal as the idiomatic difference of the Latin and English languages will allow.

Adapted to the system of

CLASSICAL INSTRUCTION.

Combining the methods of

ASCHAM, MILTON, AND LOCKE.

By

LEVI HART AND V. R. OSBORN.

. . . . molle atque facetum
Virgilio annuerum gaudentes rure Camœnæ.—HORATIUS.

PHILADELPHIA:
DAVID McKAY COMPANY
WASHINGTON SQUARE.

Copyright,
CHARLES De SILVER & SONS.
1882.

Printed in the United States of America

SRLF
URL
5143505

ADVERTISEMENT.

In offering to the public a new version of VIRGIL, the translators unhesitatingly acknowledge their desire to promote the system of classical instruction formerly practised in the principal schools of England.

The same causes which, in the opinion of the wisest men of a former age, justified a departure from ancient modes of teaching, exist at the present day. It is not necessary to enumerate them; they are known and *felt* by all concerned in classical instruction, and *acknowledged* by many There is, indeed, *one* very powerful reason in favour of reform, which did not exist in the time of Erasmus and Cardinal Wolsey. Since their time, so *many subjects of study* have been introduced into our schools and colleges that the scholastic life of our youth is too brief to allow them time to become acquainted with all the branches which are required to constitute the education of a scholar, or to prepare him for the learned professions—and to leave him a sufficient space of time, required by the old systems, to obtain any competent knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages. Thus situated, he must either forego all acquaintance with these new and most important departments of knowledge, or he must lay aside all hope of obtaining what is called *a classical education*, so far as a competent familiarity with the Greek and Latin languages is concerned. He has not time for both. Two distinguishing features of the system which now, by common consent, is attributed to Locke, are—*dictation*, and *literal interlinear translation*. In tracing their history, it is not necessary to go back to the authorities of Cicero, the younger Pliny, and other distinguished ancients quoted or referred to by the advocates of these improvements; our object is to *disclaim*, in the first place, all pretensions of *our own* to originality;—and, in

the second, to render the honour which is due, to those great reformers of learning, to whom we are indebted for this most admirable system.

Cardinal Wolsey, Prime Minister to king Henry 8th, in a letter addressed to the masters of Ipswich School, written in the Latin language, dated Sept. 1st, 1528, enjoins them to lead their pupils to a knowledge of the learned languages by the easiest methods, chiefly by *oral dictation*, familiar illustrations, &c. &c.

Erasmus, "the most learned man of the age in which he lived," in his tract on "the education of youth," inculcates the same general principles. He was a contemporary of Wolsey, and contributed largely to the composition of Lilly's Latin Grammar—he laboured hard to strip learning of its terrors—denounced those teachers who *beat* learning into their pupils, instead of *aiding* them to acquire it, as "illiterate butchers, who ruin many a hopeful lad." "In fact, the great object of Erasmus was, to combine pleasure with profit in the education of boys, and, according to some anecdotes given in his work, 'De Pueris Instituendis,' he goes so far as to recommend that they should play* and learn at the same time.†"

Roger Ascham, Latin Secretary to king Edward, queen Mary, and queen Elizabeth, wrote the "Schoolmaster," a work which is praised by Dr. Johnson, as containing more knowledge than any other book on the subject of education. In this work, Ascham proposes as "a plain and perfect way of teaching the learned languages, the plan of "Double Translation"—a method which he learnt from his tutor, Sir John Cheke, "the most eminent teacher of that age." Sir John pursued this method of instruction in the education of Edward the 6th, as Ascham did in that of Elizabeth. It was also warmly patronized by lord Burleigh, who earnestly recommends it, in a letter to his son at Cambridge. About an hundred years after the publication of the "School master," by Ascham, Milton wrote his celebrated letter to Hartlib, in which he complains of the school system of his time as being "tedious, vexatious, and unprofitable." We do amiss," says Milton, "to spend seven or eight years merely in scraping together as much miserable Latin and Greek as might be learned *easily* and *delightfully in one year.*

* *Ludus play* is the term used by the Romans for "School," and the Greek σχολη, whence our own word is translated, signifies *ease* or *leisure.*

† An Essay on a system of classical instruction.

And that which casts our proficiency therein so much behind, is but time lost—partly in too oft idle vacancies, given both to schools and universities—partly in a preposterous exaction, given the empty wits of children to compose themes, verses, and orations, which are the acts of ripest judgement, and the final work of a head filled, by long reading and observing, with elegant maxims and copious invention. These are not matters to be wrung from poor striplings, like blood out of the nose, or the plucking of untimely fruit." After noticing the absurdities into which children are led by the former modes of teaching, he proceeds:—"Whereas if, after some preparatory grounds of speech by their certain forms got into memory, they were led to the praxis thereof, in some chosen short book *lessoned thoroughly*," (i. e. *dictated)* "to them, they might then proceed to learn the substance of good things, and arts in due order, which would bring the whole language quickly into their power. This I take to be the most natural and most profitable way of learning languages, and whereby we may best hope to give account to God of youth spent herein." Of grammar, Milton says:—"First, they should begin with the chief and necessary rules of some good grammar, either that now used, or any better; and while this is doing, their speech is to be fashioned, to a distinct and clear pronunciation, as near as may be to the Italian, especially in the vowels. Next, to make them expert in the usefullest points of gramm ar; and withal to season them, some *easy* and delightful book of education should be *read* to them.

Milton thus required only "the chief and necessary rules of grammar" to be taught, and "some easy and delightful book" to be *read*, (i. e. *dictated)* to children, till they had acquired a general knowledge of the *words* of the language. They are not to be turned to a dictionary to make out the sense of a passage, by ringing the changes upon two hundred meanings of twenty different words; but they are to be told the express term for each word by the teacher himself; who is also to explain all difficulties of grammatical construction, so that the teacher take all the trouble, and the child have nothing but pleasure in his book." Next to Milton, in the order of time, and perhaps the most zealous promoter of the reform we advocate, is John Locke, author of the "Essay on the Human Understanding." This great philosopher takes the same general view of the subject which Ascham and Milton had done before him. "When

I consider," says he, "what ado is made about a little Latin and Greek, how many years are spent in it, and what a noise and business it makes to no purpose, I can hardly forbear thinking, that the parents of children still live in fear of the schoolmaster's rod, which they look on as the only instrument of education; as a language or two to be its whole business. How else is it possible that a child should be chained to the oar, seven, eight, or ten of the best years of his life, to get a language or two, which, I think, might be had at a great deal cheaper rate of pains and time, and be learned *almost in playing*.* Locke's first project is: "To trouble the child with no grammar at all, but to have Latin, as English has been, without the perplexity of rules, *talked into him;* for if you will consider it, Latin is no more unknown to a child, when he comes into the world, than English; and yet he learns English without a master, rule, or grammar; and so might he Latin too, as Tully did, if he had somebody always to talk to him in this language. And when we so often see a French woman teach an English girl to speak and read French perfectly in a year or two, without any rule of grammar, or any thing else but prattling to her, I cannot but wonder, how gentlemen have overseen this way for their sons. If, therefore, a man could be got, who, himself speaking good Latin, would always be about your son, talk constantly to him, and suffer him to speak and read nothing else, this would be the true and genuine way, and that which I would propose, not only as the easiest and best, wherein a child might, without pains or chiding, get a language, which others are wont to be whipt for at school six or seven years together; but also as that, wherein at the same time, he might have his mind and manners formed, and be instructed in all other parts of knowledge of things, that fall under the senses, and require little more than memory. But if such a man cannot be got, who speaks good Latin; and, being able to instruct your son in those parts of knowledge, will undertake by this method: *the next best thing*, is to have him taught as near this way as may be, which is by taking some easy and pleasant book, such as Æsop's fables, *and writing the English translation* (*made as literal as can be*) *in one line, and the Latin words which answer each of them, just over it in another.* These let him read every day, over and over again, till he perfectly understands

* Essay on a System of Classical Instruction, p. 50, 51.

the Latin; and then go on to another fable, till he is also perfect in that, not omitting what he is already perfect in, but sometimes reviewing that to keep it in his memory.

Let it not be supposed from any thing in the foregoing quotations from Milton and Locke, that these great masters of language ever inculcated a disregard to the study of grammar, or that they thought any language could ever be acquired thoroughly without it. They both insist that it shall be taught to children, as they can *comprehend* it. They would not "charge the mind" of *a young child* "with the multiplied rules and intricacies of grammar," but first teach him to read and speak these languages correctly—at the same time teaching the rules of grammar just as fast, and no faster, than he can *understand their application.* Locke says:—"The formation of the verb first, and afterwards the declensions of the nouns and pronouns, *perfectly learned by heart*, facilitate his acquaintance with the genius and manner of the Latin tongue, which varies the signification of verbs and nouns, not as the modern languages do, by particles prefixed, but by changing the last syllable." "More than this of grammar, I think he need not have, till he can read himself, Sanctii Minerva," &c. As he advances in acquiring a knowledge of words, he must advance, *pari pasu*, in obtaining a thorough and critical knowledge of grammar. "When by this way of interlining Latin and English one with another, he has got a moderate knowledge of the Latin tongue, he may then be advanced a little farther, to the reading of some other easy Latin book, such as Justin, or Eutropius; and to make the reading and understanding of it the less tedious and difficult to him, let him help himself with the English translation. *Nor let the objection, that he will then know it only by rote, fright any one.* This, when well considered, is not of any moment *against*, but plainly *for*, this way of learning a language. For languages are only to be learned by rote; and a man who does not speak English and Latin perfectly by rote, so that having thought of the thing he would speak of, his tongue, of course without thought of rule or grammar, falls into the proper expression and idiom of that language, does not speak it well, nor is master of it. And I would fain have any one name to me that tongue, that any one can learn, or speak as he should do, by the rules of grammar. Languages were made, not by rules of art, but by accident, and the common use of the people. And he that speaks them well, has no other rule

but that; nor any thing to trust to but his memory, and the habit of speaking after the fashion learned from those, that are allowed to speak properly, which, in other words, is only to speak by rote." We could multiply our quotations to a much greater extent, but our limits will not allow it. Those of our readers who are desirous to extend their inquiries, are referred to "A compendious way of teaching Ancient and Modern Languages, by T. Phillips, Historiographer to his Majesty—London, 1750;" "American Journal of Education, vols. 1st and 2d;" and "An Essay on the System of Classical Instruction, &c.—London, printed for John Taylor, 1829." In recommendation of the *plan* we have adopted, we have brought together an *array* of the names of men, who, in all the high qualities and qualifications requisite to constitute them competent and impartial judges of the best mode of teaching languages, are not surpassed by any who have ever lived. If they differ in some of the minor details of their respective systems, let it be remembered that they wrote in times considerably remote, and that they perfectly agree in the more important points. "Ascham wrote at a time when the Latin language was not only the sole medium of communication between men of literature and science, but almost a necessary introduction to the common business of life; and, on this account, it was desirable that *Latin composition* should be more extensively studied in early youth. At the time Locke wrote, the use of the Latin language was far less general. Each of these writers dwells upon that part of his subject which was most worthy of consideration in his own age. Ascham gives directions more particularly for the *writing* of Latin: Locke, for the *reading* of Latin writers." Locke not only advocated the plan of interlinear translation, but actually translated Æsop's fables in this manner. The following title page is copied from the second edition of this work:—"Æsop's fables, in English and Latin Interlineary, for the benefit of those who, not having a master, would learn either of these tongues. The second edition, with Sculptures—by John Locke, Gent. 1723." About the year 1816, Mr. Hamilton taught the *French language* on a plan resembling that of Locke, to which he gave his *own name*. Before this time, Messrs. Carre and Sanderson, two distinguished classical teachers of Philadelphia, published interlined translations of a part of Historia Sacra, and a part of Telemachus.

The same year, the Rev. Mr Osborn published "A Key

to the Latin and Greek Languages; or, the Method of Dictation, systematically arranged—containing an interlined translation of the first three books of the Æneid, and part of the Gospel of St. John.

In the winter of 1833, Mr. Joseph N. Lewis, bookseller, of Baltimore, applied to Mr. Osborn to revise the three books of the Æneid he had already published, and to complete a translation of the entire poem. Mr. Osborn, who is at the head of a large seminary in this city, could not, from want of time, accomplish the task himself, and engaged Mr. John L. Cary to execute it for him. After having completed the fourth book, Mr. Cary was obliged, from infirm health, to relinquish the undertaking—when Mr. Osborn applied to the writer of this prefatory note, to complete the work his friend Cary had left unfinished. He undertook, and has accomplished it, as well as he could, in the time allowed to him. To this he has added the Bucolics and Georgics.

It was our intention to have given a faithful account of the labours of *Hamilton*, and to have exposed the injury he had done to the cause of learning—first, by his departure from the system of Locke—and again by claiming more for *his own* system than *any* can ever possibly accomplish. But at the moment we write his name, we hear, for the first time, that he is *dead!*—and we yield to the sentiment, *de mortuis nil nisi bonum.* Not contented with the honour of reviving the system of Locke and his great associates, his unbounded ambition to give his own name to the improvements of others, led him astray. Yet he was a man of most ardent zeal, and untiring industry;—and although he deviated so far from Locke, he accomplished more than any man of the present age, to render the system of his illustrious predecessor known and appreciated—so that, while we cannot cease to lament what we consider his *heresies*, we shall ever consider him a *benefactor to the human race.* In our translation, taking Locke for our model, we have endeavoured to give the sense of Virgil simple and unadorned. The words of the original have been rendered into English corresponding in each part of speech, and conforming, as nearly as possible, to their various inflections and combinations. From this course we have never deviated, except when the idiomatic difference of the two languages has demanded it;—for, although the closest version would seem the most harmonious to the mere grammarian

the outrage offered to the English idiom, by imposing thereupon the shackles of a foreign dialect, might sometimes grate harshly upon the ear of taste and feeling.* Respecting the *manner* of instructing, every teacher will adopt the plan which his own judgement indicates as best. Mr. Osborn's plan, as explained in his "Key," is to translate short sentences of the lesson—one of the class repeating after him—then, another;—and as many as will be necessary to give the whole class sufficient time to understand the sentence perfectly well. In this manner, he continues till they have completed the prescribed lesson—he then instructs them thoroughly in the declensions and conjugations, beginning with the noun substantive of the first declension, and continuing his explanation of a single word till the pupil can decline *any* word belonging to this declension, at the same time shewing him where it is found, with the required rule of concord or government. In this manner, his pupils are carried through the declension of nouns, till they have mastered them *all*. He then instructs them in the adjectives, in the same manner—then the pronouns, verbs, participles—after which, the indeclinable parts of speech, taking especial care never to leave any one part of speech till its forms are thoroughly understood. Having accomplished this, he requires his pupils to commit their grammar to memory, which they can do with great ease and satisfaction to themselves—inasmuch as they perfectly understand what they are about. The writer of this, who, during the last twenty years, has taught many hundred ladies and gentlemen on this plan, has adopted exactly the mode described above, except that, for several years past, he has required his pupils, in following his *dictation*, to speak all at once. When a class is first formed, there will always occur, for a short time, more or less discord;—but, when the members are worthy and desirous to learn, they will become accustomed, in two or three lessons, *to speak together*—so that he has often taught classes of thirty or forty members, who all recited together, in as perfectly harmonious concord, as he ever witnessed among a choir of singers, or a congregation reading prayers. This method is admirably adapted to teach children to *read* well, provided the *teacher* is a *good reader;* for, as *he* reads, his pupils will read after him. In this manner one teacher can instruct a very numerous class:

* Advertisement to Anacreon.

as many, indeed, as can conveniently hear his voice—provided they are well disposed.

In following out the plan above indicated, it will be found, that the dictation of the teacher can never be rendered *equally* beneficial to *each* of the members of a numerous class. Among the best, *some* will be more attentive than *others*, the members of the class will differ from each other in various degrees of preparatory education, in capacity memory, and quick apprehension—so that any specified number of repetitions "will either be insufficient for one part of the class, or more than sufficient for another." There will be a loss of learning, or a loss of time, when the *dictation* of the teacher *alone* is relied on. Whereas, when every member of the class can resort to our interpretation, each can bestow just so much time as is necessary for a perfect understanding of the lesson. Besides, the book is always in good humour with its reader, and is never tired of answering inquiries, or correcting errors: so that it is accommodated to the tempers, as well as to the capacities of all; neither disgusting the quick scholar, by tedious repetition, nor discouraging the more backward, by impatient remonstrance. Not that it tends to induce negligence on the part of the learner: on the contrary, the greater the facility of learning correctly, the greater should be the accuracy required by the teacher at the time of examination. Neither does it preclude any exertion on the part of the teacher himself, which he may be desirous to bestow from his own resources.*" A competent teacher will always find sufficient occasion for his observations, according to the different capacities and dispositions of boys, which will come, with far more effect, when the lesson is in some degree familiar to all; and he will gain a vast deal of time for the communication of useful knowledge, by being thus relieved from the mechanical drudgery of working upon each boy's memory. We could readily have adduced the authority of many distinguished names, English, French, German, and from among the best scholars of our country, in support of this system of instruction—but the subject does not require it. We *have* brought forward the testimony of Milton and Locke—we can go no *higher*. He who, on a *subject like this*, will not yield his doubts to *their* opinions, would discredit "*Moses and the Prophets.*" The most distinguished

* Essay on a System of Classical Instruction.

of the foreign journals, the Edinburgh and Quarterly Reviews, with many others, only second to them in authority, have powerfully advocated this system. "The American Journal of Education," the best periodical our country has ever produced, exclusively devoted to this subject, as long ago as December, 1826, describes this "method" as "pleasant and expeditious, as well as *thorough*. There is no delay for idle formalities; the learner is led at once to his object, in his very first efforts, *he is conscious of the efforts he is making*, and he goes on with a cheerful impulse, which accelerates his advances. He thus redeems a large portion of his time for other branches of study, and for useful accomplishments." In this age and country, we are not called upon to prove the value of education, or the importance of extending it to *females*. In many respects, it is quite as important that they should be well grounded in a competent knowledge of the learned languages, as the other sex. They *will* give the first impulse in all which is good and useful to the *next* generation—they *may* reform the present. Our country has already produced women, who, in classical acquirement, have equalled any who have lived in any other. Although, most fortunately for us, we have never had a "*queen Elizabeth*," or can we boast of "*the* venerable Elizabeth Carter," or "*the* beautiful Elizabeth Smith," so justly celebrated by their illustrious countrywoman, Hannah More, yet *our own* Hannah Adams and Martha Ramsay were, at least in classical learning, equal to the English Queen, or her great relative, lady Jane Grey (so infinitely her superior in moral qualities)—while in all the virtues which adorn the sex, they held equal rank with the other British ladies whose names we have recited. After many years experience in teaching languages to females, the writer of this can bear faithful (as he does most *grateful*) testimony to their capacity, docility, and industry. He has never known their *proficiency* equalled by the other sex: and, were he allowed to adorn this page with the *names* of his female pupils who have distinguished themselves as Latin scholars, with a simple statement of the *amount* of their acquirements, and the *time* they devoted to this study, he would thereby furnish an argument in favour of the system he advocates, quite as convincing as any he has used. The miserable prejudice which has withheld this better part of our race from an equal participation in these most delightful studies, is fast passing away. "The days are past, when the know-

ledge of tent-stitch, and the composition of a pudding, or cordial, was esteemed the chief glory of half the creation. The females of the present generation may boast, in the language of judicial astrology, *a most auspicious nativity.* Science allures them to her temple, and virtue commands them to dedicate to her altar, that influence which they derive from the courtesy of refined society. The genius of their country, as well as the spirit of the age, supplies another stimulant, *prompting them to become worthy of a name among the dignified and enlightened daughters of the greatest republic on earth.**

L. HART.

Baltimore, March 10*th*, 1833.

* Journal of Education.

THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL,

WITH AN

INTERLINEAR TRANSLATION;

AS NEARLY LITERAL AS THE IDIOMATIC DIFFERENCE OF THE LATIN AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES WILL ALLOW.

By LEVI HART & V. R. OSBORN.

Conditor Iliados cantabitur, atque Maronis
Altisoni dubiam facientia carmina palmam.
—Jovenalis, Sat. 11.

THE ÆNEID

OF

P. VIRGILIUS MARO.

BOOK FIRST.

CANO, arma que virum qui, profugus fato, primus venit
I sing, arms and the hero who, driven by fate, first has come
ab oris Trojæ Italiam que Lavina littora: multum
from the coasts of Troy to Italy and the Lavinian shores: much
ille jactatus et terris et alto vi superum
he *has been* tossed both on land and on the sea by the power of the gods above,
ob memorem iram sævæ Junonis: et
on account of the lasting wrath of cruel Juno: and
passus quoque multa bello, dum conderet
he has suffered also many *things in* war, until he might build
urbem que inferret deos Latio: unde Latinum
a city and might bring in *his* gods to Latium; from whence *is* the Latin
genus que Albani patres atque mœnia altæ Romæ.
race and the Alban fathers and the walls of lofty Rome.
Musa memora mihi causas: quo numine læso ve quid
O Muse relate to me the causes; what deity *being* offended or why
Regina Deûm dolens impulerit virum insignem
the queen of the gods grieving may have compelled a man eminent
pietate volvere tot casus, adire tot labores.
for piety to endure so many calamities, to undergo so many hardships.
Tantæne iræ cœlestibus animis?
Are so great resentments *in* heavenly minds?
Antiqua urbs fuit Tyrii coloni tenuere
An ancient city has been *which* Tyrian husbandmen have inhabited
Carthago contra Italiam que ostia Tiberina
Carthage *by name*, over against Italy and the entrances of the Tiber
longè; dives opum que asperrima studiis belli:
but far off; abounding in wealth and most hard in the exercises of war
quam unam Juno fertur coluisse magis omnibus
which one *city* Juno is said to have revered more *than* all
terris Samo posthabita. Hìc illius arma hìc
lands Samos *being* less esteemed. Here *have been* her arms here
fuit currus: Dea jam tùm que tendit que fovet
has been *her* chariot: the goddess now *and* then both designs and cherishes
hoc esse regnum gentibus si qua
the hope that this is to be a metropolis for the nations if in any

fata sinant. Sed enim audierat progeniem
way the fates may permit. But truly *she* had heard that a race
duci a Trojano sanguine quæ olim verteret
was descended from Trojan blood which hereafter might overturn
Tyrias arces: hinc populum latè regem que superbum
the Tyrian towers: *that* hence a people extensively a ruler and proud
bello venturum excidio Libyæ: sic Parcas
in war is about to come for the destruction of Libya: thus *that* the destinies
volvere. Saturnia metuens id que memor
had ordained. The daughterof Saturn fearing that and mindful
veteris belli quod prima gesserat ad Trojam pro
of the ancient war which first she had carried on before Troy for
caris Argis; necdum etiam causæ irarum que sævi
her beloved Argos; nor as yet also the causes of *her* wrath and *her* great
dolores exciderant animo; judicium Paridis manet
resentments had escaped from her mind; the judgment of Paris remains
repostum altâ mente que injuria spretæ formæ et
laid up in *her* lofty mind and the injury of her despised form; and the
invisum genus et honores rapti Ganymedis: accensa
hated race and the honors of the ravished Ganymede: incensed
super his arcebat longè Latio Troas jactatos
about these *things* she repelled far from Latium the Trojans tossed
toto æquore, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achillei; que
on all the sea, the remains of the Greeks and of cruel Achilles and
errabant per multos annos acti fatis circum omnia
they wandered during many years driven by the fates about all
maria: condere Romanam gentem erat tantæ molis
seas: to found the Roman nation was *a work* of so great magnitude.
Vix læti dabant vela e conspectu Siculæ
Scarcely *the Trojans* joyful gave *their* sails from sight of the Sicilian
telluris in altum et ruebant spumas salis ære;
land upon the sea and ploughed the foam of the sea with *their* brass *beaks;*
cùm Juno servans æternum vulnus sub pectore hæc
when Juno keeping an everlasting wound in *her* breast *resolved* these
secum: mene victam desistere incepto
things with herself: *does it become* me, conquered, to desist from *my* under-
nec posse avertere regem Teucrorum Italiâ,
taking, nor to be able to drive away the king of the Trojans from Italy,
quippe vetor fatis! Pallasne potuit exurere classem
because I am forbidden by the fates! Has Pallas been able to burn the fleet
Argivûm atque submergere ipsos ponto ob noxam unius,
of the Greeks, and to drown them in the sea for the fault of one.
et furias Ajacis Oilei? Ipsa jaculata e nubibus
even the frenzy of Ajax the son of Oileus? She having darted from the clouds,
rapidum ignem Jovis, que disjecit rates, que evertit
the rapid lightning of Jupiter, both has scattered their ships, and has up-
æquora ventis: turbine corripuit illum expiran-
turned the seas with the winds: in a whirlwind she has seized him breathing

tem flammas transfixo pectore, que infixit acuto
forth flames from *his* transfixed breast, and has thrust *him* upon a sharp
scopulo. Ast ego, quæ incedo, regina divûm, que et
rock. But I, who walk, the queen of the gods, and both
soror et conjux Jovis, gero bella tot annos cum unâ
the sister and wife of Jove, carry on wars so many years with one
gente. Et quisquam præterea adoret numen Junonis aut
nation. And *can* any one hereafter adore the deity of Juno or
supplex imponat aris honorem?
suppliant put on her altars a sacrifice?

Dea volutans talia secum flammato corde venit
The goddess revolving such *things* with herself in *her* inflamed mind comes
in Æoliam patriam nimborum, loca fœta furentibus
into Æolia the native country of storms, places pregnant with boisterous
Austris. Hìc rex Æolus vasto antro premit imperio ac
winds Here king Æolus *in* a vast cave controls by authority and
frænat vinclis et carcere luctantes ventos que sonoras
restrains with chains and a prison the struggling winds and the roaring
tempestates. Illi indignantes fremunt circum claustra cum
tempests. They indignant roar around the barriers with
magno murmure montis. Æolus sedet celsâ arce
a great murmur of the mountain. Æolus sits on a lofty eminence
tenens sceptra; que mollit animos et temperat iras.
holding a sceptre; and calms *their* passions and moderates *their* wrath.
Quippe ni faciat rapidi ferant secum
For unless he may do *thus they* swift may bear away with themselves
maria ac terras que profundum cœlum que verrant per
the seas and the lands and the high heaven and sweep *them* through
auras. Sed omnipotens pater metuens hoc abdidit
the air But the omnipotent father fearing this has confined *them*
atris speluncis; que insuper imposuit molem et altos
in dark caves; and moreover hath put over *them* a huge mass and lofty
montes; que dedit regem qui jussus sciret et
mountains; and hath appointed a king who ordered might know *how* both
premere certo fœdere et dare laxas habenas: Ad quem
to restrain *them* by a sure rule and to give loose reins: To whom
Juno supplex tum usa est his vocibus: Æole (namque
Juno suppliant then has used these words: O Æolus (for the
pater Divûm atque rex hominum dedit tibi et mulcere
father of the gods and the king of men has given to thee both to calm
fluctus, et tollere vento:) Gens inimica mihi
the waves, and to raise *them* by the wind:) A nation hostile to me
navigat Tyrrhenum æquor, portans Illium que victos
sails upon the Tuscan sea, carrying Illium and *its* conquered
penates in Italiam. Incute ventis vim, que obrue
household gods into Italy. Strike into the winds force, and overwhelm
puppes submersas aut age diversas, et disjice corpora
their ships bilged or drive *them* apart, and scatter *their* bodies *in*

ponto. Sunt mihi bis septem nymphæ præstanti corpore;
the sea. *There* are to me twice seven nymphs of excellent body·
quarum Deiopiam quæ pulcherrima formâ jungam
of whom Deiopeia who *is* the most beautiful in form I will join *to thee*
stabili connubio, que dicabo propriam: ut exigat
in firm wedlock, and will appoint *to be* your own. that she may spend
omnes annos tecum pro talibus meritis, et faciat te
all *her* years with thee for such favours, and may make thee
parentem pulchrâ prole. Æolus contra hæc:
the father of a beautiful offspring. Æolus on the other hand *answers* these
O Regina, tuus labor explorare quid optes: est
things. O queen, thy labour *is* to examine what you may desire: *it* is
fas mihi capessere jussa. Tu concilias mihi hoc
right for me to execute *your* commands. Thou gainest for me this
regni quodcunque, tu sceptra que
kingdom whatever *there is*, thou *gainest for me*, *my* sceptre and
Jovem: tu das accumbere epulis Divûm, que facis
Jove· thou givest *to me* to recline at banquets of the gods, and makest *me*
potentem nimborum que tempestatum. Ubi hæc
powerful over storms and tempests. When these *things have*
dicta impulit cavum montem in latus conversâ
been said he has struck the hollow mountain against the side with *his* turned
cuspide ac venti veluti facto agmine ruunt· qua
spear and the winds as in a formed band burst forth where
porta data, et perflant terras turbine Incu-
an entrance *has been* given, and blow over the lands in a whirlwind. They have
uere mari que unà que Eurus que Notus
hovered over the sea also at the same time both the east and the south wind
que Africus creber procellis, ruunt totum a
and the south-west wind thick with tempests, agitate the whole *sea* from *its*
imis sedibus; et volvunt vastos fluctus ad littora. Que
lowest foundations; and roll vast waves to the shores. Both
clamor virûm que stridor rudentum insequitur. Subitò
a cry of the men and a cracking of the cables succeeds. Suddenly
nubes eripiunt que cœlum que diem ex oculis Teucro-
the clouds snatch both the heaven and the day from the eyes of the Tro-
rum: atra nox incubat ponto. Poli intonuere, et æther
jans: dark night sits upon the sea. The Poles have thundered, and the sky
micat crebris ignibus: que omnia intentant præsentem
glitters with frequent lightnings: and all *things* threaten present
mortem viris. Extemplo membra Æneæ solvuntur fri-
death to the men. Immediately the limbs of Æneas are relaxed with
gore. Ingemit et tendens duplices palmas ad sidera, refert
fear. He groans and stretching both hands to the stars, relates
talia voce: O que ter que quater beati, queis
such *things* with his voice: O both thrice and four times happy *they*, to whom it
contigit oppetere ante ora patrum, sub altis
hath happened to die before the faces of *their* fathers, under the lofty

mœnibus Trojæ. O Tydide fortissime gentis Danaûm,
walls of Troy! O Tydeus' son the most brave of the nation of the Greeks,
mene nonpotuisse occumbere Illiacis campis que
why is it that I have not been able to fall on the Trojan plains and
effundere hanc animam tua dextra? ubi sævus Hector
to pour forth this soul by thy right hand? where stern Hector
jacet telo Æacidæ, ubi ingens Sarpedon: ubi
lies *slain* by the weapon of Achilles, where the great Sarpedon *lies:* where
Simois volvit sub undis correpta scuta virûm que galeas
Simois rolls under its waves, seized shields of men and helmets
et fortia corpora. Procella stridens Aquilone adversa
and brave bodies. A tempest roaring from the north opposite *to him*
jactanti talia ferit velum, que tollit fluctus ad sidera
throwing out such *things* strikes the sail, and raises the billows to the stars
Remi franguntur; tum prora avertit et dat latus
The oars are broken; then the prow inclines and gives the side to the
undis; præruptus mons aquæ insequitur cumulo. Hi
waves; a broken mountain of water succeeds in a heap. These
pendent in summo fluctu; unda dehiscens aperit terram
hang on the highest wave: the water opening discloses the earth
his inter fluctus, æstus furit arenis. Notus torquet
to those between the waves, the tide mixes with the sand. The south wind hurls
tres abreptas in latentia saxa; quæ saxa in mediis fluctibus,
three *others* dragged away upon hidden rocks; which rocks in the midst of the
Itali vocant Aras, immane dorsum summo
waves, the Italians call the Altars, a huge ridge on the highest *part* of
mari. Eurus urget tres ab alto in brevia et syrtes,
the sea. The east wind drives three from the deep on the flats and quick-sands,
miserabile visu; que illidit vadis atque cingit
lamentable to be seen; and dashes *them* on the shelves and surrounds *them*
aggere arenæ. Ingens pontus ante oculos ipsius ferit a
with a heap of sand. A great sea before the eyes of him strikes from
vertice in puppim unam quæ vehebat Lycios que fidum
the top against a ship one which conveyed the Lycians and the faithful
Orontem; magister excutitur que pronus volvitur in caput:
Orontes; the pilot is shaken off and downward is tumbled upon his head:
ast fluctus agens illam ter circum ibidem, torquet, et
but a wave driving that thrice around in the same place, whirls *it,* and
rapidus vortex vorat æquore. Apparent rari nantes in
a rapid eddy swallows *it* in the sea. They appear few swimming in the
vasto gurgite; arma virûm que tabulæ et Troïa gaza
vast deep; the arms of men and planks and Trojan treasure *appear*
per undas. Jam hiems vicit validam navem Ilionei
in the waters. Now a storm has overcome the strong ship of Ilioneus
jam fortis Achatæ, et quâ Abas vectus
now *the ship* of brave Achates, and *the ship* in which Abas has been carried
et quâ grandævus Alethes: omnes accipiunt
and *the one* in which the old Alethes *has been carried.* all receive

inimicum imbrem compagibus laterum laxis, que fa-
the hostile flood the closures of the sides *being* loose, and
tiscunt rimis.
gape with chinks.

Interea, Neptunus sensit pontum misceri magno
In the mean time, Neptune has perceived the sea to be disturbed with a great
murmure, que hyemem emissam, et stagna refusa
noise and a storm *to be* sent forth, and the deeps poured out from
imis vadis: graviter commotus, et prospiciens alto,
their lowest bottom: greatly irritated, and taking care for the sea, he
extulit placidum caput summa unda. Videt classem
has raised *his* calm head from the highest water. He sees the fleet of
Æneæ disjectam toto æquore, Troas oppressos fluctibus
Æneas scattered on all the sea, the Trojans overwhelmed by the waves
que ruinâ cœli. Nec doli et iræ Junonis latuere
and the ruin of heaven. Nor the wiles and wrath of Juno have been concealed
fratrem: vocat ad se Eurum que Zephyrum;
from her brother: he calls to himself the East wind and the West wind,
de hinc fatur talia; tantane fiducia vestris generis
then he speaks such *things*; has so great presumption of your race
tenuit vos? Jam audetis, venti, miscere cœlum que terram
possessed you? Now dare you, O winds, to disorder heaven and the earth
sine meo numine, et tollere tantas moles? quos ego:
without my authority, and to raise so great heaps of *waves?* whom I
Sed præstat componere motos fluctus. Post
will punish: But it is better to compose the agitated billows. Afterwards
luetis mihi commissa pœnâ non simili. Maturate
ye shall expiate to me *your* offences by a punishment not similar. Hasten
fugam, que dicite hæc vestro regi: imperium pelagi
your flight, and declare these *things* to your king: *that* the empire of the sea
que sævum tridentem non datum illi sorte sed mihi: ille
and the mighty trident *has* not *been* given to him by lot but to me: he
tenet immania saxa, vestras domos, Eure: Æolus jactet
possesses huge rocks, your mansions, O Eurus: Æolus may boast
se in illâ aulâ, et regnet clauso carcere ventorum. Sic
himself in that palace, and reign in the inclosed prison of the winds. Thus
ait, et citius dicto placat tumida æquora, que fugat
he says, and quicker than the word he calms the swollen seas, and disperses
collectas nubes, que reducit solem. Simul Cymothoë
the collected clouds, and brings back the sun. At the same time Cymothoe
et Triton adnixus detrudunt naves acuto scopulo: ipse
and Triton pushing shove the ships from the pointed rock: he
levat tridenti, et aperit vastas syrtes, et temperat
assists *them* with *his* trident, and opens the vast quicksands, and calms
æquor; atque levibus rotis perlabitur summas
the sea and with the light wheels of *his chariot* glides over the highest
undas. Ac veluti cum sæpe seditio coorta est in magno
waves. And as when often a sedition has arisen among a great

populo, que ignobile vulgus sævit animis: jamque faces
multitude, and the ignoble vulgar rages in *their* minds: and now firebrands
et saxa volant; furor ministrat arma: si tum forte conspex-
and stones . fly; rage affords arms: if then by chance they have
ere quem virum gravem pietate ac meritis, silent que
seen any man venerable for *his* piety and merits, they are still and
adstant arrectis auribus: ille regit animos dictis, et
stand with attentive ears: he rules *their* passions by *his* words, and
mulcet pectora. Sic cunctus fragor pelagi cecidit, post-
calms their breasts. Thus · all the noise of the sea has ended, after-
quam, genitor prospiciens æquora, que invectus aperto cælo
wards the father surveying the seas, · and borne in the open sky,
flectit equos, que volans secundo curru dat lora. Defessi
turns *his* horses, and flying in *his* favourable chariot, gives the reins. The weary
Æneadæ contendunt petere cursu, littora quæ
Trojans strive to gain in *their* course the shores which *are*
proxima, et verturtur ad oras Libyæ. Est locus in
the nearest, and are turned to the coasts of Libya. *There* is a place in
longo secessu: insula efficit portum, objectu laterum,
a long recess: an island forms a harbour, by the interposition of its sides,
quibus omnis unda ab alto frangitur, que scindit sese in
by which every wave from the sea is broken, and divides itself into
reductas sinus. Hinc atque hinc, vastæ rupes que gemini
retired bays. On this part and that, . vast · cliffs and two
scopuli minantur in cœlum, sub quorum ver-
rocks are raised up in a threatening manner to heaven, under whose sum-
tice æquora tuta · latè silent: tum scena coruscis sylvis,
mit the seas secure all about are still: then a bower with waving woods
que atrum nemus horrenti umbrâ imminet desuper. Sub
and a dark grove with dismal shade hangs over from above. Under
adversâ fronte antrum pendentibus scopulis: intus
the opposite front *is* a cave *among* the hanging rocks: within
dulces aquæ, que sedilia vivo saxo, · domus nympharum:
are fresh waters, and seats of living stone, the habitation of the nymphs:
hic non ulla vincula tenent fessas naves; non anchora alligat
here not any cables hold the weary ships; not *any* anchor moors
unco morsu. Æneas subit huc septem navibus
them by *its* crooked flook. Æneas enters hither with seven ships
collectis ex · omni numero: ac Troës, egressi magno
collected out of the whole number: and the Trojans, debarking with a great
amore telluris, potiuntur optatâ arenâ, et ponunt in littore
love of the land, . enjoy · the desired earth, and lay on the shore
artus tabentes sale. Ac primum Achates excudit
their limbs drenched with brine. And first, Achates has struck
scintillam silici, que, suscepit ignem foliis, atque de-
out a spark of fire from a flint, and received the fire in leaves, and has ap-
dit arida nutrimenta, circum, que rapuit flammam in
plied dry fuel around *it*, and has taken the flame among

fomite. Tum fessi rerum expediunt cererem corruptam
the wood. Then weary of affairs they fetch out *their* grain damaged by
undis, que Cerealia arma; que parant et torrere
the waters, and the Cerealian instruments; and prepare both to dry *on* the
flammis, et frangere saxo fruges, receptas
flames. and to bruise with a stone *their* corn, received *from the wreck.*
Intereâ Æneas conscendit scopulum, et petit omnem
In the mean time Æneas climbs a rock, and takes the whole
prospectum latè pelago, si quà videat Antheâ jac-
prospect all around upon the sea, if in any way he may see Antheus toss-
tatum vento, que Phrygias biremes, aut Capyn, aut arma
ed by the wind, and the Phrygian gallies, or Capys, or the arms
Caïci in celsis puppibus. Prospicit nullam navem in con-
of Caicus on the lofty decks. He sees no ship in
spectu; tres cervos errantes littore: tota armenta
sight; *but* he *sees* three stags wandering on the shore: the whole herd
sequuntur hos a tergo; et longum agmen pascitur per
follow these behind; and the long flock feeds through the
valles. Constitit hìc, que corripuit manu arcum que
vallies. He has stood here, and seized in *his* hand *his* bow and
celeres sagittas, quæ tela fidus Achates gerebat; que
swift arrows, which weapons the faithful Achates carried; and
primum sternit ductores ipsos ferentes capita alta
first he strikes down the leaders themselves bearing *their* heads lofty with
arboreis cornibus; et tum agens vulgus telis inter
branching horns; and then driving the herd with *his* weapons among
frondea nemora, miscet omnem turbam. Nec absistit prius
the leafty groves, disorders the whole multitude. Nor does he desist before
quam victor fundat humi septem ingentia
that *as* a conqueror he may prostrate on the ground seven huge bo-
corpora, et æquet numerum cum navibus. Hinc petit
dies, and equal their number with *his* ships. Hence he seeks the
portum, et partitur in omnes socios. Deinde heros
port, and divides *them* among all *his* companions Then the hero
dividit vina quæ bonus Acestes onerârat cadis Trinacrio
distributes the wine which good Acestes had loaded in casks *on* the Sicilian
littore, que dederat abeuntibus, et mulcet mœrentia pectora
shore and had given *to them* departing, and soothes *their* sad minds
dictis: O socii (enim sumus neque ignari malo-
with *these* words: O companions, (for we are not ignorant of misfor-
rum ante) O passi graviora! Deus dabit
tunes before *now*) O *you* having suffered more grievous *things!* God will grant
his quoque finem. Vos accêstis rabiem Scyllæam
to these also termination. You have come to the madness of Scylla
que penitus sonantes scopulos: et vos experti Cyclopea saxa:
and the deeply sounding rocks: and you *have* tried the Cyclopean rocks:
revocate animos, que mittite mœstum timorem: forsan
resume *your* courage, and dismiss sorrowful fear: perhaps here

olim juvabit meminisse et hæc. Tendimus in
after it will delight *us* to have remembered also these *things*. We go into
Latium per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum, ubi
Latium through various perils, through so many dangers of affairs, where
fata ostendunt quietas sedes: illic fas regna
the fates show *to us* peaceful habitations: there *it is* justice that the realms
Trojæ resurgere. Durate et servate vosmet secundis re-
of Troy should rise again. Persevere and preserve yourselves for prosperous af-
bus. Refert talia voce; que æger ingentibus curis,
fairs. He relates such *things* with his voice; and anxious with great cares
simulat spem vultu; premit altum dolorem corde.
dissembles hope in his countenance; conceals deep grief in *his* heart.
Illi accingunt se prædæ, que futuris dapibus; diripiunt
They prepare themselves for the prey, and future viands; they tear the
tergora costis et nudant viscera: pars secant in frusta,
skins from the ribs and make bare the entrails: a part cut into pieces,
que figunt trementia verubus: alii locant ahena littore,
and fix *them* quivering on spits: others place the caldrons on the shore,
que ministrant flammas. Tum revocant vires victu; que
and supply the flames. Then they recruit *their* strength with food; and
fusi per herbam, implentur veteris Bacchi, que pinguis
spread through the grass, are filled with old wine, and fat veni-
ferinæ. Postquam, fames exempta epulis, que
son After that, their hunger *has been* taken away by the feast, and
mensæ remotæ, requirunt amissos socios longo sermone,
the tables removed, they inquire after *their* lost companions in a long discourse,
dubii inter que spem que metum; seu credant
doubtful between both hope and fear; whether they may believe *them*
vivere, sive pati extrema: nec, jam vocatos exaudire.
to be living, or *that they* had suffered death: nor, now invoked would hear.
Pius Æneas præcipuè gemit secum, casum nunc
Pious Æneas especially laments with himself, the misfortune at one time
acris Orontei, nunc Amyci, et crudelia fata Lyci, que
of active Orontes, at another time Amicus, and the cruel fates of Lycus, and
fortem Gyan, que fortem Cloanthum. Et jam erat
the brave Gyas, and the brave Cloanthus. And now there was a con-
finis, cum Jupiter, despiciens summo æthere velivolum
clusion, when Jove, surveying from the highest heaven the navigable
mare que terras jacentes, que littora, et latos populos, sic
sea and the lands lying along, and the shores, and the wide nations, thus.
constitit vertice cœli, et defixit lumina regnis Libyæ.
has stood on the summit of heaven, and has fixed *his* eyes on the realms of Libya.
Atque Venus tristior et suffusa nitentes oculos lacrymis,
But Venus more sad and bedewed *as to her* shining eyes with tears,
alloquitur illum jactantem tales curas pectore: O qui
addresses him revolving such cares in *his* mind: O *thou* who go
regis res que hominum que Deûm æternis imperiis, et
vernest the affairs both of men and of gods with eternal powers, an-

terres fulmine, quid tantum in te, meus
affrightest with *thy* thunder, what so *great wickedness* against thee *has* my
Æneas, quid Troes potuere committere quibus
Æneas, what have the Trojans been able to commit to whom
passis tot funera, cunctus orbis terrarum clauditur
having suffered so many deaths, the whole orb of the earth is shut
ob Italiam? Certe pollicitus Romanos olim,
account of Italy? Surely *you have* promised that the Romans hereafter,
annis volventibus, fore ductores hinc, à revocato sanguine
the years revolving, should be leaders hence, from the restored blood of
Teucri, qui mare, qui tenerent terras omni
Teucer, who *might govern* the sea, who might govern the countries with all
ditone: Genitor, quæ sententia vertit te? Equidem hoc
authority: O Father, what purpose has turned thee? Indeed with this
solabar occasum que tristes ruinas Trojæ, rependens fatis
I softened the fall and sad ruins of Troy, balancing by *these* fates
contraria fata. Nunc eadem fortuna insequitur viros actos
adverse fates. Now the same fortune pursues the men driven
tot casibus. Magne rex, quem finem laborum das?
by so many misfortunes. O great king, what end of hardships do you give?
Antenor elapsus mediis Achivis, potuit tutus
Antenor escaped from the midst of the Greeks, has been able safe to
penetrare Illyricos sinus, atque intima regna Liburnorum,
penetrate the Illyrian bays, and the inmost realms of the Liburnians,
et superare fontem Timavi; unde per novem ora
and to pass beyond the fountain of Timavus; whence through nine mouths it
it proruptum mare cum vasto murmure montis, et pre-
goes a swiftly flowing river with a vast murmur of the mountain, and over-
mit arva sonanti pelago. Ille, tamen locavit hìc
whelms the fields with a roaring sea. He, notwithstanding has placed here
urbem Patavi que sedes Teucrorum, et dedit nomen
the city of Padua and the habitations of the Trojans, and has given a name to
genti que fixit Troïa arma; nunc compostus quiescit
the nation, and set up the Trojan arms; now composed he rests
placidâ pace. Nos, tua progenies, quibus annuis arcem
in calm peace. We, thy progeny, to whom thou promisest the court
cœli, navibus amissis (infandùm) prodimur, ob
of heaven, *our* ships being lost (Oh horrible) are abandoned, on account of
iram unius, atque disjungimur longè Italis oris Hic
the wrath of one, and are separated far *from* the Italian coasts. *Is* this
honos pietatis? sic reponis nos in sceptra? Sator
the reward of piety? thus dost thou replace us into governments? The Father
hominum, atque Deorum subridens olli, vultu quo
of men, and Gods smiling upon her, with the aspect with which
serenat cœlum, que tempestates, libavit oscula
he clears up the sky, and the tempests, has touched lightly the lips of his
natæ; dehinc fatur talia: Cytherea, parce metu;
daughter: and then speaks such *things*: O Venus, abstain from fear

fata tuorum manent tibi immota; cernes urbem,
the fates of thy *people* remain to thee immovable; thou shalt see the city
et promissa mœnia Lavinî, que feres magnanimum
and the promised walls of Lavinium, and raise magnanimous
Æneam sublimem ad sidera cœli: neque sententia vertit me.
Æneas high to the stars of heaven: nor does any purpose turn me
Hic geret ingens bellum Italia, (enim fabor tibi, quandc
He shall carry on great war in Italy, (for I will declare to thee, since
hæc cura remordet te, movebo arcana fatorum, volvens
this concern vexes thee, I will explain the secrets of the fates, tracing back-
longius,) que contundet feroces populos; que ponet mores
ward farther) and shall crush fierce nations; and appoint laws
et mœnia viris, dum tertia æstas viderit regnantem
and cities for his men, until the third summer, shall have seen *him* reigning
Latio, que terna hiberna transierint, Rutulis
in Latium, and three winter *seasons* shall have passed away, the Rutulians
subactis. At puer, Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iülo
being subdued. But the boy, Ascanius, to whom now the surname Iulus
additur (Ilus erat, dum Ilia res stetit regno) ex-
is added (Ilus he was, whilst the Trojan power has continued for a kingdom) shall
plebit imperio triginta magnos orbes, mensibus volvendis,
complete with his reign thirty great circles, the months rolling,
que transferet regnum ab sede Lavinî, et muniet, Albam
and transfer the kingdom from the seat of Lavinium, and shall fortify Alba
longam multâ vî. Hìc jam, regnabitur tercentum
longa with much strength. Here again, it shall be governed three hundred
totos annos sub Hectoreâ gente, donec Ilia, regina sacer-
whole years under the Hectorean race, until Ilia, a queen a priest-
dos, gravis Marte, dabit geminam prolem partu.
ess, teeming by Mars, shall bring forth a double progeny at a birth.
Inde, Romulus, lætus fulvo tegmine lupæ, nutricis,
Afterwards, Romulus, joyful in the tawny hide of a wolf, his nurse,
excipiet gentem, et condet Mavortia mœnia, que dicit
shall receive the nation, and shall build a Mavortian city, and shall call *the*
Romanos de suo nomine. Ego pono his nec
people Romans from his own name. I appoint for these neither the
metas nec tempora rerum; dedi imperium sine
bounds nor the duration of powers; I have given *to them* dominion without
fine: quin aspera Juno, quæ nunc metu fatigat mare, que
end: nay even severe Juno, who now from fear disturbs the sea, and
terras, que cœlum, referet consilia in melius, que fovebit
the lands, and heaven, shall change *her* counsels for the better, and will favor
mecum Romanos dominos rerum, que togatam gentem. Sic
with me, the Romans, the lords of affairs, and the gowned nation. Thus
placitum. Ætas veniet, lustris labentibus, cum domus
is my pleasure. An age shall come, the years gliding away, when the race
Assaraci premet servitio, Phthiam que claras Myce-
of Assaracus shall keep under with servitude, Phthia and the renowned Myce

nas, ac dominabitur victis Argis. Cæsar nascetur Tro-
næ, and shall rule over the conquered Argos. Cæsar shall be born a Tro-
janus pulchrâ origine, qui terminet imperium Oceano,
jan *of* illustrious descent, who shall bound *his* empire by the ocean,
famam astris, Julius nomen dimissum à magno Iŭlo.
his fame *by* the stars, Julius *called*, a name derived from the great Iulus.
Tu olim secura, accipies hunc cœlo, onustum spoliis
Thou hereafter safe, shall receive him to heaven, loaded with the spoils of
Orientis: hic quoque vocabitur votis. Tum aspera sæcula
the East: he also shall be invoked with vows. Then fierce people
mitescent, bellis positis. Cana fides, Vesta, et Quirinus
shall grow mild, wars being laid aside: Hoary faith, Vesta, and Quirinus,
cum fratre Remo, dabunt jura: diræ portæ belli claudentur,
with *his* brother Remus, shall give laws: the cruel gates of war shall be shut
ferro et arctis compagibus, impius Furor sedens intus
with iron and with tight closures, impious Fury sitting within
super sæva arma, et vinctus post tergum centum ahenis
upon direful arms, and bound behind *his* back with a hundred brazen
nodis, frement horridus cruento ore. Ait hæc,
chains, shall roar dreadful with *his* bloody mouth. He says these *things*,
et demittit ab alto genitum Maiâ, ut terræ, que ut
and sends down from heaven *him* horn of Maia, that the lands, and that the
novæ arces Carthaginis pateant hospito Teucris;
new towers of Carthage may be opened for entertainment to the Trojans;
ne Dido, nescia fati arcerit finibus. Ille volat
lest Dido, ignorant of fate might debar *them* from her territories. He flies
per magnum aëra remigio alarum ac citus astitit
through the spacious sky with the flying of *his* wings and quick has stood on
oris Libyæ; et jam facit jussa que Pœni
the coasts of Libya; and now he performs *his* commands and the Carthaginians
ponunt ferocia corda, Deo volente: imprimis Regina ac-
lay aside *their* ferocious hearts, the God willing: especially the Queen enter-
cipit quietum animum que benignam mentem in Teu-
tains a peaceable disposition and a kind mind towards the Tro-
cros. At pius Æneas volvens plurima per noctem,
jans. But pious Æneas revolving very many *things* through the night,
ut primum alma lux data est, constituit exire, que ex-
as first clear light has been given, has determined to go forth, and to ex-
plorare novos locos, quærere quas oras accesserit vento,
plore the new places, to seek *to* what coasts he may have come by the wind,
qui teneant, ne homines ne feræ, (nam videt in-
who may inhabit *them*, whether men or wild beasts, (for he sees uncul-
culta,) que referre sociis exacta. Occulit
tivated *grounds*, and to relate to his companions accurate *things*. He conceals
classem in convexo nemorum, sub cavatâ rupe clausam
his fleet in the convex *space* of the woods, under a hollow rock inclosed
circum arboribus atque horrentibus umbris: Ipse graditur
around with trees and with dismal shades: He walks forth

comitatus Achate uno, crispans manu bina hastilia lato
accompanied by Achates alone, brandishing in his hand two javelins *of* broad
ferro: cui mater obvia tulit sese mediâ
iron to whom *his* mother in the way has presented herself in the midst of the
sylvâ, gerens os que habitum virginis, et arma
woods, bearing the countenance and the garb of a virgin, and the arms of
Spartanæ virginis; vel qualis Threïssa Harpalyce, fatigat
a Spartan virgin; or like as the Thracian Harpalyce, wearies
equos que fugâ prævertitur volucrem Eurum: Namque
her horses and in speed outstrips the swift East wind: For
venatrix, suspenderat humeris habilem arcum de
as a huntress, she had hung from her shoulders a commodious bow according to
more, que dederat ventis diffundere comam, nuda
custom, and had permitted the winds to disturb her hair, naked to the
genu, collecta fluentes sinus, nodo. Ac prior
knee, girded *as to* the flowing folds of her garment, with a knot. And first
inquit, Heus, juvenes monstrate, si vidistis quam
she says. So ho, youths declare *to me* if you have seen any one
mearum sororum forte hîc, errantem, succinctam pharetrâ
of my sisters by chance here, wandering, girded with a quiver
et tegmine maculosæ lyncis, aut clamore, prementem
and with the skin of a spotted lynx, or with an outcry, urging
cursum spumantis apri. Sic Venus; at filius Veneris
the chase of a foaming boar. Thus Venus *spoke*; but the son of Venus
contra, orsus sic: nulla tuarum sororum
on the other hand, *has* begun *to speak* thus: no one of thy sisters *has been*
audita neque visa mihi. O virgo, quam nemorem te?
heard nor seen by me. O virgin, whom may I name thee?
namque haud tibi mortalis vultus, nec vox sonat
for *there is* not to thee a human countenance, nor does thy voice sound
hominem. O dea certe!
like that of a human being. O a goddess surely!
An soror Phœbi, an una sanguinis Nympharum?
Art thou the sister of Phœbus, or one of the blood of the nymphs?
Quæcunque sis felix, que leves nostrum labo-
Whoever *you are*, may you be favourable *to us*, and ease our solicitude;
rem; et doceas sub quo cœlo, in quibus oris orbis
and inform *us* under what climate, on what regions of the globe
tandem jactemur: erramus ignari que hominum que lo-
at length we may be thrown: we wander ignorant both of the men and of the
corum, acti huc vento et vastis fluctibus. Multa hostia
places, driven hither by the wind and by the vast billows. *So* many a victim
cadet tibi ante aras nostrâ dextrâ. Tunc Venus:
shall fall *for* thee before *thy* altars by our right hand. Then Venus *answered:*
haud equidem dignor me tali honore. Mos est
not indeed do I think myself worthy of such honour. The custom is
Tyriis virginibus gestare pharetram, que vincire suras
for the Tyrian virgins to carry a quiver, and to bind the legs

altè purpureo cothurno. Vides Punica regna Tyrios,
high with a purple buskin. You see Carthaginian dominions, the Tyrians,
et urbem Agenoris; sed fines Libyci, genus intracta-
and the city of Agenor; but the territories *are* Lybian, a people fierce
bile bello. Dido regit imperium, profecta Tyriâ urbe,
in war. Dido rules the empire, having come from a Tyrian city,
fugiens germanum: injuria est longa, longæ ambages:
escaping *her* brother: the injury is long, long *are* the circumstances:
sed sequar summa fastigia rerum. Sichæus erat conjux
but I will trace chief points of affairs. Sichæus was the husband
huic, ditissimus Phœnicum agri, et dilectus magno
to her, the richest of the Phœnicians in land, and beloved with the great affec
amore miseræ; cui pater dederat intactam, que
tion of the miserable *Dido*; to whom *her* father had given *her* undefiled, and
jugârat primis ominibus: sed Pygmalion germanus
had married *her* with the first omens: but Pygmalion *her* brother
habebat regna Tyri, immanior scelere ante omnes alios:
possessed the dominions of Tyre, more cruel in wickedness before all others:
Inter quos medius furor venit. Ille impius, atque cæcus
Between whom a common hatred has come. He wicked, and blind
amore auri, clam superat ferro Sichæum, incau-
with the love of gold, privately overcomes with the sword Sichæus, unwary
tum ante aras, securus amorum germanæ; que diu
before the altars, regardless of the affections of *his* sister; and long
celavit factum; et malus simulans multa, lusit
has concealed the deed; and wicked, dissembling many *things*, has deluded
ægram amantem vanâ spe. Sed imago ipsa inhu-
the sick lover with a vain hope. But the apparition itself of her un-
mati conjugis venit in somnis, attollens pallida ora
buried husband has come *to her* in *her* sleep, raising up *his* pale visage
miris modis: nudavit crudeles aras, que pectora tra-
in a wonderful form: he has laid open the cruel altars, and his breast thrust
jecta ferro, que retexit omne cœcum scelus
through with a sword, and has revealed all the secret wickedness of the
domûs. Tum suadet celerare fugam que excedere
family. Then he counsels *her* to hasten *her* flight and to depart from her
patriâ; que recludit veteres thesauros tellure, auxilium
native country; and reveals *to her* ancient treasures *in* the earth, *as* an aid
viæ, ignotum pondus argenti et auri. Dido commota
of *her* journey, an unknown mass of silver and gold. Dido roused
his parabat fugam que socios. Conveniunt quibus
by these *things*, prepared *her* flight and companions. *All* assemble to whom
erat crudele odium aut acer metus tyranni: corripiunt
there was a murtal hatred or a sharp fear of the tyrant: they seize the
naves quæ fortè paratæ, que onerant auro. Opes
ships which by chance *were* ready, and load *them* with gold. The riches
avari Pygmalionis portantur pelago: femina
of the covetous Pygmalion are carried away on the sea: a woman *was* the

dux facti. Devenere locos, ubi nunc cernes ingentia
leader of the deed. They have come to places, where now you will see the huge
mœnia, que surgentem arcem novæ Carthaginis: que
walls, and the rising tower of new Carthage; and *have*
mercati solum Byrsam de nomine facti, quantum
purchased ground *called* Byrsa from the name of the deed, as much as they
possent circumdare taurino tergo. Sed qui tandem vos?
might be able to enclose with a bull's hide. But who at length *are* you?
aut a quibus oris venistis? ve quò tenetis iter? Ille
or from what coasts have you come? or whither do you direct your way? He
suspirans que trahens vocem ab imo pectore,
sighing and drawing his voice from the bottom of his breast, *answered*
talibus quærenti: O Dea, si repetens ab primâ ori-
with such *words* to *her* asking: O goddess, if rehearsing from the first begin-
gine pergam, et vacet audire annales nostro-
ning *I* shall pursue, and there may be leisure *to thee* to hear the annals of our
rum laborum; Vesper componet diem, Olympo clauso
misfortunes; the evening star will close the day, heaven being shut up
ante. Tempestas sua forte appulit
before *my story will be finished.* A tempest by its own adventure has driven
Libycis oris nos vectos per diversa æquora antiquâ
to the Libyan coasts us conveyed across divers seas *from* ancient
Trojâ, (si forte nomen Trojæ iit per vestras aures.) Sum
Troy, (if by chance the name of Troy has come to your ears.) I am
pius Æneas, qui veho mecum classe Penates raptos
pious Æneas, who carry with me *in my* fleet the household gods snatched
ex hoste, notus fama super æthera. Quæro Italiam patri-
from the enemy, known by fame above the skies. I seek Italy *my* native
am, et genus ab summo Jove. Conscendi Phrygium
country and *my* descent *is* from highest Jove. I have ascended the Phrygian
æquor bis denis navibus, Dea matre monstrante viam,
sea with twice ten ships, *my* goddess mother showing to *me* the way,
secutus fata data: septem convulsæ undis que
having followed the decrees given *to me*: seven shattered by the billows and
Euro vix supersunt. Ipse ignotus, egens, peragro
by the east wind scarcely remain. *I* myself unknown, poor, wander over
deserta Libyæ; pulsus Europâ atque Asiâ. Venus nec
the deserts of Africa; banished from Europe and Asia. Venus not even
passa querentem plura, sic interfata est medio
suffering *him* complaining *to say* more, thus interrupted *him in* the midst of
dolore: quisquis es, carpis vitales auras, credo haud
his grief: whoever *thou* art, *thou* enjoyest the vital breath, I believe not
invisus cœlestibus, qui adveneris Tyriam urbem. Perge
odious to the heavenly *gods*, who mayst have come to a Tyrian city. Proceed
modò, atque prefer te hinc ad limina reginæ: namque nun-
now, and convey thee hence to the house of the queen: for I de-
tio tibi socios reduces que classem
clare to thee that *thy* companions *are* returned again, and the fleet *has been*

relatam, et actam in tutum, Aquilonibus versis; ni
brought back, and driven into a safe *place*, the north winds being changed; unless
parentes vani docuere augurium frustra. Aspice bis
my parents vain have taught *me* divination to no purpose. See *these* twice
senos cycnos lætantes agmine, quos ales Jovis lapsa
six swans rejoicing in a flock, which the bird of Jove gliding *from*
ætheriâ plagâ, turbabat aperto cœlo; nunc videntur aut
the etherial region, chased *in* the open air; now they seem either to
capere terras longo ordine, aut despectare jam captas:
choose the earth in a long train, or to look down upon it now chosen:
ut illi reduces ludunt stridentibus alis et cinxere
as they returned safe sport with clapping wings, and have flown around the
polum cœtu, que dedere cantus; haud aliter que
heaven in a flock, and have given *forth their* songs; not otherwise both
tuæ puppes, que pubes tuorum aut tenet portum, aut
thy ships, and the youth of thy *friends* either possess the harbour, or
subit ostia pleno velo. Perge modò, et dirige
are entering the mouth with full sail. Proceed now, and direct *thy*
gressum quà via ducit te. Dixit, et avertens
step whither the way conducts thee. She has said, and turning away has
refulsit roseâ cervice, que ambrosiæ comæ spiravere
shone bright with *her* rosy neck, and *her* ambrosial hair has breathed
divinum odorem vertice: vestis defluxit ad imos
divine fragrance from her head; her robe hath flowed to the bottom of
pedes, et incessu patuit vera Dea. Ille ubi
her feet, and by *her* gait she has been manifested a real goddess. He, when he
agnovit matrem, secutus est fugientem tali voce: quid
has recognized his mother, has pursued *her* fleeing with such speech: why
tu quoquè, crudelis toties, ludis natum falsis imaginibus?
dost thou too cruel so often, mock thy son with deceitful images?
cur non datur jungere dextram dextræ, ac audire
why is it not permitted *to me* to join *my* right hand to *thy* right hand, and to hear
et reddere veras voces? incusat talibus que tendit
and to return real words? he complains with such *words* and directs *his*
gressum ad mœnia. At Venus sepsit gradientes obscuro
step to the town. But Venus has covered *them* going with obscure
aëre, et Dea circumfudit multo amictu nebulæ,
air, and the goddess has encompassed *them* with a thick covering of mist,
ne quis posset cernere eos, neu quis con-
that not any one might be able to see them, nor any *might be able* to
tingere, vel moliri moram, aut poscere causas veniendi.
touch hem or cause a delay, or demand the reasons of *their* coming.
Ipsa abit sublimis Paphum, que læta revisit suas sedes; ubi
She departs majestic to Paphos, and joyful revisits her own seats; where
templum illi, que centum aræ calent Sabæo thure, que
a temple *is* to her, and an hundred altars are hot with Sabean incense, and
halant recentibus sertis. Interea corripuere
exhale with fresh garlands. In the mean while they have hastened *the*

viam, quà semita monstrat: jamque ascendebant collem, qui
way, whither the path directs: and now they ascended the hill, which
plurimus imminet urbi, que desuper aspectat adversas arces.
very large hangs over the city, and from above faces the opposite towers.
Æneas miratur molem, quondam magalia:
Æneas admires the pile *of buildings, where* formerly cottages *stood;*
miratur portas que strepitum et strata viarum. Tyrii
he admires the gates and the bustle and the causeways. The Tyrians
ardentes instant: pars ducere muros, que moliri arcem,
earnest urge *the work:* a part to extend the walls, and erect a tower
et subvolvere saxa manibus; pars optare locum tecto,
and roll up stones with their hands; a part to prepare a place for a building,
et concludere sulco. Legunt jura que magistra-
and enclose *it* with a trench. They choose *sites* for *their* courts and offices
tus, que sanctum senatum. Hic alii effodiunt portus: hic alii
and the sacred senate house. Here some dig harbors: there others are
locant alta fundamenta theatris; que excidunt rupibus
laying the deep foundations for theatres; and cut out from the rocks
immanes columnas, alta decora futuris scenis. Qualis
huge columns, the lofty decorations for future scenes. Such
labor exercet apes nova æstate per florea rura, sub
toil employs bees *in* the new summer through the flowery fields, under
sole cum educunt adultos fœtus gentis, aut cum
the sun when they lead forth the full grown young of *their* race, or when
stipant liquentia mella, et distendunt cellas dulci
they lay up their liquid honey, and fill the combs with sweet
nectare, aut accipiunt onera venientum, aut facto
nectar, or receive the burdens of *those* coming, or *in* a formed
agmine arcent à præsepibus fucos ignavum pecus: opus
band drive away from *their* hives the drones an idle flock: the work
fervet, fragrantia mella redolent thymo. O fortunati, ait
goes on busily, the fragrant honey casts a smell of thyme. O happy *ye,* says
Æneas, quorum mœnia jam surgunt! et suspicit fastigia
Æneas, whose walls now arise! and *he* surveys the heights of the
urbis. Infert se per medios, septus nebulâ,
city. He conveys himself through the midst *of them,* covered with a cloud,
mirabile dictu! que miscet viris neque cernitur ulli.
wonderful to be told! and mingles with the men nor is seen by any.
Lucus fuit in mediâ urbe, lætissimus umbrâ; quo
A grove has been in the midst of the city, most pleasant *for its* shade; *in* which
loco Pœni jactati undis et turbine primùm
place the Carthagenians driven by the waves and by the wind first
effodere caput acris equi, signum quod regia Juno
dug up the head of a courageous horse, an omen which royal Juno
monstrârat; nam sic gentem fore egregiam
had shown; for thus *she signified* that the nation would be eminent
bello, et facilem victu per secula. Hic Sidonia Dido
in war, and easy to conquer through ages. Here Sidonian Dido

condebat Junoni ingens templum, opulentum donis et
built to Juno a huge temple, enriched with gifts and with
numine Divæ: cui ærea limina surgebant
the presence of the goddess: to which the brazen thresholds rose
gradibus, que trabes nexæ ære, cardo stridebat
in steps, and the beams *were* bound with brass, the hinge creaked with
ahenis foribus. In hoc luco nova res oblata primùm leniit
orazen doors. In this grove a new thing presented first has allayed
timorem: hic Æneas primùm ausus sperare salutem et
their fear: here Æneas first *has* dared to hope for safety and
meliùs confidere afflictis rebus: namque dum lustrat singula
better to trust to *his* afflicted affairs: for while he surveys each
sub ingenti templo opperiens reginam; dum miratur
thing in the great temple waiting for the queen; while he admires
quæ sit fortuna urbi, que manus artificum que laborem
what may be the fortune to the city, and the hands of the artists and the labour
operum inter se; videt Iliacas pugnas ex ordine, que bella
of the works mutually; he sees the Trojan battles in order, and the wars
jam vulgata famâ per totum orbem; Atridas que
now published by fame through the whole world; *he sees* the sons of Atreus and
Priamum, et Achillem sævum ambobus. Constitit et lacry-
Priamus, and Achilles unmerciful to both. He has stood and weep-
mans inquit: Achate, quis locus jam, quæ regio in terris
ing says: O Achates; what place now, what country on the earth
non plena nostri laboris? en Priamus, etiam hic sua præ-
is not full of our disaster! Behold Priamus, even here his own re-
mia sunt laudi: lacrymæ rerum sunt, et mortalia tangunt
wards are for praise: tears of misfortunes are *here*, and mortal *affairs* move
mentem. Solve metus: hæc fama feret tibi aliquam sa-
the mind. Dismiss *your* fears: this fame will bring to theo some re-
lutem. Sic ait atque pascit animum inani picturâ, ge-
lief. Thus he says; and he feeds *his* mind with an empty picture, lament-
mens multa, que humectat vultum largo flumine.
ing many *things*, and wets *his* face with a large flood of tears.
Namque videbat, uti Graii bellantes circum Pergama fuge-
For he saw, that the Greeks fighting around Troy would
rent hâc, Trojana juventus premeret; hâc
flee *on* this *part: whilst* the Trojan youth would chase *them, on* that *part*
Phryges; cristatus Achilles instaret curru.
the Trojan *would flee; while* crested Achilles would pursuo *them in* his chariot.
Nec procul hinc lacrymans agnoscit tentoria Rhesi
Not far off hence weeping he recognizes the tents of Rhesus *from* their
niveis velis; quæ prodita primo somno cruentus
snow white vails; which betrayed *in* the first night the bloody son of
Tydides vastabat multâ cæde, que avertit ardentes
Tydeus plundered with great slaughter, and has driven away *his* mettlesome
equos in castra, priusquam gustâssent pabula
steeds into the *Grecian* camp, before they had tasted the pasture of

Trojæ, que bibissent Xanthum. Aliâ parte Troilus
Troy, and had drank of Xanthus. *In* another part *of the temple* Troilus
fugiens, armis amissis, infelix puer atque impar congressus
fleeing, *his* arms being lost, unhappy youth and unequal encountering
Achilli! fertur equis, que resupinus hæret inani
Achilles! is dragged by *his* horses, and supine hangs from the empty
curru, tenens lora tamen: que cervix que comæ huic
chariot, holding the reins notwithstanding: both the neck and the hair to him
trahuntur per terram, et pulvis inscribitur versâ hastâ
are drawn along the ground, and the dust is scrawled by the inverted spear
Interea Iliades, passis crinibus, ibant ad
In the meantime the Trojan women, with dishevelled hair, went t
templum Palladis non æquæ, que ferebant peplum sup-
the temple of Pallas not impartial *to them*, and carried the robe hum-
pliciter tristes, et tunsæ pectora palmis. Diva
bly sad, and beaten *as to* their breasts with their hands. The goddess
aversa tenebat oculos fixos solo. Achilles ter raptaverat
unfavourable kept *her* eyes fixed on the ground. Achilles thrice had dragged
Hectora circum Iliacos mûros, que vendebat exanimum
Hector around the Trojan walls, and was selling the breathless
corpus auro. Tum vero dat ingentem gemitum ab imo
body for gold. Then indeed *he* gives a great groan from the bottom
pectore, ut conspexit spolia, ut currus, que ut
of *his* breast, as *he* has seen the spoils, as *he has seen* the chariot, and as
corpus ipsum amici, que Priamum tendentem inermes
the body itself of *his* friend, and Priam stretching out *his* feeble
manus. Agnovit se quoque permixtum Achivis principibus,
hands. He has recognized himself also mingled with the Grecian commanders
que Eoas acies, et arma nigri Memnonis.
and the eastern armies, and the arms of swarthy Memnon.

Penthesilea furens ducit agmina Amazonidum lunatis
Penthesilea furious leads *on her* bands of Amazons with horned
peltis, que ardet in mediis millibus, subnectens aurea
shields, and rages in the midst of thousands, buckling *her* golden
cingula exertæ mammæ, bellatrix, que virgo audet con-
girdle under *her* bare breast, warlike, and a virgin dares to fight
currere viris. Dum hæc miranda videntur Dardanio
with men. While these wonderful *things* are seen by Trojan
Æneæ, dum stupet, que hæret defixus in uno ob-
Æneas, whilst he is astonished, and continues fixed with one intent pos
tutu; regina Dido pulcherrima formâ, incessit ad
ture of the eyes; queen Dido most beautiful in appearance, has come to the
templum, magnâ catervâ juvenum stipante. Qualis Dian
temple, a great multitude of youth attending. Like as Dian
in ripis Eurotæ, aut per juga Cynthi exercet choros,
on the banks of Eurotas or on the top of Cynthus leads the dances,
quam mille Oreades secutæ, glomerantur hinc
whom a thousand mountain nymphs having followed, are gathered on this part

atque hinc: illa fert pharetram humero que gradiens, super-
and that: she carries *her* quiver on *her* shoulder, and walking, appears
eminet omnes Deas: gaudia pertentant tacitum pectus
above all the goddesses: joys pass through the silent breast of
Latonæ. Talis erat Dido, læta ferebat se talem per medios,
Latona. Such was Dido, joyful she carried herself such in the midst,
instans operi, que futuris regnis. Tum resedit
intent upon the work, and *her* future dominions. Then she has sat down
foribus divæ mediâ testudine templi, septa
at the gates of the goddess in the midst of the arch of the temple, surrounded
armis que subnixa altè solio. Dabat jura que leges
with arms and raised up high on a throne. She dispensed justice and laws
viris, que æquabat laborem operum justis partibus
to the men, and equalized the labour of the works in proportionate parts,
aut trahebat sorte: cum Æneas subitò videt Anthea que
or drew *it* by lot: when Æneas suddenly sees Antheus and
Sergestum, que fortem Cloanthum que alios Teucrorum ac-
Sergestus, and the brave Cloanthus and others of the Trojans ad-
cedere magno concursu; quos ater turbo dispulerat æquore,
vance with a great concourse; whom a black storm had scattered on the sea,
que avexerat oras penitus alias. Ipse simul obstu-
and had carried to shores entirely different. He at the same time has been
puit, simul Achates perculsus que lætitiâ que
astonished, *and* at the same time Achates *has been* smitten both with joy and
metu; avidi ardebant conjungere dextras; sed incognita
fear; eager they passionately desired to join their right hands; but the strange
res turbat animos. Dissimulant et amicti cavâ nube,
affair disturbs their minds. They dissemble and covered with a hollow cloud,
speculantur quæ fortuna viris; quo litore linquant
watch what *may* be the fortune to the men; on what coast they may
classem, quid veniant; nam lecti cunctis navibus
leave *their* fleet, why they may come; for chosen from all the ships
ibant orantes veniam, et petebant templum clamore.
they came soliciting favour, and were making to the temple with a clamour.
Postquam introgressi et copia data fandi coram,
After that *they have* entered and liberty *has been* given of speaking openly,
Ilioneus maximus, sic cœpit placido pectore; O regina!
Ilioneus the greatest, thus has begun with a calm mind; O queen!
cui Jupiter dedit condere novam urbem, que frœnare
to whom Jupiter has given to build a new city, and to curb
superbas gentes justitiâ: miseri Trões vecti omnia
proud nations with justice: *we* miserable Trojans carried *through* all
maria ventis oramus te, prohibe infandos ignes à navibus
seas by the winds intreat thee, avert the horrible flames from *our* ships
parce pio generi, et propiùs aspice nostras res. Nos
spare a pious race, and more favourably regard our affairs. We
non venimus aut populare Libycos Penates ferro,
have not come either to destroy the Libyan household gods with the sword,

aut vertere prædas raptas ad litora. Ea vis non
or to turn the spoils seized to the shores. This violence *is* not in *our*
animo, nec tanta superbia victis. Est locus,
mind, nor *is* so great insolence to the conquered. *There* is a place, the
Graii dicunt Hesperiam cognomine: antiqua terra, potens
Greeks call *it* Hesperia by name: an ancient land, powerful
armis atque ubere glebæ: Oenotrii viri coluere;
in war and in the fruitfulness of *its* soil: Oenotrian men have inhabited *it*;
nunc fama minores dixisse gentem Italiam, de
now fame *is* that *their* posterity have called the nation Italy, from
nomine ducis. Huc fuit cursus; cum subitò nim-
the name of *their* leader. Hither has been *our* course; when suddenly boister-
bosus Orion assurgens fluctu tulit in cœca vada
ous Orion rising from the ocean hath borne *us* upon the hidden shelves
que Austris penitus procacibus dispulit que per
and the south winds *being* altogether obstinate have dispersed *us* both over the
invia saxa, salo superante: pauci, adnavimus huc
impassable rocks, the sea overcoming *us: we*, a few, have swum hither to
vestris oris. Quod genus hominum hoc? ve quæ patria, tam
your coasts. What race of men *is* this? or what country, so
barbara, permittit hunc morem? prohibemur hospitio
savage, allows this custom? we are debarred from the refuge of
arenæ: cient bella que vetant consistere primâ terrâ.
the shore: they raise wars and forbid *that we* should remain on the first land.
Si temnitis humanum genus et mortalia arma, at sperate
If you despise the human race and mortal arms, but expect that
Deos memores fandi atque nefandi. Æneas erat rex nobis,
the gods *are* mindful of right and wrong. Æneas was king to us,
quo alter justior pietate nec fuit, nec major bello et
than whom another more just for *his* piety has not been, nor greater in war and
armis, quem virum, si fata servant, si vescitur æthe-
arms, which man, if the fates may preserve, if he lives upon the ethe-
reâ aurâ, neque adhuc occubat crudelibus umbris: metus
real air, nor as yet is dead *among* the cruel shades: fear *is*
non, nec pœniteat te priorem certâsse officio.
not *to us*, nor may it repent thee first to have vied *with him* in kindness.
Sunt urbes Siculis regionibus, que arma que clarus
There are cities *to us* in the Sicilan regions, and arms and the renowned
Acestes à Trojano sanguine. Liceat subdu-
Acestes *is* from Trojan blood. May it be lawful *for us* to draw on
cere classem quassatam ventis, et aptare trabes sylvis
shore *our* fleet shattered by the winds, and to fit planks from the woods
et stringere remos. Si datur tendere Italiam, sociis et
and to cut oars. If it is given *to us* to go to Italy, *our* companions and
rege recepto, ut læti petamus Italiam que Latium; sin
king *being* recovered, that joyful we may make for Italy and Latium; but
salus absumpta et pontus Libyæ habet te, optime
if *our* safety *may be* destroyed and the sea of Libya possesse thee. O best

pater Teucrûm, nec jam spes Iüli restat; at saltem peta-
father of the Trojans, nor now the hope of Iulus remains; but at least that we
mus freta Sicaniæ que paratas sedes, unde ad-
may go to the straits of Sicily and the prepared abodes, from whence we have
vecti huc, que regem Acesten. Ilioneus talibus;
been carried hither, and *to* king Acestes. Ilioneus *entreated* with such
simul cuncti Dardanidæ fremebant
words; at the same time all the Trojans express *their* approbation with
ore. Tum Dido demissa vultum profatur
their mouth. Then Dido downcast *as to her* countenance speaks
breviter: Teucri! solvite metum corde, secludite curas
briefly: O Trojans! banish fear from *your* heart, drive away *your* cares
Dura rés et novitas regni cogunt me molir
My difficult circumstances and the infancy of my kingdom compel me to do
talia, et tueri latè fines. Quis nesciat genus
such *things*, and to protect far and wide my borders. Who knows not the race
Æneadûm? quis urbem Trojæ, que virtutes que
of the Trojans? who *knows not* the city of Troy, and their merits and
viros, et incendia tanti belli? Pœni non gestamus
the men and the flames of so great war? *We* Carthagenians do not carry
pectora adeo obtusa! nec Sol jungit equos tam aversus ab
hearts so unfeeling! nor has the sun joined his steeds so remote from
Tyriâ urbe. Seu vos optatis magnam Hesperiam que
the Tyrian city. Whether you choose the great Hesperia and
regem Acesten: dimittam tutos auxilio, que juvabo
king Acestes: I will dismiss *you* safe with assistance, and aid *you* with *my*
opibus. Et vultis considere pariter mecum his regnis?
wealth. And are you willing to settle equally with me in these dominions?
quam urbem condo, est vestra; subducite naves: Tros
The city, which city I build, is yours; bring ashore *your* ships: Trojan
que Tyrius agetur mihi nullo discrimine. Atque utinam
and Tyrian shall be treated by me with no difference. And O that
Æneas rex ipse compulsus eodem Noto afforet! Equidem
Æneas *your* king himself driven by the same wind might be present! Truly
dimittam certos per litora, et jubebo lustrare ex-
I will send trusty *men* along the shores, and I will order *them* to search the re-
trema Libyæ, si ejectus errat quibus sylvis aut urbibus.
motest parts of Libya, if cast out he wanders in any woods or cities.
Et fortis Achates et pater Æneas arrecti animum
Both brave Achates and father Æneas encouraged *as to their* mind
his dictis, jamdudum ardebant erumpere nubem:
with these words, a long time desired to break the cloud:
Achates prior compellat Æneam: nate Deâ, quæ
Achates first addresses Æneas: *O thou*, born of a goddess, what
sententia nunc surgit animo? Vides omnia tuta,
purpose now arises in *your* mind? You see all *things* safe,
classem que socios receptos. Unus abest, quem ipsi
your fleet and companions recovered. One is absent, whom *we* ourselves

vidimus submersum in medio fluctu: cætera respondent
have seen sunk in the midst of the ocean: other *things* agree
dictis matris.
to the words of *your* mother.

Vix fatus erat ea, cum repente circumfusa nubes
Scarcely had he said those *things* when suddenly the circumambient cloud
scindit se, et purgat in apertum æthera. Æneas restitit
divides itself, and clears into open air. Æneas has stood
que refulsit in clarâ luce, similis Deo os
and has shone bright in clear light, like to a god *as to his* countenance
que humeros: namque genitrix ipsa afflârat nato
and shoulders: for *his* mother herself had breathed *on her* son
decoram cæsariem que purpureum lumen juventæ, et
graceful hair and the glowing light of youth, and
oculis lætos honores. Decus, quale manus addunt
on *his* eyes lively beauty. *Such* beauty, as the hands give
ebori, aut ubi argentum, ve Parius lapis circumdatur flavo
to ivory, or where silver, or Parian marble is inclosed with yellow
auro. Tum sic alloquitur reginam, que repentè improvisus
gold Then thus he addresses the queen, and suddenly unexpected
cunctis ait: adsum coram Troïus Æneas, quem quæritis,
by all says: I am present openly, Trojan Æneas, whom you seek,
ereptus ab Libycis undis. O sola miserata infandos
snatched from the Libyan waves. O *thou* alone having pitied the unutterable
labores Trojæ! quæ urbe, domo socias nos reliquias
calamities of Troy! who, in *thy* city, *and* in *thy* house associatest us the remains
Danaûm, jam exhaustos omnibus casibus que terræ que
of the Greeks, now wasted by all the perils both of land and
maris egenos omnium. Dido! est non nostræ opis, per-
sea wanting all *things*. O Dido! it is not of our power, to re-
solvere dignas grates: nec Dardaniæ gentis,
turn *to thee* suitable thanks: neither *is it of the power* of the Trojan nation, what-
quicquid ubique est, quæ sparsa per magnum
soever *of this race* every where is, which *has been* scattered over the great
orbem. Dî (si qua numina respectant pios si quid jus-
world. The gods (if any deities regard the pious if any *thing* of jus-
titiæ usquam est) et mens conscia sibi recti ferant tibi
tice any where is) and a mind conscious to itself of virtue may bring to thee
digna præmia. Quæ tam læta sæcula tulerunt te? qui
suitable rewards. What so prosperous ages have produced thee? what
tanti parentes genuere talem? dum fluvii current in freta,
so worthy parents have begotten *thee* such? while rivers shall run into the seas,
dum umbræ lustrabunt convexa montibus, dum
while clouds shall move round the convex *tops* of the mountains, while
polus pascet sidera: semper tuum honos que nomen que
heaven shall sustain the stars: always thy honour and name and
laudes manebunt, quæcunque terræ vocant me. Fatus sic
praises shall continue, whatever lands call me. Having said thus

petit amicum Ilionea dextrâ, que Serestum lævâ:
he takes his friend Ilioneus with *his* right hand, and Serestus with his left:
Pòst alios que fortem Gyan que fortem Cloanthum. Si-
Afterwards others both the brave Gyas, and the brave Cloanthus. Sido-
donia Dido obstupuit primò aspectu, deinde tanto
nian Dido has been astonished first at the appearance, then at so great
casu viri, et sic locuta est ore: nate
calamity of the man, and thus has spoken with *her* mouth: *O thou* born of
Dea, quis casus insequitur te per tanta pericula? quæ
a goddess, what fato pursues thee through so great adventures? what
vis applicat te immanibus oris? Túne ille Æneas quem
power brings thee to *these* barbarous coasts? *Art* thou that Æneas whom
alma Venus genuit Dardanio Anchisæ ad undam Phry-
fair Venus has brought forth to Trojan Anchises by the water of Phry-
gii Simoëntis? atque equidem memini Teucrum venire
gian Simois? and indeed I remember that Teucer came to
Sidona, expulsum patriis finibus, petentem nova regna
Sidon. expelled from *his* native territories, seeking new dominions
auxilio Beli. Tum genitor Belus vastabat opimam Cyprum,
by the aid of Belus. Then *my* father Belus destroyed rich Cyprus,
et victor tenebat ditione. Casus Trojanæ urbis
and a conqueror ruled *it* by his authority. The ruins of the Trojan city *have been*
cognitus mihi jam ex illo tempore, que tuum nomen, que
known to me now from that time, and thy name, and the
Pelasgi reges. Hostis ipse ferebat Teucros insigni
Grecian kings. The enemy himself extolled the Trojans with distinguished
laude, que volebat se ortum à antiqua stirpe Teucro-
praise, and was pleased that he had sprung from the ancient race of the Tro
rum. Quare agite O juvenes! succedite nostris tectis!
jans. Wherefore come on O youths! enter our houses
similis fortuna voluit me quoque jactatam per multos la-
a like fortune has chosen *that* I also tossed through many dis
bores, demum consistere hâc terrâ. Non ignara mali,
tresses, at length should settle in this land. *I* not ignorant of misfortune,
disco succurere miseris. Sic memorat, simul ducit
know *how* to succor the distressed. Thus *she* says, at the same time *she* leads
Ænean in regiâ tecta: simul indicit honorem
Æneas into the royal house: at the same time she appoints a sacrifice in the
templis Divûm. Intereâ nec minús mittit munera
temples of the gods. In the mean time not less *she* sends presents *to his*
sociis ad litora, viginti tauros, centum horrentia terga
companions to the shores, twenty bulls, one hundred rough bodies
magnorum suum, centum pingues agnos cum matribus, que
of great swine, an hundred fat lambs with the dams, and
lætitiam Dei. At interior domus splendida
the joy of the god *Bacchus*. But the inner *part* of the house magnificent
instruitur regali. luxu, que parant convivia
is furnished with regal splendor, and they prepare banquets in the

mediis tectis. vestes laboratæ arte que superbo
midst of the house. *Here are* garments wrought with art and rich
ostro: ingens argentum mensis, que fortia facta patrum
purple: massy plate *is* on the tables, and the brave deeds of *her* fathers
cœlata in auro, series rerum longissima ducta per
embossed in gold, a series of exploits of the longest extent continued through
tot viros ab origine antiquæ gentis. Æneas, (enim
so many men from the founder of the ancient race. Æneas, (for
patrius amor neque passus mentem consistere) præmitt t
paternal love *has* not suffered *his* mind to be at rest) sends before
Achaten rapidum ad naves, ferat hæc Ascanio,
Achates swift to the ships, *that* he may report these *things* to Ascanius,
que ducat ipsum ad mœnia. Omnis cura chari parentis
and conduct him to the city. All the care of the fond parent
stat in Ascanio. Prætereà jubet ferre munera erepta
is placed in Ascanius. Besides he orders *him* to bring the presents rescued
Iliacis ruinis, pallam rigentem signis que auro, et
from the Trojan ruins, a robe stiff with figures and gold, and
velamen circumtextum croceo acantho: ornatus Argi-
a veil woven around with yellow brank-ursine: the ornaments of Gre-
væ Helenæ quos illa extulerat Mycenis: cum peteret
cian Helen which she has brought from Mycenæ: when she might be going
Pergama que inconcessos Hymenæos, mirabile donum
to Troy and to *her* unlawful nuptial rites, the wonderful gift of *her*
matris Ledæ. Prætereà sceptrum quod Ilione
mother Leda. Besides *he orders them to bring* the sceptre which Ilione
maxima natarum Priami olim gesserat, et monile collo
he eldest of the daughters of Priam formerly had born, and a necklace for the neck
baccatum et coronam duplicem gemmis que auro.
set in pearls and a crown double with gems and gold.
Celerans hæc Achates tendebat iter ad naves. At Cy
Hastening these *things* Achates directed *his* way to the ships. But Vi
therea versat novas artes, nova consilia pectore: ut Cupido
nus resolves new plots *and* new designs in *her* breast: that Cupid
mutatus faciem et ora veniat pro dulci
changed *as to his* appearance and countenance may come instead of sweet
Ascanio, que donis incendat furentem reginam, atque
Ascanius. and with the gifts inflame the amorous queen, and
implicet ignem ossibus. Quippe timet ambiguam domum
enwrap the fire in her bones. For she dreads the changeable race
que bilingues Tyrios: atrox Juno urit, et cura
and the double-tongued Tyrians: cruel Juno vexes *her*, and *her* anxiety
recursat sub noctem. Ergo affatur aligerum Amorem
returns in the night. Therefore she addresses winged love
his dictis: Nate meæ vires, mea magna potentia; nate
with these words: *O* son my strength, my great power; *O* son
qui solus temnis Typhoëa tela summi patris: confugio
who alone despisest the Typhœan thunderbolts of the supreme father: I fly

ad te et supplex posco tua numina. nota
to thee and suppliant implore thy deity. *These things have been* known
tibi ut tuus frater Æneas jactetur pelago circum omnia
to thee that thy brother Æneas may be tossed on the sea about all
litora, odiis iniquæ Junonis: et sæpe doluisti nostro
shores, by the malice of partial Juno: and often thou hast grieved in my
dolore. Phœnissa Dido tenet hunc, que moratur blandis
grief. Phœnissian Dido entertains him, and detains *him* with pleasant
vocibus: et vereor quò Junonia hospitia vertant se:
words: and I fear whither the Junonian hospitality may turn itself: she will
haud cessabit tanto cardine rerum. Quocircà meditor
not be idle on so great a juncture of affairs. Wherefore I contrive
ante capere reginam dolis, et cingere flammâ ne-
before to ensnare the queen with wiles, and to beset *her* with a flame that she
mutet se quo numine, sed teneatur mecum
may not change herself by any divine impulse but *that* she may be held with me
magno amore Æneæ. Nunc accipe nostram mentem, quâ
by the great love of Æneas. Now hear my advice, how
possis facere id, regius puer mea maxima cura, parat
you may be able to do that, the royal boy, my greatest care, prepares
ire ad Sidoniam urbem accitu chari genitoris, ferens
to go to the Sidonian city at the call of *his* beloved father, bearing
dona restantia pelago et flammis Trojæ. Ego recondam
presents remaining *from* the sea and the flames of Troy. I will hide
hunc sopitum somno super alta Cythera aut super Idalium
him lulled in sleep upon lofty Cythera or upon Idalium
sacratâ sede; ne quâ possit scire dolos ve me-
in a sacred place; lest in any way he may be able to know the wiles or coming
dius occurrere. Tu falle dolo illius faciem
between to interrupt *its success*. Thou counterfeit by delusion his face
unam noctem non ampliùs: et puer induc pueri notos
one night no longer: and a boy assume the boy's known
vultus: ut cùm Dido lætissima accipiet te gremio,
looks: that when Dido most joyful shall receive thee in *her* bosom,
inter regales mensas que laticem Lyæum, cùm dabit
amidst the royal tables and the liquor of Bacchus, when she shall give
amplexus atque figet dulcia oscula:
to thee her embraces and shall impress *upon thee* sweet kisses.
inspires occultum ignem que fallas veneno.
thou mayest inspire the secret flame and deceive *her* with the poison
Amor paret dictis charæ genitricis et exuit
of love. The god of love obeys the commands of *his* dear mother and puts off
alas, et gaudens incedit gressu Iuli. At Venus irriga
his wings, and rejoicing walks in the gait of Iulus, But Venus diffuses
placidam quietem per membra Ascanio, et Dea
gentle sleep through the limbs of Ascanius, and the goddess has
tollit fotum gremio in altos lucos Idaliæ, ubi mollis
removed him cherished in *her* bosom into the lofty groves of Idalia, where soft

amaracus aspirans complectitur illum floribus et dulci
majorum breathing encircles him with flowers and a pleasant
umbrâ. Jamque Cupido ibat parens dicto, et portabat
shade. And now Cupid went obeying the command, and carried
regia dona Tyriis, lætus Achate duce. Cùm ve-
the royal presents to the Tyrians, joyful in Achates his leader, When he has
nit regina jam composuit se superbis aulæis, que locavit
arrived, the queen now has set herself on rich tapestry, and has placed
mediam aureâ spondâ. Jam pater Æneas, que
herself in the middle on a golden couch. Now father Æneas, and
jam Trojana juventus conveniunt que discumbitur super
now the Trojan youth assemble and they sit down upon
ostro strato. Famuli dant lymphas manibus, que expe-
the purple couch. The servants give water for *their* hands, and serve
diunt cererem canistris, que ferunt mantilia villis tonsis.
bread in baskets, and bring towels the naps being shorn.
Intus quinquaginta famulæ, quibus cura struere
Within *are* fifty maid servants, to whom *was* the care to preparo
penum longo ordine, et adolere Penates flammis:
the provisions in long order, and to perfume the household gods with flames:
centum aliæ, que totidem ministri pares ætate, qui
there were an hundred others, and as many men servants equal in age, who
onerent mensas dapibus et ponant pocula. Et necnon
may load the tables with food and may place the cups. And also
Tyrii frequentes convenere per læta limina jussi
the Tyrians numerous have assembled in the joyful house commanded
discumbere pictis toris. Mirantur dona Æneæ,
to lie down on the embroidered couches. They admire the presents of Æneas,
mirantur Iülum que flagrantes vultus Dei, que simulata
they admire Iulus and the glowing looks of the god, and *his* dissembled
verba, que pallam et velamen pictum croceo acantho,
words, and the mantle and the veil adorned with the yellow acanthus
Præcipuè infelix Phœnissa devota futuræ pesti
Especially the unhappy Dido devoted to the future distraction *of love*
nequit expleri mentem, que ardescit tuendo, et pariter
is unable to be satisfied *as to her* mind, and is inflamed by beholding, and equally
movetur puero que donis. Ille, ubi pependit complexu
is affected with the boy and the presents. He, when he has hung on the embrace
que collo Æneæ, implevit magnum amorem falsi genitoris,
and neck of Æneas, has satisfied the great affection of *his* false father
petit reginam: Hæc hæret oculis, hæc
advances to the queen: She is fixed *upon him* with *her* eyes, she *is fixed on him*
toto pectore et interdum Dido fovet gremio, inscia
with *her* whole soul and sometimes Dido fondles *him* in *her* bosom, not knowing
quantus Deus insideat miseræ. At ille memor
how great a God lies in wait *for her* miserable. But he mindful of *his*
Acidaliæ matris, paulatim incipit abolere Sichæum et tentat
Acidalian mother, by degrees begins to abolish Sichæus and tries

vivo amore prævertere animos jampridem resides que
by a living love to prepossess *her* affections long since disengnged and
corda desueta. Postquam prima quies epulis que
her heart unused *to love.* After the first cessation *is* from the feast, and
mensæ remotæ, statuunt magnos crateras et coronant
the tables *have been* removed, they place the great goblets and crown
vina. Strepitus fit tectis, que volutant vocem per
the wine. A noise is made in the house, and they roll their voice through
ampla atria: incensi lychni dependent aureis laquearibus,
the spacious halls: the lighted lamps hang down from the golden ceilings
et funalia vincunt noctem flammis. Hìc regina poposcit
and torches expel the darkness with flames. Here the queen has called for
pateram gravem gemmis que auro, que implevit mero,
a goblet heavy with gems and gold, and has filled *it* with wine,
quam Belus et omnes a Belo soliti. Tum
which Belus and all from Belus *have been* accustomed to *fill.* Then
silentia facta tectis: Jupiter (nam loquuntur te
silence *has been* made in the house: O Jove (for they say that thou
dare jura hospitibus) velis hunc diem esse lætum
hast given laws to hosts) mayest thou be willing that this day may be fortunate
que Tyriis que profectis Trojâ, que nostror
both to the Tyrians and *to those* having departed from Troy, and that our
minores meminisse hujus. Bacchus dator lætitiæ ad·
posterity should remember this *day.* May Bacchus the giver of joy be pre
sit, et bona Juno: et vos O Tyrii, faventes, celebrate cœtum
sent, and good Juno: and you O Tyrians, favoring, celebrate *this* meeting
Dixit, et libavit honorem laticum in mensam
She has said, and has poured out in sacrifice an oblation of liquor upon the table
que libato prima attigit tenus summo
and being offered first she has gently *touched it* only *with* the extreme part of
ore. Tum dedit Bitiæ increpitans: ille impige
her mouth. Then she has given *it* to Bitias reproaching *him:* he quick
hausit spumantem pateram, et proluit se pleno auro.
has drained the foaming bowl, and bathed himself from the full gold
pòst alii proceres. Crinitus Iopas personat auratâ
afterwards the other nobles. Long haired Iopas sounds on *his* gilded
citharâ quæ maximus Atlas docuit: hic canit errantem
harp what the greatest Atlas has taught: he sings the wandering
Lunam que labores Solis, unde genus hominum
moon and labors of the sun, from whence arise the race of men
et pecudes, unde imber et ignes, Arcturum que
and flocks, from whence rain and lightnings, *he sings* Arcturus and
pluvias Hyadas, que geminos Triones, quid hyberni soles
the rainy Hyades, and the two Triones, why winter suns
properent tantùm tingere se Oceano, vel quæ mora
should hasten so much to touch themselves in the ocean, or what hindrance
obstet tardis noctibus. Tyrii ingeminant plausum, que
may oppose the slow nights. The Tyrians redouble the applause, and

Troes sequuntur. Et necnon infelix Dido trahebat noctem
the Trojans follow *them*. And also unhappy Dido drew out the night
vario sermone, que bibebat longum amorem rogitans multa
in various talk, and drank long love inquiring many
super Hectore; nunc quibus armis filius Auroræ
things about Hector; one while in what arms the son of Aurora
venisset, nunc, quales equi Diomedis, nunc,
might have come, another while of what sort *were* the horses of Diomede, now,
quantus Achilles. Immò hospes, age, inquit, et à
how great *was* Achilles. Nay, O guest, come on, she says, and from
prima origine dic nobis insidias Danaûm que casus
the first origin relate to us the wiles of the Greeks and the misfortunes
tuorum que tuos errores: nam jam septima æstas
of thy *friends* and thine own wanderings: for now the seventh summer
portat te errantem omnibus terris et fluctibus.
carries thee roving *on* all lands and seas.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK SECOND.

Omnes conticuere que intenti tenebant ora. Inde
All have been silent and attentive held *their* countenances. Then
pater Æneas, sic orsus ab alto toro: O regina, jubes,
father Æneas, thus has begun from *his* lofty couch: O queen, you command
renovare infandum dolorem: ut Danai eruerint
me, to renew unutterable grief: how the Greeks may have overturned
Trojanas opes et regnum lamentabile; quæque
the Trojan powers and *their* kingdom to be deplored; both which *things*
miserrima ipse vidi, et quorum fui magna pars
most pitiable I myself have seen, and of which I have been a great part.
Quis Myrmidonum, ve Dolopum, aut miles duri
Who of the Myrmydons, or of the Dolopes, or *what* soldier of stern
Ulyssei temperet â lachrymis fando talia? et jam hu-
Ulysses can refrain from tears in relating such *things*? and now hu-
mida nox præcipitat · cœlo que cadentia sidera suadent
mid night hastens down from the sky and the setting stars advise
somnos. Sed si tantus amor cognoscere nostros casus
sleep. But if so great love *is to you* to know our misfortunes
et breviter audire supremum laborem Trojæ; quanquam
and briefly to hear the last struggle of Troy; although

animus horret meminisse que refugit luctu, incipiam.
my mind dreads to remember and declines through grief, I will begin.
Ductores Danaûm fracti bello que repulsi fatis,
The leaders of the Greeks disheartened by the war and repulsed by the fates
tot annis jam labentibus, ædificant equum instar
so many years now passing away, construct a horse of the size of a
montis, divinâ arte Palladis; que, intexunt costas secta
mountain, by the divine art of Pallas; and, they line the ribs with sawn
biete. Simulant votum pro reditu: ea fama
r. They pretend *it to be* an offering for *their* return: that story
vagatur. Sortiti delecta corpora virûm, furtim
is spread abroad. Having chosen by lot select bodies of men, secretly
includunt huc cæco lateri: que penitùs complent in-
they shut *them* up here in the dark side: and within they fill the spa-
gentes cavernas que uterum armato milite. Tenedos est in
cious caverns and the belly with armed soldiery. Tenedos is in
conspectu, insula notissima famâ, dives opum, dum
sight, an island most noted by fame, abounding in wealth, while
regna Priami manebant; nunc tantùm sinus et statio ma-
the realms of Priam continued; now only a bay and a station un-
lefida carinis: provecti huc condunt se in deserto
safe for ships: conveyed hither they hide themselves on the deserted
litore. Nos rati abiisse et petiisse Mycenas
shore. We have imagined *them* to have gone and to have sought Mycenæ
vento. Ergo omnis Teucria solvit se longo luctu:
with the wind. Therefore all Troy releases itself from long suffering:
Portæ panduntur: juvat ire et videre Dorica castra,
The gates are thrown open; it delights *us* to go and view the Grecian camps,
que desertos locos que litus relictum. Hic manus
and the deserted places and the shore abandoned. Here the bands of the
Dolopum, hic sævus Achilles tendebat; hic locus
Dolopes here stern Achilles encamped; here *was* the station for
classibus; hic acies solebant certare. Pars stupet
their fleets; here armies were wont to engage. A part is astonished
exitiale donum innuptæ Minervæ, et mirantur molem
at the fatal present of unmarried Minerva, and admire the bulk of the
equi: que primus Thymœtes hortatur duci intra muros
horse: and first Thymœtes advises *that it* be drawn within the walls
et locari arce; sive dolo seu jam
and be placed in the citadel; whether *he did this through* treachery or now
fata Trojæ sic ferebant. At Capys et quorum menti
the fates of Troy thus required. But Capys and *others* to whose mind
melior sententia, jubent aut præcipitare pelago insidias
was a better judgment, advise either to precipitate in the sea the snares
que suspecta dona Danaûm, ve urere flammis subjec-
and the suspected gifts of the Greeks, or to burn *them* by flames applied under
tis, aut terebrare et tentare cavas latebras uteri. Incer-
neath, or to pierce and examine the hollow recesses of the womb. The in-

tum vulgus scinditur in contraria studia. Ibi Laocoon
constant populace is divided between different opinions. Then Laocoon
primus ante omnes, magnâ catervâ comitante, ardens
the first before all, a great crowd surrounding, eager
decurrit ab summâ arce: et procul O miseri
runs down from the top of the citadel: and from afar *cries out:* O wretched
cives, quæ tanta insania? creditis hostes
citizens, what so great madness *is there to you?* do you believe the enemy
avectos? aut putatis ulla dona Danaûm carere
to have been carried away? or do you think *that* any gifts of the Greeks to be free
dolis? sic Ulysses notus? aut Achivi occul-
from deceit? *or* thus has Ulysses been known *to you?* either the Greeks are con-
tantur inclusi hoc ligno: aut hæc machina fabricata est in
cealed shut up in this wood: or this machine has been framed against
nostros muros inspectura domos, que ventura urbi
our walls about to overlook *our* houses, and to come down upon *our* city
desuper; aut aliquis error latet: Teucri ne credite equo.
from above; or some guile lies hid: O Trojans trust not to the horse
Quicquid id est, timeo Danaos et ferentes dona. Sic
Whatever that is, I fear the the Greeks even offering presents. Thus
fatus, validis viribus contorsit ingentem hastam in
having said, with great powers he has hurled *his* huge spear against
latus feri, que in alvum curvam compagibus; illa
the side of the horse, and against *his* helly bending out in joints; that
stetit tremens, que utero recusso, cavæ cavernæ inso-
has stood trembling, and the inside being jarred, the hollow caverns have
nuere que dedêre gemitum. Et si fata Deûm, si
sounded and have sent forth a groan. And if the decrees of the gods, if *our*
mens non fuisset læva impulerat fœdare ferro
mind might not have been foolish he had persuaded *us* to tear open with the sword
Argolicas latebras; que Troja nunc stares que
these Grecian hiding places: and O Troy now thou mightest stand and thou
alta arx Priami maneres!
lofty tower of Priam mightest remain!
Intereâ ecce Dardanidæ pastores magno clamore
In the mean time behold the Trojan shepherds with great clamor
trahebant ad regem juvenem, revinctum manus post
were dragging to the king a youth, bound as to *his* hands behind
tergа: qui ultrò obtulerat se, ignotum, venien-
his back: who of *his* own accord had presented himself unknown, to *them* ad-
tibus, ut strueret hoc ipsum, que aperiret Trojam
vancing, that he might effect this very *design*, and open Troy to the
Achivis; fidens animi atque paratus in utrumque; seu
Greeks; daring of soul and prepared for either *event;* whether
versare dolos, seu occumbere certæ morti. Trojana
to manage frauds, or to yield to certain death. The Trojan
juventus circumfusa ruit undique, studio
youth being scattered around *him* rush in from every quarter, through eager

visendi, que certant illudere capto. Nunc accipe
desire of seeing *him*, and they strive to insult the captive. Now understand
insidias Danaûm; et ab uno crimine disce omnes. Namque
the wiles of the Greeks; and from one crime learn all. for
ut constitit in medio conspectu, turbatus, inermis,. atque
as he stood in the midst of *our* view, alarmed, defenceless, and
oculis circumspexit Phrygia agmina; inquit, heu, quæ
with *his* eyes looked round upon the Trojan bands; he says, alas, what
tellus, quæ æquora nunc possunt accipere me! aut, jam,
land, what seas now can receive me! or, now,
quid denique restat mihi misero, cui neque
what finally remains to me a wretched *man*, for whom *there is* neither
locus usquam apud Danaos; insuper Dardanidæ ipsi
a place any where among the Greeks; and besides the Trojans themselves
infensi poscunt pœnas cum sanguine. Quo gemitu
incensed demand punishment with blood. By which lamentation *our*
animi conversi, et omnis impetus compressus; horta-
minds *have been* changed, and all violence restrained; we encour-
mur fari quo sanguine cretus; memoret quid
age him to say from what race he *may* be sprung; that he relate what *message*
ferat, ve quæ fiducia sit capto. Ille formidine
he may bring, or what confidence may be to a captive. He *his* fear
tandem depositâ, fatur hæc: Rex, equidem, inquit,
at length being laid aside, speaks these *words:* O king, indeed, he says,
fatebor tibi cuncta vera, quæcunque fuerint neque
I will confess to you all *things* true, whatsoever they may have been neither
negabo me de Argolicâ gente; hoc primum: nec si
will I deny *that* I *am* of the Grecian race; this *is* first: nor if
improba fortuna finxit Sinonem miserum, finget
base fortune hath made Sinon wretched, shall she make *him*
vanum que mendacem. Si fortè, fando aliquid nomen
deceitful and false. If by chance, in speaking something the name
Palamedis Belidæ, et gloria inclyta famâ pervenit ad
of Palamedes the son of Belus, and *his* glory renowned by fame has reached to
tuas aures: quem insontem Pelasgi sub falsâ prodi-
your ears: whom innocent the Greeks under a false accusation of
tione demisere neci infando indicio quia vetebat
treachery have condemned to death upon iniquitous evidence because he forbade
bella: nunc lugent cassum lumine: pauper pater misit
the wars: now they mourn *him* bereaved of life: *my* poor father hath sent
me comitem illi et propinquum consanguinitate huc in
me a companion to him and related *to him* by the ties of blood hither in
arma ab primis annis. Dum stabat incolumis regno, que
arms from *my* early years. While he remained safe in *his* kingdom, and his
regnum vigebat consiliis, et nos gessimus que aliquod
kingdom flourished by *his* counsels, also we have borne both some
nomen que decus: postquam concessit ab superis oris
name and honor: *but* after he hath departed from the upper regions

invidiâ pellacis Ulyssei, loquor haud ignota, afflictus
by the hatred of lying Ulysses, I speak not *things* unknown, *I* afflicted
trahebam vitam tenebris que luctu et mecum indignabar
dragged out *my* life in darkness and sorrow and by myself I was indignant
casum insontis amici. Nec, demens, tacui; et
at the fate of *my* innocent friend. Nor, foolish, have I been silent, and
promisi me ultorem si qua fors tulisset
I have promised that *I would be* an avenger if any fortune should have afforded
si unquam remeâssem victor ad patrios Ar-
an opportunity, if ever I should have returned a victor to my native Ar-
gos, et movi aspera odia, verbis. Hinc prima
gos, and I have excited *his* cruel hatred, by my words. From hence *was* the first
labes mali mihi: hinc Ulysses semper terrere
source of misfortune to me: henceforth Ulysses *began* always to alarm *me*
novis criminibus: hinc spargere ambiguas voces in vul-
with new accusations: henceforth to spread ambiguous words among the com-
gum, et conscius quærere arma. Nec enim requievit,
mon people, and conscious to seek arms. Nor indeed has he stopped,
donec Calchante ministro.—Sed autem quid ego revolvo
until Calchas *being his* assistant.—But truly why do I go over again
ingrata? quidve moror? si habetis omnes Achivos
these unpleasant *things*? or why delay? if you hold all the Greeks
uno ordine que est sat audire id, sumite
in the same condition *of enemies*, and it is sufficient to hear that, inflict
pœnas jamdudum.
the punishment long since *deserved*.

Hoc Ithacus velit, et Atridæ mercentur magno.
This Ulysses may wish, and the sons of Atreus may purchase *it* at a great
Tum verò ardemus scitari, et quærere causas, ignari
price. Then indeed we are eager to inquire, and to ask the causes, ignorant
tantorum scelerum que Pelasgæ artis. Prósequitur pavitans
of so great crimes and Grecian artifice. *He* proceeds fearful
et fatur ficto pectore: Danaï sæpe cupiere moliri
and speaks from *his* false heart: The Greeks often have wished to effect *their*
fugam, Troja relicta et fessi discedere longo bello. Que
flight, Troy being left and wearied to depart from the long war. And
utinam fecissent! sæpe aspera hyems ponti
O that they might have done *so!* often the rough tempest of the ocean
interclusit ilios, et Auster terruit euntes. Præcipuè
has kept back them, and the south wind has terrified *them* departing. Chiefly
cum jam hic equus staret contextus acernis trabibus, nimbi
when now this horse might stand framed of maple planks, storms
sonuerunt toto æthere. Suspensi mittimus Eurypylum sci-
roared in all the sky. In suspense we send Eurypylus to in-
tatum oracula Phœbi que is reportat hæc tristia dicta
quire of the oracle of Apollo and he brings back these mournful words from
adytis: Danai placâstis ventos sanguine et virgine
the shrines: O Greeks you have appeased the winds with blood and a virgin

cæsâ, cùm primùm venistis ad Iliacas oras: reditus
slain, when first you have come to the Trojan shores: *your* return
quærendi sanguine et litandum Argolicâ animâ. Quæ
may be sought by blood and atonement made by a Grecian life. Which
vox ut venit ad aures vulgi, animi obstupuere,
answer when it came to the ears of the multitude, *their* minds were confounded.
que gelidus tremor cucurrit per ima ossa; cui
and a cold shivering hath run through their inmost bones; *ignorant* for whom
fata parent, quem Apollo poscat. Hic Ithacus
the fates may prepare *death* whom Apollo may demand. Here Ulysses
protrahit vatem Calchanta in medios magno tumultu:
drags the prophet Chalchas into the midst *of them* with great tumult
flagitat quæ ea numina Divûm sint, et multi jam
and demands *of him* what those responses of the gods may be, and many already
canebant mihi crudele scelus artificis, et taciti videbant
foretold to me the cruel plot of the dissembler, and silent saw
ventura. Bis quinos dies ille silet, que tec-
the things about to come *on me.* Twice five days he is silent, and con-
tus recusat prodere quemquam suâ voce, aut opponere
cealed refuses to designate any one by his voice, or to expose *him*
morti. Tandem vix actus magnis clamoribus Ithaci,
to death. At length with difficulty forced by the loud clamors of Ulysses,
rumpit vocem compositò, et destinat me aræ. Omnes
he opens *his* mouth of purpose, and devotes me to the altar. All have
assensere; et tulere quæ quisquis timebat sibi conversa
assented; and have suffered what every one feared for himself *to be* turned
in exitium unius miseri. Jamque infanda dies aderat;
to the destruction of one unhappy *being.* And now the fatal day had come;
sacra parari mihi, et salsæ fruges, et vittæ
the sacred rites *began to* be prepared for me, and the salted cakes, and the fillets
circum tempora. Eripui me leto, (fateor) et rupi
around *my* temples. I have delivered myself from death, (I confess) and broke
vincula: que obscurus delitui per noctem limoso
my chains: and obscure I have lurked through the night in the muddy
lacu in ulvâ, dum darent vela, si fortè dedis-
fen among the weeds, until they should set sail, if by chance they might have sail-
sent. Nec jam ulla spes mihi videndi antiquam pa-
ed. Nor now *was there* any hope *to* me of seeing *my* ancient coun-
triam, nec dulces natos que exoptatum parentem: quos
try, nor *my* dear children and *my* greatly desired parent: whom
illi fors reposcent ad pœnas ob nostra effugia, et
they perhaps will demand for punishment on account of my escape, and
piabunt hanc culpam morte miserorum.
will expiate this fault *of mine* by the death of *those* unhappy beings
Quod oro te per Superos et numina conscia veri,
Wherefore I implore you by the powers above and the deities conscious of truth,
per, si est qua intemerata, fides quæ adhuc restat mor-
by, if there is any inviolable, faith which as yet remains to mor-

talibus usquam; miserere tantorum laborum; miserere animi
tals any where; pity so great sufferings; pity a mind
ferentis non digne.
bearing unworthy *things*.

His lachrymis damus vitam, et ultrò miserescimus.
To these tears we grant *him his* life, and willingly pity *him*.
Priamus ipse primus jubet manicas atque arcta vincla le-
Priam himself first orders the handcuffs and tight cords to be un-
vari viro; que fatur ita amicis dictis: quisquis
loosed from the man; and speaks thus *to him* with friendly words: whoever thou
es, hinc jam obliviscere Graios amissos. Eris noster:
art, henceforth now forget the Greeks lost. You shall be ours
edissere hæc vera mihi roganti: quò statuêre hanc
declare these truths to me questioning: why have *they* built thi
molem immanis equi? quis auctor? ve quid petunt?
mass of an enormous horse? who *was* the author *of it?* or what do they intend?
quæ religio? aut quæ machina belli? Dixerat. Ille,
what religion *is there in it?* or what engine of war *is it?* He said. He,
instructus dolis et Pelasgâ arte, sustulit ad sidera
versed in frauds and Grecian cunning, has raised towards the stars *his*
palmas, exutas vinclis: ait, æterni ignes, testor vos et
hands freed from cords: he says, O eternal fires, I call you to witness and
vestrum non violabile numen; vos aræ, que nefandi enses quos
your inviolable divinity; ye altars, and impious swords which
fugi; que vittæ Deûm quos hostia, gessi: fas
I have escaped; and *ye* fillets of the gods which a victim, I have borne: it is just
mihi resolvere sacrata jura Graiorum; fas
for me to violate the sacred obligations of the Greeks; it is right *for me*
odisse, virosatque ferre sub auras omnia si qua tegunt nec
to hate the men, and to bring into the air all *things* if any lie hid nor
teneor ullis legibus patriæ, modò tu, Troja, maneas
am I bound by any laws of *my* country; only mayest thou, O Troy, adhere to
promissis, que servata, serves fidem; si feram
thy promises, and preserved, mayst thou keep *thy* faith *to me*; if I may disclose
vera, si rependam magna Omnis spes Danaûm et
truths, if I may repay *thee* great *things*. Every hope of the Greeks and
fiducia belli cœpti, semper stetit auxiliis Palladis.
confidence of the war commenced, always has depended on the aid of Pallas.
Sed enim ex quo impius Tydides que Ulysses invéntor
But indeed from what *time* the impious Tydides and Ulysses the contriver
scelerum aggressi avellere fatale Palladium sacrato
of wickedness having attempted to drag away the fatal Palladium from *her* sacred
templo, custodibus summæ arcis cæsis corripuere sacram
temple, the guards of *her* lofty dome being slain have seized *her* sacred
effigiem; que ausí contingere virgineas vittas Divæ
image; and *have* dared to touch the virgin fillets of the goddess
cruentis manibus: ex illo spes Danaûm sublapsa
with bloody hands: from that *time* the hopes of the Greeks tottering *began*

fluere ac referri retrò: vires fractæ mens
to flag and to be carried backward: *their* powers *have been* broken *and* the mind
Deæ aversa. Nec Tritonia dedit ea signa dubiis
of the goddess *has been* averse. Nor Tritonia has given those signs by doubtful
monstris. Vix simulacrum positum castris; coruscæ
prodigies. Scarcely *has* the statue *been* set up in the camps; *when* sparkling
flammæ arsere arrectis luminibus, que salsus sudor
flames have flashed from *her* attentive eyes, and briny sweat
iit per artus, que ter emicuit solo mirabile
as flowed over *her* limbs, and thrice she has sprung from the ground wonderful
dictu, que ferens parman que trementem hastam. Extemplò
to relate, and bearing *her* shield and trembling spear. Forthwith
Calchas canit æquora tentanda fugâ: nec Pergama
Calchas declares that the seas must be attempted in flight: nor Troy
posse excindi Argolicis telis ni repetant omina Argis,
can be razed by Grecian arms unless they may repeat the omens at Argos,
que reducant numen quod advexere secum pelago
and bring back the goddess which they have conveyed with themselves on the sea
et curvis carinis; Et nunc quod petiere patrias
and in *their* curved ships. And now that they have sought *their* native
Mycenas vento, parant arma que Deos comites, que
Mycenæ with the wind, they are providing arms and gods companions, and
pelago remenso, improvisi aderunt; ita Calchas
the sea being passed over again, unexpected they will be present; so Calchas
digerit omina. Moniti, statuêre hanc effigiem pro
interprets the omens. Warned, they have constructed this figure in
Palladio, pro numine læso, quæ piaret triste
place of the Palladium, for the goddess offended. which might expiate *their* horrid
nefas. Tamen Calchas jussit attollere hanc immensam molem
crime. But Calchas has ordered *them* to build this immense structure
textis roboribus, que educere cœlo; ne possit recipi
with compacted timbers, and to raise *it* to heaven that it may not be received
portis, aut duci in mœnia; neu tueri populum sub
in the gates, or be drawn within the walls; nor protect the people under
antiquâ religione. Nam si vestra manus violâs-
their ancient religion. For *he told them* if your hand should have
set dona Minervæ; tum magnum exitium futurum
violated the gifts of Minerva; then great destruction should be to the
imperio Priami que Phrygibus; (quod omen Dii priùs
empire of Priam and the Trojans; (which omen may the gods sooner
convertant in ipsum) sin ascendisset in vestram
turn on himself) but if *it* should have ascended into your
urbem, vestris manibus, Asiam, ultrò venturam magno
city, by your hands, *that* Asia, willingly would come with a great
bello ad Pelopeia mœnia et ea fata manere nostros nepotes.
war to the Pelopeian walls and those fates await our descendants.
Talibus insidiis, que arte perjuri Sinonis, res credita
By such wiles, and the artifice of perjured Sinon, the thing *is* believed

quos neque Tydides nec Larissæus Achilles,
and we whom neither Diomede nor Larissæan Achilles, *has subdued,*
quos decem anni non domuere mille carinæ non
whom ten years have not subdued *whom* a thousand ships *have* not
capti dolis que coactis lachrymis.
subdued, have been deceived by *his* frauds and forced tears.
Hic aliud majus que multò magis tremendum
Here another greater *prodigy* and much more to be dreaded
objicitur miseris, atque turbat improvida
is presented *to us* unhappy, and disorders *our* improvident
pectora. Laocoon, sorte ductus sacerdos Neptuno mac-
minds. Laocoon, by lot chosen a priest for Neptune, was sacri
tabat ingentem taurum ad solennes aras. Autem ecce!
ficing a huge bull at the appointed altars. But lo
gemini angues, à Tenedo per tranquilla alta,
two serpents, from Tenedos *coming* over the tranquil seas.
(horresco referens,) incumbunt pelago immensis orbibus,
(I shudder while relating,) press upon the sea with *their* immense folds,
que pariter, tendunt ad litora; quorum pectora arrecta
and together, stretch to the shore; whose breasts *are* elevated
inter fluctus, que sanguineæ jubæ exsuperant un-
among the waves, and *their* bloody crests rise above the bil-
das: cætera pars legit pontum ponè que sinuat
lows: the other part *of each* sweeps the sea behind and winds
immensa terga volumine. Sonitus fit sale spumante:
their huge backs in folds. A sound is made the sea. foaming:
jamque tenebant arva, que suffecti ardentes
and now they reached the fields, and spotted as to *their* glaring
oculos sanguine et igni lambebant sibila ora vi-
eyes with blood and fire they licked *their* hissing mouths with
brantibus linguis. Exsangues diffugimus visu; illi
quivering tongues. Pale *with fear* we fly at the sight; they
petunt Laocoonta, certo agmine: et primùm uterque serpens,
seek Laocoon, in a direct course: and at first each serpent,
amplexus, implicat parva corpora duorum natorum, et
embracing, twines around the little bodies of *his* two sons, and
depascitur miseros artus morsu. Pòst, corripiunt
feeds upon *their* wretched limbs with *their* fangs. Afterwards, they seize
ipsum subeuntem auxilio, ac ferentem tela, que
Laocoon himself coming to *their* assistance, and bringing arms, and
ligant ingentibus spiris; et jam bis amplexi
they bind *him* with *their* vast folds; and now twice embracing. *his*
medium, bis circùm dati collo squamea terga
middle, twice they are wound around *his* neck as to *their* scaly backs
superant capite et altis cervicibus. Ille
they elevate *themselves* above *him* with *their* heads and lofty necks. He at
simul tendit divellere nodos manibus, perfusus
the same time endeavours to force apart the folds with *his* hands, being stained

vittas sanie que atro veneno: simul tollit horrendos
as to *his* fillets with gore and black poison: at the same time he raises *horrid*
clamores ad sidera; mugitus quales taurus cùm saucius,
screams to the stars; *such* bellowings as the bull *raises* when wounded,
fugit aram, et excussit cervice incertam securim.
he has escaped the altar, and has shaken off from *his* neck the erring axe.
At gemini dracones, lapsu effugiunt ad summa delubra,
But the two serpents, by gliding escape to the lofty temples,
que petunt arcem sævæ Tritonidis; que teguntur sub
and seek the shrine of stern Minerva; and are concealed under
pedibus Deæ que sub orbe clypei. Tum, verò
the feet of the Goddess and under the orb of *her* shield. Then, indeed,
novus pavor insinuat cunctis, per tremefacta pectora, et
new fear insinuates *itself* into all, through *their* affrighted hearts, and
ferunt Laocoonta merentem, expendisse scelus; qui
they declare Laocoon deserving *it*, to have suffered punishment; who may
læserit sacrum robur cuspide et intorserit sceleratam
have injured the sacred wood with the point of *his* spear and hurled *his* impious
hastam tergo. Conclamant simulacrum ducendum ad
spear against *its* side. They cry out for the statue to be drawn to *its proper*
sedes que numina Divæ oranda. Dividimus muros,
seat and the divinity of the Goddess to be implored. We break down the walls,
et pandimus mœnia urbis. Omnes accingunt
and lay open the fortifications of the city. All apply *themselves*
operi: que subjiciunt pedibus lapsus rotarum, et
to the work: and they place under *its* feet the rolling of wheels, and
intendunt stupea vincula collo: fatalis machina, fœta armis,
fasten hempen cords to *its* neck: the fatal machine, pregnant with arms,
scandit muros: pueri que innuptæ puellæ circùm canunt
mounts the walls: boys and unmarried virgins around sing
sacra que gaudent contingere funem manu. Illa subit,
sacred *hymns* and delight to touch the rope with *their* hand. That advances,
que minans illabitur mediæ urbi. O patria, O Ilium,
and menacing glides to the middle of the city. O *my* country, O Ilium,
domus Divûm que mœnia Dardanidum inclyta bello!
habitation of the gods and *ye* walls of the Trojans renowned in war!
Quater substitit in ipso limine portæ atque arma
Four times *it* has stopped on the very threshold of the gate and the arms
quater dedêre sonitum utero. Tamen instamus imme-
four times have sent forth a sound from *its* womb. Yet we press on unmind-
mores que cæci furore, et sistimus infelix monstrum
ful and blinded with zeal, and we place the fatal monster
sacratâ arce. Tunc, etiam, Cassandra non unquam credita
in the sacred tower. Then, also, Cassandra not ever believed
Teucris, aperit ora futuris fatis jussu
by the Trojans, opens *her* mouth to *our* approaching fates by the command of the
Dei. Nos miseri, quibus ille dies esset ultimus, velamus
god. We unhappy to whom that day would be *our* last. deck

delubra Deûm festâ fronde per urbem. Intereâ
the temples of the gods with the festival bough throughout the city. Meanwhile
cœlum vertitur et nox ruit Oceano, involvens magnâ
the heaven is rolled round and night rushes from the ocean, involving in *her* vast
umbrâ que terram que polum que dolos Myrmidonum.
shade, both the earth and the sky and the wiles of the Greeks.
Teucri fusi per mœnia conticuere: sopor complectitur
The Trojans scattered through the city have been silent: sleep embraces
fessos artus. Et jam Argiva Phalanx ibat instructis
their weary limbs. And now the Grecian Phalanx went in *their* equippe
navibus à Tenedo, petens nota litora per amica silentia
ships from Tenedos, seeking the known shores by the friendly silence
tacitæ lunæ: cum regia puppis extulerat flammas; que
of the silent moon: when the royal ship had displayed the flames; and
Sinon defensus iniquis fatis Deûm, furtim laxat pinea
Sinon protracted by the hostile decrees of the gods, secretly unlocks the piny
claustra et Danaos inclusos utero: equus patefactus reddit
prisons and the Greeks shut up in the belly: the horse opened returns
illos ad auras; Tisandrus que Sthenelus duces et cirus Ulys-
them to the air; Tisandrus and Sthenelus chiefs and direful Ulys-
ses læti promunt se cavo robore, lapsi per
ses joyful bring forth themselves from the hollow wood, sliding down by
funem demissum, que Athamas, que Thoas que Neoptolemus
a rope let down; and Athamas, and Thoas and Neoptolemus
Pelides, que Machaon primus et Menelaus et Epeüs
grandson of Peleus, and Machaon first and Menelaus and Epeus
ipse fabricator doli.
himself the architect of the fraud.

Invadunt urbem sepultam somno que vino: vigiles
They attack the city buried in sleep and wine: the sentries
cæduntur; que accipiunt omnes socios portis patentibus
are killed; and they admit all *their* associates by the gates opened
atque jungunt conscia agmina Erat tempus quo prima
and join the conscious bands. *It* was the time in which the first
quies incipit ægris mortalibus, et serpit gratissima
rest begins to wearied mortals, and spreads over *them* most grateful
dono Divûm. Ecce Hector mœstissimus visus
by the favor of the gods. Lo Hector most mournful *has* seemed
adesse mihi ante oculos, in somnis, que effundere largos
to be present to me before *my* eyes, in *my* slumbers, and to shed many
fletus, raptatus bigis ut quondam que ater cruento pulvere,
tears, dragged by the chariot as formerly and black with gory dust,
que trajectus lora per tumentes pedes. Hei mihi,
and pierced as to thongs through *his* swelling feet. Alas me,
qualis erat! Quantum mutatus ab illo Hectore qui redit
such he was! How much changed from that Hector who returned
indutus exuvias Achillis, vel jaculatus Phrygios ignes
clothed in the spoils of Achilles, or *who* darted Phrygian flames into the

puppibus Danaûm' gerens squalentem barbam et crines
ships of the Greeks' wearing a squalid beard and *his* hair
concretos sanguine, quæ illă vulnera quæ plurima accepit
clotted with blood, and those wounds which very many he has received
circum patrios muros: flens ipse videbar ultrò compellare
around *his* native walls: weeping I myself seemed willingly to address
virum, et expromere mœstas voces: O lux Dardaniæ!
the hero, and to utter *these* mournful words: O light of Troy!
O fidissima spes Teucrûm! quæ tantæ moræ tenuere?
O most trusty hope of the Trojans! what so great obstacles have delayed *you*?
Hector expectate, ab quibus oris venis? ut defessi
Hector earnestly longed for from what shores do *you* come? that wearied
aspicimus te post multa funera tuorum, post varios labores
we behold thee after many deaths of thy *friends*, after various toils
que hominum que urbis? quæ indigna causa fœdavit
both of men and of the city? what unworthy cause has deformed *thy*
serenos vultus? aut cur cerno hæc vulnera? Ille nihil:
serene looks? or why do I see these wounds? He *said* nothing:
nec moratur me querentem vana: sed graviter ducens
nor detains me inquiring vain things: but heavily drawing
gemitus de imo pectore, ait: nate Deâ heu! fuge, que
groans from the bottom of *his* breast, says, goddes-born, ah! fly, and
eripe te his flammis. Hostis habet muros; Troja
snatch thyself from these flames. The enemy possesses the walls; Troy
ruit ab alto culmine; sat datum patriæ que
tumbles down from *her* lofty top; enough *has been* given to *my* country and
Priamo: si Pergama possent defendi, dextrâ,
to Priam: if Troy might be able to be defended, *by any* right hand
fuissent defensa hâc. Troja commendat tibi sa
it would have been defended by this. Troy commends to thee *her* sa
cra que suos Penates, cape hos comites fatorum: quære
cred *things* and her own gods, take these companions of *thy* fates: search
mœnia his quæ magna denique statues ponto
out a city for these which great finally you shall build the ocean being
pererrato. Sic ait, et effert manibus vittas, que
wandered over. Thus he says, and brings forth with *his* hands the fillets, and
potentem Vestam, que æternum ignem penetralibus adytis.
powerful Vesta, and the eternal fire *from* the inmost shrines.
Intereà mœnia miscentur vario luctu; et sonitus
In the mean time the city is confused with various mourning; and the sounds
clarescunt magis et magis, que horror armorum ingruit,
grow clear more and more, and the clashing of arms increases
quamquam domus parentis Anchisæ secreta que recessit
although the house of *my* parent Anchises was private and was retired
obtecta arboribus. Excutior somno, et ascensu supero
surrounded by trees. I am roused from sleep, and by climbing up I ascend
fastigia summi tecti, atque asto arrectis auribus. Veluti
the tops of the highest roof, and stand with listening ears. As

cùm flamma incidit in segetem, Austris furentibus;
when a flame hath fallen among the standing corn, the south winds raging;
aut rapidus torrens montano flumine sternit agros, sternit
or a rapid torrent with *its* mountain flood lays waste the fields lays waste
læta sata, que labores boum, que trahit sylvas
the abundant crops of corn, and the labors of the oxen, and draws *away* the woods
præcipites: pastor stupet inscius, accipens sonitum
precipitate: the shepherd is amazed ignorant *of the cause*, hearing the roaring
de alto vertice saxi. Tum verò fides manifesta, que
from the lofty summit of a rock. Then indeed the truth *is* manifest, and
insidiæ. Danaûm patescunt; jam ampla domus Deiphobi
the wiles of the Greeks are apparent; now the spacious house of Deiphobus
dedit ruinam, Vulcano superante: jam, Ucalegon
has formed a ruin, the fire overpowering *it:* now, Ucalegon
proximus ardet: lata Sigea freta relucent igni. Que
next blazes: the wide Sigean streights shine *with* the flame. And
clamor virum exoritur, que clangor tubarum. Amens capio
the shout of men arises, and the sound of trumpets. Frantic I seize
arma, nec sat rationis in armis: animi ardent
my arms, nor *was there* enough of reason in arms: *my* passions are ardent
glomerare manum bello, et concurrere in arcem cum
to collect a band for the war, and to rush into the citadel with
sociis, furor que ira præcipitant mentem que succurrit
my associates, fury and rage hurry on *my* mind and it occur
pulchrum mori in armis. Autem ecce
to me, that it is glorious to die in arms. But lo
Pantheus elapsus telis Achivûm, Pantheus
Pantheus escaping from the weapons of the Greeks, Pantheus
Otriades, sacerdos arcis que Phœbi, ipse trahit
the son of Otreus, priest of the tower and of Apollo, himself draws along
sacra que victos Deos que parvum nepotem
the sacred utensils and *his* conquered gods and *his* little grandson with
manu; que amens tendit ad limina cursu: Pantheu, in quo
his hand; and frantic makes to *my* gates in *his* course: O Pantheus, in what
loco summa res? quam arcem prendimus? Vix fatus
state *are our* highest concern? what fortress do we seize? Scarcely had
eram ea cùm reddit talia gemitu: summa dies
I spoken those *words* when he returns such *things* with a groan: *our* last day
venit, et ineluctabile tempus Dardaniæ: fuimus Troes,
has come, and the unavoidable period of Troy: we have been Trojans,
Ilium fuit et ingens gloria Teucrorum; ferus Jupiter
Ilium *has* been and the great glory of the Trojans; cruel Jupiter,
transtulit omnia Argos; Danai dominantur in urbe
has transferred all *things* to Argos; the Greeks govern in the city
incensâ. Arduus equus astans in mediis mœnibus fundit
fired. The towering horse standing in the middle of the city pours forth
armatos, que victor Sinon insultans miscet incendia;
the armed *men*, and the conqueror Sinon insulting scatters the flames

alii adsunt portis bipatentibus, millia quot
others are present at the gates open on *both* sides, *so many* thousands as
nunquam venêre magnis Mycenis. Alii oppositi obse-
never have come from great Mycenæ. Others opposed *to us* have be-
dêre angusta viarum telis: acies ferri stat
sieged the narrow *passages* of the streets with arms: the edge of the sword stands
stricta corrusco mucrone, parata neci: primi vigiles
drawn with *its* glittering point, prepared for slaughter: the first guards
portarum vix tentant prælia, et resistunt cæco marte
of the gates scarcely try the fight, and resist in the blind encounter.
Talibus dictis Otriadæ et numine Divûm, feror in
With such words of Pantheus and by the will of the gods, I am carried among
flammas et in arma, quò tristis Erinnys, quo fremitus
flames and among arms, whither the direful Fury, whither the tumult
et clamor sublatus ad æthera vocat. Ripheus et Iphitus
and uproar raised to the skies calls *me*. Ripheus and Iphitus
maximus annis, que Hypanis que Dymas oblati per
eldest in years, and Hypanis and Dymas brought together by *the*
lunam addunt se socios; et agglomerant nostro
light of the moon join themselves as confederates and adhere to our
lateri; que juvenis Chorœbus Mygdonides, fortè venerat
side; and the youth Chorœbus son of Mygdon, *who* by chance had come
illis diebus ad Trojam incensus insano amore Cassandræ;
in those days to Troy inflamed with a violent passion for Cassandra;
que gener ferebat auxilium Priamo que Phrygibus: infelix
and son-in-law brought assistance to Priam and the Trojans: unfortunate
qui non audierat precepta furentis sponsæ. Quos con-
who had not regarded the precepts of *his* prophetic spouse. Whom closely
fertos, ubi vidi audere in prælia, super his incipio:
united, when I saw to have courage for the fight, upon these *things* I begin
Juvenes, pectora fortissima frustrà; si certa cupido est vobis
O youths, hearts most valiant in vain; if a fixed resolution is to you
sequi audentem extrema; videtis quæ fortuna sit
to follow *me* daring the most extreme *things:* you see what fortune may be to
rebus. Omnes Dî quibus hoc imperium steterat exces-
our affairs. All the gods by whom this empire has stood have de-
sere adytis que aris relictis: succurritis urbi incensæ:
parted from *their* shrines and altars abandoned: you aid a city in flames:
moriamur, et ruamus in media arma. Una salus
let us die, and let us rush into the midst of arms. The only safety to the
victis sperare nullam salutem. Sic furor additus animis
conquered *is* to hope for no safety. Thus phrenzy is added to the minds
juvenum. Inde ceu raptores lupi in atrâ nebulâ, quos
of the youth. Then as the ravenous wolves in a dark fog, whom the
improba rabies ventris exegit cœcos, quosque catuli
fierce hunger of the belly has driven blind *to danger, and* whom the whelps
relicti expectant siccis faucibus: vadimus per tela per
left behind wait for with parched jaws: we march through arms, through

hostes in mortem haud dubiam, que tenemus iter mediæ
enemies to death not uncertain, and we hold the way of the middle
urbis: atra nox circumvolat cava umbrâ. Quis
of the city: gloomy night hovers around *us* with *its* hollow shade. Who can
explicet cladem illius noctis, quis fando funera, aut
describe the slaughter of that night, who by relating *can describe* the deaths, or
possit æquare labores lachrymis? Antiqua urbs dominata
can equal *our* disasters with *his* tears? An ancient city having governed
per multos annos ruit: que plurima inertia corpora
for many years is demolished: and many feeble bodies
sternuntur passim per vias, que per domos et
are slain every where through the streets, and through *their* houses and
religiosa limina Deorum. Nec Teucri soli dant pœnas
the sacred temples of the gods. Nor do the Trojans alone suffer punishment
sanguine: quondam virtus redit in præcordia etiam
with *their* blood: at times courage returns into the hearts also to the
victis, que victores Danai cadunt: ubique crudelis
conquered, and the victorious Greeks fall: every where *there is* cruel
luctus, ubique pavor et plurima imago mortis.
sorrow, every where fear and very many a form of death.

Androgeos, magna caterva comitante primus offert se
Androgeos, a great crowd accompanying *him*, first offers himself
nobis inscius, credens agmina socia: atque ultro
to us ignorant *of the affair*, believing *our* troops *to be* friendly: and voluntarily
compellat amicis verbis: festinate viri: nam quæ segnities
addresses *us* with friendly words: haste men: for what sloth
tam sera moratur? alii rapiunt que ferunt incensa Pergama:
so late detains *you?* others ravage and bear away inflamed Troy:
vos nunc primum itis celsis navibus? dixit: et extemplo
do you now first come from the lofty ships? he has said: and quickly
sensit delapsus in medios hostes, enim neque satis
has perceived *that* he *had* fallen into the midst of enemies, for neither sufficiently
fida responsa dabantur. Obstupuit que retro repressit
friendly answers were given. He has been astonished and backward has checked
pedem cum voce. Veluti qui nitens humi pressit
his step with *his* voice. As *one* who walking on the ground hath pressed
anguem improvisum aspris sentibus, que trepidus repente
a snake unexpected *from* the rough thorns, and trembling suddenly
refugit attollentem iras et tumentem cœrula colla
hath escaped *him* raising *his* wrath and swelling *as to his* azure neck.
Haud secus, Androgeos tremefactus visu abibat. Irruimus
Just so, Androgeos affrighted at the sight departed. We rush on
et circumfundimur densis armis, que passim sternimus
and we are surrounded by thick arms, and every where we overthrow *them*
ignaros loci et captos formidine: fortuna aspirat primo
ignorant of the place and taken with fear: fortune favors *our* first
labori. Atque hìc Chorœbus exultans successu que animis
undertaking. And here Chorœbus exulting with success and courage

inquit, O socii quà fortuna prima monstrat iter salutis,
says, O companions where fortune first points out the way of safety,
quaque ostendit se dextra sequamur. Mutemus clypeos
and where she shows herself propitious let us follow. Let us change shields
que aptemus nobis insignia Danaûm: quis requirat in hoste,
and fit to us the armor of the Greeks: who asks in an enemy,
an dolus an virtus? ipsi dabunt arma. Sic fatus
whether *there be* fraud or courage? they themselves shall furnish arms Thus
deinde induitur comantem galeam Androgei que decorum
having said then he is clad with the waving helmet of Androgeos and the beautiful
insigne clypei, que accommodat lateri Argivum ensem.
impress of *his* shield, and fits to *his* side a Grecian sword.
Ripheus hoc, Dymas ipse hoc, que omnis juventus
Ripheus *does* this, Dymas himself *does* this, and every youth
læta facit: quisque armat se recentibus spoliis.
pleased does *this*· every one arms himself with recent spoils.
Vadimus immixti Danais haud nostro numine: que
We march on mingled with the Greeks not with our god: and
congressi conserimus multa prælia per cæcam noctem
encountering we wage many fights during the dark night.
demittimus multos Danaum Orco. Alii diffugiunt ad
we send down many of the Greeks to the gods below. Others fly to the
naves et cursu petunt fida littora: pars rursus scandunt
ships and in *their* flight seek the faithful shores: a part again ascend
ingentem equum turpi formidine et conduntur in nota
the vast horse from base fear and are concealed in *the* known
alvo. Heu! nihil fas quenquam fidere Divis,
belly. Alas! *it is* not right that any one should trust *in any thing*, the gods
invitis. Ecce Cassandra virgo Priameia trahebatur
being against him. Lo Cassandra the virgin daughter of Priam was dragged
crinibus passis à templo que adytis Minervæ, frustra
with hair dishevelled from the temple and shrines of Minerva, in vain
tendens ardentia lumina ad cœlum, lumina, nam vincula
raising *her* glaring eyes to heaven, *her* eyes, *I say*, for cords
arcebant teneras palmas. Chorœbus furiata mente non
confined *her* tender hands. Chorœbus with *his* enraged mind has not
tulit hanc speciem et moriturus, injecit sese in medium
endured this spectacle and about to die, has thrown himself into the midst
agmen. Cuncti consequimur et incurrimus densis
of the band. *We* all follow and rush on *them* with close
armis. Hic primum obruimur telis nostrorum, ex
weapons. Here first we are overwhelmed by the darts of our *friends*, from the
alto culmine delubri, et miserrima cædes oritur
elevated roof of the temple, and a most deplorable slaughter commences from
facie armorum, et errore Graiarum jubarum.
the appearance of *our* arms, and the mistake of the Grecian plumes.
Tum Danai undique collecti invadunt gemitu atque
Then the Greeks from all quarters assembled attack us through grief and

ira virginis ereptæ: Ajax acerrimus, et gemini
resentment *of* the virgin rescued *from them:* Ajax most fierce, and the two
Atridæ que omnis exercitus Dolopum. Ceu adversi
sons of Atreus and all the army of the Dolopes. As the adverse
venti, que Zephyrus que Notus et Eurus lætus Eois
winds, both the west and the south and the east joyous with *his* eastern
equis, quondam confligunt turbine rupto; sylvæ stridunt
steeds, at times contend a whirlwind having burst forth; the woods roar
que spumeus Nereus sævit tridenti, atque ciet æquora
and foaming Nereus rages with *his* trident, and stirs up the seas from *their*
imo fundo. Illi etiam apparent si fudimus quos insidiis
lowest bottom. They also appear if we have routed any by stratagem
per umbram obscura nocte, que agitavimus tota urbe:
through the shade in the dusky night, and have driven over the whole city:
primi agnoscunt clypeos que mentita tela atque signant
they first recognise the shields and the false weapons and mark
ora discordia sono. Ilicet obruimur numero,
our words differing in sound *from theirs.* Instantly we are overpowered by number,
que primus Chorœbus procumbit dextra Penilei ad aram
and first Chorœbus falls by the right hand of Penileus at the altar
armipotentis Divæ: et Ripheus cadit unus qui fuit justissimus
of the warlike goddess: and Ripheus falls one who was most just
et servantissimus æqui in Teucris; visum aliter
and most observant of right among the Trojans; it has seemed otherwise to the
Dîs. Que Hypanis que Dymas, confixi a sociis pereunt:
gods. Both Hypanis and Dymas, pierced by *their* friends perish.
nec tua plurima pietas Pantheu nec insula Apollinis
nor thy very great pity O Pantheus nor the fillet of Apollo
texit te labentem.
hath protected thee falling.
Cineres Illaci et extrema flamma meorum, testor
Ye ashes of Troy and last flame of my *people,* I call you to witness
vitavisse nec tela nec ullas vices Danaûm in vestro
that I have shunned neither darts nor any attacks of the Greeks at your
occasu: et si fata fuissent ut caderem, meruisse
fall: and if the fates might have been that I should fall, *I* have deserved it *by*
manu. Iphitus et Pelias mecum divellimur inde:
this hand. Iphitus and Pelias with myself are forced away from thence;
quorum Iphitus jam gravior ævo, et Pelias tardus,
of whom Iphitus now *was* more infirm with age and Pelias halting by a
vulnere Ulyssei. Protinus vocati clamore ad sedes
wound of Ulysses. Forthwith *we have* been called by the outcry to the palace
Priami. Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cætera bella
of Priam. Here indeed *we see* a great fight, as if other battles
forent nusquam, nulli morerentur in tota urbe: cernimus
might be nowhere, *or as if* none might be dying in the whole city: we behold
Martem sic indomitum, que Danaos ruentes ad tecta. que
Mars so ungoverned, and the Greeks rushing to the palace, and

limen obsessum testudine acta. Scalæ hærent parietibus,
the gate besieged the testudo being formed. Ladders are fixed to the walls
que nituntur gradibus sub ipsos postes, que protecti
and they strive to *ascend* by the steps to the very door-posts, and protected
sinistris objiciunt clypeos ad tela, prensant fastigia
by their left hands they oppose *their* shields to the darts, *and* grasp the roofs
dextris. Contra Dardanidæ convellunt turres ac
with *their* right. On the other hand the Trojans tear down the turrets and
tecta culmina domorum; quando cernunt ultima
the covered tops of *their* houses; when they see their last *extremit*
parant defendere se his telis jam in extrem
they prepare to defend themselves with those weapons now in the las
morte: que devolvunt auratas trabes alta decora
catastrophe: and they tumble down the gilded rafters the lofty decorations *of the*
veterum parentum: alii obsidere imas fores
ancient parents: others have possessed *themselves* of the lowest doors
strictis mucronibus: servant has denso agmine. Animi
with drawn swords: they guard these in a close band. *Our* courage
instaurati succurrere tectis regis, que levare viros
has been renewed to succor the palaces of the king, and to relieve the men
auxilio, que addere vim victis. Erat limen que
with *our* aid, and to give vigor to *the* conquered. There was an entrance and
cæcæ fores et pervius usus tectorum Priami inter se,
private doors and a passable use of *the* palaces of Priam between each other,
que postes relicti a tergo: qua infelix Andromache inco-
and gates left from behind: by which unhappy Andromache unat-
mitata sæpius solebat ferre se ad soceros dum
tended often was wont to bring herself to *her* parents in law, whilst
regna manebant et trahebat puerum Astyanacta ad avo.
the kingdom remained and *she* drew the boy Astyanax to *his* grand-
Evado ad fastigia summi culminis unde miseri
sire. I ascend to the top of the highest roof from whence the wretched
Teucri jactabant irrita tela manu Circum aggressi
Trojans were casting unavailing darts with *their* hand. *We* around assaulting
ferro turrim stantem in præcipiti que eductam sub
with the sword a turret standing on a precipice and built up to
astra summis tectis, unde omnis Troja, et naves
the stars with *its* highest roofs, from whence all Troy, and the ships
Danaûm solitæ videri, et Achaica castra, quà summa
of the Greeks were wont to be seen, and the Grecian camps, where the highest
tabulata dabant juncturas labantes, convellimus altis
stories gave joints giving way, we have torn it *from its* lofty
sedibus que impulimus ea repente lapsa trahit ruinam
foundations and pushed *it forward*, that suddenly falling draws destruction
cum sonitu et latè incidit supra agmina Danaûm;
with a sound and far and wide hath fallen upon the troops of the Greeks;
ast alii subeunt; nec saxa nec ullum genus telorum cessat,
but others succeed; nor rocks nor any kind of weapons ceases.

interea. Ante vestibulum ipsumque in primo limine,
in the mean time. Before the entrance itself and in the first gate,
Pyrrhus exsultat corruscus telis et ahena luce. Qualis ubi
Pyrrhus exults glittering in arms and brazen light. As when
coluber, pastus mala gramina, in lucem; quem
a snake, having fed on noxious herbs, *comes forth* to the light; whom
tumidum frigida bruma tegebat sub terra, nunc novus exuviis
swollen cold winter hid under the earth, now renewed *his* skin
positis que nitidus juventa convolvit lubrica terga, pectore
being cast and sleek with youth he rolls *his* slippery back, with breast
sublato arduus ad solem, et micat trisulcis linguis
raised up lofty towards the sun, and vibrates with a three-forked tongue
ore. Unà ingens Periphas, et armiger Auto-
from *his* mouth. At the same time huge Periphas, and the armor-bearer Auto-
medon agitator equorum Achillis, una omnis Scyria
medon the driver of the horses of Achilles, at the same time all the Scyrian
pubes succedunt tecto, et jactant flammas ad culmina. Ipse
youth come up to the palace, and toss flames to the roofs. He
inter primos, bipenni correptâ perumpit dura limina que
among the first, a battle axe being seized breaks down the hard gates, and
vellit æratos postes à cardine; jamque cavavit firma
tears the brazen posts from the hinge and now has pierced through the firm
robora, trabe excisa et dedit ingentem fenestram lato
wood, the bar being cut off and made a great gap with a wide
ore. Domus intus apparet et longa atria patescunt;
mouth. The palace within appears and the long galleries are open *to view*;
penetralia Priami et veterum regum apparent, que
the private recesses of Priam and of the ancient kings appear, and
vident armatos stantes in primo limine. At interior
they see the armed *guards* standing on the first threshold. But the interior *part*
domus miscetur gemitu que misero tumultu: que cavæ
of the house is confused with groans and a miserable tumult: and the arched
ædes ululant fœmineis plangoribus: clamor ferit aurea sidera.
chambers ring with female shrieks: the noise strikes the golden stars.
Tum pavidæ matres errant ingentibus tectis que
Then the trembling mothers wander through the spacious apartments and
amplexæ tenent postes, atque figunt oscula. Pyrrhus
embracing hold fast the door posts, and fix *their* lips *to them*. Pyrrhus
instat patria vi; nec claustra neque custodes ipsi
presses *on* with *his* father's violence; nor bars nor the guards them-
valent suffere: janua labat crebo
selves are able to sustain *his attacks*; the gate gives way by the frequent *strokes of*
ariete, et postes emoti cardine procumbunt. Via fit
the ram, and the gates removed from the hinge fall. A way is made
vi: rumpunt aditus, que Danai immissi trucidant
by violence: they force the passages, and the Greeks let in massacre
primos, et latè complent loca milite. Amnis cum
the first, and around fill the places with soldiery. A river when it hath

exiit spumeus aggeribus ruptis, que evicit oppositas
rushed forth foaming *its* banks being broken, and hath overcome the opposing
moles gurgite, non fertur in arva sic furens
mounds with *its* whirling current, is not borne into the fields so furious
cumulo que trahit armenta cum stabulis per omnes campos.
with *its* flood and sweeps away the herds with *their* stalls over all the plains.
Ipse vidi Neoptolemum furentem cæde, que geminos
I myself have seen Neopotolemus raging with slaughter, and the two sons
Atridas in limine: vidi Hecubam que centum nurus,
of Atreus in the gate: I have seen Hecuba and *her* hundred daughters-in-law,
que Priamum per aras fœdantem sanguine ignes quos
and Priam by the altars defiling with *his* blood the fires which
ipse sacraverat. Illi quinquaginta thalami tanta
he himself had consecrated. Those fifty bed chambers the so great
spes nepotum, superbi postes Barbarico auro que
hope of descendants, *those* stately pillars *decorated* with foreign gold and
spoliis, procubuere: Danai tenent quâ ignis deficit. For-
spoils, have fallen: the Greeks occupy where the fire abates. Per-
sitan, et, requiras, quæ fuerint fata Priami. Ubi
haps, also, you may require, what may have been the fates of Priam. When
vidit casum captæ urbis que limina tectorum con-
he saw the destruction of the captured city and the gates of *his* palace broken
vulsa, et hostem medium, in penetralibus; senior
down, and the enemy *in* the midst, in *his* private apartments; the aged *king*
nequicquam circumdat, humeris trementibus ævo, arma
in vain puts on, *his* shoulders trembling with age, *his* arms
diu desueta et inutile ferrum cingitur ac moriturus,
for a long time disused and *his* useless sword is girt on and ready to die,
fertur in densos hostes. In mediis ædibus que sub
is borne among *his* thick enemies. In the middle of the courts and under
nudo axe ætheris, fuit ingens ara, que juxtâ veterrima
the naked axle of heaven, has been a great altar, and near a very ancient
laurus, incumbens aræ atque complexa Penates
laurel, overhanging the altar and embracing the household gods with *its*
umbrâ. Hic Hecuba et natæ nequicquam condensæ
shade. Here Hecuba and *her* daughters in vain *are* crowded
circum altaria ceu columbæ præcipites atrâ tempestate.
around the altars as pigeons *flying* in haste from a dark tempest.
et amplexæ tenebant simulacra Divûm. Autem ut vidit
and embracing held fast the statutes of the gods. But as soon as *she* has seen
Priamum ip um juvenilibus armis sumptis inquit miser-
Priam himself youthful arms being assumed, she says, O most
rime conjux, quæ tam dira mens impulit cingi
unhappy spouse, what so direful a purpose hath forced *you* to be arrayed
his telis? aut quo ruis? Tempus eget non tali auxilio,
In these arms? or whither do you rush? The time needs not such aid,
nec istis defensoribus, non si meus Hector ipse nunc
nor these defenders, not if my Hector himself now

afforet. Tandem concede huc; hæc ara tuebitur omnes
might be present. At length retire hither: this altar shall protect all
aut moriere simul. Sic effata recepit ad
or you will die at the same time *with* us. Thus having said she has taken *him* to
sese, et locavit longævum in sacratâ sede. Autem ecce
herself, and has placed the aged *monarch* on the sacred seat. But lo
Polites unus natorum Priami, elapsus de cæde of Pyrrhi,
Polites one of the sons of Priam, escaped from the slaughter Pyrrhus,
fugit longis porticibus, per tela, per hostes, et saucius
flies in the long galleries, through darts, through enemies, and wounded
lustrat vacua atria: Pyrrhus ardens insequitur illum
goes around the vacant courts: Pyrhus raging pursues him with a
infesto vulnere, jam jamque, tenet manu, et premit
hostile wound, now even now, grasps *him* with *his* hand, and presses on
hastâ. Tandem ut evasit, ante oculos et ora
him with a spear. At length as he has come before the eyes and faces of *his*
parentum, concidit et fudit vitam cum multo sanguine.
parents, he has fallen and poured forth *his* life with much blood.
Hic Priamus, quanquam jam tenetur in mediâ morte tamen
Here Priam, although now he is placed in the midst of death yet
non abstinuit, nec pepercit voci que iræ at exclamat,
he has not forborne, nor spared *his* voice and anger but he exclaims,
Dî persolvant dignas grates et reddant tibi debita præmia
may the gods make you suitable returns and render to you due rewards
pro scelerè, pro talibus ausis, si est qua pietas cælo
for *your* wickedness, for such outrages, if *there* is any justice in heaven
quæ curat talia, qui fecisti me coram cernere lethum
which regards such *things*, who hast made me openly to see the death of
nati, et fœdasti patrios vultus, funere. At Achilles illè
my son, and hast defiled a father's looks, with a corpse. But Achilles himself
a quo mentiris te satum fuit non talis in
from whom you falsely say that you *was* begotten has been not such towards
Priamo hoste; sed erubuit jura que fidem
Priam *his* enemy; but he has blushed at the laws *of nations* and the faith of a
supplicis; que reddidit exsangue corpus Hectoreum sepulchro,
suppliant, and has restored the lifeless body of Hector for the sepulchre,
que remisit me in mea regna. Senior fatus sic que
and has sent me back to my kingdoms. The aged *king* has spoken thus, and
conjecit imbelle telum sine ictu; quod protinus repulsam
has thrown a feeble dart without force; which instantly *has been* repelled
rauco ære et pependit nequicquam summo umbone
by the hoarse brass and has hung without effect from the highest boss
clypei. Cui Pyrrhus: ergo referes hæc
of *his* buckler. To whom Pyrrhus *answered:* therefore you shall carry back these
et ibis nuncius genitori Pelidæ: memento narrare
things and you shall go a messenger to *my* father Achilles: remember to tell him
mea tristia facta que degenerem Neoptolemum Nunc
of my horrid deeds and *his* degenerate Neoptolemus. Now

morere. Dicens hæc, traxit trementem ad ipsa
die. Saying these *things*, he has drawn *him* trembling to the very
altaria, et lapsantem in multo sanguine nati; que lævâ
altars, and slipping in much blood *of his* son; and with *his* left
implicuit comam; que dextrâ extulit coruscum
hand he has twisted *his* hair; and with *his* right hath drawn *his* glittering
ensem et abdidit lateri tenus capulo. Hæc finis fatorum
sword and hath hid it in *his* side up to the hilt. This *was* the end of the fates
Priami: hic exitus tulit illum sorte, videntem
of Priam: this death has carried him off by divine appointment, beholding
Trojam incensam et Pergama prolapsa, quondam
Troy burnt and the fortress of Troy fallen *in ruins*, once
superbum regnatorem tot populis que terris Asiæ: jacet
the proud ruler over so many nations and countries of Asia: he lies
ingens truncus litore, que caput avulsum humeris, et
a huge trunk on the shore, and *his* head torn from his shoulders, and
corpus sine nomine.
a body without a name.

At tum primùm sævus horror circumstetit me: obstu
But then first direful horror gathered around me: I was aston-
pui: imago cari genitoris subiit ut vidi regem
ished. the image of *my* dear father occurred *to my mind* when I saw the king
aquævum exhalantem vitam crudeli vulnere: Creusa,
of equal age breathing out *his* life by a cruel wound: Creusa,
deserta subiit et domus direpta, et casus parvi
abandoned came to *my mind*, and *my* house plundered, and the danger of little
Iuli. Respicio et lustro quæ copia sit circum me. Omnes
Iulus. I look about and I survey what force may be around me. All
defessi, deseruere et saltu misere ægrea corpora
wearied, have left *me* and by a spring have thrown *their* fainting bodies
ad terram aut dedere ignibus. Que, adeo, jam supereram
to the earth or given them to the flames. And, so, now I remained
unus, cum aspicio Tyndarida, servantem limina Vestæ, et
alone, when I behold Helen, watching the temple of Vesta, and
tacitam latentem in secretâ sede, clara incendia dant lucem
silent lurking in a secret place, the bright flames give light
erranti que ferenti oculos passim per cuncta
to me wandering and moving *my* eyes every where over all
Illa communis Erinnys Trojæ et patriæ, permetuens
things. She the common fury of *Troy* and *her* country, dreading the
Teucros infestos sibi ob Pergama eversa, et pœnas
Trojans hostile to her on account of Troy overthrown, and the punishments
Danaûm, et iras deserti conjugis abdiderat se, atque
of the Greeks, and the wrath of *her* deserted husband had hid herself, and
invisa sedebat aris. Ignes exarsere animo;
detested was sitting by the altars. Flames have flashed in *my* mind; *my* resent-
ira subit ulcisci cadentem patriam et sumere sceleratas
ment rises to avenge *my* falling. country and to take exemplary

pœnas. Hæc sicilet incolumis aspiciet Spartam que
punishments. Shall she forsooth safe behold Sparta and *her*
patrias Mycenas, que ibit regina, triumpho parto? que
native Mycenæ, and shall she go a queen, a triumph being obtained? and
videbit que conjugium que domum patres que natos,
shall *she* see both *her* husband and *her* home, *her* fathers and children,
comitata turbâ Iliadum et Phrygiis ministris? Priamus
attended by a train of Trojan matrons and by Phrygian servants? shall Priam
occiderit ferro? Troja arserit igni? Ilius
have fallen by the sword? shall Troy have been consumed by fire? shall the shor
Dardanidum toties sudarit sanguine?
of the Trojans so often have been wet with the blood?
Non ita: nam etsi est nullum memorabile nomen in fœminea
Not so: for although there is no memorable name in female
pœnâ nec ista victoria habet laudem; tamen laudabor
punishment nor that victory has glory; yet I shall be praised
extinxisse nefas et sumpsisse pœnas
to have destroyed a monster of wickedness and to have taken punishment *of one*
merentis; que juvabit explêsse animum flammæ
deserving *it;* and it shall delight *me* to have satisfied *my* desire of burning
ultricis, et satiasse cineres meorum. Jactabam
revenge, and to have satiated the ashes of *my* friends. I was throwing out
talia, et ferebar furiatâ mente, cum alma
such *words*, and was hurried along by *my* enraged mind, when *my* kind
Parens non tam clara oculis ante obtulit se mihi
Parent not so manifest to *my* eyes before has presented herself to me
videndam et refulsit in purâ luce, confessa Deam, que
to be seen and has shown forth in clear light, manifesting the goddess, and
qualis et quanta solet videri cœlicolis, que
such and as great as *she* is accustomed to be seen by the immortals, and
continuit prehensum dextrâ, que insuper addidit
she has restrained *me* caught by the right hand, and besides she has added
hæc roseo ore; nate, quis tantus dolor excitat
these *words* from *her* rosy mouth; O son, what so great indignation excites
tuas indomitas iras? quid furis? aut quonam cura tibi
your ungoverned wrath? why do you rage? or whither has *the* regard to thee
nostri recessit? Non prius aspicies ubi liqueris
of us departed? Will you not first see where you may have left *your*
parentem Anchisen fessum ætate? ne conjux Creusa
father Anchises helpless from age? whether *your* wife Creusa
superet que puer Ascanius? circum quos omnes Graia
may survive and the boy Ascanius? around whom all the Grecian
acies errant, undique, et flammæ jam
troops are roaming, on every side, and *whom* the flames already
tulerint et inimicus ensis hauserit si mea
may have carried off and the hostile sword have devoured unless my
cura resistat. Non facies Lacænæ Tyndaridis invisa tibi ve
care interpose. Not the form of Lacedemonian Helen hateful to thee o

Paris culpatus: inclementia Divûm, Divûm evertit
Paris blamed: *but* the cruelty of the Gods, of the Gods overthrows
has opes, que sternit Trojam à culmine. Aspice:
hese powers, and levels Troy from *her* summit. Behold.
namque eripiam omnem nubem quæ nunc obducta
for I will remove every cloud which now spread before *you*
hebetat mortales visus tibi tuenti et humida caligat circum·
dims the mortal sight to thee beholding and humid throws a mist around.
tu ne time qua jussa parentis neu recusa parere
do you fear not any commands of *your* parent nor refuse to submit to *her*
præceptis. Hìc ubi vides moles disjectas que saxa avulsa
instructions. Here where you see vast ruins thrown down and rocks torn
saxis, que fumum undantem pulvere mixto, Neptunus
from rocks, and smoke waving with dust intermingled, Neptune
quatit muros que fundamenta emota magno tridenti que
shakes the walls nnd foundations removed by *his* mighty trident and over·
eruit totam urbem a sedibus. Hìc, sævissima Juno prima tenet
turns the whole city from *its* basis. Here most fierce Juno first occupies
Scæas portas que furens vocat socium agmen a navibus,
the Scæan gates and furious, summons the social band from the ships,
accincta ferro. Respice jam Tritonia Pallas insedit
armed with a sword. Observe now *where* Tritonian Pallas has placed *herself*
summas arces effulgens nimbo et sævâ Gorgone.
on the highest towers resplendent with the cloud and terrible Gorgon.
Pater ipse sufficit animos que secundas vires Danais:
Father *Jupiter* himself supplies courage and successful strength to the Greeks:
ipse suscitat Deos in Dardana arma.
he excites the Gods against the Trojan arms.
Eripe fugam nate que impone finem labori. Nus-
Haste *thy* flight O son and put an end to *thy* labor. I will
quam abero, et sistam te tutum patrio limine.
never be absent, and I will place you safe on *your* paternal threshold.
Dixerat, et condidit se spissis umbris noctis. Diræ
She had said, and has hid herself in the thick shades of night Awful
facies apparent que magna numina Deûm inimica Trojæ.
forms appear and the great powers of the gods hostile to Troy.
Tum vero omne Ilium visum mihi considere in ignes, et
Then indeed all Ilium appeared to me to sink down into the flames and
Neptunia Troja verti ex· imo. Ac veluti cum
Neptunian Troy to be overturned from *its* foundation. And as when
agricolæ certatim instant eruere antiquam ornum in
the swains emulously strain to overthrow the ancient ash on
summis montibus accisam ferro que crebris bipennibus;
the lofty mountains cut with the iron and with the frequent axes,
illa usque minatur, et tremefacta comam, nutat
that a long while threatens ruin, and shaken as to *its* leaves, nods
vertice concusso; donec, paulatim, evicta vulneribus,
its top being agitated; until, by little and little overcome by wounds,

congemuit supremùm, que avulsa jugis traxit
it hath groaned at last, and torn from the mountain's sides hath drawn
ruinam. Descendo, ac Deo ducente, expedior inter
ruin *after it.* I descend, and the God leading, I am extricated amidst
flammam et hostes: tela dant locum, que flammæ rece-
the flame and enemies: the weapons give place, and the flames re-
dunt. Ast ubi jam perventum ad limina patriæ sedis,
cede. But when now I have come to the gates of *my* paternal seat,
que antiquas domos, genitor quem primum optabam
and to *my* ancient habitations, *my* father whom first I wished
tollere in altos montes que primum, petebam, abnegat
to convey to the lofty mountains and *whom* first, I sought, refuses
producere vitam que pati exilium, Trojâ excisâ. O vos, ait,
to prolong *his* life and to suffer exile, Troy being razed. O ye, he says,
quibus sanguis integer ævi, quë vires stant
to whom *there* is blood intire *on account* of age, and *whose* powers remain
solidæ suo robore; vos agitate fugam. Si cœlicolæ
unimpaired in *their* vigor; do you attempt flight. If the inhabitants
voluissent me ducere vitam, servassent has
of heaven had willed that I should lengthen out *my* life, they had preserved these
sedes mihi: satis que super vidimus una excidia
seats for me: *it is* enough and more *that* we have seen one destruction of *my*
et superavimus captæ urbi. O affati
country and have survived the captured city. O *ye*, having addressed *my*
corpus, sic, sic, positum, descedite. Ipse inveniam mortem
body, thus, thus, laid out, depart. I myself shall find death
manu: hostis miserebitur que petet exuvias: jactura
by this hand: the enemy will pity *me* and seek *my* spoils: the loss of
sepulchri est facilis. Jampridem invisus Divis, et inutilis,
burial is easy. Long since hated by the gods, useless,
demoror annos, ex quo Pater Divûm atque Rex
I linger out *my* years, from what *time* the Father of the gods and King
hominum afflavit me ventis fulminis et contigit
of men has blasted me with the winds of *his* thunder and has struck *me with*
igni. Memorans talia perstabat que manebat fixus
lightning. Relating such *things* he persisted and remained resolute.
Contra, nos, effusi lacrymis que conjux Creusa que
On the other hand, we, dissolved in tears both *my* wife Creusa and
Ascanius que omnis domus pater ne vellet
Ascanius and all the family *conjure, that my* father would not be willing
vertere cuncta secum que incumbere fato urgenti.
to ruin all things with himself and to meet the fate pressing on.
Ille abnegat et hæret inceptc et in iisdem sedibus.
He refuses and adheres to *his* design and in the same seats.
Rursus feror in arma que miserrimus opto mortem.
Again I am borne away to arms and most wretched I wish for death.
Nam quod consilium aut quæ fortuna jam dabatur? genitor
For what design or what chance now was given? O father

sperasti ne me posse efferre pedem, te relicto? que
hast thou hoped that I could stir a foot, you being left? and
tantum nefas excidit patrio ore? si placet Superis
hath so great wickedness fallen from a father's mouth? if it pleases the Powers
nihil relinqui tanta urbe; et hoc sedet animo,
above that nothing be left of so great a city; and this remains fixed in *your* mind,
que juvat addere que te que tuos Trojæ perituræ:
and it delights *you* to join both yourself and yours to Troy about to perish:
janua patet isti letho. Jamque Pyrrhus aderit de
the gate lies open to that death. Soon Pyrrhus will be present from
Priami multo sanguine qui obtruncat natum ante ora c
Priam's copious blood who murders the son before the face of the
patris, et patrem ad aras.
father, and the father at the altars.

Erat hoc, alma parens, quod eripis me per tela
Was *it for* this, O propitious mother, that you rescue me among darts
per ignes? ut cernam hostem in mediis penetralibus,
among the flames? that I may see the enemy in the midst of *these* recesses,
utque que Ascanium, que meum patrem, que,
and that, *I may see* both Ascanius, and my father, and,
Creusam juxtâ, mactatos alterum in sanguine alterius? arma
Creusa near, slaughtered the one in the blood of the other? arms
viri, ferte arma: ultima lux vocat victos. Reddite me
O men, bring arms: the last light summons the vanquished. Return me
Danais, sinite revisam prœlia instaurata: nunquam
to the Greeks, permit *that* I may revisit the fight renewed: never *will we*
omnes moriemur inulti hodie. Hìc rursus accingor
all die unrevenged to day. Here again I am equipped
ferro: que insertabam sinistram, clypeo aptans
with a sword: and I inserted *my* left hand, in *my* shield fitting *it*
que ferebam me extra tecta. Autem, ecce, conjux
and I brought myself without the palace. But, lo, *my* wife
amplexa pedes, hærebat in limine que tendebat parvum
embracing *my* feet, clung to *me* on the threshold and reached out little
Iulum patri. Si abis periturus rape nos et tecum
Iulus to *his* father. If you will go about to perish take us also with you
in omnia: sin expertus ponis aliquem spem in armis
to all *danger:* but if having experienced you place any hope in arms
sumptis tutare hanc domum primùm. Cui parvus Iulus;
assumed defend this house first. To whom *is* little Iulus *left*;
cui pater, et cui relinquor, quondam dicta tua conjux?
to whom your father, and to whom am I left, once called thy wife?
Vociferans talia replebat omne tectum gemitu:
Exclaiming such *words* she filled all the building with groans:
cum subitum monstrum, que mirabile dictu, oritur.
when a sudden prodigy, and wonderful to be told, arises.
Namque inter manus que ora mœstorum parentum,
For between the hands and faces of *his* mournful parents,

ecce, levis apex visus fundere lumen de summo
lo, the light plume *was* seen to pour forth light from the top
vertice Iuli que innoxia flamma lambere comas molli
of the head of Iulus and the harmless flame to glide along *his* hair with a gentle
tactu et pasci circum tempora. Nos pavidi metu
touch and to feed around *his* temples. We fearful with dread *begin*
trepidare que excutere flagrantem crinem, et restinguere
to tremble and to shake off *his* flaming hair, and to extinguish
sanctos ignes fontibus. At pater Anchises lætus extulit
the sacred fires with water. But father Anchises joyful has raised *his*
oculos ad sidera et tetendit palmas cœlo cum voce
eyes to the stars and stretches *his* hands to heaven with *his* voice
Omnipotens Jupiter, aspice nos flecteris ullis precibus:
O Omnipotent Jupiter, behold us if thou art moved by any prayers
hoc, tantum; et pater, si meremur pietate, deinde
we ask this, only; and O father, if we merit *any thing* by *our* piety, then
da auxilium atque firma hæc omina. Vix senior
grant to *us thy* aid and confirm these omens. Scarcely has the aged
fatus erat ea, que lævum intonuit
sire uttered those *words*, and the left part *of the heaven* has thundered *with*
subito fragore, et stella lapsa de cœlo, cucurrit per umbras
a sudden peal, and a star falling from heaven, has run through the shades
ducens facem cum multâ luce. Cernimus illam
drawing a trail of flame with much light We see that
labentem super summa culmina tecti condere se claram,
gliding over the highest tops of the roof to hide itself bright, in the
Idæâ sylvâ que signantem vias: tum sulcus dat lucem
Idean woods and marking the way: then a trail gives light with a
longo limite, et loca circum latè fumant sulfure.
long path, and the places around far and wide smoke with sulphur.
Hìc verò genitor victus tollit se ad auras, que
Here indeed *my* father conquered raises himself towards heaven, and
affatur Deos et adorat sanctum sidus: jam, jam, est
addresses the Gods and adores the holy star: now, now, there is
nulla mora; sequor et quà ducitis, adsum. Patrii
no delay; I follow and whither you lead, am present. O paternal
Dî servate domum, servate nepotem: vestrum est hoc
Gods protect *our* house, protect *my* grandson: yours is this
augurium que Troja est in vestro numine. Nate equidem
omen and Troy is in your power. O son indeed
cedo nec recuso ire comes tibi. Ille dixerat: et jam
I yield nor refuse to go a companion to thee. He had said: and now
ignis auditur clarior per mœnia, que incendia volvunt
the conflagration is heard clearer through the city, and the flames roll the
æstus propius. Age ergo care pater, imponere nostræ
fire nearer. Come therefore dear father, be placed on my
cervici: ipse subibo humeris, nec iste labor gravabit me.
neck: I will bear *you upon my* shoulders, nor that load will oppress me.

Quocunque res cadent, periculum unum et commune,
However things shall happen, the danger *shall be* one and the same
ambobus, salus erit una: parvus Iulus sit
to both, safety shall be one *and the same to us:* let little Iulus be a
comes mihi et conjux Creusa servet vestigia longè.
companion to me and *my* wife Creusa may keep *my* steps at a distance.
Vos, famuli, advertite vestris animis, quæ dicam,
Ye, servants, turn with your minds, *to those things* which I shall say,
Est tumulus egressis urbe, que vetustum tem-
There is a rising ground to you departing from the city, and an old tem-
plum desertæ Cereris, que juxta antiqua cupressus ser-
ple of deserted Ceres, and near *there is* an ancient cypress pre-
vata religione patrum multos annos. In hanc unam
served by the devotion of *our* fathers for many years. To this one
sedem, veniemus ex diverso. Genitor tu cape sacra
seat, we will come by different *ways.* O Father do thou take the sacred
manu que Patrios Penates. Nefas me
things in *your* hand and *our* paternal gods. It is a wickedness that I
digressum è tanto bello et recenti cæde, attrectare; donec
having come from so great a war and recent slaughter, should touch *them;* until
abluero me vivo flumine. Fatus hæc
I shall have washed myself in the living stream. Having said these *things,*
insternor super latos humeros que subjecta colla, veste
I am covered upon *my* broad shoulders and bended neck, with a garment
que pelle fulvi leonis, que succedo oneri: parvus Iülus
and the skin of a tawny lion, and I succeed to the load: little Iulus
implicuit se dextræ que sequitur patrem passibus non
has linked himself to *my* right hand and follows *his* father with steps not
æquis. Conjux subit ponè. Ferimur per opaca locorum,
equal. *My* wife follows behind. We are carried through gloomy places,
et nunc omnes auræ terrent, omnis sonus excitat me
and now every breath of wind terrifies, every sound alarms me
suspensum, et pariter timentem comiti que oneri, quem
in suspense, and equally fearing for *my* companion and *my* load, whom
dudum non ulla tela, injecta, neque Graii glomerati
lately not any darts, thrown, neither the Greeks collected together
ex adverso agmine, movebant. Jamque propinquabam
in a hostile band, moved. And now I drew near
portis que videbar evasisse omnem viam; cum
to the gates and seemed to have escaped all *the danger of* the way; when
creber sonitus pedum subito visus adesse ad aures: que
a frequent sound of feet suddenly seemed to be present to *my* ears: and *my*
genitor prospiciens per umbras exclamat, nate, nate, fuge,
father looking through the shades cries out, O son, O son, fly
propinquant: cerno ardentes clypeos atque micantia æra.
they approach: I see *their* glittering shields and gleaming brass.
Hì: male-amicum numen nescio quod eripuit mihi tre-
Here *some* unfriendly deity I know not what *one* took from me fear-

pido confusam mentem. Namque dum cursu sequor
ful *my* confused mind. For whilst in *my* course I seek for
avia et excedo notâ regione viarum: heu!
unfrequented *places* and depart from the known direction of the ways: alas!
conjux Creusa substitit, incertum ne erepta
my wife Creusa stayed behind, *it is* uncertain whether snatched from *me*
misero fato, erravit-ne viâ seu lassa resedit: nec
by distressing fate, or has wandered *from* the path or wearied sat down: nor
reddita est nostris oculis pòst. Nec respexi ve reflexi
was she restored to our eyes afterwards. Nor have I looked back or turned back
animum amissam, priusquam venimus tumulum que
my mind *that she* was lost, before we have come to the eminence and
sacratam sedem antiquæ Cereris; hic, omnibus demum
sacred seat of ancient Ceres; here, all at length
collectis una defuit et fefellit comites, que
being collected one was wanting and has disappointed *her* companions. and
natum, que virum. Quem que hominum que Deorum,
son, and husband. Whom both of men and of gods,
amens non incusavi? aut quid crudelius vidi in urbe
frantic have I not blamed? or what more cruel have I beheld in the city
eversa? Commendo Ascanium que patrem Anchisen que
destroyed? I commend Ascanius and *my* father Anchises and
Teucros Penates sociis et recondo curvâ
the Trojan household gods to *my* associates and I conceal *them* in a winding
valle. Ipse repeto urbem et cingor fulgentibus armis.
valley. I myself seek again the city and am arrayed in shining arms
Stat renovare omnes casus que reverti per omnem
My purpose is fixed to renew all perils and to return over all
Trojam et rursus objectare caput periculis. Principio repeto
Troy and again to expose *my* head to dangers. First I seek again
muros que obscura limina portæ, quà extuleram
the walls and the dark entrances of the gate, whence I had brought forth *my*
gressum: sequor retro vestigia observata per noctem et
step: I follow back *my* footsteps observed in the darkness and
lustro lumine.
search *them* out by the light *of the flames.*
Ubique horror simul silentia ipsa terrent
Every where *is* horror at the same time the silence itself terrifies
animos. Inde refero domum si fortè
my mind. Thence I bring *myself* again home *that I might see* if by chance
tulisset pedem. Danai irruerant et
Creusa might have brought her foot *thither.* The Greeks had rushed in and
tenebant omne tectum. Ilicet edax ignis volvitur
possessed the whole house Quickly the devouring fire is rolled by the
vento ad summa fastigia; flammæ exsuperant; æstus
wind to the highest roofs. the flames rise above; the conflagration
furit ad auras Procedo ad sedes Priami que reviso arcem.
rages to the air proceed to the mansions of Priam and revisit the citadel.

Et jam Phœnix et dirus Ulysses, lecti custodes,
And now, Phœnix and execrable Ulysses, chosen guards,
asservabant prædam vacuis porticibus asylo Junonis.
were watching the spoil in the vacant aisles in the temple of Juno.
Troia gaza erepta [illegible] incensis adytis, que mensæ
Trojan treasures carried off from the burning temples, and the tables
Deorum, que solidi crateres auro, que captiva vestis
of the gods, and solid goblets of gold, and captive vestments
congeritur huc undique. Pueri et pavidæ matres stant
are piled up here all around Boys and fearful matrons stand
circum longo ordine. Quin etiam ausus jactare vocem
around in a long train. But even I have dared to throw *my* voice
per umbram, implevi vias clamore: que mœstus
through the shade. I have filled the streets with *my* cry: and mournful
ingeminans Creusam nequicquam, vocavi iterum que
repeating Creusa in vain, I have called *her* again and
iterum. Infelix simulacrum atque umbra Creusæ ipsius
again. The unhappy ghost, and the shade of Creusa herself
et imago major notâ, visa est ante oculos mihi
and an image larger *than the* known, appeared before my eyes to me
quærenti et furenti tectis urbis sine fine.
seeking *her* and raving in the houses of the city without end.
Obstupui que comæ steterunt et vox hæsit
I have been astonished and *my* hair has stood erect and *my* voice has adhered to
faucibus. Tum sic affari et demere curas
my jaws. Then *she began* thus to address *me* and to take away *my* cares
his dictis: O dulcis conjux quid, tantum, juvat
with these words: O dear spouse why, so much, doth it delight *you*
indulgere insano dolore? hæc eveniunt non sine numine
to indulge in immoderate grief? these *things* happen not without the will
Divûm: nec fas aut ille regnator superi Olympi sinit
of the gods: nor *was it* lawful or does he the ruler of high heaven permit
te asportare Creusam comitem. Longa exilia tibi, et
thee to carry away Creusa a companion. Long exile *will be* to thee, and
vastum æquor maris arandum. Venies ad Hesperiam
an immense surface of sea to be ploughed. You shall come to the Hesperian
terram ubi Lydius Tybris fluit leni agmine inter arva
land where Tuscan Tyber flows with *its* gentle stream between lands
opima virum. Lætæ res que regnum et regia
rich in heroes. Prosperous circumstances and a kingdom and a royal
conjux parta tibi illic: pelle lacrymas dilectæ Creusæ.
spouse *is* provided for thee there: banish *your* tears for beloved Creusa.
Ego Dardanis et nurus Divæ
a descendant from Dardanus and the daughter in-law of goddess
Veneris, non aspiciam superbas sedes Myrmidonum ve
Venus, shall not behold the proud seats of the Greeks or
Dolopum, aut ibo servitum Graiis matribus. Sed magna
of the Dolopes, or shall I go to serve the Grecian matrons. But the great

genitrix Deûm detinet me his oris. Jamque vale et
mother of the gods detains me on these coasts. And now farewell and
serva amorem communis nati. Ubi dedit hæc
keep *your* love of *our* common son. When she has spoken these
dicta, deseruit lachrymantem et volentem dicere multa
words, she left *me* weeping and wishing to say many *things*
que recessit in tenues auras. Ibi, ter conatus circumdare
and vanished into the thin air There, thrice I attempted to throw *my*
brachia collo; imago comprensa frustra ter effugit
arms around *her* neck; the image seized in vain three *times* escaped.
manus, par levibus ventis que simillima volucri somno.
my hands, equal to the light winds and most like a fleeting dream.
Sic demum nocte consumptâ reviso socios. Atque hic
Thus at length the night being spent I revisit *my* companions. And here
admirans, invenio ingentem numerum novorum comitum
admiring, I find *that* a vast number of new companions
affluxisse que matres que viros, pubem collectam exilio,
to have flowed in both matrons and men, youth collected for exile,
miserabile vulgus! convenere undique parati
a miserable crowd! they have assembled from every quarter prepared
animis que opibus in quascunque terras velim
with minds and *their* effects *to follow* to whatsoever lands I may be willing
deducere pelago. Jamque Lucifer surgebat jugis
to conduct *them* on the sea. And now the morning star was rising on the tops
summæ Idæ que ducebat diem que Danai tenebant limina
of highest Ida and ushered in the day and the Greeks kept the entrance
portarum obsessa, nec ulla spes opis dabatur. Cessi et
of the gates besieged, nor any hope of assistance was given. I yielded and
petivi montem genitore sublato.
sought the mountain *my* parent being lifted up.

ÆNEID.

BOOK THIRD.

Postquam visum Superis evertere res Asiæ
After it has pleased the gods above to overthrow the power of Asia
que gentem Priami immeritam, que superbum Ilium cecidit,
and the nation of Priam undeserving, and stately Ilium has fallen,
et omnis Neptunia Troja fumat humo; agimur
and all Neptunian Troy smokes *from* the ground; we are driven
auguriis Divûm quærere diversa exilia et desertas terras,
by the omens of the gods to seek remote exiles and unoccupied lands.

que molimur classem sub ipsâ Antandro et montibus
and we build a fleet under the very Antandros and the mountains of
Phrygiæ Idæ que contrahimus viros, incerti quò, fata
Phrygian Ida and we draw together *our* men, uncertain where, the fates
ferant, ubi detur sistere. Vix prima æstas
may conduct *us*, where it may be granted to settle. Scarcely the first summer
inceperat, et pater Anchises jubebat dare vela fatis.
had begun, and father Anchises ordered *us* to hoist sails by the fates.
Tum lacrymans relinquo litora patriæ que portus, et
Then weeping I leave the shores of *my* country and the ports, and
campos ubi Troja fuit: feror exul in altum cum
the plains where Troy has been: I am carried an exile to the deep with *my*
sociis que nato Penatibus et magnis Dîs. Procul
companions and *my* son *my* household gods and the great gods. At a distance
Mavortia terra vastis campis colitur, Thraces arant, quon-
a martial land with vast plains is inhabited, the Thracians cultivate *it*, for-
dam regnata acri Lycurgo; antiquum hospitium Trojæ, que
merly governed by fierce Lycurgus; an ancient retreat of Troy and
Penates socii dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc
its gods *were our* companions while fortune has been to *us*. I am carried hither
et loco prima mœnia curvo littore ingressus fatis
and I place *my* first walls on the winding shore having entered with fates
iniquis; que fingo Æneadas nomen de meo
unkind; and I call *the inhabitants* Æneadæ a name *derived* from my
nomine. Ferebam sacra matri Dionææ que Divis
name. I was offering sacrifices to *my* mother Venus and the gods
auspicibus operum cœptorum: que mactabam nitentem
the patrons of *our* works begun: and was sacrificing a white
taurum in littore supero regi Cœlicolûm. Fortè
bull on the shore to the high king of the heavenly inhabitants. By chance
tumulus fuit juxtà quo summo cornea virgulta et
a rising ground was near on which summit *were* cornel twigs and
myrtus horrida densis hastilibus. Accessi que conatus
a myrtle awful with thick spears. I drew near and endeavoured
convellere viridem sylvam ab humo, ut tegerem aras
to tear the verdant wood from the ground, that I might cover the altars
frondentibus ramis: video horrendum monstrum et mirabile
with leafy boughs: I see a dreadful prodigy and wonderful
dictu. Nam quæ arbos prima vellitur solo
to be told. For which tree first is pulled up from the ground, *its*
radicibus ruptis, guttæ atro sanguine liquuntur huic et
roots being broken off, drops of black blood ooze out to this *tree*, and
maculant terram tabo. Frigidus horror quatit membra
stain the earth with gore Cold trembling shakes the limbs
mihi, que sanguis gelidus formidine, coit. Rursus in-
for me, and *my* blood chilled through fear, collects together. Again I pro-
sequor et convellere lentum vimen alterius et penitus
ceed also to pluck up the limber shoot of another and thoroughly

centare latentes causas et ater sanguis sequitur de cortice
to examine the hidden causes and black blood follows from the bark
alterius. Movens multa animo venerabar agrestes
of the other. Revolving many *things in my* mind I prayed to the rural
nymphas que patrem Gradivum, qui præsidet Geticis
nymphs and father Mars, who presides over the Thracian
arvis, secundarent visus ritè que levarent omen.
territories, *that* they would prosper the vision in due form and avert the omen.
Sed postquam aggredior tertia hastilia majore nixu, que
But after I attempt the third spears with greater effort and
genibus obluctor adversæ arenæ; eloquor an si-
with *my* knees I struggle against the opposite sand; shall I speak or shall I be
leam? lacrymabilis gemitus auditur imo tumulo,
silent? a mournful groan is heard from the bottom of the rising ground,
et vox reddita fertur ad aures: Ænea, quid laceras
and a voice returned *from it* is brought to *my* ears: O Æneas, why do you tear
miserum? parce jam sepulto, parce scelerare pias
wretched *being?* spare *me* now buried, forbear to pollute *your* pious
manus: Troja tulit me non externum tibi: hic cruor
hands: Troy has produced me not a stranger to you: this blood
manat haud stipite. Heu! fuge crudeles terras, fuge
flows not from the trunk. Ah! fly the cruel lands, fly
avarum litus; nam ego Polydorus; ferrea seges telorum
the avaricious shore; for I *am* Polydorus; an iron crop of darts
texit confixum hìc et ingrevit acutis jaculis. Tum,
has covered *me* pierced through here and grown with sharp javelins. Then,
verò pressus mentem ancipiti formidine obstupui
indeed weighed down as to *my* mind with doubtful fear I was astonished
que comæ steterunt et vox hæsit faucibus. Quondam
and *my* hair stood up and *my* voice clung to *my* jaws. Formerly
infelix Priamus furtim mandârat hunc Polydorum Threïcio
unhappy Priam secretly had sent this Polydorus to the Thracian
regi alendum cum magno pondere auri; cum jam diffi-
king to be brought up with a great weight of gold; when now he de-
deret armis Dardaniæ que videret urbem cingi obsidione.
spaired of the arms of Troy and saw the city to be beset with a siege.
Ille ut opes Teucrûm fractæ, et fortuna
He as soon as the powers of the Trojans *have been* broken down and *their* fortune
recessit, secutus Agamemnonias res que victricia arma,
has receded, following Agamemnon's cause and *his* victorious arms,
abrumpit omne fas, obtruncat Polydorum et potitur
breaks every sacred law, murders Polydorus and possesses *his*
auro vi. Sacra fames auri! quid non cogis mortalia
gold by force. O cursed desire of gold! what dost thou not force the mortal
pectora! postquam pavor reliquit ossa, refero monstra
hearts *to do!* after fear has left *my* bones, I relate *these* prodigies
Deûm ad delectos proceres populi que primum parentem
of the gods to chosen leaders of the people and first to *my* father,

et posco quæ sit sententia. Idem animus omnibus ex-
and require what may be *their* opinion. The same dispositinn is to all to de-
cedere sceleratâ terrâ, linquere pollutum hospitium et dare
part from the execrable land, to quit *the place* of violated hospitality and to give
Austros classibus. Ergo instauramus funus Polydoro
the winds to *our* fleet. Therefore we renew the funeral rites to Polydorus
et ingens tellus aggeritur tumulo; aræ stant
and a huge pile of earth is thrown up for the tomb: altars are standing
manibus mœstæ cæruleis vittis que atrâ cupresso: et Ilia-
to *his* Manes mournful with azure fillets and gloomy cypress: and the Trojan
des solutæ crinem de more circum. Inferimus
matrons loose as to *their* hair according to custom *stand* around. We offer
cymbia spumantia tepido lacte et pateras sacri sanguinis:
bowls foaming with warm milk and goblets of consecrated blood:
que condimus animam sepulchro et supremùm ciemus magnâ
and we hide the soul in the grave and lastly we call with a loud
voce. Inde ubi prima fides pelago que venti dant
voice. Thence when *there is* the first trust to the ocean and the winds grant
placata maria et Auster lenis crepitans vocat in altum;
tranquil seas and the south wind mild rustling invites us to the deep:
socii deducunt naves et complent litora. Provehimur
my companions launch the ships and cover the shore. We are wafted from
portu, que terræ que urbes recedunt.
the port and the lands and the cities recede.
Gratissima tellus, sacra matri Nereidum et Ægæo
A most pleasant land, sacred to the mother of the Nereids and Ægean
Neptuno colitur medio mari; quam errantem circum
Neptune is inhabited in the midst of the sea: which wandering around
oras et litora pius Arcitenens revinxit celsâ Mycone
he coasts and shores the pious Archer has bound with high Mycone
que Gyaro; que dedit immotam coli et contemnere
and Gyaros: and has rendered *it* unmoved to be inhabited and to contemn
ventos. Huc feror: hæc placidissima accipit
the winds. Hither I am brought: this most peaceful *land* receives *us*
fessos tuto portu. Egressi veneramur urbem Apollinis.
wearied in *its* safe port. Landing we venerate the city of Apollo.
Rex Anius, idem rex hominum que sacerdos Phœbi
The king Anius, the same king of men and priest of Phœbus
redimitus tempora vittis et sacrâ lauro occurrit, agnoscit
bound as to *his* temples with fillets and sacred laurel meets *us*, he knows
veterem amicum Anchisen. Jungimus dextras hospitio
his old friend Anchises. We join right hands in amity
et subimus tecta. Venerabar templa Dei structa
and we come under *his* roof. I reverenced the temples of the god built
vetusto saxo: da Thymbræe propriam domum da mœnia
of ancient rock; grant O Thymbræus a fixed home grant walls to *us*
fessis et genus et mansuram urbem: serva altera
wearied and an offspring and an abiding city: preserve other

Pergama Trojæ reliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achillei.
forts of Troy the remnant of the Greeks and of merciless Achilles.
Quem sequimur? ve quò jubes ire? ubi ponere
Whom do we follow? or whither do you order *us* to go? where to place
sedes? pater da augurium atque illabere nostris
our seats? O father grant *us* a sign and glide into our
animis. Vix fatus eram ea: omnia repentè
minds. Scarcely had I spoken those *words:* all *things* suddenly
visa tremere que limina que laurus Dei: que
have seemed to tremble both the gates and the laurel of the god: and
totus mons circum moveri et cortina mugire adytis
the whole mountain around to be moved and the oracle to bellow the sanctuary
reclusis. Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad
being opened. Humble we seek the ground, and a voice is conveyed to
aures: duri Dardanidæ eadem tellus, quæ prima tulit
our ears: ye hardy Trojans the same land, which first has produced
vos a stirpe parentum, accipiet vos reduces læto
you from the stock of *your* forefathers, shall receive you returned in *its* joyful
ubere: exquirite antiquam matrem. Hìc domus Æneæ
soil: search out *your* ancient mother. Here the family of Æneas
dominabitur cunctis oris, et natorum nati, et qui
shall bear rule over all lands, and *his* children's children, and who
nascentur ab illis. Hæc Phœbus: que ingens
shall be born from them. These *things said* Phœbus: and great
lætitia exorta mixto tumultu; et cuncti quærunt quæ
joy has arisen with mingled tumult; and all inquire what
ea mœnia, sint, quo Phœbus vocet errantes, que jubeat
those walls may be, whither Phœbus may call *us* wandering, and command
reverti. Tum genitor volvens monumenta veterum
us to return. Then *my* father revolving the memorials of the ancient
virorum ait, O proceres, audite et discite vestras spes.
men says, O nobles, hear and learn your hopes.
Creta insula magni Jovis jacet medio ponto, ubi
Crete an island of great Jove lies in the middle of the sea, where *is*
Mons Idæus et cunabula nostræ gentis: habitant centum
Mount Ida and the nursery of our race: they inhabit an hundred
magnas urbes, uberrima regna; unde Teucrus maximus
great cities, most fertile realms; whence Teucer our first
pater, si ritè recordor audita, primùm advectus est
ancestor, if rightly I remember *things* heard, first has been carried
in Rhœteas oras, que optavit locum regno; Ilium et
to the Rhœtian coasts, and has selected a situation for *his* kingdom; Ilium and
Pergamæ arces nondum steterant; habitabant imis vallibus.
Pergamæan towers not yet had stood; they dwelt in the lowest vales.
Hinc mater Cybele, cultrix, que Corybantia æra,
Hence *came* mother Cybele, the protectress, and the Corybantian brass,
que Idæum nemus: hinc fida silentia sacris,
and the Idæan grove: hence the faithful silence in *her* sacred rites

et juncti leones subiere currum dominæ Ergo
and the coupled lions have come under the chariot of the goddess. Therefore
agite et quà jussa Divûm ducunt sequamur.
come and where the commands of the gods lead let *us* follow.
Placemus ventos et petamus Gnossia regna. Nec
Let us appease the winds and let us seek the Gnossian realms. Nor *are they*
longo cursu distant, modo Jupiter adsit, tertia lux
a long way distant; provided that Jupiter be with *us*, the third light
sistet classem in Cretæis oris.
shall place *our* fleet on the Cretan coasts.

Sic fatus mactavit meritos honores aris: taurum
Thus having said he offered suitable sacrifices upon the altars: a bull
Neptuno; taurum tibi pulcher Apollo; nigram pecudem
to Neptune; a bull to thee O beautiful Apollo; a black sheep
hyemi, albam felicibus Zephyris. Fama volat Idome-
to winter, a white *one* to the propitious Zephyrs. A rumor flies that Idome-
nea ducem pulsum cesisse paternis regnis, que
neus a leader banished has departed from *his* paternal kingdoms, an
littora Cretæ deserta, domos vacare
that the shores of Crete *have been* deserted, *and* the houses are free from the
hoste, que sedes astare relictas. Linquimus portus Orty-
enemy, and the regions remain abandoned. We leave the port of Orty-
giæ, que volamus pelago: que legimus Naxon Baccha-
gia, and fly on the sea: and we coast by Naxos *where* the Baccha
tam jugis que viridem Donysam, Olearon, que niveam
nals *revel* on *its* tops and green Donysa, Olearos, and snowy
Paron, que Cycladas sparsas per æquor et freta consitæ
Paros, and the Cyclades scattered through the sea and the straits sown
crebis terris. Nauticus clamor exoritur vario certamine.
with many lands. The naval clamor arises with various emulation.
Socii hortantur, petamus Cretam que proavos.
Our companions encourage *each other*, let *us* seek Cretam and *our* ancestors.
Ventus surgens à puppe prosequitur euntes: et tandem
The wind rising from the stern follows *us* proceeding: and at length
allabimur antiquis oris Curetum. Ergò avidus molior
we arrive at the ancient shores of the Curetes. Therefore eager I raise
muros optatæ urbis, que voco Pergamean: et hortor
the walls of the wished for city, and I call *it the city* of Pergamus: and I exhort
gentem lætam cognomine amare focos, que attollere
my people delighted with the name to love *their* homes, and to raise
arcem tectis. Jamque puppes ferè subductæ in
a tower on *their* houses. And now the ships have been mostly drawn upon
sicco littore: juventus operata connubiis que novis
the dry shore: the youth have been busily employed in nuptials and *their* new
arvis, dabam jura que domos: cum subito tabida que
fields, I was distributing laws and houses: when suddenly a wasting and
miseranda lues, tractu cœli corrupto, venit membris
pitiable disease, a space of the air corrupted, came upon *their* limbs

que arboribus que satis, et annus lethifer.
and *their* trees and crops, and the year *becomes* destructive of life.
Linquebant dulces animos, aut trahebant ægra corpora: tum
They left *their* pleasant lives, or dragged *their* sick bodies: then
Sirius exurere steriles agros. Herbæ arebant, et
the dog-star *began* to burn the sterile fields. The herbs were dried, and
ægra seges negabat victum. Rursus pater hortatur ire
the diseased crop denied *them* sustenance. Again *my* father advises to go
ad oraculum Ortygiæ, que Phœbum mari remenso,
to the oracle of Ortygia, and Apollo the sea being measured back
precari quem finem ferat fessis rebus; unde
to inquire what end he may make to *our* afflicted affairs; whence
jubeat tentare auxilium laborum; quò vertere cursus.
he may order *us* to seek relief of *our* sufferings; whither to turn *our* course.
Erat nox, et somnus habebat animalia terris. Sacræ
It was night, and sleep possessed living creatures on the earth. The sacred
effigies Divûm que Phrygii Penates, quos extuleram
images of the gods and the Trojan household deities, which I had brought
mecum a Trojâ que ex mediis ignibus urbis, visi
with me from Troy and from the middle of the flames of the city, have seemed
astare ante oculos jacentis insomnis, manifesti multo
to stand before the eyes *of me* lying awake, conspicuous by much
lumine: quà plena Luna fundebat se per insertas fenes-
light: where the full moon poured herself through the inserted win-
tras. Tum sic effari, et demere curas his
dows. Then thus *they have seemed* to speak, and to diminish *my* cares with these
dictis; quod Apollo dicturus tibi delato Ortygiam hìc
words; that which Apollo is about to tell to thee carried back to Ortygia here
canit: et, en, ultro mittit nos ad tua limina. Nos
he reveals: and, lo, willingly he sends us to thy dwelling. We *have*
secuti te que tua arma, Dardaniâ incensâ; nos, sub te
accompanied thee and thy arms, Troy being burnt; we, under thee
permensi tumidum æquor classibus; iidem tollemus
have measured the swollen sea in ships: *we* the same will raise
venturos nepotes in astra que dabimus urbi imperium
thy future descendants to the stars and will give to *thy* city the empire
Tu para magna mœnia magnis, neque
of the world. Do thou prepare great walls for a powerful *people*, neither
linque longum laborem fugæ. Sedes mutandæ:
relinquish the long labor of *thy* flight. *Your* abodes must be changed:
Delius Apollo non suasit tibi hæc littora, aut jussit
Delian Apollo has not advised for thee these shores, or commanded
considere Cretæ. Est locus Graii dicunt Hesperiam
to settle at Crete. There is a place the Greeks call *it* Hesperia
cognomine: antiqua terra, potens armis atque ubere
by name: an ancient land, powerful in arms and the fertility
glebæ. Œnotrii viri coluere: nunc fama
of the soil. Œnotrian men have inhabited *it:* now *there is a report that their*

minorēs dixisse gentem Italiam, de nomine ducis. Hæc
descendants have called the nation Italy, from the name of the chief. These
sedes propriæ nobis: hinc ortus Dardanus, que pater
seats *are* destined to us: from hence has sprung Dardanus, and father
Iasius; à quo principe nostrum genus. Age, surge et
Iasus; from which prince our race *is derived.* Come, arise and
lætus refer longævo parenti hæc dicta haud dubitandà.
joyful relate to *thy* aged sire these words by no means to be doubted.
Require Coritum que Ausonias terras: Jupiter negat tibi
Search out Coritus and the Ausonian lands: Jupiter denies to thee
Dictæa arva. Attonitus talibus visis ac voce Deorum
the Cretan fields. I *have been* astonished at such visions and the voice of the gods
nec erat illud sopor; sed videbar mihi agnoscere vultus
nor was that sleep; but I seemed to myself to distinguish *their* looks
coram que comas velatas, que præsentia ora: tum
openly and *their* hair adorned with fillets, and *their* present faces: then
gelidus sudor manabat tota corpora, corripio corpus
cold sweat ran down *from my* whole body, I snatch . *my* body
stratis, que tendo manus supinas ad cœlum cum voce,
from the bed, and spread out *my* hands lifted up to heaven with *my* voice,
et libo focis intemerata munera. Honore
and I pour forth on the hearths the pure offerings. The offerings
perfecto, lætus facio Anchisen certum, que pando
being completed, joyful I make Anchises sure, and disclose
rem ordine. Agnovit ambiguam prolem, que
the circumstance in order. He acknowledged the doubtful offspring, and
geminos parentes, que se deceptum novo errore
the double founders, and that he has been deceived by the recent mistake
veterum locorum. Tum memorat: nate, exercite Iliacis
of the ancient places. Then he relates: O son, exercised by the Trojan
fatis, Cassandra sola canebat mihi tales casus. Nunc repeto
disasters, Cassandra alone foretold to me such events. Now I recollect
portendere hæc debita nostro generi, et
that she foretold *that* these *places have been* destined for our nation, and
sæpe vocare Hesperiam, sæpe Itala regna. Sed quis
often called it Hesperia, often the Italian realms. But who
crederet Teucros venturos ad littora Hesperiæ?
would believe that the Trojans were about to come to the shores of Hesperia?
aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret? Cedamus
or whom then could the prophetess Cassandra move? Let us yield
Phœbo, et moniti, sequamur meliora. Sic ait; et
to Phœbus, and being advised, let us follow better *counsels.* Thus he says, and
cuncti, ovantes, paremus dictis. Deserimus hanc sedem
we all, rejoicing, obey *his* words. We quit this land
quoque, que paucis relictis damus vela, que currimus vastum
also, and a few being left we make sail, and we run over the vast
æquor cavâ trabe. Postquam rates tenuere altum, nec
sea *in our* hollow ships. After the ships have gained the deep, no

ullæ terræ jam amplius apparent undique, cœlum et
any lands now longer appear all around, the heavens *appear* and
undique pontus; tum cœruleus imber astitit supra caput
all around the ocean; then a leaden colored cloud stood over the head
mihi, ferens noctem que hyemem; et unda inhorruit te-
to me, bringing night and a storm; and the sea grew terrific with
nebris. Continuò venti volvunt mare, que magna æquora
darkness. Forthwith the winds roll the sea, and vast way
surgunt: jactamur, dispersi vasto gurgite.
arise: we are tossed, scattered on the vast abyss.

Nimbi involvêre diem, et humida nox abstulit cœlum
Clouds have obscured the day, and humid night has taken the heave
ignes ingeminant abruptis nubibus. Excutimur
from our view: lightnings redouble from the broken clouds. We are driven
cursu, et erramus in cæcis undis. Palinurus ipse
from *our* course, and we wander on the dark waves. Palinurus himself
negat discernere diem que noctem cœlo, nec memi-
denies to distinguish the day and the night in the heavens, nor to have
nisse viæ in mediâ undâ. Adeo erramus pelago
remembered the course in the midst of the waves. Thus we wander on the sea
tres incertos soles cæcâ caligine, totidem noctes sine
three doubtful days in thick darkness, the same number of nights without
sidere. Tandem quarto die terra primùm visa attollere
a star. At length on the fourth day the earth first *has been* seen to raise
se, montes procul aperire, ac volvere fumum. Vela
itself, the mountains from afar to open, and to roll smoke. The sails
cadunt: insurgimus remis; haud mora, nautæ adnixi
drop: we rise on *our* oars: *there is* no delay, the sailors striving
torquent spumas, et verrunt cærula.
turn the foam, and sweep the azure *seas.*

Littora Strophadum primùm accipiunt me servatum
The shores of the Strophades first receive me preserved
ex undis. Insulæ dictæ Strophades Graio nomine
from the waves. *Those* islands called Strophades from a Grecian name
stant in magno Ionio: quas dira Celæno que aliæ
are situated in the great Ionian *sea.* which direful Celæno and other
Harpyiæ colunt: postquam domus Phineia clausa,
Harpies inhabit: since the palace of Phineus *has been* closed *against*
que liquêre priores mensas metu. Haud monstrum
them, and they have left *their* former tables through fear. Not a monster
tristius illis, nec ulla sævior pestis, et ira Deorûm
more fell than they, nor any more cruel pest, and scourge of the gods
extulit sese Stygiis undis. Vultus volucrum
hath raised itself from the Stygian waves. The faces of *those* fowls
virginei, fœdissima proluvies ventris, que uncæ
are like virgins' *faces,* a most foul efflux of the belly, and hooked
manus et ora semper pallida fame. Delati huc ubi
hands and faces always pale from hunger Wafted hither when

intravimus portus: ecce videmus læta armenta boum
we have entered the harbor: lo we see fat herds of oxen
passim campis que pecus caprigenum per herbas,
all about on the plains and a flock of goats along the meadows,
nullo custode. Irruimus ferro, et vocamus
with no keeper. We rush on *them* with the sword, and invoke
Divos et Jovem ipsum in partem que prædam: tunc
the gods and Jupiter himself to a share and the booty: then
extruimus toros curvo littore, que epulamur opimis
we erect the couches on the winding shore, and we feast upon the rich
dapibus. At Harpyiæ subitæ adsunt horrifico lapsu
meats. But the Harpies sudden are present with a dreadful descent
de montibus, et quatiunt alas magnis clangoribus
from the mountains, and they shake *their* wings with mighty noises
que diripiunt dapes, que fœdant omnia immundo con-
and seize *our* meats, and defile all *with their* filthy touch:
tactu: tum dira vox inter tetrum odorem.
then a dreadful voice *was to them* amidst a horrid scent.
Rursùm instruimus mensas, que reponimus ignem aris,
Again we spread *our* tables, and we replace the fire on the altars,
in longo secessu sub cavatâ rupe, clausa circum arboribus
in a long retreat under a hollow rock, inclosed around with trees
atque horrentibus umbris. Rursùm ex diverso cœli,
and gloomy shades. Again from a different *part* of the sky,
que cæcis latebris, sonans turba circumvolat prædam
and dark retreats, the whizzing flock flies around the prey
uncis pedibus, polluit dapes ore. Tunc edico
with hooked feet, *and* spoils the meats with *their* mouth. Then I order
sociis capessant arma, et bellum gerendum
my companions *that* they may take arms, and *that* war be waged
cum dirâ gente. Faciunt haud secus ac
with the horrid brood. They do no otherwise than *they have been*
jussi, que disponunt enses tectos per herbam,
commanded, and they dispose *their* swords concealed among the grass,
et condunt latentia scuta. Ergo, ubi delapsæ
and they hide *their* secreted shields. Wherefore, when gliding down
dedere sonitum per curva littora; Misenus dat
they have made a noise through the bending shores; Misenus gives the
signum cavo ære, ab altâ speculâ; socii invadunt
signal from *his* hollow brass, from the lofty eminence; *my* friends attack *them*
et tentant nova prœlia fœdare ferro obscœnas volucres
and try new battles to mangle with the sword *these* filthy fowls
pelagi. Sed neque accipiunt ullam vim plumis,
of the sea. But neither do they receive any stroke on *their* feathers,
nec vulnera tergo: que lapsæ celeri fugâ sub sidera,
nor wounds on the back: and gliding with rapid flight under the stars,
relinquunt semesam prædam et fœda vestigia.
they leave *the* half-eaten prey and their foul tracks.

Celæno sola consedit in præcelsâ rupe infelix vates
Celæno alone alighted upon a very high rock an ill boding prophetess
que rupit hanc vocem pectore: Laomedontiadæ
and sends *forth* this voice from *her* breast: *Ye* sons of Laomedon
paratis-ne inferre bellum, etiam bellum pro cæde
do you prepare to make war, even war for the slaughter of *our*
boum, que juvencis stratis? et pellere insontes Harpyias
cattle, and bullocks slain? and to drive the innocent Harpies
patrio regno?
from *their* paternal kingdom?
Ergo accipite, atque figite hæc mea dicta in animis; ego
Wherefore attend to, and fix these my words in *your* minds; I
maxima Furiarum pando vobis quæ omnipotens pater
the chief of the Furies disclose to you what the almighty father *revealed*
Phœbo, Phœbus Apollo prædixit mihi. Petitis
to Phœbus, *and which* Phœbus Apollo hath foretold to me. You seek
Italiam, cursu; que ventis vocatis ibitis Italiam,
Italy *in your* course and the winds being invoked you shall go to Italy.
que licebit intrare portus. Sed non cingetis
and it shall be permitted *you* to enter the ports. But *you shall* not inclose
datam urbem mœnibus, antequam dira fames, que injuria
the given city with walls. before dreadful famine, and the injury
nostræ cædis, subigat vos absumere ambesas mensas
of our murder, may force you to consume *your* half eaten tables with *your*
malis. Dixit: et ablata pennis, refugit in sylvam. At
jaws. She said: and borne up on wings, has flown back to the wood. But
sanguis gelidus subitâ formidine, diriguit sociis:
the blood chilled by sudden fear, grew thick *in my* companions: *their*
animi cecidere, nec jam amplius jubent exposcere pacem
minds have sunk, nor now any more do they order to require peace
armis, sed votis que precibus, sive sint Deæ, seu diræ
by arms, but by vows and prayers, whether they may be goddesses, or direful
que obscœnæ volucres. At pater Anchises, palmis passis
and foul birds. But father Anchises, *his* hands being stretched
de littore, vocat magna Numina, que indicit meritos
out from the shore, invokes the great gods, and appoints proper
honores: Dî, prohibite minas; Dî, avertite talem casum,
offerings: ye gods prohibit the threats; ye gods, avert such a misfortune,
et placidi servate pios. Tum jubet diripere funem
and propitious preserve the pious. Then he orders to tear away the rope from
littore, que laxare rudentes excussos. Noti tendunt
the shore, and to let fly the sheets shaken out. The south winds stretch
vela: ferimur; spumantibus undis, quâ que ventus
the sails: we are borne on the foaming waves, whithersoever both the wind
que gubernator vocabant cursum. Jam nemorosa Zacynthos
and the pilot invited *our* course. Now woody Zacynthos
apparet medio fluctu, que Dulichium que Same, et Ne-
appears in the midst of the waves, and Dulichium and Samos, and Ne-

ritos ardua saxis. Effugimus scopulos Ithacæ, regna.
ritos lofty with *its* rocks. We escape the rocks of Ithaca, the realms of
Laërtia et execramur terram altricem sævæ Ulyssis. Mox et
Laertes and execrate the land nourisher of cruel Ulysses. Soon also
nimbosa cacumina montis Leucatæ, et Apollo formidatus
the cloudy summit of the mountain of Leucates, and Apollo dreaded
nautis aperitur. Nos fessi petimus hunc, et succedimus
by sailors is discovered. We wearied seek this, and repair
parvæ urbi. Anchora jacitur de prorâ; puppes stant littore
to the little city. The anchor is cast from the prow; the ships stand on the shore
Ergo tandem potiti insperatâ tellure, que lustramus
Therefore at length possessed of the greatly desired land, we both sacrifice
Jovi, que incendimus aras votis: que celebramus
to Jupiter, and we kindle the altars with vows: and we render celebrated
Actia littora Iliacis ludis. Socii nudati exercent
the Actian shores with Trojan games. *My* companions naked practise *their*
patrias palæstras labente oleo; juvat evasisse tot
country's wrestlings with slippery oil; it delights *them* to have escaped so many
Argolicas urbes, que tenuisse fugam per medios
Grecian cities, and to have held *their* flight through the middle of *their*
hostes. Interea sol circumvolvitur magnum annum, et
enemies. Meanwhile the sun is rolled round the great year, and
glacialis hyems asperat undas Aquilonibus. Figo
icy winter roughens the waves with the north winds. I fix to the
adversis postibus clypeum cavo ære, gestamen
fronting door posts *of the temple* a buckler of hollow brass, the armor
magni Abantis, et signo rem carmine: Æneas
of great Abas, and I inscribe the transaction by *this* verse: Æneas
hæc arma victoribus Danais. Tum jubeo
suspended these arms *taken* from the victorious Greeks. Then I order *them*
linquere portus, et considere transtris. Socii feriunt
to leave the ports, and to sit on the benches. *My* associates strike
mare certatim, et verrunt æquora. Protinus abscondimus
the sea eagerly, and sweep the surface. Soon we lose sight
aërias arces Phæacum, que legimus litora
of the aerial towers of the Phæacians, and we coast along the shores
Epiri, que subimus Chaonio portu, et ascendimus celsam
of Epirus, and enter the Chaonian port, and we go up to the lofty
urbem Buthroti.
city of Buthrotus.

Hic incredibilis fama rerum occupat aures, Helenum
Here an incredible report of things takes *our* ears, that Helenus
Priamiden regnare per Graias urbes, potitum
the son of Priam reigned over Grecian cities, possessed
conjugio que sceptris Pyrrhi Æacidæ, et
of the spouse and the sceptre of Pyrrus the grandson of Æacus, and
Andromachen iterum cessisse marito patrio
that Andromache again had fallen to a husband of *her own* coun-

Obstupui; que pectus incensum miro amore
I was amazed; and *my* breast has been inflamed with a wonderful desire
compellare virum, et cognoscere tantos casus
to address the hero, and to know so great events
Progredior portu, linquens classes et litora. Tùm
I advance from the port, leaving the fleet and the shores. Then
fortè Andromache libabat solemnes dapes et tristia
by chance Andromache was offering the yearly feasts and mournful
dona cineri, ante urbem, in luco, ad undam falsi
gifts to the ashes *of Hector*, before the city, in a grove, at the water of the false
Simoëntis, que vocabat manes ad Hectoreum tumulum,
Simois, and was invoking the manes at the Hectorean tomb,
quem inanem sacraverat viridi cespite, et geminas
which empty she had consecrated with green turf, and two
aras causam lachrymis. Ut amens conspexit me
altars the incentive *to her* tears. As soon as amazed she has seen me
venientem, et Troïa arma circum; exterrita magnis
coming up, and the Trojan arms around; terrified at the mighty
monstris, diriguit in medio visu; calor reliquit ossa;
prodigies, she fainted in the midst of the sight; heat has left *her* bones:
labitur: et tandem vix fatur longo tempore: Nate
she falls: and at length scarcely speaks after a long interval: O born of a
Deâ, affers ne te mihi, vera facies, verus nuncius?
goddess, do you bring yourself to me, a real form, a true messenger?
vivisne? aut si alma lux recessit, ubi est Hector?
do you live? or if cheerful light has gone from *you*, where is Hector?
Dixit, que effudit lachrymas et implevit omnem locum
She said, and poured forth tears and filled all the place
clamore. Vix subjicio pauca furenti, et
with *her* cry. Scarcely do I answer a few *words* to *her* raving, and
turbatus hisco raris vocibus: equidem vivo, que duco
affected I open *my* mouth in few words: indeed I live, and draw out
vitam per omnia extrema. Ne dubita, nam vides vera.
life through all perils. Do not doubt, for you see realities.
Heu! quis casus excipit te dejectam tanto
Ah! what misfortune hath befallen thee dejected *by the loss* of so great a
conjuge? aut quæ fortuna satis digna revisit?
husband? or what fortune sufficiently worthy hath returned *to you?*
Andromache Hectoris, servas connubia
O Andromache *once* Hector's *wife*, dost thou preserve the marriage o
Pyrrhi? dejecit vultum et locuta est demissâ
Pyrrhus? she has cast down *her* countenance and has spoken in a low
voce: O virgo Priameia una felix ante alias, jussa
voice: O virgin daughter of Priam alone happy above others, doomed
mori ad hostilem tumulum sub altis mœnibus Trojæ:
to die at an enemy's tomb under the lofty walls of Troy;
quæ non pertulit ullos sortitus, nec captiva tetigit
who hath not borne any lots, nor as a captive hath touched

cubile victoris heri! nos vectæ per diversa æquora,
the bed of a victorious lord! we conveyed over various seas, *our*
patriâ incensâ enixæ, servitio tulimus
country being burnt being brought forth, in servitude have endured the
fastus stirpis Achilleæ, que superbum juvenem;
haughtiness of the offspring of Achilles, and the proud youth;
qui deinde secutus Hermionen, Ledæam, que
who afterwards having followed Hermione, the daughter of Leda, and
Lacedæmoneos hymenæos transmisit me famulam Heleno
the Lacedæmonian marriages hath delivered me a slave to Helenus
famulo que habendam. Ast Orestes inflammatus magno
a slave also to be possessed *by him*. But Orestes inflamed with ardent
amore conjugis ereptæ, et agitatus furiis scelerum,
love of *his* spouse torn *from him* and driven by the furies of his crimes,
excipit illum incautum, que obtruncat ad patrias aras.
surprises him unprepared, and murders *him* at *his* native altars.
Morte Neoptolemi pars regnorum reddita cessit
By the death of Neoptolemus a part of his kingdoms restored has fallen to
Heleno; qui dixit campos cognomine Chaonios, que
Helenus; who has called the plains by the name Chaonian, and the
omnem Chaoniam à Trojano Chaone: que addidit Per-
whole *country* Chaonia from Trojan Chaon. and has built Per-
gama que hanc Iliacam arcem jugis. Sed qui venti,
gamus and this Trojan tower on the mountains. But what winds,
quæ fata dedere cursum tibi? aut quis Deus appulit
what fates have directed the course *hither* to you? or what god has driven
te ignarum nostris oris? quid puer Ascanius? superat ne,
you ignorant to our coasts? what *does the* boy Ascanius? does he live,
et vescitur aurâ?
and live upon the air?
Quem Troja jam tibi—jam est ecqua cura puero
Whom Troy now to you—now is there any concern to the boy
amissæ parentis? et ecquid pater Æneas et avunculus
of *his* lost parent? and what does *his* father Æneas and *his* uncle
Hector excitat in antiquam virtutem que viriles animos?
Hector excite *him* to ancient valour and manly courage?
Lacrymans fundebat talia, que incassùm ciebat longos
Weeping *she* poured forth such *words*, and in vain excited long
fletus; cùm heros Helenus Priamides affert sese à
weeping; when the hero Helenus the son of Priam brings himself from
mœnibus, multis comitantibus que agnoscit suos que
the walls, many accompanying *him* and recognizes his *friends* and
lætus ducit ad limina; et fundit lachrymas multùm
pleased conducts *them* to the palace; and pours forth tears abundantly
inter singula verba. Procedo, et agnosco parvam Trojam
between each word. I move forward and I know little Troy
que Pergama simulata magnis, et arentem rivum
and Pergamus resembling the great, and the dry river *called*

cognomine Xanthi: que amplector limina Scææ portæ.
by the name of Xanthus: and I embrace the threshold of the Scæan gate.
Et necnon Teucri simul fruuntur sociâ urbe. Rex
And also the Trojans at the same time enjoy the friendly city. The king
accipiebat illos in amplis porticibus. In medio aulaï
received them in the spacious galleries. In the middle of the court
libabant pocula Bacchi, dapibus impositis auro, que tenebant
they drank cups of wine, the meats being served on gold, and they held
pateras.
the goblets.

Jamque dies, que alter dies, processit; et auræ vocant
And now *one* day, and another day, has passed by; and the gales call
vela, que carbasus inflatur tumido Austro. Aggredior
the sails, and the canvass is inflated by the swelling south wind. I accost
vatem his dictis, ac quæso talia: Trojugena; Interpres
the prophet in these words, and I intreat such *things:* Trojan born, Interpreter
Divûm, qui sentis numina Phœbi, qui tripodas, qui
of the Gods, who knowest the will of Phœbus, who *knowest* the tripods, who
lauros Clari, qui sidera, et linguas
knowest the laurels of the Clarian *God*, who *knowest* the stars, and the notes
volucrum, et omina præpetis pennæ, age fare, namque
of the birds, the omens of the swift wing, come say, for
prospera relligio dixit omnem cursum mihi; et cuncti
propitious auspices have directed the whole course to me; and all
Divi numine suaserunt petere Italiam et tentare
the Gods by *their* authority have persuaded *me* to seek Italy and to explore
terras repôstas: Celæno Harpyia sola canit novum prodigium
lands reserved: Celæno the Harpy alone predicts a new prodigy,
que nefas dictu, et denuntiat tristes iras que obscœnam
and horrible to be told, and foretells vengeful wrath and furious
famem. Quæ pericula prima vito? ve sequens quid
hunger. What dangers first do I shun? or following what *counsel*
possum superare tantos labores? Hìc Helenus juvencis
can I surmount so great difficulties? Here Helenus' bullocks
primùm cæsis de more, exorat pacem Divûm, que
first being slain according to custom, implores the favour of the Gods, and
resolvit vittas sacrati capitis, que ipse ducit me manu
unbinds the fillets of *his* consecrated head, and he himself leads me by the hand
ad tua limina, Phœbe! suspensum multo numine: atque
to thy temples, O Phœbus! anxious at the mighty power: and the
sacerdos deinde canit hæc ex divino ore: Nate Deâ;
priest then declares these *things* from *his* divine mouth: Oh Goddess born;
nam fides manifesta te ire per altum majoribus auspiciis:
for the evidence is clear that you go over the deep with greater auspices:
rex Deûm sic sortitur fata, que volvit vices:
the King of the Gods thus dispenses *his* decrees, and rolls the series of events
is ordo vertitur. Expediam tibi dictis pauca
that order (*or course of things*) is fixed. I will unfold to you in words a few

è multis, quò tutior lustres hospitia æquora.
particulars. of many that more safe you may survey the intervening seas
et possis considere Ausonio portu: nam Parcæ prohibent
and be able to settle in the Ausonian port: for the Fates forbid *you*
scire cætera: que Saturnia Juno vetat Helenum fari.
to know the rest: and Saturnian Juno prohibits Helenus to speak.
Principio, longa via invia longis terris dividit Italiam
First, a long voyage interrupted by extensive lands separates Italy
procul, quam tu, ignare jam rere propinquam que
at a distance *from you*, which you, O ignorant now think *to be* near and
paras invadere vicinos portus. Et remus lentandus in
you prepare to enter the near ports. And the oar must be bent in
Trinacriâ undâ et æquor Ausonii salis lustrandum
the Sicilian wave and the surface of the Ausonian sea must be sailed over
navibus que inferni lacus que insula
by *your* ships and the infernal lakes *are to be passed over* and the island
Æææ Circæ antequam possis componere urbem
Ææan Circe *is to be approached* before you can be able to build a city
tutâ terrâ. Dicam tibi signa: tu teneto condita
in a safe land. I will declare to you the signs: do you retain *them* laid up
mente. Cum ingens sus inventa tibi solicito ad undam
in *your* mind. When a great sow discovered for you anxious by the waves
secreti fluminis sub ilicibus litoreis enixa
of a secret river under the holm trees along the shore having brought forth
fœtus triginta capitum jacebit solo recubans alba
a litter of thirty heads shall lie on the ground reclining *herself* white
albi nati circum ubera; is erit locus urbis ea
and her white young around *her* dugs; that shall be the scite of *your* city that
certa requies laborum. Nec tu horresce futuros morsus
a certain rest *of your* labours. Nnr do you dread the future eating
mensarum, fata invenient viam que Apollo vocatus
of your tables, the fates shall find a way and Apollo invoked
aderit. Autem effuge has terras que hanc oram Itali
shall be present. But shun these countries and this coast of the Italian
litoris quæ proxima perfunditur æstu nostri æquoris: cuncta
shore which nearest is washed by the tide of our sea: all
mœnia habitantur malis Graiis. Hìc, et, Narycii
those cities are inhabited by the wicked Greeks. Here, also, the Narycian
Locri posuerunt mœnia et Lyctius Idomeneus obsedit
Locrians have placed *their* walls and Cretan Idomeneus has occupied
Salentinos campos milite: hìc illa parva Petilia subnixa
the Salentine plains with soldiery: here *is* that little Petilia defended
muro Philoctetæ Milibœi ducis. Quin ubi classes
by the wall of Philoctetes the Melibœan Chief But when *your* fleet
transmissæ trans æquora steterint et jam solves vota
wafted across the seas shall have stood and now you shall pay *your* vows
aris- positis litore; velare adopertus comas
altars being placed on the shore; be thou veiled covered as to *your* hair with a

purpureo amictu: ne qua hostilis facies occurrat inter
purple veil: lest any hostile countenance may appear amidst
sanctos ignes in honore Deorum, et turbet omina.
the sacred fires in honor of the Gods, and disturb the omens. *Let your*
Socii hunc morem sacrorum, ipse teneto hunc:
friends *observe* this custom of the sacred rites, do *you* yourself observe this;
casti nepotes maneant in hac religione.
your pious descendants may persevere in these rites.
Ast ubi ventus admoverit te digressum, Siculæ oræ,
But when the wind shall have brought you departed, to the Sicilian coast,
et claustra angusti Pelori rarescent, tellus læva et
and the straights of narrow Pelorus shall grow wider, the land on the left and
æquora læva petantur tibi longo circuitu: fuge
the seas on the left may be sought for you by a long circuit: fly
dextrum litus et undas. Ferunt hæc loca, quondam
the right shore and waves. They report *that* these places, formerly
convulsa vi et vastâ ruinâ, dissiluisse: longinqua
torn away by violence and vast desolation, to have broke asunder: long
vetustas ævi valet mutare tantùm cùm utraque tellus
duration of time is able to change *things* so much when each land
foret protinùs una, pontus venit medio vi, et
might be entirely one, the sea rushed in between with violence, and
undis abscidit Hesperium latus Siculo, que
with *its* waves separated the Italian shore from the Sicilian, and with a
angusto æstu interluit arva et urbes diductas litore.
narrow current flows between fields and cities separated by a shore.
Scylla obscidet dextrum latus implacata Charybdis lævum:
Scylla occupies the right side *and* implacable Charybdis the left:
atque ter sorbet vastos fluctus abruptum in imo gurgite
and thrice she swallows vast waves precipitately in the deep gulf
barathri, que rursus erigit alternos sub auras, et verberat
of *her* maw, and again raises *them* alternate to the air, and strikes
sidera undâ. At spelunca cohibet in cæcis latebris
the stars with the waves. But a cavern confines in *its* dark recesses
Scyllam exsertantem ora, et trahentem naves in saxa.
Scylla opening *her* mouth, and drawing the ships among the rocks.
Prima facies hominis et virgo pulchro pectore
Her upper part *is* of a human being and a virgin *with* a handsome breast
tenus pube: postrema Pristis immani corpore,
as far as the middle: *her* lowest *part* is a Pristis of an enormous body
commissa Delphinûm caudas utero luporum.
joined a Dolphin's tails to the belly of wolves.
Præstat cessantem lustrare metas Trinacrii
It is best *that you* delaying should sail around the borders of Sicilian
Pachyni, et circumflectere longos cursus, quàm semel
Pachynus, and to wind about long circuits, than at once
vidisse informem Scyllam sub vasto antro, et
that you should see mishapen Scylla in *her* vast cavern and the

exa resonantia cœrulcis canibus. Præterea si qua pru-
rocks resounding with *her* sea green dogs. Besides if any know-
dentia est Heleno si qua fides vati si Apollo implet
ledge is to Helenus if any trust *is* to a prophet if Apollo fills *his*
animum veris; Nate Deâ, prædicam tibi illud unum
mind with truths; Goddess born, I will foretell to you that one
que unum præ omnibus et repetens que iterum
thing and one above all *others*, and repeating *it* and again
que iterum monebo. Primum adora prece
and again I will admonish *you*. First worship with prayer
numen magnæ Junonis; libens cane vota Junoni, que
the divinity of great Juno; willing offer vows to Juno, and
supera potentem dominam supplicibus donis; sic denique
overcome the powerful queen with suppliant offerings: thus at length
mittêre victor Italos fines, Trinacriâ
you shall be sent conqueror to the Italian territories, Trinacria
relictâ. Ubi delatus huc accesseris Cumeam
being left. When wafted hither you shall have arrived at the Cumean
urbem, que divinos lacus, et Averna sonantia silvis,
city, and the divine lakes, and Avernus roaring in the woods,
aspicies insanam vatem, quæ canit fata sub
you shall see the inspired prophetess, who reveals the fates under the
imâ rupe que mandat notas et nomina foliis.
bottom of the rock and commits *her* characters and words to the leaves.
Virgo digerit in numerum, atque relinquit seclusa antro,
The virgin arranges in measure, and leaves laid up in *her* cave,
quæcunque carmina descripsit in foliis: illa manent
whatsoever predictions she has inscribed on the leaves: they remain
immota locis, neque cedunt ab ordine. Verùm
unmoved *in their* places, nor do they recede from *their* order. But
cùm tenuis ventus impulit eadem, cardine verso et
when a gentle wind has moved the same, the hinge being turned and
janua turbavit teneras frondes, nunquam deinde curat
the gate has deranged the tender leaves, never afterwards she cares
prendere volitantia cavo saxo, nec revocare situs,
to catch *them* flying about in the hollow rock, nor to restore *their* situations,
aut jungere carmina. Abeunt inconsulti, que odere
or to connect the prophecies. They depart unadvised, and have hated
sedem Sibyllæ. Hìc nequa dispendia moræ fuerint
the cave of the Sybil. Here not any expense of delay shall have been
tibi tanti quamvis socii increpitent, et
to you of so much *value* although *your* companions may chide, and *your*
cursus vocet vela in altum, vi que possis implere
vovage may invite *your* sails into the deep, with force and *you* may be able to fill
secundos sinus, quin adeas vatem, que precibus
the prosperous sails, but *that* you may go to the prophetess, and with prayers
poscas ipsa canat oracula, que volens resolvat vocem
implore *that* she may declare the oracles, and willing unloose *her* voice

ıtque ora. Illa expediet tibi populos Italiæ, que bella
and *her* mouth. She will explain to you the people of Italy, and the wars
ventura, et quo modo que fugias que feras quemque
about to come, and in what manner both you can escape and bear every
laborem; que venerata dabit secundos cursus. Hæc sunt
hardship; and reverenced will give *you* a prosperous voyage. These are
quæ liceat te moneri nostrâ
those things of which it may be permitted that you should be admonished by our
voce. Age, vade, et factis fer ingentem Trojam ad
voice. Come, proceed, and by *your* deeds raise mighty Troy to
æthera. Quæ postquam vates sic effatus est
the skies. Which *words* after the prophet thus has spoken
amico ore, dehinc imperat dona gravia auro que
with friendly mouth, then he commands presents heavy with gold and
secto elephanto ferri ad naves, que stipat carinis
with cut ivory to be carried to the ships, and he stows in the ships
ingens argentum que Dodonæos lebetas, loricam
much silver and Dodonean kettles, a coat of mail
consertam hamis que trilicem auro, et conum insignis
fastened with rings and triple with gold, and the cone of a handsome
galeæ que comantes cristas, arma Neoptolemi: sua dona
helmet and hairy crests, the arms of Neoptolemus: his own gifts
sunt parenti. Addit equos, que addit duces: supplet
are to *my* father. He adds horses, and he adds guides: he supplies
remigium:
rowers:
Simul instruit socios armis. Intereà
At the same time he furnishes *my* adherents with arms. In the mean while
Anchises jubebat aptare classem velis, ne qua mora
Anchises ordered *us* to equip the fleet with sails, lest any delay
fieret vento ferenti. Quem interpres Phœbi com-
should be made to the wind favoring. Whom the interpreter of Apollo ad-
pellat multo honore: Anchisa dignate superbo conjugio
dresses with great respect: O Anchises honored with the exalted marriage
Veneris, cura Deûm, bis erepte ruinis Pergameis, ecce
of Venus, the care of the gods, twice saved from the ruins of Troy, lo!
tellus Ausoniæ tibi; arripe hanc velis. Et tamen
the land of Italy *is to* you; take this with *your* ships. And yet
necesse est præterlabare hanc pelago. Illa pars Ausoniæ,
it is incumoent that you sail beyond this on the ocean. That part of Ausonia
quam Apollo pandit procul. Vade, ait, O felix pietate
which Apollo reveals *is* remote. Go, he says, O happy in the piety
nati: quid provehor ultrà, et fando demoror surgentes
of *your* son: why am I carried farther, and by speaking delay the rising
Austros? Nec minus Andromache, mœsta supremo digressu,
winds? Likewise Andromache, sad at our final departure,
fert vestes picturatas subtemine auri, et Phrygiam
brings forth garments wrought with a thread of gold, and a Phrygian

chlamydem Ascanio: nec cedit honori: que
military cloak for Ascanius: nor does she fall short of *her* dignity: and
onerat textilibus donis, ac fatur talia: Puer, accipe
she loads *him* with woven presents, and speaks such *words:* O boy, accept
hæc et quæ sint monumenta tibi mearum manuum, et
these also which may be memorials to you of my hands, and
testentur longum amorem Andromachæ, conjugis Hec-
may evidence the lasting love of Andromache, the spouse of Hec-
toreæ. Cape extrema dona tuorum.
tor. Receive the last gifts of thy *friends.*
O sola imago mei Astyanactis super mihi! Sic ille
O *thou the* only image of my Astynax remaining to me! Just so he
ferebat oculos, sic manus, sic ora; et nunc
moved *his* eyes, just so *his* hands, just so *his* countenance; and now he might
pubesceret cum te, æquali ævo. Digrediens ego affabar
have bloomed with you, *being* of equal age. Departing I addressed
hos lachrymis obortis: vivite felices quibus jam sua
them tears gushing *forth:* live *ye* happy *ones* for whom now your
fortuna peracta est: nos vocamur in alia fata ex
fortune has been accomplished: we are called to different calamities from
aliis. Quies parta vobis; nullum æquor maris
different. Rest *has been* provided for you; no expanse of sea
arandum: neque arva Ausoniæ semper cedentia retrò
is to be ploughed: nor the lands of Ausonia always retreating backward
quærenda: videtis effigium Xanthi que Trojam quam vestræ
are to be sought: you see the image of Xanthus and Troy which your
manus fecere, opto melioribus auspiciis, et quæ fuerit
hands have built, I hope for better fortune, and which shall be
minús obvia Graiis. Si quando intrâro Tybrim que
less exposed to the Greeks. If ever I shall have entered the Tyber and
vicina arva Tybridis, que cernam mœnia data meæ
the contiguous lands of the Tyber, and shall see the walls destined for my
genti: faciemus olim que cognatas urbes, que propinquos
nation: we will make hereafter both the kindred cities, and the resembling
populos Epiro, Hesperiâ, quibus idem Dardanus
people *yours* in Epirus, *and mine* in Italy, to whom the same Dardanus *was*
auctor, atque idem casus, faciemus utram Trojam
founder, and *to whom was* the same fortune, we will make *I say* each Troy
unam animis: ea cura maneat nostros nepotes. Provehimur
one in affections: that concern may await our posterity. We are carried
pelago juxta vicina Ceraunia: unde iter que
on the sea near the neighboring Ceraunian *mountains:* whence *our* passage and
cursus brevissimus Italiam undis. Sol ruit intereà, et
course *is* shortest *to* Italy on the waves. The sun sets meanwhile, and
opaci montes umbrantur. Sternimur gremio optatæ
the dusky mountains are shaded. We are laid on the bosom of the wished for
telluris ad undam, sortiti remos; que passim
land by the water, having distributed *our* oars by lot: and here and there

curamus corpora in sicco litore: sopor irrigat fessos
we refresh *our* bodies on the dry shore: sleep invigorates *our* weary
artus. Necdum nox acta horis subibat medium orbem:
limbs. Nor yet night wafted by the hours reached the middle orb.
Palinurus haud segnis surgit strato et explorat omnes
Palinurus not inactive rises from *his* bed and examines all
ventos, atque captat aëra auribus. Notat cuncta sidera
the winds, and takes the air with *his* ears. He observes all the stars
labentia tacito cœlo Arcturum que pluvias Hyades que
gliding in the silent sky Arcturus and the rainy Hyades and
geminos Triones que circumspicit Oriona armatum auro.
the two bears and he looks around upon Orion armed with gold.
Postquam videt cuncta constare sereno cœlo, dat
After he sees all *things* to be settled in the clear sky, he gives
clarum signum è puppi; nos movemus castra que
the clear signal from the stern; we move *our* camp and
tentamus viam, et pandimus alas velorum. Jamque
attempt *our* voyage, and spread open the wings of *our* sails. And now
Aurora rubescebat stellis fugatis; cùm procul
the morn began to redden the stars being chased away; when far off
videmus obscuros colles que Italiam humilem. Achates
we see the obscure hills and Italy *lying* low. Achates
primus conclamat Italiam; socii salutant Italiam læto
first shouts Italy; *my* companions salute Italy with joyful
clamore. Tum pater Anchises induit magnum cratera
clamor. Then father Anchises has adorned a large bowl
coronâ, que implevit mero, que stans in celsâ puppi
with a garland, and has filled *it* with wine, and standing on the lofty stern
vocavit Divos; Dii, potentes maris et terræ que
he has invoked the gods; O gods, presiding over the sea and the land and
tempestatum ferte facilem viam vento, et spirate
tempests grant to *us* an easy voyage by a *fair* wind, and blow
secundi. Optatæ auræ crebrescunt, que jam portus
propitious. The desired gales begin to increase, and now the port
patescit propior, que templum Minervæ apparet in arce.
opens nearer, and the temple of Minerva appears on a mount.
Socii legunt vela, et torquent proras ad litora.
My companions furl the sails, and turn about *their* prows to the shore.
Portus curvatur in arcum ab Eoo fluctu; objectæ cautes
The port is curved into a bow from the eastern sea; the opposite cliffs
spumant salsâ aspergine; ipse latet: turriti scopuli
foam with briny spray; *the port* itself lies hid: turreted rocks
demittunt brachia gemino muro, que templum refugit
let down *their* arms with a double wall, and the temple recedes
à litore. Hic vidi in gramine primum omen, quatuor
from the shore. Here I saw on the mead the first omen, four
equos nivali candore tondentes campum latè. Et pater
horses of snowy whiteness cropping the plain all around. And father

Anchises; O hospita terra portas bellum: equi
Anchises *says;* O hospitable land thou bringest war: *these* steeds
armantur bello: hæc armenta minantur bellum. Sed tamen
are equipped for war; these herds threaten war. But notwith
iidem quadrupedes sueti olim
standing the same quadrupeds have been accustomed in times past
succedere curru, et jugo ferre concordia fræna:
to come to the chariot, and in the yoke to bear the quiet reins: *there*
est ait spes pacis. Tum precamur sancta numina Palladis
is he says hope of peace. Then we supplicate the sacred divinity of Pallas
armisonæ, quæ prima accepit ovantes: et ante aras
sounding in arms, who first received *us* joyful: and before *her* altars
velamur capita Phrygio amictu; que præceptis
we are covered as to *our* heads with a Phrygian veil; and by the admonitions
Heleni, quæ dederat maxima, ritè adolemus jussos
of Helenus, which he had given *us* most important, rightly we offer the prescribed
honores Argivæ Junoni. Haud mora; continuò, votis
sacrifices to Grecian Juno. *There is* not a delay; immediately, *our* vows
perfectis ordine, obvertimus cornua antennarum velata-
being performed in order, we turn about the ends of *our* yards rigged with
rum, que linquimus domos Grajugenûm que suspecta arva.
sails, and we leave the abodes of the Greeks and the suspected lands.
Hinc sinus Herculei Tarenti cernitur, si fama est vera.
From hence the bay of Herculean Tarentum is seen, if report is true.
Contrà Diva Lacinia attollit se que arces
On the other side the goddess Lacinia raises herself and the towers
Caulonis, et navifragum Scyllacæum.
of Caulon, and shipwrecking Scyllacæum.
Tum procul è fluctu Trinacria Ætna cernitur: et
Then at a distance from the waves Trinacrian Ætna is seen: and
audimus longè ingentem gemitum pelagi, que saxa pulsata,
we hear from afar the loud roaring of the sea, and the rocks beaten
que voces fractas ad litora; que vada exultant
by the waves, and the sounds broken to the shores; and the shallows boil
atque arenæ miscentur æstu. Et pater Anchises:
and the sands are mingled with the tide. And father Anchises *says.*
Nimirum hæc illa Charybdis: Helenus canebat hos
Doubtless this *is* that Charybdis: Helenus foretold these
scopulos, hæc horrenda saxa. O socii eripite, que
shelves, these horrible rocks. O friends save *yourselves*, and
pariter insurgite remis. Faciunt haud minùs ac jussi:
equally rise on *your* oars. They do not otherwise than commanded.
Palinurus primus contorsit rudentem proram ad lævas undas:
Palinurus first has turned the roaring prow to the left waves.
cuncta cohors petivit lævam remis que ventis.
all the squadron sought the left with oars and with the winds
Tollimur in cœlum curvato gurgite, et iidem descen
We are raised to heaven on the vaulted wave, and *we* the same de

dimus ad imos manes, undâ subductâ. Scopuli
scend to the lowest shades, the waves being drawn from *under us*. The rocks
ter dedere clamorem inter cava saxa; ter vidimus
thrice have made a roaring among the hollow rocks; thrice we have seen
spumam elisam et astra rorantia; Intereà ventus cum
the foam dashed up and the stars bedewed; Meanwhile the wind with
sole reliquit fessos: que ignari viæ, allabimur oris
the sun has left *us* wearied: and ignorant of *our* course, we sail to the coasts
Cyclopum. Portus immotus ab accessu ventorum, et
of the Cyclops. The port *is* undisturbed by the approach of winds, and
ingens ipse; sed Ætna tonat juxtà horrificis ruinis: que
capacious itself; but Ætna thunders near by with frightful ruins: and
interdum prorumpit atrum nubem ad æthera, fumantem
sometimes sends forth a black cloud to the skies, smoking
turbine piceo et candente favillâ; que attollit
with a whirlwind as black as pitch and burning embers; and raises up
globos flammarum et lambit sidera. Interdum eructans
balls of fire and touches the stars. Sometimes belching forth
erigit scopulos que viscera montis avulsa, que glomerat
it raises up rocks and the entrails of the mountain torn *loose*, and whirls about
liquefacta saxa sub auras cum gemitu, que exæstuat imo
melted rocks into the air with a groan, and boils from *its* lowest
fundo. Est fama, corpus, Enceladi semiustum fulmine
bottom. *There* is a report, the body of Enceladus half consumed by lightning
urgeri hac mole, que ingentem Ætnam impositam
is pressed under this mass, and ponderous Ætna being placed
insuper, expirare flammam ruptis caminis; et quoties
upon *him*, casts up flames *from its* burst apertures; and as often
mutat fessum latus omnem Trinacriam intremere
as he changes *his* weary side that all Trinacria trembles with the
murmure, et subtexere cœlum fumo. Illam noctem
uproar, and hides the heaven with smoke. That night
tecti sylvis preferimus immania monstra: nec videmus
sheltered by the woods we suffer frightful prodigies: nor do we discern
quæ causa det sonitum. Nam neque erant ignes
what cause can produce the sound. For neither were *there* lights
astrorum, nec lucidus polus sidereâ æthrâ; sed
of the stars, nor a bright heaven in the starry firmament; but *there were*
nubila obscuro cœlo, et intempesta nox tenebat lunam in
mists in the dusky sky, and profound darkness kept the moon in
nimbo. Jamque postera dies surgebat primo Eoo que
a cloud. And now the next day arose at the first dawn, and
Aurora dimoverat humentem umbram polo: cùm subitò
Aurora had dispelled the humid shade from the sky: when suddenly
nova forma viri ignoti confecta supremâ macie,
a strange form of a man unknown *to us* wasted away with extreme leanness.
que miseranda cultu, procedit è sylvis, que supplex
and to be pitied for *his* dress, advances from the woods, and a suppliant

tendit manus ad litora. Respicimus. Dira illuvies,
stretches *his* hands to the shores. We look back. Horrible filth *was to him*,
que barba immissa, tegmen concertum spinis:
and a beard hanging down, *and his* covering was fastened together with thorns
at cætera Graius, et quondam missus Trojam in
but as to the rest *he was* a Greek, and formerly sent to Troy in *his*
patriis armis. Isque ubi procul vidit Dardanios habitus
country's arms. And he when afar off he has seen the Trojan garments
et Troïa arma, paulùm hæsit territus aspectu que
and Trojan arms, a little he has hesitated affrighted at the sight and
continuit gradum: mox præceps tulit sese ad litora cum
has checked *his* steps: next swift he has brought himself to the shores with
fletu que precibus: Teucri testor per sidera, pe-
weeping and prayers: O Trojans, *he says*, I implore *you* by the stars, by
superos, atque hoc spirabile lumen cœli tollite me
the powers above, and this vital light of heaven take me *hence:*
abducite quascunque terras: hoc erit sat. Scio
transport *me* to whatsoever land *you please:* this shall be enough. I know
me unum è Danais classibus, et fateor petiisse
myself *to be* one from the Grecian fleet, and I confess *that I* have attacked
Illiacos Penates bello. Pro quo si, injuria nostri sceleris est
the Trojan abodes in war. For which if, the injury of my crime is
tanta, spargite me in fluctus, que immergite vasto ponto.
so great, scatter me upon the waves, and plunge *me* in the vast ocean.
Si pereo, juvabit periise manibus hominum.
If I perish, it will delight *me* to have perished by the hands of men.
Dixerat; et amplexus genua, que volutans genibus,
He had said; and embracing *our* knees, and throwing *himself* on *his* knees,
hærebat. Hortamur fari qui sit, quo sanguine
he clung to *us*. We exhort *him* to say who he may be, from what family
cretus; deinde fateri quæ fortuna agitet. Pater Anchises
sprung; then to confess what fortune may trouble him. Father Anchises
ipse moratus haud multa, dat dextram juveni, atque
himself delayed not much, gives *his* right hand to the youth, and
firmat animum præsenti pignore. Ille fatur hæc
confirms *his* mind *with the* ready pledge. He speaks these *words*,
formidine tandem depositâ: sum ex patriâ Ithacâ,
fear at length being laid aside: I am from the country Ithaca,
comes infelicis Ulyssei, nomen Achemenides: profectus
a companion of unfortunate Ulysses, *my* name *is* Achemenides: I went to
Trojam, genitore Adamasto paupere, que utinam fortuna
Troy, *my* parent Adamastus *being* poor, and O that fortune
mansisset! Hìc socii, immemores, deseruere
could have remained! Here *my* companions, forgetful, have left
me in vasto antro Cyclopis, dum trepidi linquunt crudelia
me in the vast cavern of the Cyclop, whilst trembling they quit *his* cruel
limina. Domus intus opaca, ingens sanie, que
abodes. *His* habitation within is dark vast *and full* of gore. and

cruentis dapibus: ipse arduus, que pulsat alta sidera;
bloody meats: he himself *is* tall, and he touches the lofty stars;
Dî avertite talem pestem terris! Nec facilis visu,
ye gods avert such a pest from the earth! Nor *is he* easy to be looked *upon*,
nec affabilis dictu ulli. Vescitur visceribus
nor easy to be spoken to by any one. He feeds on the entrails of the
miserorum, et atro sanguine. Egomet vidi, cum resupinus
wretched *victims*, and black blood. I myself have seen, when lying on
in medio antro, frangeret duo corpora de nostro
his back in the middle of *his* cavern, he would dash two bodies of our
numero, prensa magnâ manu ad saxum, que limina
number, caught by *his* great hand against a rock, and the threshhold
aspersa sanie natarent: vidi, cum manderet
sprinkled with blood would swim: I have seen *him* when he would devour *their*
membra fluentia atro tabo, et tepidi artus tremerent
members dripping with black gore, and *their* warm limbs would tremble
sub dentibus. Haud impunè quidem: nec Ulysses
under *his* teeth. Not with impunity indeed: nor Ulysses
passus talia, ve Ithacus oblitus est sui tanto
suffered such *things*, or Ithacus has forgotten himself *in* so important
discrimine. Nam simul expletus dapibus, que sepultus vino
a crisis. For as soon as gorged with food, and buried in wine
posuit inflexam cervicem que immensus jacuit per antrum,
he reclined *his* bent neck and immense lay along the cavern,
eructans saniem ac frusta commixta cruento
belching up gore and pieces *of human bodies* mingled with bloody
mero per somnum; nos, precati magna numina, que
wine in *his* sleep; we, having implored the great gods, and
sortiti vices, unà circum fundimur un-
having drawn by lots *our* parts, at once we are scattered around *him* from all
dique, et acuto telo terebramus ingens lumen, quod
quarters, and with a sharp weapon we dig out *his* vast eye, which
latebat solum sub torvâ fronte, instar Argolici clypei aut
lay concealed alone under *his* stern forehead, as big as a Grecian shield or
lampadis Phœbeæ: et tandem læti ulciscimur umbras
the lamp of Phœbus: and at length joyful we avenge the shades of *our*
sociorum. Sed fugite, O miseri, fugite, atque rumpite
companions. But fly, O *ye* wretched, fly, and break *your*
funem ab litore. Nam, qualis que quantus Polyphemus
cable from the shore. For, such and so great Polyphemus
claudit lanigeras pecudes, in cavo antro atque pressat
shuts *his* fleecy flocks, in *his* hollow cavern and milks *their*
ubera; centum alii infandi cyclopes vulgò habitant ad hæc
dugs; an hundred other horrible cyclops commonly dwell upon these
litora, et errant altis montibus. Cornua lunæ jam
shores, and wander upon *these* lofty mountains. The horns of the moon now
complent se lumine tertia cùm traho vitam in
are filling themselves with light the third time since I drag out *my* life in

sylvis, inter deserta lustra que domos ferarum, que
the woods, among the deserted haunts and abodes of wild beasts, and

prospicio vastos Cyclopas ab rupe, que tremisco sonitum
I view the vast Cyclops from a rock, and I tremble at the sound

pedum que vocem. Rami dant infelicem victum,
of *their* feet and *their* voice. The boughs afford *me* scanty sustenance

baccas, que lapidosæ corna et herbæ pascunt vulsis
berries, and stony cornels and the herbs feed *me* *with their* torn up

radicibus. Collustrans omnia primum conspexi hanc
roots. Surveying all *things*, first I have discovered this

classem venientem ad litora: addixi me huic,
fleet approaching to the shore: I have surrendered myself to it,

quæcunque fuisset: satis effugisse nefan-
whatsoever *it* might have been: it is enough *for me* to have escaped the execra-

dum gentem. Vos potiùs absumite hanc animam quocunque
ble race. You rather take away this life by any

leto. Vix fatus erat ea, cum videmus summo
death. Scarcely had he spoken those *words*, when we behold on the highest *part*

monte pastorem Polyphemum ipsum moventem se
of the mountain the shepherd Polyphemus himself moving himself

vastâ mole inter pecudes, et petentem nota litora:
with *his* vast bulk among *his* flocks, and seeking the well known shores

horrendum monstrum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademp-
a horrid monster, deformed, huge, whose eye has been

tum. Trunca pinus regit manum, et firmat vestigia:
taken out. A cut pine guides *his* hand, and strengthens *his* steps: *his*

lanigeræ oves comitantur: ea sola voluptas, que solamen
fleecy sheep accompany *him:* this *is his* only pleasure, and solace of *his*

mali: fistula pendet collo. Postquam tetigit altos
misfortune: *his* pipe hangs from *his* neck. After he has touched the high

fluctus, et venit ad æquora, inde lavit fluidum cruorem
waves, and *has* come to the sea, then he has washed the flowing blood

luminis effossi infrendens dentibus gemitu: jamque graditur
of *his* eye dug out gnashing with *his* teeth with a groan: and now he stalks

per medium æquor, nec dum fluctus tinxit ardua latera
through the middle of the sea, nor yet the wave hath wet *his* lofty sides.

Nos trepidi celarare fugam procul inde, supplice
We fearful *begin* to hasten *our* flight far from thence, *our* suppliant

recepto sic merito, que taciti incidere funem: et
being received thus deserving, and silent *we begin* to cut the cable: and

proni verrimus æquora certantibus remis. Sensit,
bending forward we sweep the sea with struggling oars. He has perceived

et torsit vestigia ad sonitum vocis. Verùm ubi nullà
this, and has turned *his* steps at the sound of a voice. But when no

potestas datur affectare dextrâ, nec potis æquare
power is given *him* to grasp *us* with *his* right hand, nor *he is* able to equal

Ionios fluctus sequendo; tollit immensum clamorem, que
the Ionian sea in pursuing *us;* he sets up a vast clamor, by which

pontus et omnes undæ intremuere, que tellus Italiæ penitùs
the sea and all the waves have trembled, and the land of Italy entirely
exterrita, que Ætna immugiit curvis cavernis. At
has been affrighted, and Ætna has roared in *its* winding caverns. But
genus Cyclopum excitum è sylvis et altis montibus ruit
the race of the Cyclops roused from the woods and lofty mountains rushes
ad portus, et complent litora. Cernimus Ætnæos fratres
to the port, and fill the shores. We see the Ætnian brothers
nequicquam adstantes torvo lumine, ferentes alta capita
in vain standing with a stern eye, bearing *their* high heads
cœlo, horrendum concilium: quales cum æriæ quercus aut
to heaven, a horrid assembly: such as when the ærial oaks or
coniferæ cyparissi constiterunt celso vertice, alta
cone-bearing cypresses have stood together with *their* lofty top, the stately
sylva Jovis, ve lucus Dianæ. Acer metus agit
wood of Jove, or the grove of Diana. Violent fear forces *my companions*
præcipites excutere rudentes quocunque, et
swift to let out the sheets what way soever *they may be able*, and
intendere vela secundis ventis. Contrà, jussa
to spread the sails to the favorable winds. On the other hand, the orders
Heleni monent Scyllam atque Charybdim; ni teneant
of Helenus warn *them* of Scylla and Charybdis; *that* they may not hold
cursus inter utramque viam, parvo discrimine leti;
their course between either way, at a little distance from death;
certum est dare lintea retrò. Autem ecce Boreas
it is determined to spread the sails backward. But lo! the north wind
missus à angusta sede Pelori adest: prætervehor ostia
sent from the narrow seat of Pelorus is present: I am wafted by the mouths
Pantagiæ vivo saxo, que sinus Megaros, que Tapsum
of Pantygia of living rock, and the bay of Megara, and Tapsus
jacentem. Achemenides comes infelicis Ulyssei
lying *low*. Achemenides the companion of unfortunate Ulysses
monstrabat talia relegens retrorsùm litora errata.
pointed out these *things to us* coasting backward *the* shores wandered over.
Insula jacet prætenta Sicanio sinu contra undosum
An island lies situated before the Sicilian bay over against boisterous
Plemmyrium: priores dixere nomen Ortygiam. Est
Plemmyrium: the ancients have called *its* name Ortygia. *There* is
fama Alpheum, amnem Elidis, egisse occultas vias huc
a report that Alpheus, a river of Elis, has worked secret channels hither
subter mare; qui nunc confunditur Siculis undis tuo
beneath the sea; which now is mingled with the Sicilian waves by thy
ore, Arethusa. Jussi, veneramur magna numina loci;
mouth, O Arethusa. Commanded, we worship the great divinities of the place;
et inde exsupero præpingue solum stagnantis Helori. Hinc
and thence I pass by the very fertile soil of stagnant Helorus. Hence
radimus altas cautes et projecta saxa Pachini; et procul
we coast along the high cliffs and projecting rocks of Pachynus; and afar off

apparet Camarina nunquam concessa fatis moveri, que
appears Camarina never permitted by the fates to be moved, and
Geloi campi, que immanis Gela dicta cognomine fluvii.
the Gelöian plains, and immense Gela called by the name of the river.
Inde arduus Agragas quondam generator magnanimûm
From thence lofty Agragas formerly the breeder of high mettled
equorum ostentat longè maxima mœnia. Que ventis
horses shows at a distance *its* most stately walls. And the winds
datis linquo te palmosa Selinus: et lego Lilybeia
being given I leave thee O palmy Selinus: and I coast along the Lilybeian
vada dura cæcis saxis. Hinc portus et illætabilis ora
shallows dangerous with latent rocks. Hence the port and unjoyous coast
Drepani accipit me. Hic, actus tot tempestatibus pelagi,
of Drepanus receives me. Here, tossed by so many tempests of the ocean,
heu! amitto genitorem Anchisen, levamen omnis curæ que
alas! I lose *my* parent Anchises, the solace of every care and
casus: Hìc optime pater, deseris me fessum, heu!
misfortune: Here, O most excellent father, thou forsakest me wearied, ah!
erepte nequicquam tantis periculis. Nec vates Helenùs
rescued in vain from so great perils. Nor has the prophet Helenus
cum moneret me multa horrenda, prædixit hos luctus
when he might warn me of many dreadful *things*, predicted these afflictions
mihi; non dira Celæno. Hic extremus labor, hæc
to me; not the dreadful Celeno. This *was my* last calamity, this
meta longarum viarum. Deus appulit me vestris oris
the bound of *my* long voyages. A god has driven me to your coasts
digressum hinc. Sic pater Æneas, omnibus intentis,
having departed from hence. Thus father Æneas, all being attentive
unus renarrabat fata Divûm, que docebat cursus
alone related the purposes of the gods, and declared *his* wanderings
tandem conticuit, que fine facto hìc, quievit.
at length he has been silent, and an end being made here, he has rested.

ÆNEID.

BOOK FOURTH.

At Regina jamdudum saucia gravi curâ, alit vulnus
But the queen long since wounded with painful care, cherishes the wound
venis, et carpitur cæco igni. Multa virtus viri,
in her veins, and is consumed by the unseen flame. The great virtue of the man,
que multos honos gentis recursat animo; vultus que
and the great honor of his race recur to her mind; his countenance and
verba hærent infixi pectore, nec cura dat placidam quietem
his words dwell fixed in her heart, nor does care allow peaceful rest
membris. Postera Aurora lustrabat terras Phœbeâ lampade,
to her limbs. Returning Aurora illumined the earth with the solar lamp,
que dimoverat humentem umbram polo; cum malesana
and had scattered the dewy shade from the sky; when the love-sick
sic alloquitur unanimem sororem: "Soror Anna, quæ
queen thus addresses her affectionate sister: "O sister Anna, what
insomnia terrent me suspensam! quis novus hospes hic
dreams terrify me disturbed! what wonderful guest *is* this *who*
successit nostris sedibus? quem ferens sese ore!
has come to our habitation? what *dignity* displaying itself in his counte-
quàm forti pectore et armis! Credo, equidem, nec
nance! how brave in heart and in arms! I believe *him*, indeed, nor
fides vana, esse genus Deorum. Timor arguit degeneres
is the belief vain, to be the offspring of the gods. Fear argues degenerate
animos. Heu! quibus fatis ille jactatus! quæ bella exhausta
souls. Alas! by what fates *has* he been driven! what wars undergone by
canebat! Si non sederet mihi fixum que immotum
him did he sing! If it might not remain to me fixed and steadfast
animo, ne vellem sociare me cui jugali
in my mind, that I should not be willing to unite myself to any one in the nuptial
vinclo, postquam primus amor fefellit deceptam morte:
bond, after my first love has disappointed *me* deceived by death;
si not fuisset pertæsum thalami que tædæ, forsan
if it had not been unpleasant *to think* of marriage and the nuptial torch, perhaps
potui succumbere huic uni culpæ. Anna, (enim fatebor)
I could yield to this one fault. Anna, (for I will confess)
post fata Sichæi miseri conjugis, et Penates
since the fate of Sichæus my unhappy husband, and *since* the household gods
sparsos fraternâ cæde, hic solus inflexit sensus,
were stained with fraternal blood, this *stranger* alone has moved my feelings,
que impulit labentem animum; agnosco vestigia veteris
and has interested my wavering mind; I know the symptoms of my former

flammæ. Sed optem vel ima tellus prius dehiscat
flame. But I would wish either *that* the deepest earth first may yawn open
mihi, vel omnipotens pater adigat me fulmine ad umbras,
for me, or *that* the almighty father may hurl me by his thunder to the shades,
pallentes umbras Erebi que profundam noctem, antequam
to the pale shades of Erebus and profound night, before
violo te, pudor, aut resolvo tua jura. Ille qui primus
I violate thee, O modesty, or break thy laws. He who first
junxit me sibi abstulit meos amores; ille habeat
united me to himself has borne away my affections; may he retain them
secum, que servet sepulchro. Effata sic,
with himself and may he preserve *them* in his grave. Having spoken thus
implevit sinum obortis lacrymis. Anna refert: "O magis
she has filled her bosom with flowing tears. Anna replies: "O more
dilecta sorori luce, ne sola mœrens carpere perpetuâ
dear to thy sister than light, will you alone mourning waste away throughentire
juventâ, nec nôris dulces natos, nec præmia Veneris?
youth, nor know dear children, nor the rewards of Venus?
Credis cinerem aut sepultos manes curare id? Esto,
Do you believe that ashes or the buried dead regard that? Be it so,
nulli mariti quondam flexere ægram, non Libyê, non
that no suitors formerly have moved *you* mourning, not in Libya, not
Tyro antè; Iarbas despectus, que alii ductores, quos
in Tyre before; *that* Iarbas has been slighted, and other princes, whom
Africa terra dives triumphis alit, ne pugnabis etiam
Africa a land rich in triumphs maintains, will you contend also
placito amore? Nec venit in mentem quorum arvis
with a pleasing passion? Nor does it come into your mind upon whose territories
consederis? Hinc Getulæ urbès genus insuperabile bello,
you are settled? Here Getulian cities, a race unconquerable in war,
et infræni Numidæ, et inhospita syrtis cingunt. Hinc
and the untamed Numidians, and inhospitable quicksands surround *you*. Here
regio deserta siti, que Barcæi furentes latè
a region made desert *on account* of thirst, and the Barcæans raging far and wide
Quid dicam bella surgentia Tyro, que
surround you. Why should I mention the wars rising from Tyre, and
minas germani? Equidem reor Illiacas carinas tenuisse
the threats of your brother? Indeed I think that the Trojan ships have held
cursum huc vento, Dîs auspicibus et Junone
their course hither with the wind, the gods favouring and Juno
secundâ. Soror, quam urbem tu cernes hanc! quæ regna
being propitious. O sister, what a city shall you behold this! what kingdoms
surgere tali conjugio! quantis rebus Punica
to rise from such a marriage! by what great exploits shall the Carthagenian
gloria attollet se, armis Teucrûm comitantibus! Tu modo
glory exalt itself, the arms of the Trojans accompanying! Do you only
posce veniam Deos, que sacris litatis, indulge
entreat the favour of the gods, and the sacred rites being performed, indulge

hospitio, que innecte causas morandi, dum hiems
in hospitality, and devise causes for detaining *your guest*, while winter
desævit pelago, et Orion aquosus, que rates quassatæ, et
rages on the sea, and Orion *is* rainy, and his ships *are* shattered, and
cœlum non tractabile. His dictis inflammavit animum
the weather not endurable. By these words she has inflamed her mind
incensum amore, que dedit spem dubiæ menti, que
excited with love, and has given hope to her doubtful mind, and
solvit pudorem. Principio adeunt delubra, que exqui-
has banished her modesty. First they go to the temples, and en-
runt pacem per aras; mactant lectas bidentes
treat favour through the altars; they sacrifice chosen *victims* two years old
de more, legiferæ Cereri, que Phœbo, que patri
according to custom, to the law giving Ceres, and to Phœbus, and to father
Lyæo; ante omnes Junoni, cui jugalia vincla curæ.
Bacchus; above all to Juno, to whom the nuptial bonds *are objects* of care.
Pulcherrima Dido ipsa tenens pateram dextrâ, fundit
The most beautiful Dido herself holding the cup in her right hand, pours *it*
inter media cornua candentis vaccæ, aut spatiatur ad
between in the middle of the horns of the white heifer, or walks to
pingues aras ante ora Deûm, que instaurat diem
the rich altars before the images of the gods, and renews the day
donis, que inhians reclusis pectoribus pecudum, consulit
with offerings, and examining the opened breasts of the victims, consults
spirantia exta. Heu! ignaræ mentes vatum! quid vota,
their panting entrails. Alas! the ignorant minds of augurs! what do vows,
quid delubra juvant furentem? Intereâ mollis
what do temples avail a raging *lover?* In the meantime the gentle
flamma est medullas, et tacitum vulnus vivit sub pectore.
flame feeds upon her vitals, and the silent wound lives in her breast.
Infelix Dido uritur, que furens vagatur totâ urbe;
The unhappy Dido burns *with love*, and frantic roams *over* the whole city;
qualis cerva, sagittâ conjectâ, quam pastor agens
as a deer, an arrow being shot, which a shepherd pursuing
telis, fixit incautam procul inter Cressia
with weapons has wounded unsuspecting at a distance among the Cressian
nemora, que liquit volatile ferrum nescius; illa
groves, and has left the winged steel unconscious *of its success*; she
fugâ peragrat sylvas que Dictæos saltus; lethalis arundo
in her flight bounds over woods and the Dictæan lawns; the fatal arrow
hæret lateri. Nunc ducit Ænean secum per media
sticks in her side Now she conducts Æneas with her through the midst
mœnia, que ostentat Sidonias opes, que urbem
of the fortifications, and shows him her Sidonian wealth, and the city *which she had*
paratam. Incipit effari, que resistit in mediâ voce.
laid out. She begins to speak, and stops short in the middle of her speech.
Nunc labente die, quærit eadem convivia; que iterum
Now at the declining day, she longs for the same banquets; and again

aemens exposcit audire Iliacos labores, que iterum pendit
madly fond she begs to hear the Trojan disasters, and again hangs
ab ore narrantis. Pòst ubi digressi, que luna
on the lips of him relating. Afterwards when *they had* retired, and the moon
vicissim obscura premit lumen, que cadentia sidera
in her turn *growing* dim suppresses her light, and the setting stars
suadent somnos, mæret ṣola vacuâ domo, que incubat
invite sleep, she mourns alone in the vacant hall, and presses
stratis relictis; absens, que audit que videt
the couch left *by Æneas;* absent, *she in imagination* both hears and sees
illum absentem; aut detinet Ascanium gremio, capta
him absent, or holds Ascanius *to her* bosom, captivated *with his*
imagine genitoris, si possit fallere infandum
resemblance *of* his father, *as* if she could be able to beguile her unutterable
amorem. Turres cœptæ non assurgunt; juventus non
love. *Her* towers *which were* begun do not rise; *her* youth do not
exercet arma ve parant portus, aut tuta propugnacula bello;
exercise *their* arms or construct harbours, or protective bulwarks for war
opera interrupta pendent, que ingentes minæ murorum,
the works interrupted stop, and the great battlements of the walls,
que machina æquata cœlo. Quam simul ac
and the machinery equalling the sky *are discontinued.* Whom as soon as
Saturnia cara conjux Jovis persensit teneri tali
Juno the dear wife of Jupiter has perceived to be possessed *with* such
peste, nec famam obstare furori, aggreditur
a passion *of love*, nor that her honour *was able* to oppose *its* fury, she addresses
Venerem talibus dictis. Que tu verò que tuus puer refertis
Venus with such words. Both thou indeed and thy boy acquire
egregiam laudem et ampla spolia, magnum et memorabile
distinguished praise and ample spoils, a great and memorable
nomen, si una femina est victa dolo duorum Divûm.
name, if one woman is overcome by the artifice of two deities.
Nec adeò fallit me te veritam nostra mœnia, habuisse
Nor entirely does it escape me that you fearful of our walls, have held
domos altæ Carthaginis suspectas; sed quis erit modus?
the buildings of lofty Carthage suspected; but what shall be the bound?
aut quò tanto certamine? Quin potiùs
or whither *are we hastening with* so great a contention? Why not rather
exercemus æternam pacem que pactos Hymenæos? habes
bring about a lasting peace and firm marriage? you possess
quod petîsti totâ mente; amans Dido
that which you have sought *with your* whole mind; the affectionate Dido
ardet, que traxit furorem per ossa. Ergo regamus
burns *with love*, and has drawn *its* fury into her bones. Therefore let us govern
hunc populum communem, que paribus auspiciis; liceat
this people in common, and with equal favour; let it be lawful
servire Phrygio marito, que permittere tuæ dextræ
for her to yield to a Trojan husband, and to give up into your hand

Tyrios dotales. Olli Venus contrà sic ingressa est;
the Tyrians *as a* dowry. To her Venus on the other hand thus replied;
(enim sensit locutam simulatâ mente quò
(for she has perceived *that Juno* spoke with a deceitful mind that
averteret regnum Italiæ Lybicas oras.) Quis demens
she might transfer the empire of Italy to the Lybian coasts.) Who mad
abnuat talia aut malit contendere tecum bello? Si modò
can reject such *terms* or choose *rather* to contend with thee in war? If only
fortuna sequatur factum quod memoras. Sed feror
fortune may follow the undertaking which you mention. But I am inclined
incerta fatis si Jupiter velit unam urbem esse
to be doubtful by the fates whether Jupiter be willing *that* the same city should be
Tyriis, que profectis Trojâ, ve probet
to the Tyrians, and *to those* who are come from Troy, or whether he approve
populos misceri, aut fœdera jungi. Tu conjux;
that the people he mingled *together*, or alliances be joined. Thou *art his* wife;
fas tibi tentare animum precando. Perge, sequar.
it belongs to you to work upon his mind by entreating. Go on, I will follow.
Tum regia Juno sic excepit: Iste labor erit mecum; nunc
Then royal Juno thus answered: That labour shall be with me; now
adverte, docebo paucis quâ ratione quod instat
attend, I will instruct *you* in a few *words* in what manner that which concerns *us*
possit confieri. Æneas que miserrima Dido, unà
can be accomplished. Æneas and the most unhappy Dido, together
parant ire venatum in nemus, ubi crastinus Titan extu-
are preparing to go to hunt in the grove, when to-morrow's sun shall have
lerit primos ortus, que retexerit orbem radiis.
brought forth the first dawn, and shall have enlightened the world with *his* rays.
Dum alæ trepidant, que cingunt saltus indagine, ego
Whilst the horsemen hurry, and surround the lawns with nets, I
desuper infundam his nigrantem nimbum, grandine
from above will pour upon them a blackening storm, with hail
commixtâ, que ciebo omne cœlum tonitru. Comites
intermingled, and I will shake all heaven with thunder. *Their* attendants
diffugient, et tegentur opacâ nocte; Dido et Trojanus dux
shall fly, and be covered with dark night; Dido and the Trojan leader
devenient eandem speluncam; adero et si tua voluntas
shall come to the same cavern; *I* will be present and if your consent
certa mihi, jungam stabili connubio, que dicabo
be sure to me, I will unite *them* in firm wedlock, and I will consecrate *her*
propriam. Hic erit Hymenæus. Cytherea, non adversata,
as his own. This shall be marriage. Venus, not opposed,
annuit petenti, atque risit dolis repertis. Interea
agreed *to her* requesting, and smiled at the fraud discovered. Meanwhile
Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Delecta juventus it
Aurora rising has left the Ocean. The chosen youth proceed
portis, exorto jubare. Rara retia, plagæ, venabula
from the gates, with the rising day-star. The wide nets, the toils, hunting spears

ato ferro, que Massili equites et odora vis
with broad *pointed* steel, and the Massylian horsemen and a quick-scented pack
canum ruunt. Primi Pœnorum ad limina
of dogs pour forth. The chiefs of the Carthaginians before the threshold
expectant reginam cunctantem thalamo; que sonipes
await the queen delaying in her chamber; and *her* steed
stat insignis ostro et auro, ac ferox mandit spumantia
stands decorated with purple and gold, and fierce champs the foaming
fræna. Tandem progreditur, magnâ catervâ stipante,
bits. At length *she* advances, a great crowd surrounding *her*,
circumdata Sidoniam chlamydem picto limbo; cui
enveloped in a Sidonian mantle with an embroidered fringe; whose
pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula
quiver *was* of gold, her hair was tied in a golden *knot*, a golden clasp
subnectit purpuream vestem. Et nec non Phrygii comites.
binds *her* purple robe. And also the Trojan bands,
et lætus Iülus incedunt; Æneas ipse pulcherrimus ante
and the joyous Iulus advance; Æneas himself the most beautiful above
omnes alios, infert se socium, atque jungit agmina:
all others, adds himself as a companion, and joins the bands:
qualis ubi Apollo deserit hibernam Lyciam que fluenta
such as when Apollo leaves the wintry Lycia and the streams of
Xanthi, ac invisit maternam Delum, que instaurat choros;
Xanthus, and revisits his maternal Delos, and renews the dances;
que Cretes, que Dryopes, que picti Agathyrsi, misti
and the Cretans, and the Dryopes, and the painted Agathyrsi, mingled
circum altaria fremunt; ipse graditur jugis Cynthi, que
around the altars shout; he himself moves *over* the heights of Cynthus, and
fingens fluentem crinem premit molli fronde,
adjusting his flowing hair presses *it* with a soft wreath of leaves,
atque implicat auro. Tela sonant humeris.
and entwines *it* with gold. His arrows rattle on his shoulders.
Æneas ibat haud segnior illo; tantum decus enitet
Æneas moved not inferior to him; so much grace shines forth
egregio ore. Postquam venturi in altos
from his handsome countenance. After they were come among the lofty
montes, atque invia lustra, ecce! feræ capræ
mountains, and the pathless haunts, lo! the wild goats
dejectæ vertice saxi decurrêre jugis; de aliâ
driven from the summit of the rock have run down the heights; from the other
parte cervi transmittunt patentes campos cursu, atque
part the deer pass over the open plains in their course, and
fugâ glomerant pulverulenta agmina, que relinquunt
in their flight collect their dusty herds, and leave
montes. At puer Ascanius gaudet acri equo in
the mountains. But the boy Ascanius exults with his sprightly steed in
mediis vallibus, que jam præterit hos, jam illos cursu; que
the mid valleys, and now passes by these, now those in his course; and

optat spumantem aprum dari votis inter inertia
desires that a foaming boar might be given to his wishes among the feeble
pecora, aut fulvum leonem descendere monte.
herds, or that a tawny lion would descend from the mountain.
Interea cœlum incipit misceri magno murmure;
In the mean time the air begins to be disturbed by a great roaring
nimbus insequitur grandine commistâ; et Tyrii comites
rain follows with hail intermingled; and the Tyrian attendants
et Trojana juventus, que Dardanius nepos Veneris passim
and the Trojan youth, and the Dardanian grandson of Venus every where
petiere diversa tecta per agros metu: amnes ruunt de
have sought different shelters through the fields for fear; rivers pour from
montibus. Dido et Trojanus dux deveniunt ad eandem
the mountains. Dido and the Trojan leader come to the same
speluncam: et Tellus prima et Juno pronuba dant
cavern: and the earth first and Juno the goddess of marriage give
signum; ignes fulsere et æther conscius
the signal; lightnings have flashed and the sky *brightened* as conscious
connubiis; que Nymphæ ululârunt summo vertice.
to the nuptials; and the nymphs have shrieked from the highest *mountain* top.
Ille dies primus fuit causa lethi, que primus
That day first has been the cause of death *to Dido*, and first *the cause*
malorum; enim Dido neque movetur specie ve
of her woes; for Dido neither is moved by the appearance *of her crime* or
famâ, nec jam meditatur furtivum amorem; vocat conju-
by honour, nor now does she meditate a secret love; she calls *it* mar
gium; hoc nomine prætexit culpam. Extemplò Fama it
riage; with this name she screens her fault. Immediately Fame goes
per magnas urbes Libyæ; Fama, malum quo
through the great cities of Lybia; Fame, an evil *being* than whom *there is*
non ullum aliud velocius; viget mobilitate, que acquirit
not any other more swift; she increases by motion, and acquires
vires eundo; primò parva metu, mox attollit sese in
strength by advancing; at first small through fear, soon she raises herself into
auras, que ingreditur solo, et condit caput inter nubila.
the air, and stalks on the ground, and hides her head among the clouds.
Parens Terra, irritata irâ Deorum, progenuit illam, ut
Mother Earth, provoked by the anger of the Gods, brought forth her, as
perhibent, extremam sororem Cœo que Encelado, celerem
they say, the last sister to Cœus and Eneeladus, quick
pedibus et pernicibus alis; monstrum horrendum, ingens,
on feet and with swift wings; a monster, hideous, huge,
cui tot vigiles oculi subter, (mirabile dictu)
to whom *there are* as many watchful eyes beneath, (wonderful to be told
tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, subrigit tot aures, quot
as many tongues, as many mouths sound, she pricks up as many ears, as *there*
sunt plumæ corpore. Nocte volat medio cœli, que
are feathers on her body. By night she flies through the midst of the air, and

per umbram terræ stridens, nec declinat lumina dulci
through the shade of the earth buzzing, nor does she close her eyes in sweet
somno. Luce sedet custos, aut culmine summi tecti, aut
sleep. By day she sits a spy, either on the roof of a very high building, or
altis turribus, et territat magnas urbes, tam tenax nuncia
upon lofty towers, and terrifies great cities, as constant a messenger
ficti que pravi, quam veri. Hæc tum gaudens, replebat
of falsehood and error, as of truth. She then rejoicing, filled
populos multiplici sermone, et pariter canebat facta atque
the people with various reports, and equally uttered facts an
infecta: Ænean cretum a Trojano sanguine, venisse, cui
untruths: That Æneas descended from Trojan blood, had come to which
viro pulchra Dido dignetur jungere se; nunc luxu inter
man the beautiful Dido thought fit to wed herself; now in luxury among
se fovere hiemem quàm longa, immemores
themselves they enjoyed the winter however long, unmindful of *their*
regnorum, que captos turpi cupidine.
kingdoms, and captivated by a base passion.

Fœda Dea passim diffundit hæc in ora virûm.
The cruel goddess every where scatters these *reports* in the mouths of men
Protinus detorquet cursus ad regem Iarbam; que incendit
Forthwith she turns her course to king Iarbas; and inflames
animum dictis atque aggerat iras. Hic satus Ammone,
his mind with her words and aggravates his rage. He sprung from Ammon,
raptâ nymphâ Garamantide, posuit Jovi centum im-
by the ravished nymph Garamantis, placed to Jupiter an hundred spa-
mania templa, latis regnis, centum aras, que sacraverat
cious temples in his wide realms, a hundred altars, and had consecrated
vigilem ignem, æternas excubias Divûm, que solum
the wakeful fire, the eternal watch of the gods, and a spot of ground
pingue cruore pecudum, et limina florentia variis
rich with the blood of victims, and the gates blooming with various
sertis. Que is amens animi et accensus amaro rumore,
garlands. And he frantic in mind and inflamed by the bitter tidings,
dicitur supplex órasse Jovem multa supinis manibus,
is said suppliant to have prayed to Jupiter much with uplifted hands.
ante aras inter media numinâ Divûm: Omnipotens
before the altars amid the immediate statues of the gods: O omnipotent
Jupiter, cui Maurusia gens epulata pictis toris nunc libat
Jupiter, to whom the Moorish nation feasting on painted couches now pours out
Lenæum honorem, aspicis hæc? An, genitor,
wine as an offering, dost thou behold these things? Or, O father,
horremus te necquicquam, cum torques fulmina? que
do we dread thee to no purpose, when thou hurlest the thunderbolts? and
cæci ignes in nubibus terrificant, et inania murmura
do blind lightnings in the clouds terrify, and *do* vain thunderings
miscent animos. Femina, quæ errans in nostris finibus
disturb our minds. A woman, who wandering in our territories

posuit exiguam urbem pretio, cui dedimus litus
has settled a small city by purchase, to whom we have given land
arandum, que cui leges loci, repulit nostra
for tillage, and to whom *we gave* the laws of the country, has rejected our
connubia, ac recepit Ænean in regna dominum, et nunc
alliance, and has taken Æneas into her kingdom as her lord, and now
ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu, subnexus mentum que
this Paris with his effeminate train, bound as to his chin and
madentem crinem Mæoniâ mitrâ, potitur rapto; quippe
his moistened hair with a Lydian bonnet, possessed the ravished *prize;* truly
nos ferimus munera tuis templis, que fovemus inanem
we bear gifts to thy temples, and cherish a vain
famam
fame.

Omnipotens audiit orantem talibus dictis, que
The almighty *Jupiter* heard him praying with such words, and
tenentem aras, que torsit oculos ad regia mœnia et
grasping the altars, and turned his eyes to the royal towers and
amantes oblitos melioris famæ. Tunc sic alloquitur Mer-
to the lovers forgetful of their better fame. Then thus he addresses Mer
curium, ac mandat talia. Nate, age, vade voca Zephyros,
cury, and commands such *things*. O son, haste, go call the Zephyrs,
et labere pennis; que alloquere Dardanium ducem, qui
and glide on *thy* wings; and address the Trojan leader, who
nunc expectat Tyriâ Carthagine, que non respicit urbes
now loiters in Tyrian Carthage, and does not regard the cities
datas fatis, et defer mea dicta per celeres
allotted *him* by the fates, and carry my words *to him* through the swift
auras. Pulcherrima genetrix non promisit nobis illum
air. His beautiful mother has not promised to us that he *should be*
talem, que ideò bis vindicat armis Graiûm;
such *a man*, and thus twice does she rescue *him* from the arms of the Greeks;
sed fore qui regerit Italiam gravidam imperiis que
but that he should be *one* who should rule Italy pregnant with empires and
frementem bello, proderet genus a alto sanguine
fierce in war, *who* should evince his descent from the high blood
Teucri, ac mitteret totum orbem sub leges. Si nulla gloria
of Teucer, and should send the whole world under his laws If no glory
tantarum rerum accendit, nec ipse molitur laborem super
of such great things inflame *him*, nor he undertakes the labour for
suâ laude, ne pater invidet Ascanio Romanas arces?
his own fame, does he a father envy Ascanius the Roman towers?
Quid struit? aut quâ spe moratur in inimicâ
What does he purpose or in what expectation does he delay among a hostile
gente, nec respicit Ausoniam prolem et Lavinia arva?
nation, nor regards the Ausonian race and the Lavinian fields?
Naviget. Hæc est summa; hic esto nuncius nostri.
Let him sail. This is the substance; let this be the message of ours.

Dixerat; ille parabat parere imperio magni patris; et
He had said; he prepared to obey the command of his great father; and
primùm nectit aurea talaria pedibus, quæ portant subinem
first he binds the golden sandals to his feet, which bear *him* aloft,
alis, sive super æquora, seu terram, pariter cum
on wings, whether above seas, or *above* land, equal *in speed* with
rapido flamine; tum capit virgam; hâc evocat pallentes
the rapid wind: then he takes his wand; with this he calls forth the pale
animas Orco, mittit alias sub tristia Tartara, dat que
ghosts from Orcus, sends others under the gloomy Tartarus, gives and
adimit somnos, et resignat lumina morte; fretus illâ
takes away sleep, and closes eyes in death; relying upon this
agit ventos, et tranat turbida nubila. Que jam
he manages the winds, and skims along the turbid clouds. And now
volans cernit apicem et ardua latera duri Atlantis, qui fulcit
flying he sees the top and the lofty sides of rugged Atlas, who props up
cœlum vertice; Atlantis cui piniferum caput assiduè cinctum
the sky with his summit; of Atlas whose pine-bearing head always encircled
atris nubibus pulsatur et vento et imbri; nix infusa
with dark clouds is beaten both by the wind and rain; snow spread over
tegit humeros; tum flumina præcipitant mento senis,
covers his shoulders; also rivers roll from the chin of the aged man,
et horrida barba riget glacie. Hìc Cyllenius nitens paribus
and his rough beard stiffens with ice. Here Mercury poising upon equal
alis primùm constitit; hinc præceps misit se
wings first has alighted; hence headlong he has thrown himself
toto corpore ad undas, similis avi quæ volat humilis
with his whole body to the waves, like to a bird which flies low
juxta æquora circum litora, circum piscosos scopulos.
near the surface of the sea around the shores, around the fishy rocks
Proles Cyllenia, veniens ab materno avo, haud
The son of Cyllenian *Maia*, coming from his maternal grandsire, just
aliter legebat arenosum litus Lybiæ inter terras que cœlum,
so chose the sandy shore of Lybia between the earth and heaven,
que secabat ventos. Ut primùm tetigit magalia
and cut the winds. When first he has touched the buildings *of Carthage*
alatis plantis, conspicit Æneam fundantem arces ac
with his winged feet he beholds Æneas founding towers and
novantem tecta; atque ensis erat illi stellatus fulvâ iaspide,
making new edifices; and a sword was to him gemmed with yellow jasper,
que læna demissa ex humeris ardebat Tyrio murice; quæ
and a robe flowing from his shoulders glowed with Tyrian purple; which
munera dives Dido fecerat, et discreverat telas
presents wealthy Dido had made *him*, and she had interwoven the web
tenui auro. Continuò invadit: Tu nunc locas funda
with fine gold. Forthwith he accosts him: Do you now place the fonda-
menta altæ Carthaginis, que uxorius extruis pulchram
tions of lofty Carthage, and devoted to a wife do you raise a beautiful

urbem? heu! oblite regni que tuarum rerum.
city? alas! forgetful of *your* kingdom and of your own concerns.
Regnator Deûm ipse, qui torquet cœlum et terras numine,
The ruler of the gods himself, who turns heaven and earth by his will,
demittit me tibi claro Olympo; ipse jubet me ferre
sends me to you from the bright heaven; he orders me to bear *to you*
hæc mandata per celeres auras: Quid struis? aut
these commands through the swift air: What do you propose? or
quâ spe teris otia Lybicis terris?
with what expectation do you waste away your leisure in the Lybian land?
Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum movet te, nec ipse moliris
If no glory of such great things moves thee, nor yourself undertake
laborem super tuâ laude, respice surgentem Ascanium et
labour for thy own fame, regard the rising Ascanius and
spes Iüli hæredis, cui regnum Italiæ que Romana
the hopes of Iulus thy heir, to whom the kingdom of Italy and the Roman
tellus debentur. Cyllenius locutus tali ore,
land are due. Mercury having spoken with such discourse,
reliquit mortales visus medio sermone et procul
relinquished his mortal appearance in the midst of his speech and afar
evanuit ex oculis in tenuem auram. At verò Æneas
vanished from his eyes into thin air. But indeed Æneas
amens aspectu obmutuit que comæ arrectæ
confounded at the sight was speechless and his hair *stood* upright
horrore, et vox hæsit faucibus. Ardet
through horror, and his voice clung to his jaws. He burns *with impatience*
abire fugâ, que relinquere dulces terras attonitus
to go away by flight, and to leave the sweet lands, thunder-struck
tanto monitu que imperio Deorum. Heu! quid agat?
at so great warning and command of the gods. Alas! what can he do?
quo affatu nunc audeat ambire furentem reginam? Quæ
with what language now can he dare to address the raving queen? What
prima exordia sumat? Atque dividit celerem
first introduction *of the subject* can he take? And he turns his rapid
animum nunc huc, nunc illuc, que rapit in varios
mind now on this side, now on that, and hurries it into various
partes, que versat per omnia.
directions, and changes through all.
Hæc sententia visa est potior alternanti: vocat
This determination seemed preferable to him fluctuating: he calls
Mnesthea que Sergestum, que fortem Cloanthum, ut taciti
Mnestheus and Sergestus, and the brave Cloanthus, that silent
aptent classem, que cogant socios ad litora, parent
they may prepare the fleet, and collect their comrades at the shore, provide
arma, et dissimulent quæ sit causa novandis rebus;
arms, and dissemble what may be the cause of their changed affairs;
interea quando optima Dido nesciat, et non
in the mean time while the most excellent Dido may not know, and not

speret tantos amores rumpi, sese tentaturum aditus,
suspect such great love to be broken off, that he would try to find the avenues
et quæ mollissima tempora fandi; quis
to her heart, and what *might be* the most favourable times for speaking; what
dexter modus rebus. Omnes ociùs læti parent
might be a suitable plan for his affairs. All speedily joyful obey
imperio, ac facessunt jussa. At regina præsensit dolos
his command, and execute *his* orders. But the queen has perceived the frauds
(quis possit fallere amantem?) que prima excepit
(who may be able to deceive a lover?) and *she* first has conjectured
futuros motus, timens omnia tuta; eadem
their future motions, fearing all things *when seeming* safe; the same
impia fama detulit furenti, classem armari,
wicked fame has conveyed *the news* to her frantic, that the fleet was equipping
que cursum parari. Sævit inops animi, que incensa
and a voyage was preparing. She rages destitute of reason and furious
bacchatur per totam urbem; qualis Thyas excita commotis
roams wildly over the whole city; like a Bacchanal excited by the agitated
sacris ubi trieterica orgia stimulant, Baccho audito,
sacred rites when the triennial orgies arouse *her*, *the name of* Bacchus being heard
que nocturnus Cithæron vocat clamore. Tandem ultro
and the nightly Cithæron calls *her* with clamour. At length, spontaneously
compellat Ænean his vocibus: Perfide sperâsti etiam
she addresses Æneas with these words: O treacherous man hast thou hoped even
posse dissimulare tantum nefas, que tacitus decedere
to be able to dissemble such great wickedness, and silent to depart
meâ terrâ? nec noster amor, nec dextera quondam data,
from my land? nor *can* our love, nor thy right hand once given
nec Dido moritura crudeli funere tenet te?
in pledge of faith, nor Dido about to die by a cruel death detain thee?
Quin etiam moliris classem hiberno sidere, et properas ire
But even you prepare your fleet in the wintry season, and *you* hasten to go
per altum mediis aquilonibus. Crudelis! quid? si
through the deep in the midst of tempests. O cruel man! what? if
non peteres aliena arva que ignotas domos, et antiqua Troja
you did not seek foreign lands and unknown habitations, and *if* ancient Troy
maneret, Troja peteretur classibus per undosum
might *yet* remain, would Troy be sought by your fleet through *this* boisterous
æquor? Fugis ne me? ego oro te per has lachrymas, que
sea? Do you fly from me? I beseech thee by these tears, and
tuam dextram (quando ipsa reliqui jam nihil aliud mihi
thy right hand (since I have left now nothing else to me
miseræ) per nostra connubia, per Hymenæos inceptos, si
miserable) by our wedlock, by our conjugal loves *just* begun, if
merui quid bene de te, aut quicquam meum fuit
I have deserved any thing well of thee, or *if* any *quality* of mine has been
dulce tibi; miserere labentis domus, et exue istam
pleasing to thee. pity a falling family, and put off that

mentem, si quis locus adhuc precibus. Propter te
determination, if *there is* any room yet for prayers. On account of thee
Libycæ gentes, que tyranni Nomadum odere, Tyrii
the Lybian nations, and the kings of the Numidians have hated me, the Tyrians
infensi: propter eundem te pudor extinctus, et prior
are displeased *with me:* on account of thy same self my honour is lost and *my* former
fama quâ solâ adibam sidera; cui deseris me
fame by which alone I was raised to the stars; to whom dost thou abandon me
moribundam, hospes? quoniam hoc nomen solum restat mihi
about to die, my guest? since this name alone remains to me
de conjuge. Quid moror? an dum frater Pygmalion
of *that of* husband. What do I wait for? is it until my brother Pygmalion
destruat mea mœnia, aut Getulus Iarbas ducat me captam?
shall destroy my walls, or the Getulian Iarbas shall lead me a captive?
Si saltem qua soboles fuisset suscepta mihi de te ante
If only any offspring had been begotten to me of thee before
fugam, si quis parvulus Æneas luderet mihi aulâ qui
thy flight, if any little Æneas might sport for me in my hall, who
tantùm referret te ore, equidem non viderer
only might represent thee in countenance, indeed I should not seem
omnino capta aut deserta. Dixerat. Ille monitis
entirely bereft or abandoned. *She* had spoken. He by the commands
Jovis tenebat lumina immota, et obnixus premebat
of Jupiter held his eyes unmoved, and struggling suppressed
curam sub corde. Tandem refert pauca: Regina, ego
the anxiety in his breast. At length he replies a few *words:* O queen, I
nunquam negabo te premeritam plurima, quæ
never will deny that thou hast conferred very many *favours on me*, which
vales enumerare fando; nec pigebit me meminisse
you may be able to enumerate by speaking; nor shall I be unwilling to remember
Elisæ, dum ipse memor mei, dum spiritus reget hos
Elisa, whilst I am mindful of myself, whilst a soul shall govern these
artus. Loquar pauca pro re: ego nec speravi abscondere
limbs. I will speak a few *words* on *this* subject: I have not hoped to conceal
hanc fugam furto, ne finge; nec unquam prætendi
this flight by stealth, suppose it not; nor ever have I pretended
tædas conjugis, aut veni in hæc fœdera. Si fata
to the ceremonies of marriage, or have I come into those bonds. If the fates
paterentur me ducere vitam meis auspiciis, et componere
would permit me to conduct my life by my own directions, and to quiet
curas meâ sponte, primùm colerem Trojanam urbem, que
my cares by my own inclination, first I would cherish the Trojan city, and
dulces reliquias meorum, alta tecta Priami manerent,
the dear remains of my *country*, the lofty buildings of Priam should remain,
et manu possuissem victis Pergama recidiva.
and *with this* hand I would have placed on its ruins Pergamus rebuilt.
Sed nunc Grynæus Apollo magnam
But now Grynæan Apollo *has commanded me to occupy* great

Italiam, Lyciæ sortes jussere capessere Italiam
Italy, the Lycian oracles have ordered *me* to occupy Italy.

Hic amor, hæc est patria. Si arces Carthaginis, que
This *is* my love, this is my country. If the towers of Carthage, and

aspectus Lybicæ urbis detinet te Phœnissam, tandem quæ
the sight of a Libyan city detain thee a Phœnician, then what

invidia est Teucros considere Ausoniâ terrâ?
displeasure is *there to you* for the Trojans to settle in Ausonian land?

fas et nos quærere extera regna. Quoties nox
let it be right also for us to seek foreign realms. As often as night

operit terras humentibus umbris, quoties ignea astra
o'erspreads the earth with its damp shades, as often as the bright stars

surgunt, turbida imago patris Anchisæ admonet et terret
arise, the troubled ghost of my father Anchises admonishes and affrights

me in somnis; puer Ascanius que injuria cari
me in my dreams; the boy Ascanius *admonishes me* and the injury of *his* dear

capitis, quem fraudo regno Hesperiæ et fatalibus arvis.
person, whom I defraud of the kingdom of Italy and the destined lands.

Nunc etiam interpres Divûm missus ab Jove ipso
Now even the messenger of the gods sent from Jupiter himself

testor utrumque caput) detulit mandata per
(I call to witness each divinity) has brought *to me* his commands through

celeres auras. Ipse vidi Deum, in manifesto lumine,
the swift air. I myself have seen the god, in the clear light,

intrantem muros, que hausi vocem his auribus. Desine
entering *your* walls, and I received his voice in these ears. Cease

incendere que me que te tuis querelis; sequor Italiam
to torment both me and thyself with thy complaints; I pursue Italy

non sponte. Jamdudum aversa tuetur dicentem
not of my own accord. For some time *Dido* averse views him speaking

talia, volvens oculos huc illuc, que pererrat totum
such *words*, rolling her eyes hither *and* thither, and surveys *his* whole

tacitis luminibus, et accensa profatur sic: Perfide
person with silent looks, and inflamed speaks thus: O perfidious *man*

Diva nec parens, nec Dardanus auctor generis, sed
a goddess *is* not thy parent, nor *is* Dardanus the founder of *thy* race, but

horrens Caucasus genuit te duris cautibus, que Hyrcanæ
frightful Caucasus brought forth thee on its hard rocks, and Hyrcanian

tigres admôrunt ubera. Nam quid dissimulo? aut ad quæ
tigers administered suck *to thee*. For why do I dissemble? or to what

majora reservo me? Num ingemuit nostro fletu?
greater *injuries* do I reserve myself? Whether has he sighed at my weeping?

num flexit lumina? num victus dedit lachrymas? aut
whether has he turned his eyes? whether overcome has he shed tears? or

miseratus est amantem? Quæ anteferam quibus?
has he pitied me loving? What *complaints* shall I put before these?

jam jam nec maxima Juno, nec pater Saturnius aspicit
even now neither greatest Juno, nor father Jupiter regards

hæc æquis oculis. Tuta fides nusquam. Excepi
these *things* with just eyes. Firm faith *is* no where. I have received *him*
ejectum littore, egentem, et demens locavi in parte
cast on the shore, needy, and *I* foolish have placed *him* in part
regni: reduxi classem amissam, socios a
of my kingdom: I have recovered his fleet *which was* lost, *and his* companions from
morte Heu! feror incensa furiis; nunc augur
death. Alas! I am carried away inflamed with fury; now the prophetic
Apollo, nunc Lyciæ sortes, et nunc interpres Divûm missus
Apollo, now the Lycian oracles, and now the messenger of the Gods sent
ab Jove ipso fert horrida jussa per auras. Scilicet is
from Jove himself bears the horrid commands through the air. Indeed this
est labor Superis, ea cura solicitat quietos! Neque teneo
is labour for the Gods, this care disturbs *them* peaceful! Nor do I detain
te, neque refello dicta. I, sequere Italiam ventis,
thee. nor do I dispute *your* words, Go, pursue Italy with the winds
pete regna per undas; equidem spero hausurum
seek realms through the waves; indeed I hope that you will draw
supplicia mediis scopulis, si pia numina possunt
punishment *upon you* in the midst of rocks, if the just deities can do
quid, et vocaturum sæpe Dido nomine; absens
any thing, and *that* you will call often *on* Dido by name: *though* absent
sequar atris ignibus, et cum frigida mors seduxerit
I will pursue *thee* with dark flames, and when cold death shall have sepa-
artus animâ, umbra adero omnibus locis.
rated *these* limbs from the soul, a shade I will be present *to you* in all places.
Improbe dabis pœnas; audiam, et hæc fama
O wicked *man* you shall suffer punishment; *I* shall hear *it*, and this report
veniet mihi sub imos Manes. His dictis abrumpit
shall come to me under the lowest shades. With these words she breaks off
medium sermonem, et ægra fugit auras, que avertit,
in the midst of her speech, and distressed she avoids the air, and she turns away,
et aufert se ex oculis, linquens cunctantem multa
and throws herself from his eyes, leaving him hesitating much
metu, et parantem dicere multa. Famulæ suscipiunt
through fear, and preparing to say much. Her maids raise *her* up
que referunt collapsa membra marmoreo thalamo, que
and bear her fainting limbs to *her* marble chamber, and
reponunt stratis. At pius Æneas quanquam cupit solando
lay *her upon the* couch. But pious Æneas although he desires by consoling
lenire dolentem, et avertere curas dictis, gemens
her to soothe her grieving, and to turn away her cares by words, groaning
multa, que labefactus animum magno amore, tamen exse-
much, and weakened as to his mind by great love, yet fol
quitur jussa Divûm, que revisit classem. Tum verò
lows the commands of the Gods, and revisits his fleet. Then indeed
Teucri incumbunt, et deducunt celsas naves toto
the Trojans ply earnestly, and launch the lofty ships *along* the whole

litore; que ferunt sylvis frondentes remos, et robora
shore; and *they* bring from the woods leafy oars, and timber
infabricata, studio fugæ. Cernas migrantes, que
unfashioned, through desire of flight. You may see *them* moving, and
ruentes ex totâ urbe; ac veluti cum formicæ memores
rushing from the whole city; and as when the ants mindful
hyemis populant ingentem acervum farris, que reponunt
of winter plunder a great heap of corn, and lay it up
tecto, nigrum agmen it campis, que convectant
in their cell, the black troop moves *over* the plains, and they carry
prædam per herbas angusto calle; pars obnixa humeris
their booty through the grass in a narrow path; a part pushing with their shoulders
trudunt grandia frumenta; pars cogunt agmina, que
shove along the heavy grains of corn; part collect the bands, and
castigant moras; omnis semita fervet opere.
chastise the slow; the whole path stirs with the work.

Dido, quis sensus tunc tibi cernenti talia? ve quos
O Dido, what emotion then *was* to you beholding such *things*? or what
gemitus dabas, cum prospiceres ex summâ arce litora
groans did you utter, when you might behold from the lofty tower the shores
latè fervere, que videres ante oculos totum æquor
far and wide to stir *with bustle*, and see before your eyes the whole sea
misceri tantis clamoribus. Improbe amor, quid non
confused with such great shouts. O cruel love, what do you not
cogis mortalia pectora. Iterum cogitur ire in lachrymas,
compel mortal hearts *to do*. Again she is compelled to go in tears.
iterum tentare precando, et supplex submittere animos
again to assail *him* with entreaty, and suppliant to yield her soul
amori, ne relinquat quid inexpertum moritura frustra.
to love, lest she might leave any thing untried, *and* be about to die rashly.
Anna vides properari toto litore circùm;
O Anna you see *them* to be hurrying over the whole shore around;
convenêre undique; carbasus jam vocat auras, et
they have assembled from all sides; the canvass now invites the air, and
læti nautæ imposuêre coronas puppibus. Si potui
the joyful sailors have placed garlands on the sterns *of the ships*. If I had been
sperare hunc tantum dolorem—et soror, potero
able to anticipate this so great grief—and O sister, I will be able
perferre: Anna, tamen exsequere hoc unum mihi miseræ;
to bear it: O Anna, yet perform this one *thing*, for me wretched;
nam ille perfidus colere te solam, etiam credere arcanos
for that perfidious *man was wont* to respect thee alone, even to entrust his secret
sensus tibi; sola, nôras molles aditus, et
feelings to thee; *thou* alone, hast known the gentle avenues *to his heart*, and
tempora viri. Soror, I, atque supplex affare
the *accessible* times of the man, O sister, go, and suppliant address
superbum hostem; ego non juravi Aulide cum Danais
this proud foe; I have not sworn at Aulis with the Greeks

exscindere Trojanam gentem, ve misi classem ad Pergama,
to extirpate the Trojan nation, or sent a fleet to Pergamus
nec revelli cineres ve manes patris Anchisæ. Cur
nor have I disturbed the ashes or the manes of his father Anchises. Why
negat demittere mea dicta in duras aures? Quò ruit?
does he refuse to admit my words into his cruel ears? Whither does he rush?
det hoc extremum munus miseræ amanti; exspectet
et him grant this last favour to a miserable lover: let him wait
facilem fugam que ferentes ventos. Jam non oro antiquum
for an easy flight and favourable winds. Now I do not plead our former
conjugium quod prodidit; nec ut careat
wedlock which he has betrayed; not that he should deprive *himself*
pulchro Latio, que relinquat regnum; peto inane tempus,
of beautiful Latium, and relinquish his kingdom; I beg a trifling time,
requiem que spatium furori, dum mea fortuna doceat
a rest and a space for my fury, until my fortune may instruct *me*
victam dolere. Oro hanc extremam veniam (miserere
overcome to mourn. I beg this last favour (pity
sororis) quam cùm dederit mihi, remittam, cumulatum
thy sister) which when he shall have granted to me, I will dismiss him, gratified
morte. Orabat talibus, que miserrima soror fert
in my death. She entreated with such *words*, and her most wretched sister bears
que refert tales fletus; sed ille movetur nullis
and bears again such lamentations *to Æneas;* but he is moved by no
fletibus, aut tractabilis audit ullas voces. Fata obstant:
lamentations, or complying does he hear any words. The fates oppose.
que Deus obstruit placidas aures viri. Ac veluti cùm
and the God stops the compassionate ears of the man, And as when
Alpini Boreæ, nunc hinc, nunc illinc, certant inter
he Alpine north-winds, now on this side, now on that, strive among
se flatibus eruere annosam quercum valido
themselves with their blasts to overthrow an ancient oak of sturdy
robore; stridor it, et frondes altè consternunt terram
strength; the sound goes forth, and the leaves deeply strew the ground
stipite concusso; ipsa hæret scopulis, et tendit tantum
the trunk being shaken; it cleaves to the rocks, and shoots as much
radice ad Tartara, quantum vertice ad ætherias
with its roots towards Tartarus, as with its top towards the etherial
auras. Haud secus heros tunditur hinc atque hinc
air. Just so the hero is assailed on this side and on that side
assiduis vocibus, et præsentit curas magno pectore;
with constant intercessions, and feels cares in *his* great breast;
mens manet immota; inanes lachrymæ volvuntur. Tum
his mind remains unmoved; vain tears roll. Then
verò infelix Dido exterrita fatis orat mortem; tædet
indeed the unhappy Dido affrighted at *her* fate prays for death; it wearies her
tueri convexa cœli. Quò magis peragat inceptum que
to see the arch of heaven. That more she may accomplish her design and

relinquat lucem, cùm imponeret dona aris thure-
relinquish life, when she would lay offerings upon the altars burning
cremis, vidit (horrendum dictu) sacros latices nigrescere,
with incense, she saw (horrible to be told) the sacred liquors grow black,
que vina fusa vertere se in obscœnum cruorem. Effata
and the wine poured out change itself into loathsome blood. She told
hoc visum nulli, non sorori ipsi. Preterea, templum
this vision to no one, not to her sister herself. Besides, a shrine
antiqui conjugis de marmore fuit in tectis, quod colebat
of her former husband of marble was in the palace, which she reverenced
miro honore, revinctum niveis velleribus et festâ
with wonderful honour, bound with snowy fillets of wool and with festive
fronde. Hinc voces et verba viri vocantis
leaves. From this *shrine* voices and the words of her husband calling *her*
visa exaudiri, cùm obscura nox teneret terras; que
seemed to be heard, when dark night would possess the earth; and
sola bubo sæpe queri ferali carmine culminibus,
the solitary owl often *seemed* to complain with a dismal song on the house-tops,
et ducere longas voces in fletum; que preterea, multa
and to draw out *his* long notes in lamentation; and besides, many
predicta piorum vatum horrificant terribili monitu. Æneas
predictions of pious prophets terrify *her* by *their* terrible warning. Æneas
ipse ferus agit furentem in somnis; que semper videtur
himself cruel disturbs *her* raving in her sleep; and always she seems
sibi relinqui sola, semper ire longam viam incomitata,
to herself to be left alone, always to be going a long journey unattended,
et quærere Tyrios desertâ terrâ; veluti demens Pentheus
and to be seeking *her* Tyrians in a desert land; as frantic Pentheus
videt agmina Eumenidum, et geminum solem, et Thebas
sees troops of Furies, and a two-fold sun, and Thebes
ostendere se duplices; aut Orestes Agamemnonius agitatus
to show itself double; or *as* Orestes the son of Agamemnon distracted
scenis, cùm fugit matrem armatum facibus et atris
on the stage, when he flies from his mother armed with firebrands and black
serpentibus, que ultrices Diræ sedent in limine. Ergo
serpents and the avenging Furies sit in the threshold. Then
ubi evicta dolore concepit Furias, que decrevit mori,
when overcome with grief she has conceived the Furies, and has determined to die,
ipsa exigit secum tempus que modum; et agressa
she considers with herself the time and the manner; and addressing
mœstam sororem dictis, tegit consilium vultu,
her mournful sister with *these* words, *she* covers her design by her countenance,
ac serenat spem fronte; Germana, gratare sorori! inveni
and brightens hope in her face; O sister, congratulate thy sister! I have found
viam quæ reddat eum mihi, vel solvat me amantem eo.
a way which shall restore him to me, or release me loving from him
Juxtâ finem Oceani què cadentem solem, est ultimus
Near the extremity of the ocean and the setting sun, is the as

locus Æthiopum, ubi maximus Atlas humero torquet
spot of Æthiopia, where the mighty Atlas on his shoulder whirls
axem aptum ardentibus stellis; hinc sacerdos Massyliæ
the heavens studded with glowing stars; from hence a priestess of the Massylian
gentis monstrata, custos templi Hesperidum,
nation appeared *to me*, the guardian of the temple of the Hesperides,
quæque dabat epulas draconi, et servabat sacros ramos
and who gave food to the dragon, and watched the sacred boughs
in arbore, spargens humida mella que soporiferum papaver:
on the tree, sprinkling liquid honey and the soporiferous poppy:
hæc promittit se solvere carminibus mentes quas
she promises *that* she *is able* to release by charms the minds which
velit, ast immittere duras curas aliis; sistere aquam
she may will, and to throw grievous cares upon others; to stop the water
fluviis, et vertere sidera retro; que ciet nocturnas
in rivers, and to turn the stars backward; and she can call up the nocturnal
manes. Videbis terram mugire sub pedibus, et ornos
ghosts. You shall see the earth bellow under her feet, and the wild ashes
descendere montibus.
come down from the mountains.

Cara germana, testor Deos et te, que tuum dulce
O dear sister, I call to witness the Gods and thee, and thy dear
caput, invitam accingier magicas artes. Tu
life, *that* against my will I have recourse to these magic arts, Do you
secreta erige pyram interiore tecto sub auras; et
secretly erect a funeral pile in the inner palace under the air; and
superimponas arma viri, quæ impius reliquit fixa
place upon it the arms of the man, which wicked he has left fixed
thalamo, que omnes exuvias, que jugalem lectum quo
in my chamber, and all *his* clothes, and the nuptial couch on which
perii. Sacerdos jubet que monstrat abolere cuncta
I was undone. The priestess commands and directs *me* to destroy all
monumenta viri. Effata hæc silet;
the memorials of the man. Having spoken these *words* she is silent;
simul pallor occupat ora. Anna tamen
at the same time paleness seizes *her* countenance. Anna nevertheless
non credit germanam prætexere funera novis
does not believe *that her* sister conceals *her own* death *under these* new
sacris; nec concipit tantos furores mente, aut
sacred rites; nor does she conceive such great fury *to be in her* mind, or
timet graviora quam morte Sichæi.
does she fear worse *things* than *those which happened* at the death of Sichæus.
Ergo parat jussa. At Regina, ingenti pyrâ
Therefore she prepares *the things* ordered. But the queen, a great funeral pile
erectâ sub auras in penetrali sede, tœdis atque sectâ
being erected under the air in the inner court, of pine-wood and cut
ilice, que intendit locum sertis, et coronat funereâ
oak, both encircles the place with garlands, and crowns it with funeral

fronde; super locat toro ejus exuvias, que ensem
leaves; above *she* places on the couch his clothes, and the sword
relictum, que effigiem, haud ignara futuri. Aræ
left by *him*, and *his* linage, not ignorant of what was to come. Altars
stant circum; et sacerdos effusa crines tonat
stand around; and the priestess dishevelled *as to her* hair thunders
ore tercentum Deos, que Erebum, que Chaos,
with her voice on the three hundred Gods, and Erebus, and Chaos,
que tergeminam Hecaten, tria ora virginis Dianæ.
and three fold Hecate, the three appearances of the virgin Diana.
Sparserat et simulatos latices fontis Averni; et
She had sprinkled also counterfeited waters of the fountain of Avernus; an
pubentes herbæ messæ ahenis falcibus ad lunam quæruntur,
full-grown herbs cut with brazen sickles by moon-light are sought for,
cum lacte nigri veneni; et amor revulsus de fronte
with the juice of black poison; and the love-knot torn from the forehead
nascentis equi, et præreptus matri, quæritur.
of a new foaled colt, and snatched away *from the* mother, is sought for.
Ipsa moritura, exuta unum pedem vinclis, in recinctâ
She herself about to die, having stripped one foot *of its* sandal, in a loose
veste, juxta altaria, molâ que piis manibus testatur
robe, near the altars, *with the* salt cake and pious hands calls to witness
Deos, et sidera conscia fati; tum precatur numen, si
the Gods, and the stars conscious of fate; then she prays *to* the deity, if *there is*
quod que justum que memor habet curæ amantes non
any *deity* both just and mindful *who* has *any* care of lovers in an
æquo fœdere. Erat nox, et fessa corpora per terras
unequal union. *It* was night, and weary bodies through the earth
carpebant placidum soporem, que sylvæ et sæva aquora
enjoyed placid sleep, and the woods and the raging seas
quiêrant; cùm sidera volvuntur medio lapsu; cùm
were calm; when the stars are rolling in the midst *of their* course; when
omnis ager tacet; pecudes, que pictæ volucres, quæque
every field is still; beasts and variegated birds, which
latè tenent liquidos lacus, quæque tenent rura aspera
far and wide occupy the liquid lakes, and which occupy the fields rough
dumis, positæ sub silenti nocte lenibant curas somno;
with brambles, stretched under the silent night soothed their cares with sleep,
et corda oblita laborum. At non Phœnissa
and their hearts *were* forgetful of their labours. But not so the Phœnician *Dido*
infelix animi; neque unquam solvitur in somnum, ve
unhappy in mind; nor ever is *she* relaxed in sleep, or
accipit noctem oculis aut pectore: curæ ingeminant,
does she receive nightly *rest* to her eyes or breast: her cares redouble
que amor resurgens rursus sævit, que fluctuat magno æstu
and love rising afresh again rages, and fluctuates with a great tide
irarum. Sic adeò insistit, que ita volutat secum corde:
of passions. Thus then she persists, and thus *she* revolves with herself in her heart

En quid ago? irrisa ne experiar rursus priores procos?
Lo what am I doing? scorned shall I try again my former suitors?
que supplex petam connubia Nomadum, quos ego jam
and suppliant shall I seek the alliance of the Numidians, whom I already.
toties dedignata sum maritos? Sequar igitur Illiacas classes
so often have disdained *as* husbands? Shall I follow then the Trojan fleet
atque ultima jussa Teucrorum? quia ne juvat antè
and the lowest commands of the Trojans? *is* it because it delighted *me* formerly
levatos auxilio, et gratia veteris
that they should be assisted by *my* aid, and does the thankfulness for my former
facti stat apud bene memores? Autem quis (fac
action remain with *them* well remembering? But who (grant *me*
velle) sinet, que accipiet invisam superbis ratibus.
to be willing) will allow, and receive me detested in their proud ships?
heu! perdita nescis, necdum sentis perjuria
alas! undone *Dido* dost thou not know, nor yet dost thou perceive the perjuries
gentis Laomedonteæ? Quid tum? sola fugâ comitabor
of the race of Laomedon? What then? alone in *my* flight shall I accompany
ovantes nautas? an insequar stipata Tyriis, que omni
the exulting sailors? or shall I follow *them* surrounded by *my* Tyrians, and all
manu meorum? et rursus agam pelago, et jubebo
the band of my *people*? and again shall I lead *them* to the sea, and command *them*
dare vela ventis, quos vix revelli Sidoniâ
to spread sails to the winds, whom with difficulty I have torn *from the* Sidonian
urbe? Quin morere, ut merita es, que averte dolorem
city? But die, as you have deserved, and avert thy grief
ferro. Germana, tu prima evicta meis lachrymis, tu
by the sword. O sister, thou first overcome by my tears, thou
oneras furentem his malis, et objicis hosti.
dost load me distracted with these woes, and exposest *me* to my enemy.
Non licuit sine crimine degere vitam expertem
Was it not lawful *for me* without crime to pass my life free
thalami, more feræ, nec tangere tales
from the marriage bed, *after the* manner of the wild beast, nor feel such
curas? Fides promissa cineri Sichæo non servata. Illa
cares. The faith promised to the ashes of Sichæus *is* not preserved. She
rumpebat tantos questus. Æneas jam certus eundi,
broke out into such great complaints. Æneas now determined on going
carpebat somnos in celsâ puppi, rebus jam ritè paratis.
was enjoying sleep in his lofty ship, things now rightly being prepared.
Forma Dei redeuntis eodem vultu obtulit se
The figure of the God returning with the same countenance presented itself
huic in somnis, que visa est rursus ita monere; similis
to him in *his* sleep, and seemed again thus to warn *him*; like to
Mercurio omnia, que vocem, que colorem, et flavos crines,
Mercury in all *things*, both in voice, and complexion, and yellow hair
et decora membra juventæ: Nate Deâ, potes ducere
and graceful limbs of youth: O Goddess-born, can you prolong

somnos sub hoc casu? nec cernis quæ pericula deinde
sleep under this conjuncture? nor do *you* see what dangers thence
circumstent te? demens nec audis secundos
may surround thee? thoughtless *man!* nor do you hear the favourable
Zephyros spirare?
breezes blow?

Illa versat dolos que dirum nefas in pectore, certa
She meditates wiles and dire wickedness in her breast, determined
mori, que fluctuat vario æstu irarum. Non fugis
to die, and fluctuates with a various tide of passions. *Why* do you not fly
hinc præceps, dum potestas præcipitare? Jam videbis
hence hastily, whilst the power *is yours* to hasten away? Now you shall see
mare turbari trabibus que sævas faces collucere; jam
the ocean to be disturbed with oars and fierce torches to glare; now *you shall see*
litora fervere flammis, si Aurora attigerit te morantem
the shores to glow with flames, if the morning shall reach thee delaying
his terris. Eia, age, rumpe moras: femina semper
on these lands. Away, come, break off *your* delay: woman always *is*
varium et mutabile. Sic fatus, immiscuit se atræ
variable and changeable. Thus having said, he mingles himself *with* dark
nocti. Tum verò Æneas, exterritus subitis umbris,
night. Then indeed Æneas, affrighted at *this* sudden shadow,
corripit corpus è somno, que fatigat socios: Viri,
raises suddenly *his* body from sleep, and rouses his companions: O men,
vigilate præcipites, et considite transtris; citi solvite
awake hastily, and seat *yourselves* on the benches: quick loosen
vela; ecce! Deus missus ab alto æthere iterum stimulat
the sails; lo! a God sent from the high sky again urges *me*
festinare fugam, que incidere tortos funes. Sancte
to hasten *my* flight, and to cut the twisted cables. O sacred *power*
Deorum, sequimur te, quisquis es, que iterum ovantes
of the Gods, we follow thee, whoever thou art, and again rejoicing
paremus imperio. O adsis, que placidus juves,
we obey thy command. O mayst thou be present, and friendly assist *us*,
et feras dextra sidera cœlo. Dixit, que eripit
and give propitious stars in heaven. He has said, and snatches
fulmineum ensem vaginâ, que ferit retinacula stricto
his flashing sword from its scabbard, and strikes the haisers with the drawn
ferro. Idem ardor simul habet omnes; que rapiunt
steel. The same ardour at the same time possesses all; and *they* sieze
que ruunt; deseruere litora; æquor latet sub classibus;
and hurry *about*; they have left the shores: the sea is hid under their fleet:
adnixi torquent spumas, et verrunt cærula. Et jam
labouring they dash the spray, and sweep over the azure *sea*. And now
Aurora, linquens croceum cubile Tithoni, prima spargebat
Aurora, leaving the saffron bed of Tithonus, first sprinkled
terras novo lumine: ut primùm Regina è speculis
the earth with new light: when first the queen from her watch-towers

vidit lucem albescere, et classem procedere æquatis velis,
has seen the light to dawn, and the fleet to proceed with balanced sails
que sensit litora et portus vacuos sine remige; que
and has perceived the shores and the ports empty without a rower; and
percussa decorum pectus manu ter que quater, que
striking her beautiful breast with her hand thrice and four times, and
abscissa flaventes comas; Pro Jupiter, ait, hic ibit, et
tearing her yellow hair; O Jupiter, she says, shall he go, and
advena illuserit nostris regnis? Non expedient
a stranger shall he have mocked our realms? Will *they* not bring forth
arma, que sequentur ex tota urbe? que alii diripien
arms, and pursue *him* from the whole city? and *will not* others tear
rates navalibus? ite, citi ferte flammas, date vela,
my ships *from* the docks? go, quick bring flames, spread sails
impellite remos. Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quæ insania
ply oars. What am I saying? or where am *I*? what madness
mutat mentem? Infelix Dido! nunc impia facta tangunt
turns *my* mind? *O* unhappy Dido! now *do thy* wicked deeds touch
te? Tum decuit, cum dabas sceptra. En
thee? Then it had become *thee*, when thou didst give *to him* thy sceptre. *Is* this
dextra que fides quem aiunt portare secum patrios
the honour and the faith *of him* whom *they* report to carry with him his paternal
Penates! quem subiisse humeris, parentem
household Gods! whom *they report* to have borne on his shoulders, his father
confectum ætate! Non potui divellere abreptum corpus,
worn out with age! Have I not been able to tear *his* mangled body
et spargere undis? Non absumere socios,
and to scatter *it* to the waves? *Have I* not *been able* to destroy his companions,
non Ascanium ipsum ferro, que opponere
have I not *been able to destroy* Ascanius himself *with the* sword, and to place *him*
epulandum patriis mensis? Verùm fortuna pugnæ fuerat
to be eaten *at his* father's tables? But the fortune of battle had been
anceps: fuisset: moritura quem metui?
doubtful: it might have been. about to die whom have I feared? I might have
tulissem faces in castra, que implêssem foros flammis;
thrown firebrands into his camp, and I might have filled the hatches with flames;
exstinxêm que natum que patrem cum genere;
I might have extirpated both son and father with the race;
ipsa dedissem memet supra. Sol, qui lustras omnia opera
I might have cast myself upon *them*. O Sun, who surveyest all the works
terrarum flammis, tuque et Juno, conscia interpres
of the earth with thy beams, and thou also O Juno, the conscious witness
harum curarum, que Hecate ululata per urbes nocturnis
of these *my* cares, and O Hecate howling through the cities in the nightly
triviis, et ultrices Diræ, et Dî morientis Elisæ. accipite
crossways and ye avenging Furies, and Gods of the dying Elisa! receive
hæc, que advertite meritum numen malis, et audit
these *my words*, and turn a deserved regard to *my* woes, and hea

nostras preces. Si necesse est infandum caput tangere
my prayers. If it is necessary for the wicked person to touch
portus, et adnare terris, et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic
harbours, and to reach lands, and thus the fates of Jupiter require, *if* this
terminus hæret; at vexatus bello et armis audacis
determination shall remain; but harassed by war and the arms of a bold
populi, extorris finibus, avulsus complexu Iüli,
people banished from *his own* territories, torn from the embrace of Iulus,
imploret auxilium, que videat indigna funera suorum;
may he implore assistance, and see the dishonourable deaths of his friends;
nec fruatur regno aut optatâ luce, cùm tradideri
nor may he enjoy his kingdom or the desired light *of life*, when he shall have sub-
se sub leges iniquæ pacis; sed cadat
mitted himself to the conditions of a disadvantageous peace; but may he fall
ante diem, que inhumatus mediâ arenâ. Precor
before his time, and *be* unburied in the midst of the sandy *shore*. I pray
hæc; fundo hanc extremam vocem cum sanguine.
for these *things*; I pour forth this last speech with my blood.
Tum vos O Tyrii odiis exercete stirpem, et omne ejus
Then ye Tyrians with hatred harass *his* offspring, and all his
futurum genus, que mittite hæc munera nostro cineri; sunto
future race, and send these offerings to my ashes; let there be
nullus amor nec fœdera populis. Exoriare aliquis
no friendship nor leagues *between* the nations. Arise some
ultor ex nostris ossibus, qui sequare Dardanos colonos
avenger from my remains, who shall pursue these Trojan colonists
face que ferro, nunc, olim quocunque tempore vires
with fire and sword, now, hereafter and at whatever time means
dabunt se. Imprecor litora contraria litoribus,
shall afford themselves. I pray *that our* shores *may be* opposed *to their* shores,
undas fluctibus, arma armis: que nepotes
our waters *to their* waters, *our* arms *to their* arms: and may our descendants
ipsi pugnent.
themselves contend.

Ait hæc, aet versabat animum in omnes partes,
She says these *words*, and turned her mind in all directions,
quærens quàm primùm abrumpere invisam lucem. Tum
seeking as soon as possible to throw off her hated life. Then
breviter affata Barcen nutricem Sichæi, namque ater cinis
briefly she has addressed Barce the nurse of Sichæus, for dark ashes
habebat suam antiquâ patriâ: cara nutrix, siste huc
possessed her own *nurse* in her ancient country: O dear nurse, send hither
sororem Annam mihi; dic properet spargere corpus
my sister Anna to me; tell that she may hasten to sprinkle her body
fluviali lymphâ, et ducat pecudes secum, et
with running water, and bring the victims with her, and
monstrata piacula; sic veniat; tuque ipsa tege
the *things* shown her for expiation; thus let her come: and you yourself cover

tempora piâ vittâ. Animus est preficere ritè
your temples with the pious fillet. My mind is to perform the rightly
incepta sacra quæ paravi Stygio Jovi, que imponere
begun sacrifices which I have prepared to Stygian Jove, and to put
finem curis, que permittere flammæ rogum Dardanii
an end to my cares, and to commit to the flame the pile of the Trojan
capitis. Sic ait. Illa celerabat gradum anili studio.
prince. Thus she said. She quickened her step with an old woman's zeal.
At Dido trepida et effera immanibus cœptis, volvens
But Dido trembling and distracted at her horrid designs. rolling
sanguineam aciem, que interfusa trementes genas
her bloody eyes, and marked as to her trembling cheeks
maculis, et pallida futurâ morte, irrumpit interiora
with spots, and pale at the coming death, bursts through the inner
limina domus, et furibunda conscendit altos rogos, que
gates of the palace, and raving ascends the lofty pile, and
recludit Dardanium ensem, munus non quæsitum in hos
unsheaths the Trojan sword, a gift not designed for these
usus. Hìc, postquam conspexit Illiacas vestes, que
uses. Here, after *she* has viewed the Trojan vestments and
notum cubile, paulùm morata lachrymis et mente, que
the well known couch, a little while delaying through tears and meditation, and
incubuit toro que dixit novissima verba: Dulces
reclined upon the couch and spoke her last words: Ye dear
exuviæ, dum fata que Deus sinebant, accipite hanc animam,
remains, whilst the fates and the God permitted, receive this soul
que exsolvite me his curis. Vixi, et peregi
and release me from these cares. I have lived, and I have finished
cursum quem fortuna dederat; et nunc mei magna imago
the course which fortune had given me; and now my great shade
ibit sub terras. Statui praclaram urbem; vidi
shall go under the earth. I have built a glorious city; I have seen
mœnia mea; ulta virum, recepi pœnas à
walls of my own; having avenged my husband. I have executed punishment on
inimico fratre; felix, heu! nimiùm felix, si tantùm
an unfriendly brother; happy, ah! too happy, if only
Dardaniæ carinæ nunquam tetigissent nostra litora. Dixit; et
the Trojan ships never had touched our shores. She said; and
impressa os toro, ait, Moriemur inulta? sed
pressing her face to the couch, she says, shall I die unrevenged? but
moriamur: sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras. Crudelis
let me die: thus, thus it delights *me* to go under the shades. Let the
Dardanus hauriat oculis hunc ignem ab alto, et ferat
cruel Trojan behold this flame from the deep, and bear
secum omina nostræ mortis. Dixerat; atque comites
with him the signs of my death. She had spoken; and her attendants
aspiciunt illam collapsam ferro inter media talia, que
behold her fallen upon the sword in the midst of such *words*, and

ensem spumantem, que ejus manus sparsas cruore. Clamor
the sword reeking, and her hands sprinkled with blood. The outcry
it ad alta atria, fama bacchatur per concussam urbem;
goes to the lofty halls; the report flies wildly through the agitated city;
tecta fremunt lamentis, que gemitu, et femineo ululatu;
the houses ring with lamentations, and groans, and with female shrieks;
æther resonat magnis plangoribus: non aliter quàm si omnis
the air resounds with great screams: not otherwise than if all
Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros ruat, hostibus immissis,
Carthage, or ancient Tyre should fall down, enemies being let in,
que furentes flammæ volvantur per que culmina hominum
and the furious flames should roll over both the buildings of men
que per Deorum.
and over the *temples* of the Gods.

Soror audiit exanimis, que exterrita trepido cursu,
Her sister has heard *it* breathless, and affrighted with trembling haste,
fædans ora unguibus et pectora pugnis, ruit per
disfiguring her face with her nails and her breast with blows, rushes through
medios, ac clamat morientem nomine: Germana, fuit hoc
the midst, and calls her dying *sister* by name: O sister, was this
illud? petebas me fraude? iste rogus, ignes, que aræ
it? did you approach me by fraud? did this pile, *these* fires, and altars
parabant hoc mihi? Deserta quid primùm querar? moriens
prepare this for me? Deserted what first shall I complain? dying
ne sprevisti sororem comitem? vocâsses me ad eadem
hast thou despised thy sister as a companion? had you called me to the same
fata, idem dolor atque eadem hora tulisset ambas
fate, the same pain and the same hour had taken off both of us
ferro. Struxi etiam his manibus, que vocavi
by the sword. Have I raised *the pile* even with these hands, and have I in-
patrios Deos voce, ut crudelis abessem te
voked the paternal Gods with my voice, that cruel I should be absent thou
sic positâ. Soror, extinxtî me que te, que
thus being placed *upon it*. O sister, thou hast destroyed me and thyself, and
populum que Sidonias patres, que tuam urbem. Date,
thy people and the Sidonian fathers, and thy city. Give,
abluam vulnera lymphis; et si quis extremus halitus
that I may wash her wounds with water; and if any last breath
errat supra, legam ore. Sic fata,
may linger above, I may catch *it with my* mouth. Thus having said,
evaserat altos gradus, que amplexa semianimem germa-
she had mounted the lofty steps, and embracing her expiring sister
nam sinu, fovebat cum gemitu, atque siccabat atros
in her bosom, cherished *her* with a groan, and dried up the black
cruores veste. Illa conata attollere graves oculos,
blood *with her* robe. She endeavouring to raise her heavy eyes,
rursus deficit; infixum vulnus stridet sub pectore. Ter
again sinks down: the deep-fixed wound hisses in her breast. Thrice

attollens que adnixa cubito levavit sese; ter revoluta
arousing and leaning on her elbow she has raised herself; thrice she has fallen
est toro; que errantibus oculis quæsivit lucem alto
back upon the couch; and with wandering eyes has sought the light of the high
cœlo, que ingemuit repertâ. Tum omnipotens Juno
heaven, and groaned having found it. Then omnipotent Juno
miserata longum dolorem que difficiles obitus, demisit Irim
pitying her long pain and uneasy death, has sent Iris
Olympo, quæ resolvent luctantem animam que nexos artus.
from heaven, who might separate her struggling soul and united limbs.
Nam quia peribat nec fato nec meritâ morte, sed
For since she perished neither by fate nor by a merited death, but
misera ante diem, que accensa subito furore, Proserpina
miserable before her time, and inflamed with sudden fury, Proserpine
nondum abstulerat illi flavum crinem vertice que
not yet had taken to herself the yellow hair from the crown of her head and
damnaverat caput Stygio Orco. Ergo roscida Iris devolat per
condemned her life to Stygian Orcus. Therefore dewy Iris flies through
cœlum croceis pennis, trahens mille varios colores
the sky on saffron wings, drawing a thousand various colours
adverso sole, et astitit supra caput: Ego jussa
from the opposite sun, and has stood above her head. I being commanded
fero hunc sacrum Diti, que solvo te isto corpore. Sic
bear away this hair sacred to Pluto, and I release thee from this body. Thus
ait, et secat crinem dextrâ; et unà omnis calor
she says, and cuts her hair with her right hand; and at once all heat
dilapsus, atque vita recessit in ventos.
is dissipated, and life has vanished into the air.

ÆNEID.

BOOK FIFTH.

Interea Æneas certus jam tenebat medium iter
In the meantime Æneas resolved now held the intermediate way
classe, que secabat fluctus atros aquilone, respiciens
with his fleet, and cut the waves blackened by the north wind, looking back
mœnia, quæ jam collucent flammis infelicis Elisæ.
upon the walls, which yet glow with the flames of the wretched Dido.
Causa quæ accenderit tantum ignem latet: sed duri
The cause which had enkindled so great a fire is concealed but the cruel
dolores magno amore polluto, quidque furens femina possit
torments *from* great love violated, and what a raging woman can *do*

notum, ducunt pectora Teucrorum per triste augurium
being known, lead the hearts of the Trojans to sad conjecture.
Ut rates tenuere pelagus, nec ulla tellus jam amplius
As the ships have reached the sea, nor any land now more
occurrit, undique cœlum, et undique maria; cæruleus
appears, on every side the sky, and on every side the ocean; an azure
imber astitit supra olli caput, ferens noctem que hiemen,
cloud stood above his head, bearing night and tempest,
et unda inhorruit tenebris. Ipse gubernator Palinurus
and the wave grew dreadful by darkness. The helmsman Palinurus
ab altâ puppi, Heu! quianam tanti nimbi
from the high stern *exclaimed*, Alas! why have so great clouds
cinxerunt æthera? ve quid paras, O pater Neptune?
overspread the heavens? or what do you prepare, O father Neptune?
Deinde locutus sic, jubet colligere arma, que
Then having spoken thus, he commands to gather up the sails, and
incumbere validis remis; que obliquat sinus in ventum, ac
to press on the strong oars; and turns the sails to the wind, and
fatur talia: magnanime Ænea, non sperem contingere
speaks these *words:* O high-minded Æneas, I could not hope to reach
Italiam hoc cœlo, si Jupiter auctor spondeat mihi.
Italy with this weather, if Jupiter our patron should promise *it* to me.
Venti mutati fremunt transversa, et consurgunt ab
The winds changed rage in opposite directions, and rise from
atro vespere; atque aër cogitur in nubem. Nos nec
the gloomy west; and the atmosphere is collected into a cloud. We neither
sufficimus obniti contra nec tantùm tendere: Quoniam
are able to strive against *them*, nor even to advance: Since
Fortuna superat, sequamur; que vertamus iter quò
Fortune conquers, let us follow; and let us change our course where
vocat: nec reor fida fraterna litora Erycis, que Sicanos
she calls: nor do I think the faithful fraternal shores of Eryx, and the Sicilian
portus longè, si modò memor ritè remetior astra
harbours *are* far distant, if only mindful rightly I measure back the stars
servata. Tum pius Æneas, Equidem cerno ventos poscere
observed. Then pious Æneas *said*, Indeed I observe the winds demand
sic jamdudum, et te frustra tendere contra. Flecte viam
thus long since, and you in vain steer against *them*. Guide *your* course
velis. An ulla tellus sit gratior mihi, quòque
by the sails. Whether *can* any land be more grateful to me, and where
magis optem demittere fessas naves, quam quæ servat
I can more desire to lay up my wearied ships, than which preserves
mihi Dardanium Acesten et gremio complectitur ossa
to me Trojan Acestes and in its bosom embraces the bones
patris Anchisæ? Ubi hæc dicta, petunt portus,
of my father Anchises? When these *words* were spoken, they seek the harbours,
et secundi Zephyri intendunt vela: classis cita fertur
and the favouring breezes swell the sails: the fleet swift is borne

gurgite; et tandem læti advertuntur notæ arenæ·
on the deep; and at length joyful they are turned to the well-known sand.
At Acestes excelso vertice montis procul miratus
But Acestes from the high summit of a mountain from afar admiring
adventum, que socias rates, occurrit, horridus in
their approach, and *knowing* the friendly ships, meets *them* roughly *adorned* with
jaculis, et pelle Libystidis ursæ: quem Troïa mater genuit
arrows, and the skin of a Lybian bear: whom a Trojan mother had borne
conceptum Criniso flumine. Ille non immemor veterum
conceived from Crinisus a river. He not unmindful of his ancient
parentum gratatur reduces, et lætus excipit agresti
parents congratulates *them* returned, and joyful receives *them* with rustic
gazâ, ac solatur fessos amicis opibus. Cum postera
abundance, and consoles *them* wearied with friendly assistance. When the next
clarâ dies fugârat stellas primo oriente, Æneas advocat
bright day had scattered the stars with the first dawn, Æneas calls together
socios in cœtum ab omni littore, que fatur ex
his associates to a meeting from all the shore, and addresses *them* from
aggere tumuli: Magni Dardanidæ, genus ab alto sanguine
the mound of a hill: Ye mighty Trojans, *whose* race *is* from the exalted blood
Divûm, annuus orbis completur mensibus exactis ex
of Gods, a yearly circle is completed the months being accomplished, from
quo condidimus terrâ reliquias que ossa divini
which *time* we have buried in the earth the remains and bones of my divine
parentis, que sacravimus mœstas aras. Que jam dies
parent, and have consecrated mournful altars. And now the day
adest, ni fallor quem ego semper habebo acerbum
is present, unless I am mistaken, which I ever shall esteem mournful
semper honoratum: Dî sic voluistis. Si ego exsul
ever honoured: Ye Gods, thus have you decreed. If I an exile
agerem hunc in Getulis syrtibus, ve deprensus
should pass this *day* among the Getulian quicksands, or overtaken
Argolico mari et urbe Mycenæ, tamen exsequerer annua
on the Grecian sea and in the city of Mycenas, yet I will pay my annual
vota, que solennes pompas ordine, que struerem altaria
vows, and solemn funeral pomps in order, and I would spread the altars
suis donis. Nunc ultro adsumus ad cineres et
with their own gifts. Now unexpectedly we are present at the ashes and
ossa ipsius parentis, equidem reor, haud sine mente,
bones of this my father, indeed I suppose, not without the purpose,
sine numine Divûm, et delati intramus amicos portus.
without the will of the Gods, and borne on we enter friendly harbours.
Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus lætum honorem:
Wherefore come on, and let *us* all celebrate this joyful observance.
poscamus ventos atque velit me urbe positâ
let us ask for winds and that he be willing that I, our city being founded
quotannis ferre hæc sacra templis dicatis sibi. Acestes
yearly offer these sacrifices in temples dedicated to him. Acestes

generatus Trojâ dat vobis in naves bina capita boŭm
descended from Troy gives to you for the ships two heads of oxen
numero: adhibete penates et patrios
according to the number: send for your household Gods and those of your country
epulis, et quos hospes Acestes colit. Præterea, si nona
to the feast, and whom our host Acestes honours. Besides, if the ninth
aurora extulerit almum diem mortalibus, que retexerit
morning shall introduce a fair day to mortals, and shall unveil
orbem radiis, ponam Teucris prima certamina citæ
the globe with its rays, I will propose to the Trojans the first trials of the swift
classis. Que qui valet cursu pedum, et qui incedit audax
fleet. And who excels in the race on foot, and who advances daring
viribus, aut melior jaculo, que levibus sagittis, seu
in strength, either more excellent with the dart, and light arrows, or
fidit committere pugnam crudo cæstu; cuncti adsint,
has confidence to engage in contest with the cruel gauntlet; let all be present,
que expectent præmia palmæ meritæ. Omnes favete
and await the rewards of victory deserved. All favour us
ore, et cingite tempora ramis. Fatus sic velat
with prayer, and bind your temples with boughs. Speaking thus he veils
tempora maternâ myrto. Elymus facit hoc, Acestes
his temples with his mother's myrtle. Elymus does this. Acestes
maturus ævi hoc, puer Ascanius hoc; quos cætera pubes
mature in age does this, the boy Ascanius this; whom the other youth
sequitur. Ille ibat medius è concilio cum multis millibus
imitate. He went in the midst from the council with many thousands
ad tumulum, magna catervâ comitante. Hic ritè libans
to the tomb, a great band accompanying. He in order offering
fundit humi duo carchesia mero Baccho, duo novo
pours out on the ground two bowls of wine to Bacchus, two of new
acte duo sacro sanguine, que jacit purpureos flores,
milk, two of consecrated blood, and scatters purple flowers,
ac fatur talia: Sancte parens, salve! vos cineres
and speaks these words: O holy parent, hail! ye ashes
nequicquam recepti, que animæ que umbræ paternæ iterum,
in vain recovered, and thou soul and ye shades of my father, again
salvete! non licuit tecum quærere Italos fines, que arva
hail! it has not been allowed with you to seek the Italian confines, and fields
fatalia, nec Ausonium Tybrim, quicunque est.
decreed by fate, nor Ausonian Tiber, whatsoever it is.
Dixerat hæc; cum anguis lubricus, ingens septem
He had spoken these words; when a snake shining, huge in his seven
gyros, traxit septena volumina ab imis adytis,
folds, he drew along his seven fold coils from the inmost shrines
placidè amplexus tumulum, que lapsus per aras: cui
peacefully embracing the tomb, and gliding over the altars, whose
terga cæruleæ notæ et squamam fulgor maculosus auro
back of azure mark and scales a brightness speck'd with gold

incendebat, ceu arcus nubibus trahit mille varios
inflamed, as a bow in the clouds draws a thousand varied
colores adverso sole. Æneas obstupuit visu.
colours from the opposing sun. Æneas stood amaz'd at the sight.
Tandem ille serpens longo agmine inter pateras et
At length the *snake* creeping in a long path within the gollets and
levia pocula, que libavit dapes, que rursus innoxius
smooth bowls, both sipped the feast, and again harmless
successit imo tumulo, et liquit altaria depasta.
entered the bottom of the tomb; and left the altars *he had* fed on.
Magis hoc instaurat genitori honores inceptos, incertus
The more for this he renews to his father the honours begun, doubtfu
ne putet esse genium loci, ne famulum
whether he should think it to be the genius of the place, or an attendant
parentis; cædit quinas bidentes de more, que tot
of his father; he kills five sheep according to custom, and as many
sues, totidem juvencos nigrantes terga; que fundebat
swine, as many bullocks black *as to their* backs; and poured forth
vina è pateris, que vocabat animam magni Anchisæ, que
wine from goblets, and invoked the spirit of great Anchises, and
manes remissos acheronte. Necnon et socii læti ferunt
his remains released from hell. Likewise his associates joyful bear
dona, quæ copia est cuique; que onerant aras, que
gifts, which plenty is to each; and they load the altars, and
mactant juvencos. Alii locant ahena ordine, que
sacrifice bullocks. Others place brazen vessels in order, and
fusi per herbam subjiciunt prunas verubus, et torrent
scattered along the grass they place coals under the spits, and roast the
viscera. Dies expectata aderat, que equi Phaëthontis jam
entrails. The day expected had arrived, and the horses of Phaeton now
vehebant nonam auroram serenâ luce; que fama et
led up the ninth morning with clear light; and fame and
numen clari Acestæ excierat finitimos. Complêrant
the name of renowned Acestes had excited the neighboring *people*. They fill'd
litora læto cœtu, visuri Æneadas, pars et parati
the shores with a joyful band, to see the Trojans, a part also prepared
certare. Principio munera locantur ante oculos,
to contend. In the first place the rewards are placed before their eyes,
que in medio circo: sacri tripodes, que virides coronæ
and in midst of the circle: sacred tripodes, and green coronets,
et palmæ, pretium victoribus; que arma, et vestes perfusæ
and palms, the reward to the conquerors; and arms, and dresses dyed
ostro, talenta argenti que auri: et tuba canit
with purple, talents of silver and gold; and the trumpet sounds
ludos commissos medio aggere. Quatuor carinæ
that the games are begun in the midst of the mound. Four ships
delectæ ex omni classe, pares gravibus remis, ineunt
selected from all the fleet, equal with heavy oars, enter

prima certamina. Mnestheus agit velocem Pristin
on the first contests. Mnestheus commands the swift Pristis
acri remige, Mnestheus mox Italus a quo
with a strong rower, Mnestheus presently *to be* an Italian from which
nomine genus Memmî: que Gyas ingentem Chimæram
name the race of Memmius: and Gyas *commands* the great Chimera
ingenti mole, opus urbis; quam Dardana pubes
with its great bulk, the work of the city; which the Trojan youth
impellunt triplici versu, remi consurgunt terno ordine: que
urge on in triple rank, the oars rise in a triple order: and
Sergestus, a quo Sergia domus tenet nomen, invehitur
Sergestus, from whom the Sergian family derives its name, is borne
magna Centauro; que Cloanthus cœruleâ Scyllâ, unde
in the great Centaur, and Cloanthus in the azure Scylla, whence
tibi genus, O Romane Cluenti.
your descent, O Roman Cluentius.

Procul in pelago contra spumantia litora est saxum quod
Far off in the sea against the resounding shores is a rock which
submersum olim tunditur tumidis fluctibus, ubi hiberni
sunk sometimes is beaten by the swelling waves, when the wintry
Cori condunt sidera: silet tranquillo que ex undâ
west winds hide the stars: it lies still in the tranquil *sea* and from the wave
immotâ attollitur campus, et statio gratissima
unmoved it is raised *as* a plain, and is a resting place most grateful
apricis mergis. Hìc pater Æneas constituit viridem
to the basking cormorants. Here father Æneas placed a verdant
metam frondenti ilice, signum nautis, unde scirent
goal of budding oak, a signal for the sailors, where they may know
reverti, et ubi circumflectere longos cursus. Tum legunt
to return, and where to bend around their long circuits. Then they choose
loca sorte: que ipsi ductores longè effulgent in puppibus,
their places by lot: and the leaders far off shine in their ships,
decori auro que ostro. Cætera juventus velatur populeâ
decorated with gold and purple. The other youth are veiled with the poplar
fronde, que perfusa nudatos humeros oleo nitescit.
leaf, and overspreading their naked shoulders with oil they shine.
Considunt transtris, que brachia intenta remis: intenti
They sit on the benches, and their arms are extended to the oars: attentive
exspectant signum, que pavor pulsans, que arrecta cupido
they await the signal, and fear beating high, and the increased desire
laudum, haurit exsultantia corda. Inde ubi clara tuba
of praise, exhausts their throbbing hearts. Then when the shrill trumpet
dedit sonitum, omnes prosiluere suis finibus, haud
had given forth a sound, all leaped to their stations, *there is* no
mora; nauticus clamor ferit æthera; freta versa lacertis
delay: the sailor's shout strikes the skies; the seas upturned by their arms
adductis spumant. Pariter infindunt sulcos; que totum
drawn back foam. Together they cleave the furrows; and the whole

æquor convulsum remis que tridentibus rostris dehiscit.
ocean convulsed with oars and trident beaks yawns.
Currus non tam præcipites corripuere campum
Chariots not so swift have scoured the plain
bijugo certamine, que ruunt effusi carcere.
in a double yoked chariot race, and rush forth let loose from the goal,
nec aurigæ sic concussere undantia lora jugis immissis
nor do charioteers thus shake the waving reins the yokes being loosened
que pendent proni in verbera. Tum omne nemus consonat
and hang bending over the lash. Then the whole grove resounds
plausu que fremitu virûm, que studiis faventum
with the applause and noise of the men, and the anxiety of those favouring
que litora inclusa volutant vocem; pulsati colles resultant
and the shores inclosed roll back their voice; the beaten hills re-echo
clamore. Gyas effugit ante alios, que elabitur primis undis
with the cry. Gyas flies before others, and glides over the first waves
inter turbam que fremitum; quem Cloanthus, melior
amidst the crowd and the noise; whom Cloanthus, more skilled
remis, deinde consequitur, sed tarda pinus tenet pondere.
with oars, then follows, but his slow boat restrains by its weight.
Post hos Pristis que Centaurus tendunt superare priorem
After these the Pristis and Centaur attempt to pass beyond the first
locum, æquo discrimine: et nunc Pristis abit, nunc ingens
place, in equal distance: and now the Pristis passes, now the huge
Centaurus præterit victam; que nunc ambæ feruntur
Centaur goes before *her* conquered; and now both are borne on
unà junctis frontibus, et sulcant salsa vada longâ
together with united fronts, and plough the salt shallows with their long
carinâ; que jam propinquabant scopulo, que tenebant metam;
keel; and now they approached the rock, and reached the goal;
cum Gyas princeps que victor in medio gurgite,
when Gyas the chief and conqueror in the midst of the sea
compellat voce Menœten rectorem navis: Quò
addresses with his voice Menœtes the steersman of the ship: Whether
tantùm abis dexter mihi? dirige cursum huc, ama
so much do you go to the right of me? direct your course hither, incline to
litus, et sine palmula stringat lævas cautes: alii teneant
the shore, and let the oar graze the left cliffs; let others hold
altum. Dixit: sed Menœtes timens cæca saxa, detorquet
the deep. He said: but Menœtes fearing hidden rocks, turns
proram ad undas pelagi. Quò abis diversus? Gyas
his prow to the waves of the sea. Why do you go a different way? Gyas
iterum revocabat cum clamore, O Menœte, pete saxa; et
again called out with a shout, O Menœtes, seek the rocks; and
ecce respicit Cloanthum instantem tergo, et
lo he looks back upon Cloanthus pressing on his back, and
tenentem propiora. Ille interior radit lævum iter inter
holding a nearer course. He within grazes the left path between

que navem Gyæ que sonantes scopulos, que subitus
both the ship of Gyas and the resounding rocks, and suddenly
præterit priorem, et tenet tuta æquora, metis
he goes before the former, and holds the safe water, the boundaries
relictis. Tum verò ingens dolor exarsit ossibus juveni;
being left behind. Then indeed great grief inflamed the bones of the youth,
nec genæ caruere lacrymis; que oblitus sui decoris.
nor did his cheeks want tears; and forgetful of his own honour,
que salutis sociûm, deturbat segnem Menœten ab
and the safety of his companions, he hurled the slothful Menœtes from
altâ puppi præcipitem in mare. Ipse subit gubernaculo
the lofty stern headlong into the sea. He succeeds to the helm
rector, ipse magister, que hortatur viros, que torquet
as pilot, he as commander, and exhorts the men, and turns
clavum ad litora. At ut Menœtes gravis tandem vix
the helm to the shores. But as Menœtes oppressed at last scarcely
redditus est imo fundo, jam senior, que fluens in,
had returned from the deep bottom, now old and streaming in
madidâ veste, petit summa scopuli, que resèdit in
his wet dress, he seeks the summit of the rock, and sits down on
siccâ rupe. Teucri risere illum et labentem, et natantem,
the dry cliff. The Trojans ridicule him both falling, and swimming,
et rident revomentem salsos fluctus pectore. Hìc
and they laugh at *him* throwing up the salt waves from his breast. Here
læta spes accensa est duobus extremis Sergesto, que
joyous hope had inflamed the two last Sergestus, and
Mnestheo, superare Gyan morantem. Sergestus ante capit
Mnestheus, to overcome Gyas delaying. Sergestus anticipates
locum, que propinquat scopulo; nec tamen ille prior
the place, and approaches the rock; not such *as* he *was* before
totâ carinâ præeunte; parte prior; æmula Pristis
his whole keel going before; in part *he was* first; his rival Pristis
premit partem rostro. At Mnestheus incedens per
presses *him* in part with her bow. But Mnestheus walking among
ipsos socios mediâ nave hortatur. Hectorei
his companions in the midst of his ship exhorts *them*. O my Hectorean
socii, quos delegi comites supremâ sorte
associates, whom I have selected *as* companions in the last fortune
Trojæ, nunc, nunc insurgite remis; nunc promite illas
of Troy, now, now rise on your oars; now draw forth those
vires, nunc animos quibus usi in Getulis syrtibus,
powers, now that courage which you exhibited in the Getulian quicksands,
que mari Ionio, que sequacibus undis Maleæ. Mnestheus
and the sea of Ionium, and the persecuting waves of Malea. Mnestheus
jam non peto prima, que ne certo vincere:
now do not seek the first rewards, and neither do I strive to conquer:
quanquam ô! sed superent, Neptune, quibus dedisti
yet O! but let them conquer, O Neptune, to whom you have granted

noc: pudeat rediisse extremos. Cives, vincite
this: let it shame *us* to have returned last. My countrymen, conquer
et prohibete hoc nefas. Olli procumbunt summo
and forbid this disgrace. They press on with the greatest
certamine; ærea puppis tremit vastis ictibus, que solum
strife; the brazen keel trembles with vast blows, and the sea
subtrahitur. Tum creber anhelitus quatit artus que
is drawn from under them. Then frequent panting shakes their limbs and
arida ora: sudor fluit undique rivis. Ipse casus attuli
parched mouths: sweat flows on every side in streams. This chance brough
viris optatum honorem: namque dum Sergestus interior,
to the men the desired honour: for while Sergestus within,
furens animi suburget proram ad saxa que subit
raging in mind urges on the prow to the rocks and enters
iniquo spatio, infelix hæsit in procurrentibus saxis.
an incommodious space, unhappy he hangs on the projecting rocks.
Cautes concussæ et remi obnixi crepuere in acuto
The cliffs are shaken and the oars struggling crash upon the sharp
murice, que prora illisa pependit.
pointed rock, and the prow dashed against *it* is suspended.
Nautæ consurgunt, et morantur magno clamore, que
The sailors arise together, and give over with great clamour, and
expediunt ferratas sudes et contos acutâ cuspide, que
they apply iron-pointed stakes and poles with sharp points, and
legunt fractos remos in gurgite. At Mnestheus lætus, que
they gather the broken oars in the sea. But Mnestheus joyful, and
acrior ipso successu, petit prona maria, celeri agmine
more active by this success, seeks the open seas, with swift motion
remorum, que ventis vocatis, et decurrit aperto pelago.
of oars, and the winds being invoked, and runs on the open sea.
Qualis columba, cui domus et dulces nidi in latebroso
As a dove, whose home and sweet young *are* in a dark
pumice, subitò commota speluncâ, volans fertur in arva,
cleft, suddenly aroused from the cave, flying is borne to the fields,
que exterrita dat pennis ingentem plausum tecto;
and terrified gives with her wings a great beating against the nest;
mox lapsa quieto ære radit liquidum iter, que ne
presently gliding through the still air she grazes the liquid way, and does not
commovet celeres alas: sic Mnestheus, sic ipse Pristis
move her swift wings: thus Mnestheus, thus the Pristis
fugâ secat ultima æquora; sic ipse impetus fert illam
in her flight cuts the remotest waters; thus the impulse bears her
volantem. Et primùm deserit Sergestum luctantem in
flying. And first she deserts Sergestus struggling in
alto scopulo, que vadis brevibus, que frustra vocantem
the high rock. and quicksands *and* shallows, and in vain invoking
auxilia, et discentem currere fractis remis. Inde consequitur
aid. and learning to run with broken oars Then he pursues,

Gyan, que ipsam Chimæram ingenti mole: cedit, quoniam
Gyas, and the Chimera with her great mass: she yields, since
est spoliata magistro, que jam Cloanthus solus superest in
she is deprived of a master, and now Cloanthus alone remains on
ipso fine; quem petit, et adnixus urget summis viribus.
the boundary; whom he seeks, and striving presses with his utmost strength.
Tum verò clamor ingeminat, que cuncti studiis instigant
Then indeed the noise redoubles, and all with anxiety encourage *him*
sequentem, que æther resonat fragoribus. Hi indignantur
pursuing, and the sky resounds with noise. These are angry
ai teneant proprium decus et honorem partum;
est they should not hold their appropriate glory and honour *already* obtained;
ue volunt pacisci vitam pro laude. Sucessus alit hos:
And they wish to bargain life for praise. Success cherishes these:
possunt, quia videntur posse. Et fors cepissent
they are able, because they seem to be able. And perhaps they had taken
præmia æquatis rostris, ni Cloanthus tendens utrasque
the rewards with equal beaks, unless Cloanthus extending both
palmas ponto, que fudisset preces, que vocasset Divos
his hands over the sea, and had uttered prayers, and had invoked the Gods
in vota: Dî, quibus est imperium pelagi, quorum
in his vows: Ye Gods, to whom is the power of the sea, through whose
æquora curro, ego lætus constituam vobis ante aras
waters I run, I cheerfully will place to you before your altars
candentem taurum in hoc litore, reus voti, que porriciam
a white bull on this shore, obliged by my vow, and I will scatter
exta in salsos fluctus, et fundam liquentia vina. Dixit:
the entrails on the salt waves, and I will pour out the liquid wines. He said.
que omnis chorus Nereidum que Phorci, que
and all the band of Nereids and *the train* of Phoreus, and
Panopea virgo audiit eum sub imis fluctibus; et ipse
the Panopean maid heard him beneath the lowest waves; and the
pater Portunus magnâ manu impulit euntem. Illa
father Portunus with his powerful hand urged on *the boat* advancing. She
fugit ad terram citiùs Noto que volucri sagittâ, et
flies to the land swifter than the south wind and swift arrow, and
condidit se alto portu. Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis
hid herself in the deep harbour. Then the son of Anchises, all
vocatis ex more, declarat Cloanthum victorem
being summoned according to custom declares Cloanthus conqueror
magnâ voce præconis, que advelat tempora viridi lauro:
with a loud voice of a herald, and veils his temples with a green laurel:
que dat optare ternos juvencos, que vina, et ferre
and permits *him* to choose three bullocks, and wine, and to bear
magnum talentum argenti, munera in naves. Addit
a great talent of silver, gifts for the ships. He adds
præcipuos honores ipsis ductoribus; victori auratam
distinguished honours to the leaders; to the conqueror a gilded

chlamydem, circum quam plurima Melibœa purpura
cloak, around which much Melibean purple
cucurrit duplici Mæandro; que regius puer intextus
ran in a double maze; and the royal boy *Ganymede* interwoven
jaculo que cursu fatigat veloces cervos in frondosâ
with the dart and in the chase fatigues the swift stags upon leafy
Idâ, acer, similis anhelanti, quem præpes armiger Jovis
Ida, eager, like to one panting, whom the swift armour-bearer of Jove
uncis pedibus rapuit sublimem ab Idâ: longævi custodes
with crooked claws seized on high from Ida: the aged guards
nequicquam tendunt palmas ad sidera; que latratus canum
in vain extend their hands to the stars; and the barking of dogs
sævit in auras.
rages to the skies.
At donat huic viro, qui deinde tenuit secumdum locum
But he presents to that man, who afterwards held the second place
virtute, habere loricam consertam levibus hamis, que
by his courage, to have a corslet set about with smooth rings, and
trilicem auro, quam ipse victor detraxerat Demoleo sub
triple. with gold, which the conqueror drew from Demoleus under
alto Ilio apud rapidum Simoënta, huic decus et tutamen in
lofty Ilium by the swift Simois, his ornament and protection in
armis. Phegeus que Sagaris famuli vix ferebant illam
war. Phegeus and Sagaris men-servants scarcely bore it
multiplicem, connixi humeris; at Demoleus, olim
many fold, struggling with their shoulders; but Demoleus, formerly
indutus cursu agebat palantes Troas. Facit geminos
clothed in it in the course drove the wandering Trojans. He presents two
lebetas ex ære tertia dona, que cymbia perfecta argento,
kettles of brass for the third gifts, and bowls wrought of silver
atque aspera signis, que jam adeo omnes donati, que
and rough with figures, and now thus all being rewarded, and
superbi opibus, ibant evincti tempora puniceis tæniis:
proud of their wealth, went bound as to their temples with crimson ribbands:
cum Sergestus agebat irrisam ratem sine honore, vix
when Sergestus brought up the despised boat without honour, scarcely
multâ arte revulsam e sævo scopulo, remis amissis,
with much art torn from the cruel rock, his oars being lost,
atque debilis uno ordine. Qualis sæpe serpens
and weak with one tier. As often a serpent
deprensus in aggere viæ, quem ærea rota transiit
overtaken on the height of the way, which a brazen wheel had passed
obliquum, aut viator gravis ictu liquit seminecem que
across, or a traveller heavy with a blow has left half dead and
lacerum saxo: nequicquam fugiens dat longos tortus
mutilated with a stone: in vain flying gives long wreaths
corpore; parte ferox, que ardens oculis, et arduus
with his body; in part fierce; and glowing with his eyes, and high

attollens sibila colla, pars clauda vulnere, retenta
raising his hissing neck, a part lame with his wound, holds *him* back
nexantem nodos, que plicantem se in sua membra: tarda
folding his knots, and winding himself in his own limbs: the slow
navis movebat se tali remigio; tamen facit vela, et subit
ship moved itself with such rowing; yet he makes sail, and enters
ostia plenis velis. Æneas lætus donat Sergestum promisso
the port with full sails. Æneas rejoiced presents Sergestus with his promised
munere, ob navem servatam que socios reductos.
reward, on account of the ship preserved and his associates restored.
Serva datur olli, haud ignara operum Minervæ.
A female slave is given to him, not ignorant of the labours of Minerva.
Cressa genus, Pholœ, que gemini nati sub ubere.
A Cretan in her race, *named* Pholœ, and her two children at her breast.
Hoc certamine misso, pius Æneas tendit in gramineum
This contest being dismissed pious Æneas marched to the grassy
campum, quem sylvæ curvis collibus undique cingebant;
plain, which woods with winding hills on each side surrounded;
que in mediâ valle erat circus theatri; quò heros
and in the midst of the vale was the circuit of a theatre; whither the hero
tulit se medium cum multis millibus que resedit
withdrew himself in the midst with many thousands, and sat down
consessu extructo. Hìc pretiis invitat animos
in the assembly on a high seat. Here by rewards he invites the attention *of those*
qui fortè velint contendere rapido cursu, et ponit præmia.
who by chance may wish to contend in the swift race, and places the prizes.
Teucri que Sicani misti conveniunt undique, primi,
The Trojans and Sicilians intermingled assemble on every side, first,
Nisus et Euryalus: Euryalus insignis formâ que viridi
Nisus and Euryalus; Euryalus distinguished for beauty and blooming
juventâ; Nisus pio amore pueri; quos regius Diores de
youth; Nisus by the pious love of the boy; whom the royal Diores from
egregiâ stirpe Priami, deinde secutus. Salius, simul
the renowned race of Priam, then followed. Salius, at once
et Patron . hunc; alter quorum Acarnan; alter
and Patron *followed* him; one of whom *was* an Acarnanian; the other
ab Arcadiâ, sanguine Tegeææ gentis. Tum duo Trinacrii
from Arcadia, of the blood of the Tegean nation. Then two Sicilian
juvenes, Elymus que Panopes, assueti sylvis,
youths, Elymus and Panopes, accustomed to the woods,
comites senioris Acestæ; præterea multi, quos obscura
the companions of the elder Acestes; besides many whom obscure
fama recondit.
fame hides.

In mediis quibus Æneas deinde locutus sic: Accipite
In the midst of whom Eneas afterwards spoke thus: Receive
haec animis que advertite lætas mentes: nemo
these things in your mind and turn your joyful attention: No one

ex hoc numero abibit non donatus mihi Dabo
of this number shall depart not rewarded by me, I will give to *each*
ferre bina Gnossia spicula lucida levato ferro que
to bear off two Gnossian darts bright with polish'd iron and
bipennem cœlatam argento. Hic unus honos erit
an axe wrought with silver. This one honour shall be
omnibus. Primi tres accipient præmia, que nectentur
to all. The first three shall receive their rewards, and bind
caput flavâ olivâ Primus victor habeto equum
their heads with the yellow olive. Let the first conqueror have a horse
insignem phaleris: alter Amazoniam pharetram que
distinguished for trappings; the other an Amazonian quiver and
plenam Threciis sagittis, quam balteus circum amplectitur
full of Thracian arrows, which a belt around embraces
lato auro, et fibula subnectit tereti gemmâ: tertius
with broad gold, and a buckle fastens with a tapering jewel; let the third
abito contentus hâc Argolicâ galeâ. Ubi hæc dicta,
depart contented with this Grecian helmet. When these things were said,
capiunt locum que corripiunt spatia, signo repentè
they take the place, and seize the open space, the signal suddenly
audito, que effusi relinquunt limen, similes nimbo;
being heard, and let loose they leave the goal, like to a storm;
simul signant ultima. Nisus abit primus que longè
at once they mark the last *limit*. Nisus starts first and far off
emicat ante omnia corpora, ocyor et ventis et
he springs before all *their* bodies, swifter even than the winds and
alis fulminis. Salius insequitur proximus huic, sed
the wings of lightning. Salius follows next to him. but
proximus longo intervallo. Deinde spatio relicto post
next with a long space between. Then a space being left behind
Eurÿalus tertius que Elymus sequitur Euryalum Sub
Eurÿalus the third and Elymus follows Eurÿalus Next
quo ipso ecce Diores deinde volat; que jam terit calcem
to whom lo Diores afterwards flies; and now wears his heel
calce, incumbens humero; et si plura spatia
with his heel, reclining on his shoulder; and if more space
supersint transeat elapsus prior ve relinquat ambiguum.
had remained he had passed gliding before or had left *it* doubtful.
Que jam adventabant ferè extremo spatio que fessi sub
And now they approached almost the last space and wearied near
ipsum finem cum infelix Nisus labitur levi sanguine,
to the very end when the unhappy Nisus falls in the slippery blood,
ut fortè juvencis cæsis fusus super humum
as by chance bullocks being slain it had been shed upon the ground
que madefecerat virides herbas. Hìc juvenis ovans, jam
and had moistened the green grass. Here the youth rejoicing now
victor haud tenuit vestigia titubata presso solo
a conqueror did not restrain his footsteps tottering on the trodden ground;

sed concidit pronus in que ipso immundo fimo que sacro
but fell headlong upon both the filthy mire and consecrated
cruore. Ille tamen non oblitus Euryali, non amorum;
blood. He nevertheless *was* not forgetful of Euryalus, nor of his loves,
nam surgens per lubrica: opposuit sese Salio; autem ille
for rising through slimy dirt. he opposed himself to Salius; but he
jacuit, revolutus in spissâ arenâ. Euryalus emicat et
fell, rolling back on the thick sand Euryalus sprang up and
victor munere amici tenet prima que volat
conqueror by the favour of his friend holds the first space, and flies
plausu que secundo fremitu. Post Elymus subit, et
with applause and favouring shout. Afterwards Elymus comes up, and
Diores nunc tertia palma. Hìc Salius implet totum
Diores now the third victor. Here Salius fills the whole
concessum ingentis caveæ et prima ora patrum magnis
assembly of the extensive theatre and the front faces of the fathers with great
clamoribus; que poscit honorem ereptum dolo reddi
cries, and demands the honour snatch'd by fraud to be restored
sibi. Favor tutatur Euryalum que decoræ lacrymæ et
to him. Favour guards Euryalus and beautiful tears and
virtus veniens gratior in pulchro corpore. Diores
virtue coming more grateful in a beautiful body Diores
adjuvat et proclamat magnâ voce, qui subiit palmæ
assists and proclaims with a great voice, who succeeds to the palm
que venit ad ultima præmia frustra si primi honores
and approaches to the last rewards in vain if the first honours
redduntur Salio. Tum pater Æneas inquit, Pueri, vestra
are given to Salius. Then father Æneas said, Boys, your
mumera manent vobis certa, et nemo movet palmam
ewards remain to you sure, and no one removes the prize
ordine; liceat me miserari casus
rom its order; it may be allowed to me to pity the misfortune
insontis amici. Sic fatus dat Salio immane tergum
of my innocent friend. Thus speaking he gives to Salius a huge skin
Getuli leonis onerosum villis atque aureis unguibus
of a Getulian lion loaded with hair and golden claws
Hìc Nisus inquit, si tanta præmia sunt victis,
Here Nisus says, if so great rewards are *bestowed on* the vanquished
et te miseret lapsorum, quæ digna munera dabis
and you pity the fallen, what appropriate rewards will you give
Niso? qui merui primam coronam laude, ni
to Nisus? *I* who have deserved the first prize by my desert, had not
inimica fortuna quæ Salium tulisset me. Et
the unhappy chance which *bore off* Salius borne off me. And
simul his dictis ostentabat faciem, et membra
at the same time with these words he showed his face, and limbs
turpia udo fimo. Optimus pater risit olli, et
filthy with moist dirt. The most indulgent father *Æneas* smiled on him, and

jussit clypeum efferi, artes Didymaonis, refixum
ordered a shield to be brought, the skilful work of Didymaon, taken down
Danais de sacro poste Neptuni. Donat egregium
by the Greeks from the sacred pillar of Neptune He rewards the worthy
juvenem hoc præstanti munere. Pòst ubi cursus
youth with this excellent present. Afterwards when the races
confecti, et peregit dona, nunc si cui est
were finished, and he had bestowed the rewards, now if to any one there is
virtus, que animus præsens in pectore, adsit, et
courage, and resolution present in his breast, let him advance, and
attollat brachia, palmis evinctis. Sic fatt, et proponit
raise his arms, his hands being bound Thus he said and proposes
geminum honorem pugnæ; victori juvencum velatum
a double honour to the battle, to the conqueror a bullock adorned
auro que vittis: victo ensem atque insignem galeam,
with gold and fillets to the conquered a sword and a splendid helmet,
solatia. Nec mora continuò Dares effert ora cum
as a consolation. *There is* no delay forthwith Dares presents his face with
vastis viribus, que tollit se magno murmure virûm; qui
his great strength, and raises himself with great murmuring of men, who
solus solitus contendere contra Paridem; que idem ad
alone was accustomed to contend against Paris; and the same at
tumulum quo maximus Hector occubat, perculit victorem
the tomb where most heroic Hector lies, struck down victorious
Buten immani corpore, qui ferebat se veniens de-
Bites of huge body, who boasted himself proceeding from
Bebryciâ gente Amyci, et extendit moribundum in fulvâ
the Bebrycian race of Amycus, and stretched *him* dying on the yellow
arenâ. Talis Dares tollit altum caput in prima prœlia,
sand Such *was* Dares *who* raised *his* lofty head in the first contest
que ostendit latos humeros, que protendens jactat
and showed his broad shoulders, and extending he throws about
brachia alterna, et verberat auras ictibus. Alius quæritur
his arms alternately, and beats the air with blows. Another is sought
huic, nec quisquam ex tanto agmine audet adire virum,
for him, nor did any one from so great a band dare approach the man,
que inducere cæstus manibus. Ergo alacris que putans
and draw the gauntlets on his hands Therefore joyful and thinking
cunctos excedere palmâ, stetit ante pedes Æneæ; nec
that all had withdrawn from the prize, he stood before the feet of Æneas; nor
moratus plura, tum lævâ tenet taurum cornu, atque
did he delay more, then with his left hand he holds the bull by the horn, and
ita fatur: Nate Deâ si nemo audet credere se pugnæ,
thus he speaks Son of a Goddess, if no one dares to trust himself to the fight,
quæ finis standi? quo usque decet me teneri?
what is the end of standing? how long does it behoove me to be detained?
jube ducere dona. Simul cuncti Dardanidæ
command *them* to bring out the gifts At once all the Trojans

fremebant ore que jubebant promissa
murmured assent with their mouths and ordered the promised *rewards*
reddi viro. Hìc gravis Acestes castigat Entellum
to be paid to the man. Here grave Acestes rebukes Entellus
dictis, ut consederat proximus viridante toro herbæ:
in these words, as he sat nearest on the green couch of the grass.
Entelle quondam fortissime heroüm, frustra, tamne
O Entellus formerly the most brave of heroes, in vain, will you so
patiens sines tanta dona tolli nullo certamine? ubi
patiently suffer so great prizes to be carried off with no opposition? where
nunc nobis ille Deus Eryx nequicquam memoratus
now to us *is* that God Eryx in vain commemorated *as your*
magister? ubi fama per omnem Trinacriam, et illa
master? where *is your* fame through all Sicily, and those
spolia pendentia tuis tectis? Ille sub hæc. Nec
spoils hanging from your roofs? He to these things *answers*. Neither
amor laudis, nec gloria cessit pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus
love of praise, nor glory has left *me* banished by fear: but *my* cold
sanguis hebet tardante senectâ, que vires effetæ
blood is chilled by debilitating age, and my strength worn out
frigent in corpore. Si illa juventa nunc foret mihi, quæ
is weakened in *my* body. If that youth now could be to me, which
quondam fuerat, que quâ iste improbus fidens exsultat,
formerly had been, and in which this wretched *boaster* trusting exults,
equidem venissem haud inductus pretio que pulchro
indeed I had come not led on by the prize and the beautiful
juvenco; nec moror dona. Deinde locutus sic projecit
bullock; nor do I wait for prizes. Then having spoken thus he cast
in medium geminos cæstus immani pondere, quibus acer
in the midst two gauntlets of vast weight, with which brave
Eryx suetus ferre manum in prœlia, que intendere
Eryx had been accustomed to bear his hand in battle, and to stretch
brachia duro tergo. Animi obstupuere, septem
his arms in the hard skin. Their minds were amazed; seven
ingentia terga tantorum boum rigebant insuto plumbo que
great skins of such huge oxen were stiffened with inserted lead and
ferro. Dares ipse stupet ante omnes, que longè recusat,
iron. Dares himself stands amazed before all, and utterly refuses
que magnanimus Anchisiades versat huc illuc
to fight, and the high minded son of Anchises turns over this way and that
et pondus, et ipsa immensa volumina vinclorum. Tum
both the weight, and the immense folds of the gauntlets. Then
senior referebat tales voces pectore: Quid si quis
the aged man uttered these words from his breast What if any one
vidisset cæstus et arma Herculis ipsius que tristem
had seen the gauntlets and armour of Hercules himself and the sad
pugnam in hoc ipso litore? Tuus germanus Eryx quondam
contest on this very shore? Your brother Eryx formerly

gerebat hæc arma. Cernis adhuc infecta sanguine que
bore these arms. You see *them* even now stained with blood and
sparso cerebro. His stetit contra magnum Alciden; ego
scattered brains. With these he stood against the great Hercules; I
suetus his, dum melior sanguis dabat vires,
have been accustomed to these, when my better blood gave strength,
nec dum æmula senectus canebat sparsa geminis
nor yet had envious age tnrned me gray being sprinkled on both
temporibus. Sed si Troïus Dares recusat hæc nostra arma, que
my temples. But if Trojan Dares refuses these our arms, and
id sedet pio Æneæ, si Acestes auctor probat,
it is determined by the pious Eneas, if Acestes our adviser approves
æquemus pugnas, remitto tibi terga Erycis; solve metus;
et us equal the fight. I yield to you the skins of Eryx; banish fear;
et tu exue Trojanos cæstus. Fatus hæc rejecit
and do you put off the Trojan gauntlets. Speaking those *words* he threw back
ex humeris duplicem amictum, et exuit magnos artus
from his shoulders his double dress, and stript the great joints
membrorum, magna ossa que lacertos, atque ingens consistit
of his limbs, his great bones and arms, and great he stood forth
mediâ arenâ: Tum pater satus Anchisâ extulit
in the midst of the sand· Then the father descended from Anchisa raised
æquos cæstus et innexuit palmas amborum paribus armis.
the equal gauntlets and bound the hands f both with equal arms.
Extemplo uterque constitit arrectus in digitos, que interritus
Forthwith each stood erect on his toes, and undismayed
extulit brachia ad superas auras. Retro abduxere ardua
raised his arms to the lofty air. Backward they drew their towering
capita longè ab ictu, què immiscent manus manibus, que
heads far from the blow, and intermingle hands with hands, and
lacessunt pugnam, ille melior motu pedum, que fretus
provoke the contest, the one better in the motion of his feet, and relying
juventâ; hic valens membris et mole, sed tarda genua
on his youth; the other powerful in limbs and size, but his weak knees
labant trementi: æger anhelitus quatit vastos artus. Viri
fail *him* trembling a sickly panting shakes his vast joints. The men
jactant multa vulnera inter se nequicquam; ingeminant
hurl many wounds among themselves in vain: they redouble
multa cavo lateri, et dant vastos sonitus pectore, que
many on their hollow sides, and cause great sounds from their breasts, an
crebra manus errat circum aures et tempora: malæ
the frequent hand wanders around their ears and temples: their jaws
crepitant sub duro vulnere. Entellus stat gravis, que
crash under the severe blows. Entellus stands heavy, and
immotus eodem nisu, modò corpore atque vigilantibus
unmoved in the same posture only with his body and watchful
oculis exit ,tela. Ille velut qui oppugnat celsam
eyes he avoids the weapons. He as *one* who besieges a loft;

urbem molibus, aut sedet sub armis circum montana
city with engines, or sits down under arms around a mountain
castella, nunc arte pererrat hos, nunc illos aditus, que
fort, now with art wanders over these, now those approaches, and
omnem locum; et irritus urget variis assultibus. Entellus
all the place; and baffled presses on with various assaults. Entellus
insurgens ostendit dextram, et altè extulit: ille velox
rising shows his right hand, and on high raises it. he (*Dares*) quickly
prævidit ictum venientem à vertice, que celeri corpore
foresaw the blow approaching from above, and with his active body
elapsus cessit.
escaping withdraws.

Entellus effudit vires in ventum; et ipse gravis que
Entellus spent his strength on the wind; and himself heavy and
ultro concidit graviter ad terram vasto pondere; ut
forthwith falls heavily to the earth with vast weight; as
quondam cava pinus eruta radicibus concidit aut in
sometimes a hollow pine torn up by the roots falls either on
Erymantho, aut magnâ Idâ. Teucri et Trinacria pubes
Erymanthus or great Ida. The Trojan and Sicilian youth
consurgunt studiis: clamor it cœlo; que Acestes
arise with anxiety; a shout goes forth to heaven; and Acestes
primus accurrit, que miserans amicum æquævum attollit ab
first runs up, and pitying his friend of equal age lifts *him* from
humo. At heros, non tardatus que ne territus casu,
the ground. But the hero not retarded and not frightened by the fall,
redit acrior ad pugnam, ac ira suscitat vim: tum pudor
returns more active to the contest, and rage arouses his violence: then shame
incendit vires, et conscia virtus, que ardens agit Daren
inflames his strength and conscious courage, and burning he drives Dares
præcipitem toto æquore; nunc ille ingeminans ictus
headlong through the whole plain; now he redoubling his blows
dextrâ, nunc sinistrâ. Nec mora nec requies.
on the right, now on the left. Nor *is there* delay nor rest.
Quam multâ grandine nimbi crepitant culminibus, sic
As with much hail showers rattle on the house tops, thus
densis ictibus heros creber pulsat que versat Dareta
with thick blows the hero frequently strikes and turns Dares
utraque manu. Tum pater Æneas haud passus iras
with each hand Then father Æneas did not suffer his anger
procedere longiùs, et Entellum sævire acerbis animis; sed
to proceed further, and Entellus to rage with bitter anger but
imposuit finem pugnæ, que eripuit Dareta fessum, mulcens
he put an end to the battle, and snatched Dares wearied soothing him
dictis, ac fatur talia: Infelix! quæ tanta dementia
with words, and he speaks these *things:* Unhappy *man!* what great madness
cepit animum? non sentis alias vires, que numina
hath possessed your mind? do you not perceive other powers, and that the Gods

conversa? cede Deo. Que dixit, et diremit prœlia
are changed? yield to the God. And he spoke, and ended the battle
voce. Ast fidi æquales ducunt illum ad naves,
with his voice. But his faithful companions lead him to the ships,
trahentem ægra genua que jactantem caput utroque
dragging his feeble knees and throwing his head on each side
que ejectantem crassum cruorem ore, que dentes
and throwing up clotted blood from his mouth, and teeth
mistos in sanguine; que vocati accipiunt galeam que ensem;
were mingled in blood; and called in they receive the helmet and sword,
relinquunt palmam que taurum Entello. Hìc victor
they leave the palm and bull to Entellus. Here the conqueror
superans animis, que superbus tauro, inquit, Nate Deâ,
elated in mind, and proud of his bull, said, O born of a Goddess,
que vos Teucri cognoscite hæc, et quæ vires fuerint
and you *ye* Trojans know these *things*, and what strength has been
mihi in juvenili corpore, et à quâ morte servetis
to me in my youthful body, and from what death you have saved
Dareta revocatum. Dixit, et stetit contra ora juvenci
Dares recalled. He said, and stood opposite the front of the bullock
adversi, qui adstabat donum pugnæ; que arduus dextrâ
opposite, which stood the prize of the contest; and high with his right hand
reductâ libravit duros cæstus inter media, cornua
drawn back he poised the hard gauntlets between the horns
que illisit in ossa, cerebro effracto. Bos sternitur, que
and dashed *them* into the bones, the brains being broken. The ox is struck down, and
tremens procumbit humi exanimis. Ille super effudit
trembling falls on the ground lifeless. He over *him* uttered
pectore tales voces: Eryx, persolvo hanc meliorem
from his breast these words: Eryx, I pay this a better
animam tibi pro morte Daretis; hìc victor
soul to you in the place of the death of Dares; *and* here a conqueror
repono cæstus que artem. Protinus Æneas invitat qui
I lay down my gauntlets and my art. Forthwith Æneas invites *those* who
fortè velint certare celeri sagittâ, et ponit
by chance might wish to contend with the swift arrow, and lays down
præmia; que ingenti manu erigit malum de nave
the rewards; and with his great hand erects a mast *taken* from the ship
Seresti, et suspendit ab alto malo volucrem columbam in
of Seresthus, and hangs from the lofty mast a swift dove upon
fune trajecto, quò tendant ferrum. Viri convenêre;
the rope thrust through, whither they might direct their dart. The men assembled,
que ærea galea accepit dejectam sortem; et locus
and the brazen helmet received the cast lot; and the place
Hippocoontis Hyrtacidæ exit primus ante omnes
of Hippocoon the son of Hyrtacus came out first before all
secundo clamore; quem Mnestheus modò victor navali
with favouring shout; whom Mnestheus now victorious in the naval

certamine consequitur, Mnestheus evinctus viridi olivâ.
contest follows, Mnestheus bound with the green olive.
Tertius Eurytion, tuus frater, ô clarissime Pandare, qui,
The third Eurytion, thy brother O most renowned Pandarus, who,
quondam jussus confundere fœdus, torsisti telum primus in
formerly commanded to confound the treaty, hurled the dart first into
medios Achivos—Acestes subsedit extremus que imâ
the midst of the Greeks—Acestes settled down the last and in the bottom
galeâ, et ipse ausus manu tentare laborem
the helmet, even he daring with his hand to attempt the labour *appropriate*
juvenum. Tum viri quisque pro se incurvant flexos
to youth. Then the men each one for himself bend their flexile
arcus validis viribus, et depromunt tela pharetris. Que
bows with powerful strength, and draw out darts from their quivers. And
sagitta juvenis Hyrtacidæ prima diverberat volucres
the arrow of the youth the son of Hyrtacus first cut through the swift
auras, stridente nervo, per cœlum, et venit, que infigitur
air, from the hissing string, through the sky, and came, and is fastened
arbore adversi mali. Malus intremuit, que ales
in the wood of the opposite mast. The mast trembled, and the bird
exterrita timuit pennis, et omnia sonuerunt ingenti
terrified fluttered with her wings, and all *parts* resounded with great
plausu. Pòst acer Mnestheus constitit arcu adducto,
applause. After brave Mnestheus stood with his bow drawn back,
petens alta; que pariter tetendit oculos que telum. Ast
aiming high; and at once directed his eyes and dart. But
miserandus non valuit contingere ipsam avem ferro;
to be pitied he could not touch the bird with his dart;
rupit nodos et linea vincula, queis innexa pedem
he broke the knots and hempen bandages, with which being bound as to its foot
pendebat ab alto malo. Illa volans fugit in Notos
it hung from the lofty mast. It flying escaped into the south winds
atque atra nubila. Tum rapidus Eurytion, jamdudum
and black clouds. When swift Eurytion, a long time
tenens tela contenta parato arcu, vocavit fratrem in
holding his weapon outstretched in his prepared bow, invoked his brother in
vota; jam speculatus columbam lætam vacuo cœlo, et
his vows; now watching the dove joyful in the vacant sky, and
plaudentem alis, figit sub nigrâ nube. Illa decidit
flapping with her wings, pierced her beneath a black cloud She fell
exanimis, que reliquit vitam in ætheriis astris, que delapsa
lifeless, and left her life among etherial stars, and falling
refert fixam sagittam. Acestes solus superabat palmâ
brings back the adhering arrow. Acestes alone remained the prize
amissâ: qui tamen contorsit telum in ærias auras, que
being lost; who yet shot forth his dart into the etherial air, and
pariter ostentans artem que sonantem arcum. Monstrum
at once displaying his art, and sounding bow. A prodigy

subitò, que futurum magno augurio objicitur hìc oculis:
suddenly, and about to be a great portent is presented here to their eyes
ingens exitus docuit pòst, que terrifici vates cecinerunt
the great event taught afterwards, and the terrified prophets foretold
sera omina. Namque arundo volans in liquidis nubibus
the late omens. For the arrow flying among the liquid clouds
arsit, que consumpta recessit in tenues ventos; seu sæpe
burnt, and being consumed withdrew into the light winds; as often
sidera refixa cœlo transcurrunt, que volantia ducunt
stars unloosed from heaven fly across *the sky*, and flying draw
crinem. Trinacrii viri que Teucri hæsere attonitis animis
a train. The Sicilian men and Trojans remain with astonished minds
que precati Superos: nec maximus Æneas abnuit omen
and praying the Gods: nor did great Æneas deny the omen
sed amplexus lætum Acesten cumulat magnis muneribus,
but embracing joyful Acestes loads *him* with great rewards,
ac fatur talia: Pater, sume nam magnus Rex Olympi
and speaks these *words:* O Father, take *them* for the great King of heaven
talibus auspiciis voluit te ducere honorem exsortem
by such auspices has willed that you draw the honour *of victory* out of course.
Habebis hoc munus longævi Anchisæ ipsius; cratera
You shall have this gift of the aged Anchises himself; a goblet
impressum signis; quem Thracius Cisseus olim dederat
impressed with figures, which Thracian Cisseus formerly had given
Anchisæ genitori ferre in magno munere monumentum et
to Anchises my father to bear for a great present a monument and
pignus sui amoris Fatus sic, cingit tempora viridanti
pledge of his love. Speaking thus, he surrounds his temples with a green
lauro, et appellat Acesten primum victorem ante omnes.
laurel, and proclaims Acestes first a conqueror before all.
Nec bonus Eurytion invidit prælato honori, quamvis solus
Nor does good Eurytion envy the preferred honour, although alone
dejecit avem ab alto cœlo. Ingreditur proximus
he struck down the bird from the lofty sky. He comes next
donis, qui rupit vincula; extremus qui fixit malum
in gifts. who broke the cords, *he* last who pierced the mast
volucri arundine.
with the swift dart.
At pater Æneas, certamine nondum misso vocat
But father Eneas, the contest not yet being dismissed calls
ad sese Epytiden custodem que comitem impubis
to himself Epydites the guardian and companion of the youthful
Iüli, et sic fatur ad fidam aurem: Vade age, ait
Iulus, and thus he speaks to his faithful ear: Proceed go, said he
et dic Ascanio, si jam habet ierile agmen paratum
and tell Ascanius, if now he has the boyish troop prepared
secum que instruxit cursus equorum, ducat
with him and has array'd the courses of the horse, that he should lead out

turmas avo et ostendat sese in armis. Ipse jubet
the bands to his grandfather and shows himself in arms. He commands
omnem populem infusum decedere longo circo
all the people scattered about to withdraw from the long circus,
et campos esse patentes. Pueri incedunt, que pariter
and the plains to be laid open. The boys march on, and together
lucent in frænatis equis ante ora parentum; quos
shine upon their reined horses before the faces of their parents; whom
euntes omnis juventus Trinacriæ que Trojæ mirata fremit.
going out all the youth of Sicily and of Troy admiring shout.
Coma pressa omnibus tonsâ coronâ in
The hair was pressed to all with a shorn garland according to
morem. Ferunt bina hastilia cornea præfixo ferro;
their manner. They bear two spears of cornel with pointed steel;
pars leves pharetras humero. Flexilis circulus
a part *bear* light quivers on their shoulders. A pliant circle
obtorti auri it per collum summo pectore. Turmæ
of twisted gold goes over the neck from the top of the breast. The troops
equitum tres numero, que terni ductores vagantur: bis
of horsemen three in number, and three leaders range about. twice
seni pueri secuti quemque fulgent partito agmine, que
six boys following each shine in a divided band, and
paribus magistris. Una acies juvenum quam parvus
with equal leaders. One troop of youth which little
Priamus, referens nomen avi, ducit ovantem,
Priam, bearing the name of his grandfather, leads on triumphing,
tua clara progenies, Polite auctura Italos, quem
thy renown'd offspring, O Polites about to augment the Italians whom
Thracius equus bicolor albis maculis portat; vestigia
a Thracian horse variegated with white spots bears; the steps
primi pedis alba que arduus ostentans albam frontem.
of his fore feet *are* white and on high displaying his white forehead.
Alter Atys, unde Latini Attî duxere genus; parvus Atys,
The other Atys, whence the Latin Atti have derived their race, little Atys,
que puer dilectus puero Iŭlo. Extremus que pulcher
and the boy beloved by the boy Iulus. The last and beautiful
formâ ante omnes Iulus invectus et Sidonio equo,
in form before all Iulus is borne on a Sidonian horse,
quem candida Dido dederat esse monumentum et pignus
which the fair Dido had given to be a monument and pledge
sui amoris. Cætera pubes fertur Trinacriis equis senioris
of her love. The other youth are borne on Trinacrian horses of the aged
Accestæ. Dardanidæ plausu excipiunt pavidos, que
Acestes. The Trojans with applause receive *them* trembling, and
gaudent tuentes que agnoscunt ora veterum parentum.
rejoice beholding and they know the features of their former parents
Postquam læti lustravere omnem concessum, que
After joyful they had survey'd all the assembly, and

oculos suorum in equis. Epytides longè dedit
the eyes of their friends on their horses. The son of Epytus from afar gave
signum paratis clamore, que insonuit flagello.
a sign to them prepar'd with a shout, and sounded with his whip.
Olli discurrere pares, atque terni solvere agmina
They ran away in pairs, and three by three they display their troops
chorus diductis; que rursus vocati convertere vias,
their bands being drawn out and again call'd they turn'd *their* ways
que tulere infesta tela. Inde ineunt alios cursus, qu
and bore hostile darts. Then they enter on other courses, an
alios recursus adversis spatiis, que impediunt
other retreats in their opposite race grounds; and entangle
alternos orbes orbibus, que cient simulacra pugnæ
alternate circles with circles, and represent the image of a battle
sub armis. Et nunc nudant terga fugâ nunc
under arms. And now they expose their backs in flight now
infensi vertunt spicula, nunc pace factâ pariter
hostile they turn their darts, now peace being made together
feruntur. Ut lanyrinthus in altâ Cretâ fertur
they are borne on. As a labyrinth in lofty Crete is said
quondam habuisse iter textum cæcis parietibus, que
formerly to have had a path interwoven in its dark walls, and
dolum ancipitem mille viis, quà indeprensus et
a maze doubtful by a thousand ways, where the intricate and
irremeabilis error falleret signa sequendi; haud aliter
inextricable winding would deceive the signs of one following; not otherwise
nati Teucrum impediunt vestigia cursu, que
the sons of the Trojans entangle their footsteps in the course, and
ludo texunt fugas et prœlia: similes delphinûm, qui
in sport interweave flights and battles: like dolphins, which
nando per humida maria secant Carpathium que
in swimming through the moist seas cut the Carpathian and
Libycum que ludunt per undas.
Libian *seas* and sport through the waves.

Ascanius primus retulit hunc morem cursus, atque hæc
Ascanius first restored this custom of the race, and these
certamina, cum cingeret Albam longam muris, et docuit
contests, when he surrounded Alba long with walls, and taught
priscos Latinos celebrare: quo modò puer ipse, quò
the ancient Latins to celebrate *them:* as the boy himself, as
Troia pubes secum, Albani docuere suos:
the Trojan youth with him *had observed them so* the Albans taught their
hinc porro maxima Roma accepit et servavit
sons. hence moreover most exalted Rome received *them* and preserved
patrium honorem, nunc dicitur Troja que pueri
the native honour, now it is called Troy and the boys *are called*
Trojanum agmen. Hactenus certamina celebrata
the Trojan band. Thus far the contests had been celebrated

sancto patri. Hic fortuna mutata primum novavit fidem
to the holy father Here fortune shifting first changed her faith
Dum referunt solennia tumulo variis ludis
While they celebrate the anniversary rites at the tomb by various games,
Saturnia Juno misit Irim de cœlo ad Iliacam classem, que
Saturnian Juno sent Iris from heaven to the Trojan fleet, and
aspirat ventos eunti, movens multa, necdum
favours the winds to her going, revolving many things, nor yet
exsaturata antiquum dolorem. Illa virgo celerans viam
having satisfied her ancient grief. The maid hastening her way
per arcum mille coloribus, visa nulli decurrit cito
through a bow with a thousand colours, seen by none ran along the swift
tramite. Conspicit ingentem concursum et lustrans litora,
path. She beholds a great assembly and surveying the stores,
videt que portus desertos, que classem relictam. At
sees both the harbours deserted and the fleet abandoned. But
Troades procul secretæ in solâ actâ flebant
the Trojan matrons afar off retired upon the lonely shore mourned
Anchisen amissum, que cunctæ flentes aspectabant
Anchises lost, and all weeping beheld
profundum pontum. Heu! tot vada et tantum maris
the deep sea Alas! *that* so many shallows and so much of the sea
superesse fessis, una vox omnibus. Orant urbem;
remains *to us* wearied, this one voice was to all They pray for a city;
tædet perferre laborem pelagi. Ergo haud ignara
it wearies *them* to endure the labour of the ocean. Therefore *she* not ignorant
nocendi conjecit sese inter medias, et reponit que faciem
of injuring threw herself in the midst, and laid aside both the form
que vestem Deæ. Fit Beroë, longæva conjux
and the dress of a Goddess. She becomes Beroe, the aged wife
Dorycli Ismarii, cui quondam genus et nomen que nati
of Doryclian Ismarus, to whom formerly family and name and children
fuissent. Ac sic infert se mediam matribus Dardanidum.
had been. And thus she bears herself in the midst of the matrons of the Trojans.
O miseræ inquit, quas Achaica manus non traxerit
O wretched *mothers* said she, whom the Achaian band had not drawn
ad lethum bello, sub mœnibus patriæ. O infelix gens:
to death by war, under the walls of my country O unhappy nation.
cui exitio fortuna reservat te? septima æstas jam
for what destruction does fortune reserve you? the seventh summer now
vertitur post excidium Trojæ, cum ferimur, emensæ
evolves since the fall of Troy, when we are borne on, having measured
freta, omnes terras, tot inhospita saxa, que sidera, dum
the seas, all lands, so many inhospitable rocks, and climates, while
per magnum mare, sequimur Italiam fugientem, et
through the great sea, we pursue Italy flying, and
volvimur undis. Hic fraterni fines Erycis,
we are overwhelmed in the waves. Here *are* the fraternal boundaries of Eryx

atque est hospes Acestes; quid prohibet jacere muros,
and *there* is *our* host Acestes; what forbids *us* to found walls,
et dare urbem civibus? O patriæ Penates rapti
and to give a city to our countrymen? O my country's household gods snatched
ex hoste nequicquam; ne nulla mœnia jam dicentur Trojæ?
from the foe in vain; will no walls now be called Troy?
nusquam videbo Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simöenta?
never shall I behold Hector's streams, Xanthus and Simois?
Quin agite et mecum exurite infaustas puppes. Nam
But come on and with me burn *these* unlucky ships. For
imago Cassandræ vatis per somnum visa dare mihi
the image of Cassandra the prophetess during *my* sleep seemed to give to me
ardentes faces: Hìc inquit, quærite Trojam; hìc domus est
burning torches: Here said she, seek for Troy; here a home is
vobis. Nunc tempus res agi. Nec mora tantis
for you. Now is the time for things to be done. There is no delay to so great
prodigiis. En quatuor aræ Neptuno: Deus ipse ministrat
prodigies. Lo four altars to Neptune: The God himself supplies
faces que animum. Memorans hæc prima corripit
torches and a disposition *to use them*. Uttering these *words* first she seizes
infensum ignem vi, que dextrâ sublatâ connixa
the hostile fire by violence, and with her right hand uplifted struggling
procul coruscat, et jacit.
afar off she brandishes, and hurls it.

Mentes Iliadum arrectæ, que corda stupefacta.
The minds of the Trojan matrons were roused, and their hearts astonished.
Hìc una è multis, quæ maxima natu, Pyrgo, regia nutrix
Here one from many, who was the eldest, Pyrgo, the royal nurse
tot natorum Priami, Beröe non vobis, matres, hæc
of so many of the sons of Priam, *said* Beroe is not with you O mothers, this
non Rhœteia conjux Dorycli: notate signa divini decoris,
is not the Rhœteian wife of Doryclus: mark the signs of her divine beauty,
que oculos ardentes; qui spiritus, qui vultus ve
and her eyes sparkling; what *fragrant* breath, what a countenance or
sonus vocis, vel gressus illi eunti! Ipsa egomet dudum
sound of her voice, or step to her going! I myself lately
digressa reliqui Beröen ægram, indignantem quod sola
departing have left Beroe sick, *and* enraged because alone
careret tali munere, nec inferret meritos honores
she was deprived of such an office, nor could pay deserved honours
Anchisæ. Effata hæc; at matres primò spectare
to Anchises. She said, these *things*; but the mothers at first *began* to regard
naves malignis oculis, ancipites, que ambiguæ, inter
the ships with malignant eyes, doubting, and wavering, between
miserum amorem præsentis terræ, que regna vocantia
the wretched love of the present land, and the kingdoms inviting *them*
fatis; cum Dea sustulit se paribus alis per cœlum
by the fates; when the Goddess raised herself on equal wings through the sky

que secuit ingentem arcum sub nubibus fugâ. Tum verò
and cut a great bow under the clouds in her flight. Then indeed
attonitæ monstris, que actæ furore, conclamant, que
astonished by these prodigies, and drawn by madness, they cry out, and
rapiunt ignem penetralibus focis: pars spoliant aras,
seize the fire from the inmost hearths: a part strip the altars,
conjiciunt frondem ac virgulta que faces; Vulcanus furit
they throw leaves and shrubs and firebrands; the fire rages
immissis habenis per transtra, et remos, et pictas
with uncontrolled reins through the benches, and oars, and painted
puppes abiete. Eumelus nuncius perfert ad tumulum
ships of fir. Eumelus the messenger conveys to the tomb
Anchisæ que cuneos theatri, naves incensas; et
of Anchises and to the benches of the theatre, that the ships are on fire; and
ipsi respiciunt atram favillam volitare in nimbo. Et Ascanius
they behold the black embers fly in a cloud. And Ascanius
primus, ut lætus ducebat equestres cursus, sic acer equo
first as joyful he led out the equestrian courses, thus bold on his horse
petivit turbata castra; nec exanimes magistri possunt
sought the troubled camps; neither the astonished masters are able
retinere. Inquit, Quis iste novus furor? Heu! miseræ
to restrain *him*. He says, What is this new madness? Alas! wretched
cives, quò—quò nunc tenditis? non uritis
countrywomen, whither—whither now do you direct your course? you do not burn
hostem, que inimica castra Argivûm, vestras spes.
the enemy, and the hostile camps of the Greeks, *but* your own hopes.
En ego vester Ascanius. Projecit ante pedes inanem
Lo I am your Ascanius. He cast before their feet the empty
galeam, quâ indutus ludo ciebat simulacra belli. Simul
helmet, in which being clad, in sport he excited images of war. At once
Æneas accelerat, simul agmina Teucrûm. Ast illæ
Æneas hastened, at once the troops of the Trojans. But they
metu diffugiunt passim per diversa litora; que furtim
through fear fly every where through the different shores; and by stealth
petunt sylvas, et sicubi concava saxa
they seek the woods, and wherever *they can hide themselves* in the hollow rocks.
Piget incepti que lucis, que mutatæ
They loathe their undertaking and the light, and changed,
agnoscunt suos; que Juno excussa est pectore. Sed
they know their *friends*; and Juno is shaken from their breast. But
flammæ atque incendia idcirco non posuere indomitas
the flames and the fires therefore had not laid aside their unconquered
vires; stuppa vivit sub udo robore, vomens tardum fumum:
strength; the tow lives under the moist wood, vomiting forth slow smoke;
que lentus vapor est carinas, et pestis descendit
and a slow fire consumes the keels, and the contagion descends
toto corpore; nec vires heroûm, que flumina
through the whole body; nor do the strength of heroes, and streams

infusa prosunt. Tum pius Æneas abscindere vestem
poured on profit. Then pious Æneas *begins* to tear his dress
humeris, que vocare Deos auxilio, et tendere
from his shoulders. and to call the Gods to his aid, and to stretch forth
palmas: Omnipotens Jupiter, si nondum exosus Trojanos
his hands: O almighty Jupiter, if not yet hating the Trojans
ad unum, si quid antiqua pietas respicit humanos labores;
so one *man*, if in any way thy ancient compassion regards human labours;
pater, da classi nunc evadere flammam, et letho eripe
O father, give to our fleet now to escape the flame, and from death snatch
tenues res Teucrûm. Vel, si mereor, tu demitte
the reduced concerns of the Trojans. Or, if I deserve it, do you send me
morti infesto fulmine; que obrue hìc tuâ
to death with your hostile thunderbolt; and overwhelm *me* here by your
dextrâ. Vix ediderat hæc, cum atra tempestas
right hand. Scarcely had he uttered these *words*, when a black storm
furit sine more effusis imbribus, que
rages without measure from the outpouring storms, and
ardua terrarum, et campi tremiscunt tonitru; imber
the high places of the earth and the plains trembled with thunder; a shower
turbidus aquâ que nigerimus densis Austris, ruit
black with water and most dark with thick rising south winds, rushes
toto æthere, que puppes super implentur; semusta
through the whole sky, and the ships from above are filled; the half-burnt
robora madescunt; donec omnis vapor restinctus, et
timbers are drenched; until all the smoke had become extinct, and
omnes carinæ servatæ a peste, quatuor amissis. At
all the ships were saved from destruction, four being lost. But
pater Æneas, concussus acerbo casu, mutabat ingentes
father Æneas, struck by the cruel misfortune revolved great
curas pectore nunc huc, nunc illuc, versans ne
cares in his breast now here, now there, reflecting whether
resideret Siculis arvis, oblitus fatorum; ne
he should settle in the Sicilian territories forgetful of the fates; or
capesserat Italas oras. Tum senior Nautes, quem
he should attempt the Italian coasts. When the elder Nautes, whom
unum Tritonia Pallas docuit, que reddidit insignem multâ
alone Tritonian Pallas had taught, and had rendered distinguished by much
arte, dabat hæc responsa, vel quæ magna ira Deûm
art, gave these replies, or what the great wrath of the Gods
portenderet, vel quæ ordo fatorum posceret. Que is
foretold or what the order of the fates might demand. And he
solatus Ænean infit his vocibus: Nate Deâ sequamur
consoling Æneas begins with these words: Son of a Goddess we follow
quò fata trahunt que retrahunt; quicquid erit, omnis
where the fates lead us on and lead us back; whatever shall be all
fortuna superanda est ferendo. Est tibi Dardanius Acestes
fortune is to be overcome by bearing it. There is to you Trojan Acestes

divinæ stirpis: cape hunc socium conciliis et conjunge
of a divine stock: take him the companion in your councils and join *him*
volentem. Trade huic qui superant, amissis
to you a willing *friend*. Deliver to him *those* who survive from the lost
navibus et delige quos pertæsum est magni incepti
ships and choose *those* who are weary of the great undertaking
que tuarum rerum, que longævos senes, ac matres fessas
and of your affairs, and the aged old men, and mothers wearied
æquore, et quicquid est tecum invalidum, que metuens
with the sea, and whatever is with you powerless, and fearing
periculi; et sine fessi habeant mœnia his terris:
danger; and permit that the weary shall inhabit towns in these lands:
appellabunt urbem Acestam, nomine permisso. Tum verò
they shall call the city Acesta, a name permitted. Then indeed
incensus talibus dictis senioris amici, animum diducitur
inflamed by such words of his aged friend, in his mind he is divided
in omnes curas. Et atra nox subvecta bigis tenebat
among all cares. And black night borne on in her chariot held
polum; dehinc facies parentis Anchisæ delapsa cœlo
the sky; then the form of his father Anchises gliding from the sky
subitò visa effundere tales voces: Nate, quondam magis
suddenly seemed to pour forth such words: O son, formerly more
care mihi vitâ dum vita manebat; nate, exercite Iliacis
dear to me than life while life remained; O son, exercised in Trojan
fatis, venio huc imperio Jovis, qui depulit ignem
fates, I come here by command of Jove, who drove back the fire
classibus, et tandem miseratus est ab alto cœlo. Pare
from the ships, and at length pitied *thee* from the lofty sky. Obey
consiliis, quæ senior Nautes nunc dat pulcherrima; defer in
the counsels, which the aged Nautes now gives most excellent; bear to
Italiam lectos juvenes, fortissima corda. Gens dura, atque
Italy chosen youth, the stoutest hearts. A race hardy, and
aspera cultu, debellanda est tibi Latio. Antè, ta-
rude in cultivation, is about to contend with you in Latium. First, neverthe-
men, accede infernas domos Ditis; et nate, pete meos
less, approach the infernal domains of Pluto; and O son, seek my
congressus per alta Averna, namque impia Tartara que
conference through the deep Avernus, for cruel Tartarus and
tristes umbræ non habent me; sed colo amœna
the gloomy shades do not possess me; but I dwell among the pleasant
concilia piorum que Elysium. Casta Sibylla ducet te
councils of the pious and in Elysium. The chaste Sibyl shall lead thee
huc multo sanguine nigrantium pecudum. Tum
hither with much blood of black victims. Then
disces omne tuum genus, et mœnia quæ dentur; que
you shall learn all your race, and the walls which shall be given; and

jam vale humida nox torquet medios cursus, et sævus
now farewell moist night turns her middle course, and cruel
Orions afflavit me anhelis equis.
Orion breathes on me with panting horses.
Dixerat; et fugit ceu fumus, in tenues auras. Deinde
He said; and fled as smoke, into the light air. Then
Æneas inquit: Quò ruis? quò proripis
Eneas said. Whither do you rush? where do you bear *yourself*
quem fugis? aut quis arcet te nostris complexibus?
whom do you fly? or who drives you from our embrace?
memorans hæc suscitat cinerem et sopitos ignes,
Uttering these *words* he awakens the ashes and sleepy fires,
que supplex veneratur pio farre et plenâ accerrâ
and humbly worships with a holy cake and full censer
Pergameum Larem et penetralia canæ Vestæ.
the Trojan household God, and the shrine of hoary Vestæ.
Extemplo accessit socios, que Acesten primum; et
Forthwith he calls his companions, and Acestes first; and
edocet imperium Jovis, et præcepta cari parentis, et
teaches the command of Jove and the instructions of his dear parent, and
quæ sententia nunc constet animo. Haud mora
what sentiment now is settled in his mind. There is no delay
consiliis; nec Acestes recusat jussa. Transcribunt
in his councils; nor does Acestes refuse his commands. They mark out
matres urbi; que deponunt populum volentem,
the matrons for the city; and they establish the people willing
animos, nil egentes magnæ laudis. Ipsi novant
in their minds, not desirous of great praise. They renew
transtra que reponunt navigiis robora ambesa
their benches and replace in their ships the timbers corroded
flammis, que aptant remos que rudentes; exigui numero
by the flames, and they fit oars and cables; small in number,
sed virtus vivida bello. Interea Æneas designat
but their courage is active for war. In the mean time Æneas marks out
urbem aratro, que sortitur domos: jubet hoc
a city with a plough, and allots dwellings: he orders this *to be call'd*
Ilium et hæc loca esse Trojæ. Trojanus Acestes
Ilium and those places to be *named from those* of Troy. Trojan Acestes
gaudet regno, que indicit forum, et dat jura,
rejoices in his kingdom and proclaims a court, and gives laws,
vocatis patribus. Tum sedes vicina astris fundatur
having convoked the fathers. Then a seat near to the stars is founded
Idaliæ Veneri, in Erycino vertice que sacerdos et lucus
to Idalian Venus, on Eryx's height and a priest and a grove
latè sacer additur Anchisæo tumulo, que jam omnis
far around sacred is added to Anchises tomb, and now the whole
gens epulata novem dies, et honos factus aris;
nation having feasted nine days, and honour having been paid to the altars.

placidi venti straverunt æquora et Auster creber
peaceful winds had smooth'd the waters and the south wind frequently
aspirans rursus vocat in altum. Ingens fletus exoritur per
blowing again invites to the deep. A great mourning arises along
procurva litora complexi inter se morantur que
the crooked shores embracing among themselves they delay both
noctem que diem. Jam ipsæ matres, ipsi quibus
night and day. Now they the mothers, *and* those to whom
quondam facies maris visa aspera et numen
formerly the appearance of the sea seem'd rough and its authority
non tolerabile, volunt ire, que perferre omnem laborem
not to be endured, desire to go, and to endure all the labour
fugæ: quos bonus Æneas solatur amicis dictis, et
of flight: whom good Æneas consoles with friendly words, and
lacrymans commendat consanguineo Acestæ. Deinde
weeping he recommends *them* to his relation Acestes. Then
jubet cædere tres vitulos Eryci et agnam
he commands *them* to slay three calves to Eryx and a lamb
tempestatibus, que funes solvi ex ordine. Ipse
to the tempests, and the ropes to be loosen'd from their place. He
evinctus caput foliis tonsæ ' olivæ, stans procul in
binding his head with leaves of shorn olive, standing far off on
prorâ, tenet pateram, que porricit exta in salsos
the prow, holds a goblet, and casts the entrails upon the salt
fluctus, ac fundit liquentia vina. Ventus surgens a
waves, and pours out the liquid wine. The wind rising from
puppi prosequitur euntes; socii feriunt mare
the stern pursues them departing; his companions strike the sea
certatim, et verrunt æquora. At Venus interea
eagerly, and sweep the waters. But Venus in the meantime
exercita curis alloquitur Neptunum, que effundit tales
exercised with cares addresses Neptune, and utters these
questus pectore. Neptune, gravis ira et
complaints from her breast. O Neptune, the cruel anger and
inexsaturabile pectus Junonis cogunt me descendere in
unforgiving heart of Juno, compel me to descend to
omnes preces, quam nec longa dies nec ulla
all entreaties, whom neither long continued time nor any
pietas mitigat nec quiescit infracta imperio Jovis
piety softens nor will she rest subdued by the command of Jove
ve fatis. Non est satis nefandis odiis exedisse
or by the fates. It is not enough by her cruel hatred to have destroy'd
urbem de mediâ gente Phrygum, traxisse reliquias
the city from the midst of the nation of the Trojans, to have drawn its remains
per omnem pœnam; insequitur cineres atque ossa
through every suffering; she persecutes the ashes and bones
peremtæ Trojæ. Illa sciat causas tanti furoris. Tu ipse
of ruin'd Troy. She may know the causes of so great madness. You yourself

testis mihi quam molem subitò excierit nuper in
are a witness to me what a tempest suddenly she excited lately in
Libycis undis.
the Lybian waves.

Nequicquam freta Æoliis procellis, miscuit omnia
In vain trusting to the Eolian storms, she has mingled all
maria cœlo; ausa hoc in tuis regnis. Proh scelus! ecce
seas with the sky; daring thus in your kingdoms. Alas the crime! lo
etiam fœdè exussit puppes, Trojanis matribus
also shamefully she has burnt the ships, the Trojan matrons
actis et subegit socios linquere
being driven on and has compelled their companions to leave *them*
ignotæ terræ, classe amissâ. Quod superest, oro
on an unknnwn shore, their fleet being lost. What remains, I pray
liceat tibi dare vela tuta per undas; liceat
it may be allowed to you to give *to them* sails safe through the waves: it may be
attingere Laurentem Tybrim, si peto concessa, si
allowed to reach the Laurentian Tyber, if I seek things allowed, if
parcæ dant ea mœnia. Tum Saturnius domitor alti
the destinies give those walls. Then the Saturnian ruler of the deep
maris edidit hæc: Cytherea, est fas te fidere
sea uttered these words: O Venus, it is lawful for you to trust
omne meis regnis, unde ducis genus: merui
every thing to my kingdoms, whence you derive your race: I have deserved *it*
quoque, sæpe compressi furores, et tantam rabiem que
also, often I have restrained the rage, and great madness both
cœli que maris. Nec minor cura mihi tui Æneæ
nf the heaven and the sea. Nor less care to me nf your Eneas *was there*
in terris, testor Xanthum que Simöenta. Cùm Achilles
in the land, I call to witness Xanthus and Simois. When Achilles
sequens Troïa agmina exanimata impingeret muris
pursuing the Trojan bands terrified drnve them against the walls
daret multa millia letho, que amnes repleti gemerent, nec
and gave many thousand to death, and the rivers being filled groaned, nor
possit Xanthus reperire viam atque evolvere se in mare;
could Xanthus find out a way and roll itself into the sea;
tunc ego eripui cavâ nube Ænean congressum forti
then I snatched in a hollow cloud Eneas engaged with the brave
Pelidæ; nec æquis Dîs nec viribus; cum cuperem ab
Achilles; nor *were there* equal Gods nor strength; when I had desired from
imo vertere mænia perjuræ Trojæ structa meis
the foundation to nverturn the walls of perjured Troy built by my
manibus. Nunc quoque eadem mens perstat mihi; pelle
hands Now also the same mind remains with me; banish
timorem; tutus accedet portus Averni quos optas.
fear; safely he shall approach the harbours of Avernus which you desire.
Tantùm erit unus quem quæret amissum gurgite,
Only there shall be one whom he shall seek lost in the sea.

unum caput dabitur pro multis. Ubi genitor
one life shall be given for many. When the father *of the sea*
permulsit læta pectora Deæ his dictis, jungit
had soothed the joyful breast of the Goddess with these words, he joins
equos auro, que addit spumantia fræna
his horses *to his chariot of* gold, and puts the foaming bits
feris, que effundit omnes habenas manibus. Volat
in their fierce *mouths*, and lets loose all the reins from his hands. He flies
levis in cæruleo curru per summa æquora, undæ subsidunt,
light in his azure car over the surface of the sea, the waves subside,
que tumidum æquor sternitur aquis sub tonante axe,
and the swelling sea is smoothed by the waters under the thundering axle,
nimbi fugiunt vasto æthere. Tum variæ facies
the clouds fly through the vast sky. Then *appear the* various forms
comitum immania cete, et senior chorus Glauci, que Inous
of his companions huge whales, and the elder band of Glaucus, and Inous
Palæmon que citi Tritones, que omnes exercitus Phorci. Thetis
Palemon and the swift Tritons, and all the army of Phorcus. Thetis
et Melite tenent læva, que virgo Panopea. Nesæe, que Spio
and Melite hold the left *places*, and the maid Panopea. Nesæe, and Spio
que Thalia, que Cymodoce. Hìc blanda gaudia vicissim
and Thalia, and Cymodoce. Here pleasant joys in turn
pertentant suspensam mentem patris Æneæ. Ocyùs jubet
thrill the doubting mind of father Eneas. Quick he orders
omnes malos attolli, brachia intendi velis. Omnes
all the masts to be raised, the yards to be stretched to the sails. All
fecere pedem unà, que pariter solvere sinistros nunc
work the halser together, and together they loosen the left now
dextros sinus; unà torquent que detorquent ardua
the right sails; together they move forward and turn back the lofty
cornua: sua flamina ferunt classem. Palinurus princeps
sail yards: favourable gales move the fleet. Palinurus chief
ante omnes agebat densum agmen: alii jussi contendere
before all led the close squadron: the others commanded to direct
cursum ad hunc, que jam humida nox contigerat ferè
their course to him, and now the moist night had reached almost
mediam metam cœli; nautæ fusi per dura sedilia sub
the middle boundary of heaven; the sailors stretched along the hard benches under
remis laxârant membra placidâ quiete; cum Somnus
the oars relaxed their limbs with peaceful rest; when Sleep
levis delapsus ab ætheriis astris dimovit tenebrosum æra,
gently gliding from the ætherial stars removed the darkened air
et dispulit umbras; petens te, Palinure, portans tristia
and scattered the shadows; seeking thee, O Palinurus, bearing sad
somnia tibi insonti; que Deus consedit in altâ pupp
dreams to thee innocent; and the God sat upon the high stern,
similis Phorbanti, que fudit has loquelas ore: Palinure
like to Phorbas, and uttered these words from his mouth. O Palinurus

Iaside, ipsa æquora ferunt classem; auræ spirant æquatæ
son of Iasus, the waters bear the fleet: the gales breathe equally
hora datur quieti, pone caput, que furare fessos
the hour is devoted to rest, lay down your head, and steal your wearied
oculos labori.
eyes from labour.
Ego ipse paulisper inibo tua munera pro te.
I myself for a little while will undertake your duties for you.
Cui Palinurus vix attollens lumina fatur; jubesne
To whom Palinurus scarcely raising his eyes speaks; will you order
me ignorare vultum placidi salis—que quietos
me to be ignorant of the face of the peaceful sea—and the quiet
fluctus? me confidere huic monstro? Quid enim credam
waves? shall I trust to this prodigy? Why even shall I trust
Ænean fallacibus Austris, et toties deceptus fraude
Ænean to the deceitful south winds, and so often deceived by the fraud
sereni cœli? Dabat talia dicta; que affixus et hærens
of the serene sky? He uttered these words; and fastened and cleaving
nusquam amittebat clavum, que tenebat oculos sub astra.
never did he let go the helm, and he directed his eyes to the stars.
Ecce! Deus quassat ramum madentem Lethæo rore, que
Lo! the God shakes a branch dripping with the Lethean dew, and
soporatum Stygiâ vi, super utraque tempora que solvit
rendered sleepy by Stygian power, over both temples and relaxes
natantia lumina cunctanti. Inopina quies vix laxaverat
his swimming eyes to him delaying. Unwished-for sleep scarcely had relaxed
primos artus, et super incumbens projecit in liquidas undas,
his first limbs, and over him leaning hurled him into the clear waters,
cum parte puppis revulsâ, que cum gubernaculo,
with a part of the ship torn off, and with the helm
præcipitem, ac sæpe vocantem socios nequicquam: ipse
headlong, and after calling on his companions in vain: he
volans ales sustulit se in tenues auras. Classis cucurrit
flying as a bird raised himself to the light air. The fleet ran
iter æquore non secius tutum que fertur interrita
its way on the sea not less safe and is borne on fearless
promissis patris Neptuni, que jam adeo advecta subibat
by the promises of father Neptune, and now thus advancing it entered
scopulos Sirenum, quondam difficiles, que albos
among the rocks of the Sirens, formerly difficult, and white
ossibus multorum—(tum rauca saxa longè sonabant
with the bones of many—(then the hoarse rocks far off resound
assiduo sale;) cum pater sensit ratem errare
with the continual sea;) when father *Æneas* perceived the ship to wander
fluitantem, magistro amisso, et ipse rexit in nocturnis
floating about, its master being lost, and he guides *it* in the nightly
undis, gemens multa, que concussus animum casu
waves, groaning much, and shaken in his mind by the loss

amici: Palinure, nimium confise sereno cœlo et pelago,
of his friend: O Palinurus, too much confiding in the clear sky and the sea,
nudus jacebis in ignotâ arenâ!
naked you shall lie on the unknown sand!

ÆNEID.

BOOK SIXTH.

Sic fatur lacrymans, que immittit habenas classi; et
Thus he speaks weeping, and loosens the sails to the fleet; and
tandem allabitur Euboicis oris Cumarum. Obvertunt
at length glides along the Eubean coasts of Cumæ. They turn
proras pelago; tum anchora fundabat naves tenaci dente,
the prows to the sea; then the anchor moored the ships with its grasping flook
et curvæ puppes prætexunt litora. Ardens manus
and the bending sterns line the shores. A zealous band
juvenum emicat in Hesperium litus; pars quæret semina
of young men leap upon the Italian shore; a part seek the elements
flammæ abstrusa in venis silicis; pars rapit sylvas, densa
of flame concealed in the veins of flint; a part ravage the woods, the thick
tecta ferarum, que monstrat flumina inventa. At pius
coverts of wild beasts; and point out streams discovered. But pious
Æneas petit arces quibus altus Apollo præsidet, que
Æneas seeks the towers over which high Apollo rules, and
immane antrum, secreta Sibyllæ horrendæ procul;
the dreadful cave, the retreat of the Sibyl awful at a distance;
cui Delius vates inspirat magnam mentem que
to whom the Delian prophet *Apollo* inspires a great mind and
animum, que aperit futura; jam subeunt lucos,
soul, and opens to her future *things;* now they enter the groves,
atque aurea tecta Triviæ. Dædalus, ut est fama, fugiens
and golden roofs of Diana. Dædalus, as is the report, flying
Minoia regna, ausus credere se cœlo præpetibus
Mino's kingdoms, dared to trust himself to the sky on swift
pennis, enavit ad gelidas Arctos per insuetum iter, que
wings, swam to the cold North through an unused way, and
tandem levis adstitit super Chalcidicâ arce. Redditus
at length light stood upon the Chalcidian tower. Returned
his terris primùm, sacravit tibi, Phœbe, remigium
to these lands first, he consecrated to you, O Apollo, the steerage
alarum, que posuit tibi immania templa. In foribus
of his wings, and placed to you an immense temple. On the doors

lethum Androgeo; tum Cecropidæ jussi quotannis
was displayed the death of Androgeos; then the Athenians commanded yearly
pendere pœnas (miserum!) septena corpora natorum;
to pay penalties (O wretched!) seven bodies of their children;
urna stat ductis sortibus. Gnossia tellus elata mari
the urn stands with drawn lots. The Gnossian land raised high in the sea
respondit contrá. Hic crudelis amor tauri, que
corresponds on the other side. Here the cruel love of the bull, and
Pasiphäe supposta furto, que Minotaurus inest—mistum
Pasiphae substituted by stealth, and the Minotaur is present—a mingled
genus que biformis proles, monumenta nefandæ Veneris.
race and two-formed offspring, monuments of impious love.
Hìc ille labor domus, et inextricabilis error: sed enim
Here are that labour of the house, and inextricable maze: but even
Dædalus miseratus magnum amorem reginæ, ipse
Dedalus compassionating the great love of the queen, himself
resolvit dolos que ambages tecti, filo regens cæca
unravels the mazes and windings of the palace, by a thread guiding his blind
vestigia: Icare, tu quoque haberes magnam partem in
footsteps: O Icarus, you also should have had a distinguished part in
tanto opere, dolor sineret. Bis conatus erat effingere
this great work, had grief allowed. Twice had he attempted to represent
casus in auro; patriæ manus bis cecidere. Quin
his misfortunes in gold; his paternal hands twice failed him. But
protinus perlegerent omnia oculis, ni Achates
from afar *the Trojans* would observe all things with their eyes, unless Achates
præmissus jam afforet, atque unà sacerdos
sent before now had been present, and together *with him* the Priestess
Phœbi que Triviæ, Deiphobe Glauci, quæ fatur
of Apollo and Diana, Deiphobe the *daughter* of Glaucus, who addresses
regi talia: Hoc tempus non poscit sibi ista
the king in these words: This time does not demand to itself these
spectacula. Nunc præstiterit mactare septem juvencos
shows. Now it would be better to sacrifice seven bullocks
de intacto grege, totidem lectas bidentes de more.
from the untouched herd, as many chosen ewes according to the custom.
Sacerdos affata Æneam talibus: (nec viri morantur
The priestess addressed Æneas *in these* words: (nor do the men delay
sacra jussa) vocat Teucros in alta templa. Ingens
the sacred commands) she calls the Trojans into the lofty temple. The great
latus Euboicæ rupis excisum in antrum; quò centum lati
side of a Eubœan rock is cut in the cave; where an hundred broad
aditus ducunt, centum ostia, unde totidem voces ruunt,
entrances lead, an hundred doors, whence as many voices rush,
responsa Sibyllæ. Ventum erat ad limen, cum
the responses of the Sibyl. They had arrived at the entrance, when
virgo ait: Tempus poscere fata; Deus, ecce, Deus!
he maid said: It is time to inquire your fate; a God, behold a God

Cui fanti talia ante fores, subitò non vultus
To whom speaking these *words* before the doors, suddenly neither was her coun-
non color unus, comæ non mansere comtæ; sed
tenance nor her colour the same, her hair did not remain smoothed; but
pectus anhelum, et fera corda tument rabie: videri
her breast *was* panting, and her savage heart swells with rage: she appears
major, nec sonans mortale, quando jam afflata est
larger, nor uttering mortal sound, since now she is inspired
propriore numine Dei. Tros Ænea, ait, cessas in
by the nearer influence of the God. O Trojan Eneas, said she, do you hesitate in
vota que preces? cessas? enim neque magna ora
your vows and prayers? do you hesitate? for neither shall the great gate
attonitæ domûs dehiscent antè.
of the astonished mansion open before *you offer them.*
Et fata talia conticuit. Gelidus tremor cucurrit
And having said these *words* she was still. A cold trembling ran
per dura ossa Teucris; que rex fudit preces ab
through the hard bones of the Trojans; and the king utter'd prayers from
imo pectore: Phœbe, semper miserate graves
his inmost breast: O Apollo, ever pitying the mournful
labores Trojæ, qui dirêxti Dardana tela que manus
labours of Troy, who hast directed Trojan darts and the hands
Paridis in corpus Æacidæ, te duce
of Paris against the body of Achilles, you being my guide
intravi tot maria obeuntia magnas terras; que
I have enter'd so many seas flowing around extensive lands; and
gentes Maassylûm penitus repostas, que arva prætenta
the nations of the Massylians afar off removed, and the regions set around
Syrtibus. Jam tandem prendimus oras Italiæ fugientis.
by quicksands. Now at last we grasp the coasts of Italy retreating.
Hactenus Trojana fortuna secuta fuerit que omnes
Thus far Trojan fortune has followed *us* and all
Dî que Deæ quibus Ilium obstitit, et ingens gloria
the Gods and Goddesses by whom Ilium has stood, and the great glory
Dardaniæ; jam est fas vos quoquè parcere Pergameæ genti:
of Troy; now it is right for us likewise to spare the Trojan nation:
que tu ô sanctissima vates præscia venturi, da
and you O most holy prophetess foreknowing what is to come, grant
Teucros que errantes Deos que agitata numina
to the Trojans and the wandering Gods and persecuted Deities
Trojæ considere Latio (non posco regna indebita
of Troy to settle in Latium (I do not ask kingdoms not destined
meis fatis.) Tum instituam Phœbo et Triviæ templa de
by my fates.) Then I will place to Apollo and Diana temples of
solido marmore, que festos dies de nomine Phœbi. Magna
solid marble, and feast days from the name of Apollo. Great
penetralia manent te quoquè nostris regnis nam
shrines await thee likewise in our kingdoms for

ego ponam hìc tuas sortes, que arcana fata dicta meæ
I will place here your lots, and the secret fates declared to my
genti; que sacrabo lectos viros alma tantùm
nation: and I will consecrate chosen men O kind *Goddess* only
ne manda tua carmina foliis ne turbata volent
do not commit your verses to leaves lest disturbed they should fly
ludibria rapidis ventis: oro ipsa canas.
the sport of the swift winds: I pray you yourself will utter *them*.
Dedit finem loquendi ore. At vates nondum
He made an end of speaking with his mouth. But the Prophetess not yet
patiens Phœbi, immanis bacchatur in antro si
enduring the *power* of Apollo, outrageous raves in the cave *striving* if
possit pectore excussisse magnum Deum: tanto
she can *thus* from her heart shake off the powerful God: so much
magis ille fatigat rabidum os domans fera corda
the more he wearies her mad countenance subduing her savage heart
que fingit premendo. Que jam centum
and moulds *her to his will* by restraining her. And now an hundred
ingentia ostia domûs patuere suâ sponte; que
great doors of the house fly open of their own accord; and
ierunt responsa vatis per auras; O tandem
bear the responses of the prophetess through the air; O at last
defuncte magnis perîclis pelagi! sed graviora terrâ
having endured the great perils of the sea! but more severe on land
manent. Dardanidæ venient in regna Lavinî (mitte
remain. The Trojans shall come to the kingdom of Lavinium (dismiss
hanc curam de pectore) sed et volent non
this care from *your* breast) but also they shall wish that they had not
venisse. Cerno bella horrida bella, et Tybrim
come. I behold wars horrid wars, and the Tyber
spumantem multo sanguine. Non Simois nec Xanthus,
foaming with much blood. Neither Simois nor Xanthus,
nec Dorica castra defuerint tibi; alius Achilles jam
nor the Doric camps shall be wanting to you; another Achilles even now
partus in Latio, et ipse natus Deâ: nec Juno
is born in Latium, and he born of a Goddess: nor Juno
addita Teucris usquam aberit: cùm in egenis
added to the Trojans ever shall be from *them*: when in desperate
rebus quas gentes Italûm, aut quas urbes non tu
circumstances what nations of the Italians, or what cities will not you
supplex oraveris? Conjux hospita iterum erit causa
humbly supplicate? A wife a hostess again shall be a cause
Teucris tanti mali; que externi thalami iterum
to the Trojans of a great misfortune; and a foreign marriage again
Ne tu cede malis sed contrà
produce great woe. Do not yourself yield to your misfortunes but rather
ito audentior quâm tua fortuna sinet.
advance more boldly as your fortune shall permit you.

Prima via salutis pandetur ab Graiâ urbe, quod
The first way of safety shall be opened from a Grecian city, which
minimè reris. Cumæa Sibylla canit horrendas ambages
very little you suppose. The Cumæan Sibyl uttered her dreadful ambiguities
ex adyto talibus dictis, que remugit antro involvens
from her shrine with these words, and rebellows in her cave involving
vera obscuris: Apollo concutit ea fræna furenti, et
truth with darkness: Apollo shakes the reins over her raging, and
vertit stimulos sub pectore: Ut primùm furor cessit, et
turns the goads beneath her breast: As first her rage ceased, and
rabida ora quiêrunt, heros Æneas incipit. O virgo,
her maddening mouth was at rest, the hero Eneas begins. O maid,
non ulla facies laborum surgit mihi nova ve inopina:
not any appearance of labours arises to me new or unexpected:
præcepi atque antêperegi omnia mecum animo.
I have anticipated and first acted over all things by myself in my mind.
Oro unum, quando janua inferni regis dicitur hìc,
I pray one *thing* since the gate of the infernal king is said *to be* here,
et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso, contingat ire
and the dark marsh from Acheron overflowing, *that* it may happen *to me* to go
ad conspectum et ora cari genitoris; doceas
to the sight and countenance of my dear father; do you teach
iter, et pandas sacra ostia. Ego eripui illum his
the way, and open the sacred doors. I snatched him on these
humeris per flammas et mille tela sequentia, que recepi
shoulders through flames and a thousand darts pursuing, and I rescued
ex medio hoste: ille comitatus meum iter,
him from the midst of the foe: he accompanying my journey,
invalidus ferebat omnia maria mecum, atque omnes minas
helpless endured all seas with me, and all the threats
que pelagi que cœli, ultra vires que sortem senectæ.
both of the sea and the sky, beyond the strength and lot of old age.
Quin, idem orans, dabat mandata ut supplex peterem
But, the same entreating, gave orders that humbly I should seek
te, et adirem tua limina. Alma precor miserere
thee, and that I should go to your temple. O kind *maid* I pray you pity
que nati que patris: namque potes omnia; nec Hecate
both a son and father: for you can *do* all things; nor did Hecate
nequicquam præfecit te Avernis lucis. Si Orpheus potuit
in vain place you over the Avernian groves. If Orpheus could
arcessere manes conjugis, fretus Threiciâ citharâ que
call back the shade of his wife, trusting to his Thracian harp and
canoris fidibus, si Pollux redemit fratrem alternâ morte, que
tuneful strings, if Pollux redeemed his brother from eternal death, and
it que redit viam toties; quid memorem Thesea; quid magnum
goes and returns the way so often; why shall I mention Theseus; why great
Alciden? et mi genus ab Jove summo. Orabat talibus
Hercules? and my race *is* from Jove supreme. He prayed in these

dictis, que tenebat aras. Tum vates orsa sic loquî:
words, and held the altars. Then the prophetess began thus to speak:
Tros Anchisiade, sate sanguine Divûm, descensus
O Trojan son of Anchises, descended from the blood of the Gods, the descent
Averni facilis, janua atri Ditis patet noctes atque dies; sed
of Avernus is easy, the gate of gloomy Pluto lies open night and day; but
revocare gradum, que evadere ad superas auras, hoc opus,
to recall our step, and to escape to the lofty air, this *is* a work,
hic est labor. Pauci quos æquus Jupiter amavit, aut ardens
this is a labour. A few whom friendly Jupiter has loved, or glowing
virtus evexit ad æthera, geniti Dîs potuere.
courage has raised to the skies, descended from Gods could *do it*.
Sylvæ tenent omnia media, que Cocytus labens
The woods hold all the intermediate ways, and Cocytus gliding
circumfluit atro sinu. Quôd si tantus amor, si
flows around with its black stream. But if there is so great love, if
tanta cupido est menti, bis innare Stygios lacus, bis
so great a desire is in your mind, twice to swim over the Stygian lakes, twice
videre nigra Tartara, et juvat indulgere insano labori,
to behold black Tartarus, and it delights *you* to indulge the mad labour,
accipe quæ prius peragenda.
receive what first must be done.
Ramus aureus et foliis et lento vimine latet opacâ
A branch golden both in its leaves and slender twig lies hid in the dark
arbore, dictus sacer infernæ Junoni: omnis lucus tegit
tree, declared sacred to infernal Juno: all the grove covers
hunc, et umbræ claudunt obscuris convallibus. Sed non
this, and shades inclose *it* with dark vales. But it is not
datur subire operta telluris ante quam quis decerpserit
given to enter the dark *places* of the earth before that any one shall pluck
auricomos fetus arbore. Pulchra Proserpina instituit hoc
the golden fruit from the tree. Beautiful Proserpine has ordained this
suum munus ferri sibi. Primo avulso, alter aureus
her own present to be borne to herself. The first being torn up, another of gold
non deficit, et virga frondescit simili metallo. Ergo
does not fail, and a twig puts forth leaves of like metal. Therefore
vestiga oculis altè, et manu ritè carpe,
search with *your* eyes high *raised*, and with your hand in order pluck *it*,
repertum; namque ipse volens que facilis sequetur, si fata
when found; for willingly and easily will follow, if the fates
vocant te; aliter non poteris vincere ullis viribus, nec
call thee; otherwise you could not overcome *it* with any strength, nor
convellere duro ferro.
tear *it* with hard iron.
Præterea corpus amici exanimum jacet tibi, (heu.
Besides the body of your friend lifeless lies by you, (alas!
nescis) que incestat totam classem funere, dum petis
you know not) and pollutes all the fleet with his corse, while you seek

consulta, que pendes in nostro limine. Antè refer
the decrees *of Heaven*, and loiter at my gate. First bear
hunc suis sedibus, et conde sepulcro. Duc nigras
him to his seats, and bury *him* in the tomb. Lead out the black
pecudes: ea sunto prima piacula. Sic demum aspicies
flocks: let these be the first offerings. Thus at length you shall behold
Stygios lucos, regna invia vivis. Dixit, que
the Stygian groves, realms impassable to the living. She said, and
obmutuit, ore presso. Æneas, linquens antrum,
was dumb, her mouth being closed. Æneas, leaving the cave,
ingreditur mœsto vultu defixus lumina, que volutat
walks on with sad countenance casting down his eyes, and revolves
cæcos eventus secum animo; cui fidus Achates it
the dark events with himself in his mind; to whom the faithful Achates goes
comes, et paribus curis figit vestigia. Serebant
as a companion, and with equal cares places his footsteps. They treat of
multa inter sese vario sermone; quem exanimum
many *things* among themselves in varied discourse; what lifeless
socium vates diceret, quod corpus humandum.
companion the prophetess had spoken of, what body was to be buried.
Atque ut illi venêre, vident Misenum in sicco litore perem-
And as they came, they see Misenus on the dry shore destroy-
tum indignâ morte; Misenum Æoliden, quo non
ed by an unworthy death; Misenus the son of Æolus, than whom not
alter præstantior ciere viros ære que accendere
another was more skilled to arouse men by the trumpet and to enkindle
Martem cantu. Hic fuerat comes magni Hectoris, et
war by its sound. He had been a companion of great Hector, and
obibat pugnas circum Hectora, insignis et lituo
he resorted to the battle around Hector, distinguished both by the trumpet
et hastâ. Postquam victor Achilles spoliavit illum vitâ
and spear. After the conqueror Achilles had deprived him of life
fortissimus heros addiderat sese socium Dardanio
this very brave hero had added himself a companion to Trojan
Æneæ, secutus non inferiora. Sed tum fortè dum
Æneas, following not inferior *arms*. But then by chance while
demens personat æquora cavâ conchâ, et cantu
mad he sounded over the waters with his hollow trumpet, and by his song
vocat Divos in certamina, æmulus Triton, si est dignum
he calls the Gods to contest, the jealous Triton, if it is worthy
credere, spumosâ undâ immerserat virum exceptum
to believe, on the foaming wave had plunged the man caught
inter saxa. Ergo omnes fremebant circum magno
among the rocks. Therefore all murmured around *him* with great
clamore, præcipuè pius Æneas: tum flentes festinant
noise, especially pious Æneas: then weeping they hasten *to exe-*
jussa Sibyllæ, haud mora, que certa
cute the commands of the Sibyl, *there is* no delay, and they contem

congerere que educere cœlo aram sepulcri arboribus.
to heap up and to raise to heaven the altar of the tomb with trees.
Itur in antiquam sylvam, alta stabula ferarum: piceæ
They go into an ancient wood, the deep retreats of wild beasts; the pitch trees
procumbunt: ilex icta securibus sonat; que fraxineæ
fall: the holm struck with axes resounds; and ashen
trabes, et fissile robur scinditur cuneis: advolvunt ingentes
timbers, and the yielding oak is divided by wedges: they roll great
ornos montibus. Nec non Æneas primus hortatur
wild ashes from the mountains. Also Eneas first exhorts
socios inter talia opera, que accingitur paribus armis.
his companions amidst these labours, and is girt with equal arms.
Atque ipse volutat hæc cum suo tristi corde, aspectans
And he revolves these *things* with his sad heart, beholding
immensam sylvam, et sic precatur ore: Si ille aureus
the immense wood, and thus he prays with his mouth: If that golden
ramus arbore nunc ostendat se nobis in tanto nemore!
branch from the tree now shews itself to us in this great grove!
quando vates locuta est omnia verè, heu! nimium
since the prophetess has spoken all things truly, alas! too much so
de te, O Misene! Vix fatus erat ea, cùm
concerning thee, O Misenus! Scarcely had he spoken these things, when
geminæ columbæ fortè venêre volantes cœlo sub ipsa
two doves by chance came flying in the sky under the
ora viri, et sedere viridi solo. Tum maximus heros
face of the hero, and sat on the green soil. Then the great hero
agnoscit maternas aves, que lætus precatur: O este duces,
knew his mother's birds, and joyful prays: O be ye guides,
si est qua via que per auras dirigite cursum in lucos,
if there is any way and along the sky direct your course to the groves
ubi dives ramus opacat pinguem humum, que tu,
where the rich branch overshades the fertile ground, and thou,
ô diva parens, ne defice dubiis rebus! Effatus
O divine parent, do not fail *me* in my doubtful concerns! Having spoken
sic, pressit vestigia, observans quæ signa ferant, quò
thus, he restrains his footsteps, watching what signs they offer, whither
pergant tendere. Illæ pascentes prodire tantum
they attempt to direct their course. They feeding proceed as much
volando, quantum oculi sequentum possent servare
by flying, as the eyes of those pursuing can keep *them*
acie. Inde ubi venêre ad fauces grave olentis
in their sight Then when they had come to the mouth of noisome
Averni, tollunt se celeres, que lapsæ per liquidum
Avernus, they raise themselves swift, and gliding through the liquid
aëra, sidunt geminæ super arbore optatis sedibus, unde
air, they sit down both upon the tree in their desired seats, whence
discolor aura auri refulsit per ramos. Quale viscum,
the variegated gleam of gold shone through the branches. As the misletoe

quod sua arbos non seminat, solet sylvis, virere novâ
which its own tree does not germinate, used in the woods to flourish with new
fronde brumali frigore, et circumdare teretes truncos
leaves in the wintry cold, and to surround the tapering trunks
croceo fetu; talis erat speçies auri fondentis
with yellow fruit; such was the appearance of the gold putting forth leaves
opacâ ilice; bractea sic crepitabat leni vento. Ex-
on the shady holm; the tinsel thus rattled with the light wind. Forth-
templo Æneas corripit. que avidus refringit cunctantem, et
with Eneas seized, and greedily breaks *it* lingering, and
portat sub tecta vatis Sibyllæ. Nec minùs Trojani
bears *it* to the dwelling of the propheteſs the Sibyl. Nevertheleſs the Trojans
interea flebant Misenum in litore, et ferebant suprema
in the interim mourned Misenus on the ſhore, and paid their laſt *offices*
ingrato cineri. Principio struxere ingentem pyram
to his mournful aſhes. In the firſt place they built a great funeral pile
pinguem tædis et secto robore, cui latera intexunt
rich with torches and cut oak, whoſe ſides they interweave
atris frondibus, et ante constituunt ferales cypressos,
with mournful branches, and firſt they placed funeral cypreſſes,
que super decorant fulgentibus armis. Pars expediunt
and above they adorn it with ſhining arms. A part prepare
calidos latices, et ahena undantia flammis; que lavant
warm water, and brazen veſſels bubbling from the flames; and they waſh
et ungunt corpus frigentis. Gemitus fit: tum reponunt
and anoint the body *of him* cold. Lamentation is made: then they place
toro membra, defleta; que super conjiciunt purpureas
on a couch his limbs, bewailed; and upon *it* they caſt purple
vestes, nota velamina. Pars subiere ingenti pheretro,
dreſſes, his known clothing. A part ſupport his great bier,
triste ministerium; et aversi tenuere facem subjectam
a ſad office; and turning away they held a torch put under
more parentum. Thurea dona congesta
after the manner of their parents. Frankincenſe gifts collected
cremantur, dapes, crateres fuso olivo. Postquam cineres
are burnt, banquets, goblets of out-poured olive oil. After the aſhes
collapsi, et flamma quievit, lavêre reliquias et bibulam
had fallen down, and the flame had ceaſed, they bathe the remains and abſorbing
favillam vino; que Chorinæus texit lecta ossa aheno
embers with wine; and Chorinæus covers the collected bones in a brazen
cado. Idem ter circumtulit socios purâ undâ,
caſk. Alſo thrice he went around his companions with pure water
spargens levi rore et ramo felicis olivæ; que
ſprinkling *them as* with light dew and branch of the fortunate olive; and
lustravit viros, que dixit novissima verba. At pius Æneas
he purified the men, and uttered the laſt words. But pious Eneas
imponit sepulcrum ingenti mole, que sua arma viro,
built a tomb of great ſize, and *laid* his own arms by the man

que remum, que tubam sub aërio monte, qui nunc
and *his* oar, and trumpet beneath an airy mountain, which now
dicitur Misenus ab illo, que tenet nomen æternum per
s called Misenus from him, and retains his name forever through
secula. His actis properè exsequitur præcepta
ages. These *things* being done hastily he performs the commands
Sibyllæ. Fuit spelunca alta, que immanis vasto
of the Sibyl. There was a cave deep, and dreadful with an extended
hiatu, scrupea, tuta nigro lacu que tenebris nemorum;
mouth, stony, protected by a black lake and the darkness of the groves
super quam haud ullæ volantes impunè poterant tendere
over which not any flying creatures in safety were able to direct
iter pennis; talis halitus effundens atris faucibus fereba
their way by wings; such a blast issuing from its black jaws bore
sese ad supera convexa; unde Graii dixerunt locum
itself to the upper convex sky; whence the Greeks called the place
nomine Aornon. Hìc sacerdos primùm constituit quatuor
by name Aornon. Here the priestess first placed four
juvencos nigrantes terga, que invergit vina fronte;
bullocks black in their backs, and pours out wine on *their* forehead.
et carpens summas setas inter media cornua, imponit
and plucking the longest hairs between the horns, places *them*
sacris ignibus, prima libamina, voce vocans Hecaten
in the sacred fires, *as* first offerings, with her voice invoking Hecate
potentem cœlo que Erebo. Alii supponunt cultros, que
powerful in heaven and hell. Others apply knives, and
pateris suscipiunt tepidum cruorem.
in bowls receive the warm blood.

Æneas ipse ense ferit agnam atri velleris
Æneas himself with his sword strikes a lamb of black fleece *offering it to*
matri Eumenidum, que magnæ sorori que sterilem
the mother of the furies, and to her great sister (the earth) and a barren
vaccam tibi, Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnas aras
heifer to thee, O Proserpine. Then he renews the nightly altars
Stygio regi; et imponit flammis solida viscera taurorum,
to the Stygian king; and places on the flames the entire entrails of bulls,
que fundens pingue oleum super ardentibus extis. Autem
and pouring out rich oil upon the burning entrails. But
ecce sub lumina et ortus primi solis, solum
lo beneath the light and the beams of the rising sun, the ground
mugire sub pedibus, et juga cœpta moveri,
began to groan under their feet, and the mountain tops began to be moved.
que canes visæ ululare per umbram sylvarum, Deâ
and the dogs seem'd to howl through the shade of the woods, the Goddess
adventante. Vates conclamat, O profani procul, procul
approaching. The prophetess exclaimed, ye profane far off, far off
este, que absistite toto luco que tu invade
be ye, and withdraw from the whole grove and do you urge forward

viam que erripe ferrum vaginâ; Æneas nunc
your march, and snatch the sword from the sheath; O Æneas now
opus animis, nunc firmo pectore. Effata tantum,
there is need for courage, now for a firm breast. Having spoken thus much,
furens immisit se aperto antro. Ille æquat ducem
raging she cast herself into the open cave. He equals his guide
vadentem haud timidis passibus. Dî quibus est
advancing not with fearful steps. Ye Gods to whom is
imperium animarum, silentes umbræ, et Chaos et Phlegethon,
the empire of souls, ye silent shades, and Chaos and Phlegethon,
loca latê silentia nocte, sit fas mihi loqui audita;
places far around silent by night, let it be lawful for me to speak *things* heard;
sit vestro numine pandere res mersas altâ
may it *be allowed* by your authority to lay open things plunged in the deep
terrâ et caligine. Ibant obscuri per umbram sub solâ
earth and darkness. They went dark through the shade beneath the lonely
nocte, que per vacuas domos Ditis et inania regna; quale
night, and through the vacant dwellings of Pluto and empty kingdoms; such
iter est in sylvis per incertam lunam sub malignâ luce
a way is in the woods by the uncertain moon under a malignant light
ubi Jupiter condidit cœlum umbrâ et atra nox abstulit
when Jupiter has hid the sky in shade and black night has taken away
colorem rebus. Ante ipsum vestibulum que in primis
colour from *all* things. Before the porch und in the first
faucibus Orci, Luctus et ultrices Curæ posuere cubilia;
jaws of Hell, Grief and revengeful cares have placed their couches;
que pallentes Morbi habitant, que tristis Senectus et Metus.
and pale diseases dwell, and sad old age and fear,
et malesuada Fames, et turpis Egestas formæ terribiles
and ill advising hunger, and degrading poverty forms terrible
visu; que Lethum que Labor; tum Sopor consanguineus
to be seen; and death and labour; then sleep related
Lethi, et mala Gaudia mentis, que in limine adverso
to death and the wicked joys of the mind, and in the threshold opposite
mortiferum Bellum, que ferrei thalami Eumenidum,
death bearing war, and the iron bed chambers of the furies,
et demens Discordia innexa vipereum crinem cruentis
and mad Discord binding her viperous hair with bloody
vittis. In medio ingens ulmus opaca pandit ramos
fillets. In the midst a great elm dark opens its branches
que annosa brachia, quam sedem vulgò ferunt vana
and aged arms, which seat commonly they say vain
Somnia tenere, que hærent sub omnibus foliis, que
dreams possess, and remain under all the leaves, and
præterea multa monstra variarum ferarum; Centauri
besides many prodigies of various wild beasts; Centaurs
stabulant in foribus, que biformes Scyllæ, et Briareus
stable in the gates, and two-formed Scylla, and Briareus

centumgeminus, ac bellua Lernæ stridens horrendùm
having an hundred hands, and the monster of Lerna hissing dreadfully
que Chimæra armata flammis; Gorgones que Harpyiæ et
and Chimera armed with fires: Gorgons and Harpies and
forma umbræ tricorporis. Hìc Æneas trepidus
the form of the shade having three bodies. Here Æneas trembling
subitâ formidine corripit ferrum que offert strictam aciem
with sudden fear seized *his* sword and offers its drawn point
venientibus: et irruat et frustra diverberet umbras
to them approaching: and rushes on and in vain had beaten the shades
ferro, ni docta comes admoneat tenues
with his sword, unless his skilful companion admonished him *that the* light
vitas volitare sine corpore sub cavâ imagine formæ,
ghosts fly about without a body under the empty image of a form,
Hinc via, quæ fert ad undas Tartarei Acherontis; hìc
Hence is the way, which leads to the waves of Tartarean Acheron; here
gurges turbidus cœno que vastâ voragine æstuât, atque
a gulf turbid with mud and a great whirlpool boils, and
eructat omnem arenam Cocyto. Portitor Charon horrendus
throws out all the sand into Cocytus. The ferryman Charon horrid
terribili squalore servat has aquas et flumina, cui plurima
with terrible filth guards these waters and the rivers, whose abundant
canities jacet inculta mento; lumina flammæ stant; sordidus
gray hair lies neglected on his chin; his eyes of flame stand out; a filthy
amictus nodo dependet ex humeris. Ipse subigit ratem
dress in a knot hangs from his shoulders. He guides the boat
conto, que ministrat velis, et subvectat corpora
with a pole, and supplies *it* with sails, and carries over the bodies
ferrugineâ cymbâ, jam senior; sed cruda que viridis senectus
in an iron coloured boat, now old; but fresh and green old age
Deo. Huc omnis turba effusa ruebat ad ripas;
belong to the God. Hither all the crowd pouring forth rushed to the banks;
matres atque viri, que corpora magnanimûm heröum defuncta
mothers and men, and bodies of high-minded heroes deprived
vitâ, pueri que innuptæ puellæ, que juvenes impositi
of life, boys and unmarried maids, and youths placed
rogis ante ora parentum; quàm multa folia lapsa
on funeral piles before the faces of *their* parents; as many leaves withered
cadunt in sylvis primo frigore autumni, aut quàm multæ
fall in the woods in the first cold of autumn, or as many
aves glomerantur ab alto gurgite, ubi frigidus annus
birds gather from the deep sea, when the cold year
fugat trans pontum, et immittit apricis terris. Stabant
drives *them* across the sea, and sends *them* to sunny lands. They stood
orantes transmittere cursum primi, que tendebant manus
entreating to pass over the course first, and stretched out their hands
amore ulterioris ripæ; sed tristis navita nunc accipit
with the love of the farther bank: but the sad boatman now receives

hos, nunc illos: ast arcet alios longè summotos arenâ.
these, now those: but he drives away others afar off removed from the sand.
Æneas ait (enim miratus que motus tumultu) O virgo,
Æneas says (for he wondered at and was moved by the tumult) O maid,
dic quid vult concursus ad amnem? ve quid animæ
say what means this crowd at the river? or what do these souls
petunt? ve quo discrimine hæ linquunt ripas, illæ
seek? or by what difference do these leave the banks, those
remis verrunt livida vada? Longæva sacerdos breviter
with oars sweep the blue flood? The aged priestess shortly
fata est olli sic: Generate Anchisâ certissima proles
addressed him thus: O descended from Anchises the most sure offspring
Deûm, vides alta stagna Cocyti, que Stygiam paludem,
of the Gods, you see the deep pools of Cocytus, and the Stygian marsh,
cujus numen Dî timent jurare et fallere. Omnis hæc
whose divinity the Gods fear to swear by and to deceive. All this
turba quam cernis est inops que inhumata, ille portitor
crowd which you see is destitute and unburied, the ferryman
Charon; hi quos unda vehit, sunt sepulti. Nec datur
Charon; those whom the wave bears, are buried. Nor is it allowed
transportare horrendas ripas, nec rauca fluenta,
to transport *them* over the dreadful banks, nor hoarse flowing *streams*,
priusquam ossa quiêrunt sedibus. Errant centum
before their bones have rested in their seats. They wander an hundred
annos, que volitant circum hæc litora: tum demum admissi
years, and fly around these shores: then at length admitted
revisunt stagna exoptata. Satus Anchisâ constitit, et
they revisit the pools beloved. He descended from Anchises stopped, and
pressit vestigia, putans multa que animo miseratus
restrained his footsteps, thinking many things and in his mind pitying
iniquam sortem. Ibi cernit mœstos, et carentes
their unequal lot. There he sees those mournful, and deprived
honore mortis, Leucaspim, et Orontem ductorem Lyciæ
of the honour of death, Leucaspis, and Orontes the leader of the Lycian
classis; quos simul vectos â Trojâ per ventosa æquora,
fleet; whom at the same time driven from Troy through the windy seas,
auster obruit aquâ involvens que navem que
the south wind overwhelmed in the water overturning both ship and
viros. Ecce gubernator Palinurus agebat sese, qui nuper
men. Lo the pilot Palinurus introduced himself, who lately
in Libyco cursu, dum servat sidera exciderat puppi,
in the Libyan course, while he observes the stars had fallen from the ship,
effusus in mediis undis. Ubi vix cognovit hunc mœstum
plunged in the midst of the waves. When scarcely he knew him mournful
in multâ umbrâ, prior alloquitur sic: Palinure
in the extended shade, first he addresses him thus: O Palinurus

quis Deorum eripuit te nobis, que mersit sub
what one of the Gods has snatched thee from us, and plunged *you* beneath
medio æquore? age dic.
the midst of the sea? come say.
Namque Apollo haud antè repertus mihi fallax, hoc uno
For Apollo not heretofore found by me deceitful, by this only
responso delusit animum; qui canebat te fore
answer deluded *my* mind; who prophesied that you should be
incolumem ponto, que venturum Ausonios fines:
unhurt on the sea, and should come to the Ausonian boundaries:
en est hæc fides promissa? Autem ille Dux
lo is this the faith promised *to me?* But he *said* O Leader
Anchisiade neque cortina Phœbi fefellit te, nec Deus
son of Anchises neither the oracle of Apollo has deceived thee, nor has a God
mersit me æquore; namque præcipitans traxi mecum
plunged me in the sea; for falling headlong I drew with me
gubernaclum fortè revulsum multâ vi cuí datus
the helm by chance torn by much violence to which being given
custos hærebam que regebam cursus. Juro aspera
as keeper I clung and ruled my course. I swear by the stormy
maria me non cepisse ullum tantum timorem pro me,
seas that I did not conceive any so great fear for myself,
quàm ne tua navis, spoliata armis, excussa magistro
as lest your ship, deprived of her tackle, dispossessed of her master
deficerit, tantis undis surgentibus, Violentus Notus
should sink, while so great waves were rising. The violent south wind
aquâ vexit me tres hibernas noctes per immensa
on the water bore me three wintery nights through the extended
æquora: vix quarto lumine prospexi Italiam,
seas: scarcely on the fourth day I beheld Italy,
sublimis ab summâ undâ. Paulatim adnabam terræ, et
nigh from the lofty wave. By degrees I swam to the land, and
jam tenebam tuta ni crudelis gens ferro invassiset
now I held a safe place had not a cruel people with the sword attacked *me*
gravatum cum madidâ veste, que prensantem uncis
oppress'd with my wet dress, and grasping with crooked
manibus aspera capita montis, que ignara
hands the rough tops of the mountain and *they* ignorant
putasset me prædam. Nunc fluctus habet me, que venti
thought me plunder. Now the wave has me, and the winds
versant in litore. Quòd oro te per jucundum lumen
toss *me* on the shore. But I pray thee by the pleasant light
cœli et auras, per genitorem per spem surgentis Iuli,
of heaven and the air, by my father by the hope of the rising Iulus,
eripe me his malis, invicte; aut tu
snatch me from these misfortunes, O unconquered man; or do you
injice terram mihi namque potes, que require Velinos
cast earth on me for you can, and seek the Veline

portus aut, si est qua via si Diva creatrix ostendit
harbours or, if there is any way if your divine mother has shewn
quam tibi, enim neque credo paras innare tanta
any to you, for neither do I believe you prepare to swim over so great
flumina que Stygian paludem sine numine Divûm,
rivers and the Stygian marsh without the will of the Gods,
tu da dextram misero et tolle me tecum per
do you give your right hand to me wretched and bear me with you through
undas, ut saltem quiescam placidis sedibus in morte.
the waves, that also I may rest in peaceful seats in death.
Fatus erat talia, cum vates cœpit
He had spoken these *words*, when the propheteess began
talia. O Palinure, unde tibi hæc tam dira
to speak these *in reply*. O Palinurus, whence to you *is* this so dread
cupido? tu inhumatus aspicies Stygias aquas que
desire? will you unburied behold the Stygian waters and
severum amnem Eumenidum? ve injussus adibis
the cruel river of the Furies? or without orders will you approach
ripam. Desine sperare fata Deûm flecti precando:
the bank. Cease to hope the fates of the Gods are influenced by praying:
sed memor cape dicta solatia duri casus.
but mindful take *these* words the consolation of your hard misfortune.
Nam finitimi acti cœlestibus prodigiis longè que
For the neighbouring people driven by heavenly prodigies far and
latè piabunt ossa per urbes, et statuent tumulum
wide shall expiate your bones through the cities, and shall build a tomb
et mittent solemnia tumulo; que locus habebit
and shall present anniversary *rites* on the tomb; and the place shall possess
æternum nomen Palinuri. His dictis curæ
the eternal name of Palinurus. With *these* words his cares
emotæ, que dolor parumper pulsus tristi corde:
were removed, and grief by degrees was banished from his sad heart.
gaudet terrâ cognomine. Ergo peragunt
he rejoices in the land with his *own* name. Therefore they complete
inceptum iter, que propinquant fluvio: quos ut navita
their begun journey, and approach the river: whom as the boatman
jam inde ab Stygiâ undâ prospexit ire per tacitum
now even from the Stygian wave had seen to advance through the silent
nemus, que advertere pedem ripæ, sic prior
grove, and to turn *their* foot to the bank, thus first
aggreditur dictis, atque ultro increpat;
he addresses *them in these* words, and voluntarily chides them.
Quisquis es, qui tendis ad nostra flumina armatus,
Whoever you are, who advance to our streams armed,
age fare, quid venias; et jam istinc comprime gressum.
come say, why do you come; and now from hence restrain your step.
Hic est locus umbrarum, Somni, que soporæ Noctis:
This is the place of shades, of sleep, and of drowsy night.

nefas vectare viva corpora Stygiâ carinâ. Nec vero
it is a crime to bear living bodies in the Stygian boat. Nor indeed
sum lætatus me lacu accepisse Alciden euntem,
am I rejoiced that I on the lake received Hercules *hither* coming,
nec Thesea, que Pirithoum, quanquam essent geniti
nor Theseus, and Pirithous, although they were descended from
Dîs, atque invicti viribus. Ille manu petivit Tartareum
Gods, and invincible in strength. He with his hand sought the Tartarean
custodem in vincla, que traxit trementem solio
keeper *and bound him* in chains, and dragged him trembling from the throne
Regis ipsius; hi adorti deducere dominam
of the king himself; these attempted to carry off the mistress
thalamo Ditis. Contra quæ Amphrysia
from the marriage chamber of Pluto. In reply to which *words* the Amphyrsian
vates breviter fata est. Nullæ tales insidiæ hîc; absiste
prophetess briefly spoke. No such snares *are* here; cease
moveri, nec tela ferunt vim: licet ingens
to be moved, nor do these weapons bear violence: it is allowed that the great
janitor ætenùm latrans antro terreat exsangues
porter forever barking in the cave may frighten off bloodless
umbras; ut casta Proserpina servet limen patrui.
shades; that chaste Proserpine may preserve the threshold of her uncle.
Troius Æneas, insignis pietate et armis, descendit ad
Trojan Æneas, distinguished for piety and arms, descends to
genitorem, ad imas umbras Erebi. Si nulla imago
his father, to the deepest shades of hell. If no image
tantæ pietatis movet te, at agnoscas hunc ramum
of such distinguished piety moves you, yet may you know this branch
(aperit ramum qui latebat sub veste.) Tum corda
(she displays the branch which lay hid beneath her dress.) Then his heart
residunt ex tumidâ irâ; nec plura his.
ceased. from swelling anger; nor *were spoken* more *words than* these.
Ille, admirans venerabile donum fatalis virgæ, visum
He, admiring the venerable gift of the fatal rod, seen
post longo tempore, advertit cæruleam puppim, que
after a long time, turns his azure boat, and
propinquat ripæ. Inde deturbat alias animas, quæ sedebant
draws near to the bank. Then he drives off other souls, which sat
per longa juga, que laxat foros. Simul accipit
along the extended seats, and opens the hatches. At the same time he receives
ingentem Æneam alveo. Sutilis cymba gemuit sub
the great Æneas in the boat. The patched boat groaned under
pondere, et rimosa accepit multam paludem.
the weight, and full of cracks receives much *water* *from the* lake.
Tandem exponit que vatem que virum incolumes trans
At length he lands both the prophetess and the hero unharmed across
fluvium in informi limo, que glaucâ ulvâ. Ingens
the river upon the shapeless slime, and green sedge. Huge

Ceroerus personat hæc regna trifauci latratu,
Cerberus sounds through these realms with his triple jawed barking,
recubans immanis in adverso antro: cui vates
reclining immense in the opposite cave: to whom the prophetess
videns colla jam horrere colubris, objicit offam
beholding his neck now *begin* to bristle with snakes, throws a cake
soporatam melle et medicatis frugibus. Ille, pandens tria
rendered sleepy by honey and medicated fruits. He, opening his triple
guttura, rabidâ fame, corripit objectam, atque fusus
throat, with mad hunger snatches it thrown, and extended
humi, resolvit immania terga, que extenditur
on the ground, relaxes his enormous back, and is spread
ingens toto antro. Æneas occupat aditum, custode
huge through the whole cave. Æneas seizes the entrance, the guard
sepulto, que celer evadit ripam irremeabilis
being buried *in sleep*, and swift escapes from the bank of the never-returning
undæ. Continuò voces auditæ, et ingens vagitus, que
wave. Immediately voices are heard, and a great wailing, and
animæ infantum flentes in primo limine; quos exsortes
the souls of infants weeping in the first entrance; whom deprived
dulcis vitæ, et raptos ab ubere, atra dies abstulit, et
of sweet life, and snatched from the breast, black time bore away, and
mersit acerbo funere: juxta hos damnati mortis falso
plunged in bitter death: near to these those condemned to death for a false
crimine. Nec verò hæ sedes datæ sine sorte, sine
crime. Nor indeed are these seats given without lot, without
judice. Quæsitor Minos movet urnam: ille que vocat
a judge. The Inquisitor Minos moves the urn: he likewise convokes
concilium silentum, que discit vitas et crimina. Deinde
a council of silent shades, and learns their lives and their crimes. Then
mœsti, qui insontes peperere lethum
those mournful shades, who guiltless *of other crimes* procured death
sibi manu, que perosi lucem projecere animas,
to themselves by their hand, and hating the light threw away their lives,
tenent proxima loca.
hold the nearest places.

Quàm vellent nunc perferre et pauperiem et duros
How would they now endure both poverty and hard
labores in alto æthere! Fata obstant, que inamabilis
labours in the upper region! The fates oppose, and the dismal
palus alligat tristi undâ, et Styx novies interfusa
marsh binds them with its sad wave, and the Styx nine times flowing between
coercet. Nec procul hinc monstrantur fusi in omnem
constrains *them*. Not far from this are shewn scattered over every
partem lugentes campi, sic dicunt illos nomine. Hic
part the mournful plains, thus they call them by name. Here
secreti calles celant, et myrtea sylva circum tegit quos
secret paths conceal, and a myrtle grove around covers *those* whom

durus amor peredit crudeli tabe: curæ non relinquunt in
cruel love corrodes by cruel consumption: cares do not leave *them* in
morte ipsâ. Cernit Phædram que Procrin his locis, que
death itself. He sees Phædra and Procris in these places, and
mœstam Eriphylen monstrantem vulnera crudelis nati,
mournful Eriphyle pointing out the wounds of her cruel son
que Evadnen, et Pasiphæn: Laodamia it comes his;
and Evadne, and Pasiphæa: Laodamia goes a companion to these·
Cæneus, quondam juvenis, nunc femina, et rursus revoluta
Cæneus, formerly a boy, now a woman, and again changed back
fato in veterem figuram. Inter quas Phœnissa Dido,
by fate into his ancient figure. Among whom Phœnician Dido,
recens a vulnere, errabat in magnâ sylvâ; juxta quam
fresh from her wound, wandered in a great grove; near to whom
ut primùm Troius heros stetit, que agnovit per obscuram
as first the Trojan hero stood, and knew *her* through the dark
umbram (qualem qui aut videt aut putat vidisse lunam
shade (such as one who either sees or thinks he has seen the moon
surgere per nubila primo mense,) demisit lacrymas,
to arise through the clouds in the first of the month,) he shed tears
que affatus est dulci amore: Infelix Dido! ergo verus
and addressed her with sweet love: Wretched Dido! therefore a true
nuncius venerat mihi extinctam, que ferro
message had come to me *that you* had been killed, and by the sword
secutam extrema?. Heu! fui causa funeris tibi!
you had attained the end *of life*? Alas! I have been the cause of death to you!
juro per sidera, per Superos, et si est qua fides
I swear by the stars, by the Gods above, and if there is any faith
sub imâ tellure, invitus cessi de tuo litore,
beneath the lowest earth, *that*, unwilling I withdrew from your shore,
regina. Sed jussa Deûm quæ nunc cogunt ire
O queen. But the commands of the Gods which now compel *me* to go
per has umbras, per loca senta situ, que profundum
through these shades, through places overrun by filth, and *through* deep
noctem, egere me suis imperiis; nec quivi credere me
night, have forced me by their commands; nor could I believe that I
ferre hunc tantum dolorem tibi discessu. Siste gradum
brought this so great grief to you by my departure. Restrain your step
que ne subtrahe te nostro aspectu. Quem fugis?
and do not withdraw yourself from my sight. Whom do you fly?
hoc est extremum quod alloquor te fato. Æneas
this is the last time which I address you *permitted* by fate. Æneas
lenibat animum ardentem et tuentem torva, talibus
soothed her mind burning with *rage* and looking sternly, with these
dictis, que ciebat lacrymas. Illa, aversa, tenebat
words, and he excited *his own* tears. She, turning away, held
oculos fixos solo; nec magis movetur vultum
her eyes fastened on the ground; nor more is she moved in her countenance

incepto sermone, quàm si stet dura silex aut
by his begun discourse, than if he should stand a firm flint or
Marpesia cautes. Tandem proripuit sese atque inimica
Marpesian cliff. At length she hurries herself away and hostile
fugit in umbriferum nemus, ubi pristinus conjux
flies into the shady grove, where her former husband
Sichæus respondet illi curis, que æquat amorem.
Sichæus responds to her by his cares, and equals her love.
Nec minus Æneas, percussus iniquo casu,
Nevertheless Æneas, struck by her unjust misfortune
prosequitur longè lacrymans, et miseratur euntem. Inde
pursues her afar weeping, and pities *her* departing. Then
molitur datum iter; que jam tenebant ultima arva,
he continues the appointed way; and now they had reached the remotest fields,
quæ secreti, clari bello frequentant. Hìc Tydeus,
which being retired, *men* distinguished in war resort to. Here Tydeus
hìc Parthenopæus inclytus armis, et imago
appears to him here Parthenopæus renowned in arms, and the image
pallentis Adrasti occurrit illi. Hìc Dardanidæ multum
of pale Adrastus meets him. Here the Trojans much
fleti ad superos, que caduci bello; quos omnes,
lamented among the living, and those falling in war; whom all,
ille cernens longo ordine, ingemuit; que Glaucum que
he beholding in long array, groans: and Glaucus and
Medonta, que Thersilochum, tres Antenoridas que
Medon, and Thersilochus, the three sons of Antenor and
Polybœten, sacrum Cereri, que Idæum, etiam tenentem
Polybetes, sacred to Ceres, and Idæus, also holding
currus, etiam arma. Animæ circumstant frequentes
his chariot, also his arms. Souls stand around in great numbers
dextrâ que lævâ. Nec est satis vidisse semel:
on the right and on the left. Nor is *it* enough to have seen *him* once:
juvat usque morari et conferre gradum, et
it delights *them* for a long time to delay *him* and to accompany his step, and
poscere causas veniendi. At proceres Danaûm, que
to demand the causes of his coming. But the leaders of the Greeks, and
Agamemnoniæ phalanges, ut vidêre virum, que fulgentia
Agamemnon's battalions, as they beheld the hero, and his glittering
arma per umbras, trepidare ingenti metu; pars
arms through the shades, *they began* to tremble with great fear a part
vertere terga, ceu quondam petiêre rates; pars tollere
to turn their backs, as formerly they sought the ships; a part to raise
exiguam vocem, inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.
their slender voice, the incipient cry deceives *them* gasping.
Atque hìc vidit Deiphobum Priamiden laniatum toto
And here he beheld Deiphobus, the son of Priam, torn in his whole
corpore, et crudeliter laceratum ora; ora que ambâs
body and cruelly mangled in his face; his face and both

manus, que tempora populata auribus raptis, et nares
his hands, and his temples lacerated his ears torn off, and his nostrils
truncas inhonesto vulnere. Adeo vix agnovit
mutilated by a disgraceful wound. Thus scarcely did he know *him*
pavitantem et tegentem dira supplicia, et ultro
trembling and concealing his dreadful tortures; and forthwith
compellat notis vocibus: Deiphobe armipotens,
he addresses *him* with his well-known words: O Deiphobus powerful in arms,
genus ab alto sanguine Teucri, quis optavit sumere
whose descent is from the ennobled blood of Teucer, who has desired to take
tam crudeles pœnas, cui licuit tantum
such cruel punishments, to whom has it been allowed *to exercise* so great
de te? Fama tulit mihi, te, supremâ nocte,
cruelty on you? Fame brought to me, that you, on the last night,
fessum vastâ cæde Pelasgûm, procubuisse super
wearied with great destruction of the Greeks, had fallen upon
acervum confusæ stragis. Tunc egomet constitui inanem
a heap of confused slaughter. Then I myself built an empty
tumulum in Rhœteo litore, et ter vocavi Manes
tomb on the Rhœtian shore, and thrice I called upon *your* remains
magnâ voce. Nomen et arma servant locum. Nequivi
with a great voice. *Your* name and arms preserve the place. I could not
conspicere te, amice, et, decedens, ponere patriâ terrâ.
behold you, O friend, and, departing, lay *you* in your native earth
Atque hìc Priamides: O amice, nihil relictum tibi.
And here the son of Priam *said*: O friend, nothing was left *undone* by you
solvisti omnia Deiphobo, et umbris funeris. Sed
you have paid every *respect* to Deiphobus, and to the shade of his corpse. But
mea fata, et exitiale scelus Lacænæ mersere me
my own fates, and the deadly crime of Lacedæmonian *Helen* have plunged me
his malis: illa reliquit hæc monumenta. Namque
in these misfortunes: she has left these monuments *of herself* For
novisti ut egerimus supremam noctem inter falsa gaudia,
you know that we passed the last night amidst false joys,
et est necesse nimium meminisse cum fatalis equus venit
and it is necessary too well remember when the fatal horse came
saltu super ardua Pergama, et gravis attulit armatum
with a bound over our high citadel, and teeming brought an armed
peditem alvo. Illa simulans chorum, ducebat
foot-soldiery in its womb. She feigning a dance, led out
Phrygias evantes circum orgia: ipsa media tenebat
the Phrygian women howling around their orgies: she in the midst held out
ingentem flammam, et vocabat Danaos ex summâ arce.
a great torch, and called to the Greeks from the high tower.
Tum infelix thalamus habuit me confectum curis que
Then my unhappy marriage chamber held me worn down by cares and
gravatum somno, que dulcis et alta quies, que simillima
oppressed by sleep, and sweet and deep slumber and most like

placidæ morti, pressit jacentem. Interea egregia
to peaceful death, restrained *me* lying. In the meantime my excellent
conjux emovet omnia arma tectis, et subduxerat
wife removed all arms from the palace and had withdrawn
fidum ensem capiti: vocat Menelaum intra tecta, et
my faithful sword from my head: she invites Menelaus within the palace, and
pandit limina, scilicit sperans id fore magnum munus
opens the gates, truly hoping that would be a great favour
amanti, et sic famam veterum malorum posse extingui.
to a lover, and thus the fame of her former crimes might be destroyed.
Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo. Æolides,
Why do I delay? they break into the marriage chamber. The son of Eolus,
nortator scelerum, additur comes unà. Dî
he adviser of crimes, is added as a companion together *with them*. Ye Gods
instaurate talia Graiis, si reposco pœnas
repay these *atrocities* to the Greeks, if I demand punishment
pio ore.
with a pious mouth.

Sed age, fare vicissim, qui casus attulerint te vivum.
But come, speak in turn, what misfortunes have brought you alive.
Ne venis actus erroribus pelagi, an
Whether do you come driven on by the wanderings of the sea, or
monitu Divûm? an quæ fortuna fatigat te ut
by the admonition of the Gods? or what fortune urges you that you
adires tristes domos sine sole, turbida loca.
should approach the sad dwellings without a sun, *these* disturbed places.
Hac vice sermonum Aurora roseis quadrigis
In this interchange of conversation the sun in his roseate chario
jam trajecerat medium axem æthereo cursu; et
now had passed over the middle heaven in his ethereal course; and
fors traherent omne tempus datum per talia
perhaps they would have spent all the time allowed in such *discourse*
sed Sibylla comes admonuit que breviter affata est
but the Sybil his companion admonished and shortly addressed
Ænea, nox ruit nos ducimus horas flendo.
him thus. O Æneas, night rushes on *and* we spend the hours in weeping.
Hìc est locus ubi via findit se in ambas partes:
Here is the place where the way separates itself into two parts:
dextera quæ tendit sub mœnia magni Ditis; hâc iter
the right which leads beneath the walls of great Pluto; by this *is* the way
nobis Elysium; at læva exercet pœnas malorum et
for us to Elysium; but the left exercises the punishment of the wicked and
mittit ad impia Tartara. Contrà Deiphobus
sends *them* to wicked Tartarus. On the other hand Deiphobus *said*
Magna sacerdos, ne sævi; discedam, explebo
O great Priestess, do not be angry; I will depart, I will fill up
numerum que reddar tenebris. I nostrum
the number *of ghosts* and I shall be restored to darkness. Go on

decus, i, utere melioribus fatis. Effatus tantum, et in
glory, go, be accustomed to better fates. He spoke thus much, and on
verbo torsit vestiga. Æneas respicit subitò, et
the word he turn'd back his footsteps. Eneas looks back suddenly, and
sub rupe sinistrâ videt lata mœnia circumdata triplici
beneath a rock on the left beholds the ample ramparts surrounded by a triple
muro, quæ rapidus amnis Tartareus Phlegethon ambit
wall, which the swift river Tartarean Phlegethon surrounds
torrentibus flammis, que torquet sonantia saxa. Ingens
with rapid flames, and hurls along the resounding rocks. A great
porta adversa que columnæ solido adamante, ut nulla
gate is opposite and columns of solid adamant, so that no
vis virûm non cœlicolæ ipsi valeant exscindere
strength of men nor the Gods themselves are able to destroy *them*
ferro. Ferrea turris stat ad auras; que Tisiphone
with the sword. An iron tower stands *raised high* in the air; and Tisiphone
sedens succincta cruentâ pallâ, exsomnis servat
sitting girded with a bloody cloak, sleepless preserves
vestibulum que noctes que dies. Gemitus exaudiri hinc,
the porch both night and day. Groans are heard from hence,
et sæva verbera sonare; tum stridor ferri, que tractæ
and cruel blows resound; then the rattling of steel, and drawn
catenæ. Æneas constitit, que exterritus hausit strepitum.
chains. Æneas stopt, and frightened listened to the noise.
O virgo, effare; quæ facies scelerum ve quibus
O maid, speak; what forms of crimes *are these* or with what
pœnis urgentur? quis tantus plangor ad
punishment are they chastised? what *is* this great wailing *which rises* to
auras? Tum vates orsa loqui sic: Inclyte dux
the skies? Then the prophetess began to speak thus: Renowned leader
Teucrûm, fas nulli casto insistere sceleratum
of the Trojans, it is right for no chaste *person* to tread the accursed
limen; sed Hecate ipsa cum præfecit me Avernis
threshold; but Hecate herself when she placed me over the Avernian
lucis, docuit pœnas Deûm, que duxit per
groves, taught *me* the punishment of the Gods, and led me through
omnia. Gnosius Rhadamanthus habet hæc durissima
every *division*. Gnossian Rhadamanthus possesses these most cruel
regna que audit que castigat dolos; que subigit fateri
kingdoms and hears and chastises frauds; and compels *them* to confess
quæ piacula commissa quis apud superos distulit
what crimes committed each one among the regions above had put off
in seram mortem, lætatus inani furto.
unrepented to late death, exulting in the vain deceit.
Continuò Tisiphone ultrix accincta flagello, quatit
Immediately Tisiphone avenging girded with a whip, shakes *it over*
sontes insultans, que intentans torvos angues
the guilty insulting *them*, and stretching out her direful snakes

sinistrâ vocat sæva agmina sororum. Tum demum
in her left hand she calls the cruel bands of her sister *Furies*. Then at length:
sacræ portæ stridentes horrisono cardine, panduntur
the sacred gates creaking on their horrid sounding hinge, are thrown open.
Cernis, qualis custodia sedeat vestibulo? quæ facies servet
You see, what a guard sits in the porch? what a form guards
limina? Sævior Hydra, immanis quinquaginta atris
the gates? A more dreaded Hydra, loathsome with fifty black
hiatibus, habet sedem intus. Tum Tartarus ipse patet
mouths, holds her seat within. Then Tartarus itself lies open
bis tantum in præceps, que tendit sub umbras, quantus
twice as much in its descent, and extends beneath the shades, as much as
suspectus ad ætherium Olympum Cœli. Hîc antiquum
its ascent *is* to the celestial height of heaven. Here the ancient
genus Terræ, Titania pubes, dejecti fulmine,
race of the earth, the Titanian youth, hurled down by a thunderbolt,
volvuntur in imo fundo. Hîc vidi et geminos
are overwhelmed in the lowest abyss. Here I beheld also the two sons
Aloidas, immania corpora, qui aggressi rescindere magnum
of Aloeus, those huge bodies, who attempted to tear down the ample
cœlum manibus, que detrudere Jovem superis regnis.
sky with their hands, and to hurl Jupiter from his exalted kingdoms.
Vidi et Salmonea dantem crudeles pœnas, dum
I saw likewise Salmoneus undergoing cruel punishments, while
imitatur flammas Jovis et sonitus Olympi. Hic invectus
he imitates the flames of Jupiter and the sounds of Olympus. He borne on
quatuor equis, et quassans lampada, ibat ovans per populos
by four horses, and shaking a torch, went shouting through the people
Graiûm, que per urbem mediæ Elidis, que poscebat
of the Greeks, and through the city of the midst of Elis, and demanded
honorem Divûm sibi; demens! qui simulaverat
the honour of the Gods to himself; mad *man!* who had counterfeited
nimbos, et fulmen non imitabile, ære et cursu
the storms, and thunder not to be imitated, by brass and the course
cornipedum equorum. At omnipotens pater contorsit
of the horn-footed horses. But the omnipotent father hurled
telum inter densa nubila (ille non faces, nec lumina
his dart among the thick clouds (he did not *hurl* firebrands, nor lights
fumea tædis) que adegit præcipitem immani turbine.
(smoking from torches) and drove *him* headlong with a dreadful whirlwind.
Et nec non erat cernere Tityon, alumnum omniparentis
And also there was to be seen Tityon, the foster son of the all-producing
Terræ, cui corpus porrigitur per novem tota jugera; que
earth, whose body is extended over nine whole acres; and
immanis vultur tundens immortale jecur, que viscera
a huge vulture beating his immortal liver, and his entrails
fecunda pœnis aduncо rostro, que rimatur
fruitful in punishments, with her hooked beak and she searches)

epulis, que habitat sub alto pectore; nec ulla requies
for her food, and dwells beneath his deep breast; nor is any rest
datur fibris renatis. Quid memorem Lapithas,
given to his fibres growing afresh. Why should I mention the Lapithæ,
Ixiona, que Pirithoum, super quos atra silex jam, jam
Ixion, and Perithous, over whom a black flint now, now
lapsura, que assimilis cadenti imminet. Aurea fulcra
about to fall, and like to one falling overhangs. Golden pillars
lucent altis gẽnialibus toris, que epulæ paratæ ante
shine to the high genial couches, and feasts prepared before
ora regĭfico luxu; maxima Furiarum accubat juxtà, et
their faces with royal luxury; the greatest of the Furies sits near by, and
prohibet contingere mensas manibus, que exsurgit
forbids *them* to touch the tables with their hands, and she rises
attollens facem atque intonat ore.
uplifting her torch, and thunders with her mouth.
Hic quibus fratres invisi dum vita manebat, ve
Here *are those* by whom brothers are hated while life remained, or
parens pulsatus, et fraus innexa clienti; aut qui
a parent was beaten, and fraud had been contrived against a client; or who
soli incubuere divitiis repertis, nec posuere partem suis;
alone brooded over wealth discovered, nor laid by a part for their friends,
quæ est maxima turba: que qui cæsi ob adulterium; que
which is the greatest crowd: and who were killed for adultery; and
qui secuti impia arma, nec veriti fallere dextras
who had followed impious arms; nor did they fear to violate the faith
dominorum; inclusi expectant pœnam. Ne quære
pledged to their masters; shut up they await their punishment. Do not ask
doceri quam pœnam, aut quæ forma ve fortuna mersit
to be taught what punishment, or what form or fortune overwhelmed
viros. Alii volvunt ingens saxum, pendent districti
the men. Others roll a great rock, they hang stretched
radiis rotarum. Infelix Theseus sedet, que sedebit
on the spokes of wheels. Wretched Theseus sits, and will sit
æternûm; que miserrimus Phlegyas admonet omnes, et
forever; and most miserable Phlegyas admonishes all, and
testatur per umbras magnâ voce; Moniti discite
bears witness through the shades with a great voice; Admonished learn
justitiam, et non temnere Divos. Hic vendidit patriam
justice and not despise the Gods. This *man* sold his country
auro, que imposuit potentem dominum; fixit atque refixit
for gold, and imposed a powerful master *over it*; he made and unmade
leges pretio. Hic invasit thalamum natæ, que
laws for a price. This one invaded the marriage chamber of his daughter, and
vetitos hymenæos: omnes ausi immane nefas, que potiti
forbidden nuptial rites: all had dared some dreadful crime, and executed
auso. Si sint mihi centum linguæ; que centum
what they dared. If there should be to me an hundred tongues; and an hundred

ora, ferrea vox non possim comprendere omnes formas
mouths, an iron voice, I could not comprehend all the forms
scelerum, percurrere omnia nomina pœnarum. Ubi
of their crimes, run through all the names of their punishments. When
longæva sacerdos Phœbi dedit hæc dicta, ait, Sed jam
the aged priestess of Apollo had uttered these words, she said, But now
age, carpe viam, et perfice susceptum munus;
come on, take the way, and accomplish the begun duty;
acceleremus: conspicio mœnia educta caminis
let us hasten: I behold the walls *of Pluto* wrought in the forges
Cyclopum, atque portas adverso fornice, ubi præcepta
of the Cyclops, and the gates with the opposite arch, where our orders
jubent nos deponere hæc dona. Dixerat: et pariter gressi
command us to deposit these offerings. She said: and together walking
per opaca viarum, corripiunt medium spatium, que
through the dark *passages* of the way, they seize the intermediate space, and
propinquant foribus. Æneas occupat aditum, que spargit
approach the doors. Æneas reaches the entrance, and sprinkles
corpus recenti aquâ, que figit ramum in adverso limine.
his body with fresh water, and places the branch in the opposite gate.
His demum exactis, munere perfecto
These *things* at length being completed, the offering being accomplished
Divæ devenere lætos locos et amœna vireta,
to the Goddess they approached the joyful places and the pleasant green retreats,
que beatas sedes fortunatorum nemorum. Hìc largior
and the blessed seats of the happy groves. Here a more ex-
æther vestit campos, et purpureo lumine; nôrunt
tensive atmosphere clothes the plains, and with purple light; they know
suum solem, que sua sidera. Pars exercent membra in
their own sun, and their own stars. A part exercise their limbs on
gramineis palæstris; contendunt ludo, et luctantur
the grassy wrestling grounds; they strive in sport, and struggle
fulvâ arenâ: pars plaudunt choreas pedibus, et dicunt
on the yellow sand: a part beat dances with their feet, and sing
carmina. Nec non Threicius sacerdos, cum longâ
songs. Likewise *Orpheus* the Thracian priest, with his long
veste, obloquitur septem discrimina vocum numeris: que
robe, recites seven varieties of words in numbers: and
pulsat eadam jam digitis, jam eburno pectine.
strikes out the same now with his fingers, now with his ivory quill.
Hìc antiquum genus Teucri, pulcherrima proles
Here is the ancient race of Teucer, the most beautiful offspring
magnanimi heroes nati melioribus annis; que Ilus que
high minded heroes born in better years; and Ilus and
Assaracus, et Dardanus auctor Trojæ. Miratur procul
Assaracus, and Dardanus the founder of Troy. He admires afar off
arma, que inanes currus virorum. Hastæ stant defixæ
the arms, and empty chariots of the men Spears stand fastened

terrâ que equi soluti pascuntur passim per campos.
In the earth and the horses let loose feed every where through the plains.
Quæ gratia curruum que armorum fuit vivis, quæ cura
What fondness of chariots and of arms was to them living, what care
pascere nitentes equos eadem sequitur repositos tellure.
to feed the shining horses the same follows them buried in the earth.
Ecce conspicit alios, dextrâ que lævâ vescentes
Lo he beholds others, on the right hand and the left feeding
per herbam, que canentes lætum pæana choro, inter
through the grass, and singing a joyful hymn in a band, amidst
odoratum nemus lauri; unde supernè plurimus amnis
a fragrant grove of laurel; whence from above the extensive river
Eridani volvitur per sylvam. Hìc manus passi
of Eridanus rolls through the wood. Here were bands who had suffered
vulnera pugnando ob patriam; que qui casti sacerdotes
wounds in fighting for their country; and who were chaste priests
dum vita manebat; que qui pii vates et locuti
while life remained; and who were pious poets and spoke *things*
digna Phœbo; aut qui excoluere vitam per inventas artes,
worthy of Apollo; or who had adorned life by discovered arts,
que qui fecere alios memores. sui merendo;
and who had made others mindful of themselves by deserving;
tempora cinguntur omnibus his niveâ vittâ. Quos
their temples are surrounded to all these by a snow white fillet. Whom
circumfusos Sybilla affata est sic, Musæum ante omnes;
gathered around the Sybil addrest thus, Museus before all;
nam plurima turba habet hunc medium, atque suspicit
for a great crowd held him in the midst, and she beholds him
exstantem altis humeris; Felices animæ que tu optime
standing above with his lofty shoulders; Ye happy souls and thou most excellent
vates, dicite, quæ regio, quis locus habet Anchisen?
poet, say, what region, what place holds Anchises?
venimus ergo illius, et tranavimus magnos amnes
we have come therefore for him, and swam over the great streams
Erebi. Atque ita heros reddidit responsum huic paucis:
of Hell. And thus the hero returned an answer to her in a few words:
certa domus nulli; habitamus opacis lucis que
there is a certain abode to none; we inhabit the shady groves and
incolimus toros riparum et prata recentia rivis,
we rest upon the couches of the banks and meadows fresh with streams,
sed si ita voluntas fert corde, vos superate hoc
but if thus your will influences your heart, do you pass over this
jugum et sistam vos facili tramite. Dixit, et
height and I will place you in an easy path. He said, and
tulit gressum ante que desuper ostentat nitentes campos;
advanced his step before and from above shews the shining plains;
dehinc linquunt summa cacumina. At pater Anchises
then they leave the lofty summit *of the mountain*. But father Anchises

lustrabat animas, penitus inclusas virenti convalle, que
survey'd the souls, far off secluded in a green valley, and
ituras ad superum lumen, recolens studio, que fortè
about to go to the upper light, reviewing with care, also by chance
recensebat omnem numerum suorum, que caros
he was counting all the number of his *descendants*, and dear
nepotes que fata que fortunas virorum, que mores
offspring and the fates and fortunes of the men, and their manners
que manus.
and actions.

Que is, ubi vidit Ænean tendentem adversùm per
And he, when he beheld Æneas proceeding towards *him* through
gramina, alacris tetendit utrasque palmas, que lacrymæ
the grass, joyful he stretched forth both his hands, and the tears
effusæ genis, et vox excidit ore:
poured down his cheeks, and this speech proceeded from his mouth:
Venisti tandem? que tua pietas, exspecta parenti,
Have you come at last? and has your piety, long experienced by your parent,
vicit durum iter? Nate, datur tueri tua ora, et
overcome the arduous journey? O son, it is allowed to behold your face, and
audire, et reddere notas voces? Sic equidem dinumerans
to hear, and return well known words? Thus indeed counting
tempora ducebam animo, que rebar futurum; nec mea
the times I thought in my mind, and supposed it would be; nor has my
cura fefellit me. Quas terras, et per quanta
care disappointed me. *Through* what lands, and through *what* extensive
æquora accipio te vectum, quantis periculis jactatum,
seas do I receive thee borne, by *what* great dangers tost,
nate: quàm metui, ne regna Libyæ nocerent tibi
O son: how have I feared, lest the kingdoms of Libya might injure you
quid. Autem ille Genitor tua, tua tristis imago
by some means. But he *said* O father your, your sad image
occurrens sæpius, adegit me tendere hæc limina. Classes
meeting *me* often, has forced me to approach these mansions. The ships
stant Tyrrheno sale. Genitor, da jungere dextram,
remain in the Tyrrhene sea. O father, permit *me* to join my right hand
da; neque subtrahe te nostro amplexu. Sic
with yours, permit *me*; nor withdraw yourself from my embrace. Thus
memorans, simul rigabat ora largo fletu.
speaking, at the same time he watered his face with abundant weeping.
Ibi ter conatus circumdare brachia collo; ter
There thrice he attempted to throw his arms around his neck; thrice
imago frustra comprensa effugit manus, par levibus
his image in vain grasped escaped his hands, equal to the light
ventis, que simillima volucri somno. Interea Æneas
winds, and most like to a swift dream. In the mean time Æneas
videt seclusum nemus in reductâ valle, et virgulta sonantia
beholds a retired grove in a secluded valley, and shrubbery resounding

in sylvis, que Lethæum amnem, qui prænatat placidas
in the woods, and the Lethæan stream, which glides through the peaceful
domos. Innumeræ gentes que populi volabant circum hunc
dwellings. Countless nations and people flew around this *river*
ac veluti in pratis, ubi apes insidunt variis floribus
and as in the meadows, when bees sit on the varied flowers
serenâ æstate, et funduntur circum candida lilia, omnis
in the clear summer, and pour around the white lilies, all
campus strepit murmure. Æneas horrescit subito visu,
the plain buzzes with their murmur. Æneas shuddered at the sudden sight,
que inscius requirit causas; quæ sint porro ea flumina,
and unconscious inquires the causes; what may be moreover these streams,
quive viri compleverint ripas tanto agmine. Tum pater
or what men have filled the banks with so great a crowd. Then father
Anchises, Animæ, quibus altera corpora debentur fato,
Anchises *said*, the souls, to which other bodies are destined by fate,
potant securos laticès et longa oblivia ad undam
drink care-expelling waters and long forgetfulness at the wave
Lethæi fluminis. Equidem jampridem cupio memorare
of the Lethean stream. Indeed long since I desire to relate
tibi, atque ostendere has coram, et enumerare hanc
to you, and to show these *things* before *you*, and to count up this
prolem meorum, quò magis mecum lætere Italiâ
progeny of my descendants, that the more with me you may rejoice Italy
repertâ. O pater, anne est putandum aliquas sublimes
being found. O father, whether is it to be thought that any exalted
animas ire hinc ad cœlum, que iterum reverti ad tarda
souls go hence to heaven, and again to return to *their* sluggish
corpora? quæ tam dira cupido lucis miseris?
bodies? what so direful a desire of life *is there* to these wretched *creatures*?
Anchises suscipit: Equidem dicam, nec tenebo te
Anchises replied: Indeed I will declare, nor will I hold thee
suspensum, nate; atque pandit singula ordine.
in doubt, O son; and he laid open every thing in order
Principio, spiritus intus alit cœlum ac terras, que
In the first place, a spirit within cherishes the heaven and earth, and
liquentes campos, que lucentem globum Lunæ, que
liquid plains, and the shining orb of the moon, and
Titania astra; que mens infusa per artus, agitat
Titanian stars; and intelligence diffused through their members, moves
totam molem, et miscet se magno corpore. Inde
the whole mass, and mingles itself with the great body. Thence
genus hominum, que pecudum, que vitæ volantium quæ
the race of men, and of flocks, and the lives of birds, whatever
monstræ, pontus fert sub marmoreo æquore. Est
monsters, the sea produces beneath its marble surface. There is
igneus vigor et cœlestis origo ollis seminibus, quantam
a fiery strength and heavenly origin to these first principles, so much so *that*

noxia corpora non tardant, que terreni artus que
destructive bodies do not clog *them*, and earthy limbs and
moribunda membra hebetant. Hinc metuunt, que cupiunt,
dying members blunt *them*. Hence they fear, and desire,
dolent que gaudent; neque respiciunt auras, clausæ
grieve and rejoice; nor do they behold the skies, shut up
tenebris et cæco carcere. Quin et cum vita reliquit
in darkness and a blind prison. But also when life has left *them*
supremo lumine; tamen non omne malum, nec omnes corporeæ
with its last light; yet not every impurity, nor all corporeal
pestes funditus excedunt miseris; que est penitus
pollutions entirely depart from *these* unhappy *creatures*; and it is entirely
necesse multa diu concreta inolescere
necessary that many *things* for a long time compounded *with the soul* should
miris modis. Ergo exercentur pœnis,
cling to it in wonderful modes. Therefore they are exercised by punishments,
que expendunt supplicia veterum malorum. Aliæ
and they pay the penalties of their former sins. Others
panduntur suspensæ ad inanes ventos; infectum scelus
are hung up suspended to the empty winds; the unwrought wickedness
eluitur aliis sub vasto gurgite, aut exuritur igni.
is washed out from others under a vast abyss, or is burnt up by fire.
Patimur quisque suos Manes (exinde mittimur per
We suffer each one of us in his own remains (then we are sent through
amplum Elysium; et pauci tenemus læta arva,) donec
spacious Elysium; and a few hold these joyful fields,) until
longa dies exemit concretam labem, orbe temporis
long extended time has taken away the habitual stain, the circle of time
perfecto, que reliquit ætherium sensum purum, atquè
being accomplished, and has left the etherial sense pure, and
ignem simplicis aurai. Deus evocat omnes has ubi
the fire of the simple soul. God calls all these when
volvêre rotam per mille annos, ad Lethæum fluvium
they had rolled the wheel for a thousand years, to the Lethean stream
magno agmine, scilicet ut immemores revisant
in a great band, so that unmindful *of the past* they might revisit
supera convexa, et rursus incipiant velle reverti in
the upper convex world, and again shall begin to wish to be restored to
corpora. Anchises dixerat; que trahit natum que Sibyllam
their bodies. Anchises said; and led his son and the Sibyl
unâ in medios conventus, que sonantem turbam; et capit
together into the midst of the assembly, and the sounding crowd; and takes
tumulum, unde posset legere omnes adversos longo ordine,
the hill, whence he can observe all *those* opposite in a long rank
et discere vultus venientium. Nunc, age, expediam
and learn the countenances of those coming. Now, come on, I will unfold
dictis, quæ gloria deinde sequatur Dardaniam prolem, qui
by words what glory hereafter shall follow the Trojan race, what

nepotes maneant de Italâ gente, illustres animas, que
descendants remain from the Italian nation, illustrious souls, and
ituras in nostrum nomen, et docebo te tua fata.
about to go to our name, and I will teach you your own fates.
Ille juvenis, vides? qui nititur purâ hastâ tenet proxima
That youth, do you see? who leans on his naked spear he holds the nearest
loca lucis sorte; primus, commixtus Italo sanguine,
places of light by lot; first, mingled with Italian blood,
surget, Sylvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles;
shall arise, Sylvius, an Alban name, thy last offspring,
quem serum Lavinia conjux sylvis educet tibi longævo
whom late Lavinia *your* wife in the woods shall bear to you an aged man,
regem, que parentem regum; unde nostrum genus
himself a king, and a parent of kings; hence our race
dominabitur longâ Albâ. Ille proximus Procas, gloria
shall rule over long Alba. He next *is* Procas, the glory
Trojanæ gentis; et Capys, et Numitor; et Sylvius Æneas,
of the Trojan race; and Capys, and Numitor; and Sylvius Æneas,
qui reddet te nomine, pariter egregius pietate vel armis,
who shall represent thee by his name, equally renowned by piety or arms,
si unquam acceperit Albam regnandam. Qui juvenes,
if ever he shall receive Alba to govern. Which youths,
aspice, quantas vires ostentant! at qui gerunt tempora
behold, how great strength they shew! but those who wear their temples
umbrata civili quercu; hi Nomentum, et
shaded with a civic oaken *crown:* these *shall build* Nomentum, and
Gabios, que urbem Fidenam tibi; hi imponent Collatinas
Gabii, and the city Fidena for you; these shall place the Collatine
arces montibus, Pometios, que Castrum Inui, que Bolam,
towers on the mountains, Pometii, and Castrum Inui, and Bola,
que Coram. Tum hæc erunt nomina, nunc sunt terræ sine
and Cora. Then these shall be their names, now they are lands without
nomine. Quin et Mavortius Romulus, quem Ilia mater,
a name. But also Martial Romulus, whom Ilia the mother
sanguinis Assaraci educet, addet sese comitem
of the race of Assaracus shall bear, will add himself a companion
avo. Videsne, ut geminæ cristæ stant
to his grandfather. Do you see, how two crests stand
vertice, et jam Pater Superorum ipse signat
on his head, and now the Father of the Gods himself distinguishes *him*
suo honore? En, nate, hujus auspiciis, illa inclyta
with his own honour Lo, my son, by his auspices, this renowned
Roma æquabit imperium terris, animos Olympo; et una
Rome shall equal its empire to the earth, its courage to heaven; and at once
circumdabit septem arces sibi muro, felix prole virorum;
shall surround seven towers to itself by a wall, happy in a race of heroes;
qualis Berecynthia mater turrita invehitur curru per
as the Berecynthian mother turreted is borne in her chariot through

Phrygias urbes, læta partu Deûm. complexa centum
the Phrygian cities, joyful in the birth of Gods, embracing an hundred
nepotes, omnes cœlicolas omnes tenentes supera
grand children, all inhabitants of heaven, all holding exalted
alta. Huc, huc flecte geminas acies aspice hanc
high places. Here, here bend both your eyes behold this
gentem, que tuos Romanos. Hic Cæsar, et omnis
nation, and your own Romans. Here is Cæsar, and all
progenies Iuli, ventura sub magnum axem cœli. Hic,
the race of Iulus, about to come under the great axle of the sky. This,
hic est vir, quem sæpius audis promitti tibi, Augustus
this is the man, whom often you hear is to be promised to you, Augustus
Cæsar, genus Divi, qui rursus condet aurea secula
Cæsar, the offspring of a God, who again shall build up the golden age
Latio, per arva quondam regnata Saturno, et
in Latium, through lands formerly ruled by Saturn, and
proferet imperium super Garamantas et Indos: tellus
shall extend his empire over the Garamantes and Indians: their land
jacet extra sidera, extra vias anni que solis, ubi
lies beyond the stars, without the ways of the year and the sun, where
cœlifer Atlas humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus
heaven-bearing Atlas on his shoulder turns the heavens studded with burning
stellis. In adventum hujus jam nunc et Caspia regna
stars. In the approach of him even now also the Caspian kingdoms
horrent responsis Divûm, et Mæotica tellus, et trepida
shudder at the replies of the Gods, and the Mæotic land, and the trembling
ostia septemgemini Nili turbant.
mouths of sevenfold Nile are disturbed.

Nec vero Alcides obivit tantum telluris licet fixerit
Nor indeed did Hercules pass over so much land although he pierced
æripedem cervam, aut pacaverit nemora Erymanthia,
the brassfooted hind or quieted the groves of Erymanthus
et tremefecerit Lernam arcu: nec Liber, qui
and made to tremble Lerna with his bow: nor Bacchus, who
victor flectit juga pampineis habenis, agens
victorious guides his chariot with his vine bound reins, driving
tigres de celso vertice Nysæ. Et dubitamus adhuc
tigers from the lofty top of Nysa. And do we hesitate yet
extendere virtutem factis? aut metus prohibet consistere
to extend our virtue by deeds? or does fear forbid to settle
Ausoniâ terrâ? Autem quis ille procul insignis ramis
in the Ausonian land? But who *is* he afar off distinguished by branches
olivæ, ferens sacra nosco crines que incana menta
of the olive, bearing sacred *utensils*, I know the locks and hoary chin
Romani regis, qui primus fundabit urbem legibus, missus
of the Roman king, who first shall found the city by laws, sent
in magnum imperium parvis Curibus et paupere terrâ:
to great authority from little Cures, and from a poor land

cui deinde Tullus subibit, qui rumpet otia patriæ,
whom afterwards Tullus shall succeed, and shall break the peace of his country,
que movebit resides viros in arma, et agmina jam
and shall move slothful men to arms, and troops now
desueta triumphis; quem juxtà jactantior Ancus sequitur,
unused to triumphs; whom nearly vain boasting Ancus follows,
jam nunc quoque nimium gaudens popularibus auris. Vis
even now also too much rejoicing in popular gales. Will
videre et Tarquinios reges, que superbam animam ultoris
you see also the Tarquin kings, and the proud soul of the avenger
Bruti, que faces receptos? Hic primus accipiet
Brutus, and the rods recovered? He first shall receive
imperium consulis, que sævas secures; que infelix pater,
the authority of a consul, and the cruel axes; and an unhappy father
pro pulchrâ libertate, vocabit natos, moventes nova bella,
for sweet liberty, shall call his sons, stirring up new wars,
ad pœnam: utcunque minores ferent ea facta, amor
to punishment: however posterity shall endure these acts, the love
patriæ, que immensa cupido laudum vincet. Quin
of country, and the immeasurable desire of praise shall conquer. But
aspice Decios, que Drusos procul, que Torquatum sævum
behold the Decii, and Drusi afar off, and Torquatus cruel
securi, et Camillum referentem signa Autem illæ
with his axe, and Camillus bearing back the standards. But those
animæ quas cernis fulgere in paribus armis, concordes nunc
ghosts whom you see to shine in equal arms, harmonious now
et dum premuntur nocte, heu quantum bellum que
and while they are oppressed by night, alas how great a war and
quantas acies que stragem ciebunt inter se si
how great battles and slaughter shall they stir up among themselves if
attigerint lumina vitæ! socer descendens Alpinis
they should reach the light of life! the father-in-law descending from the Alpine
aggeribus, atque arce Monœci; gener instructus
mounds, and tower of Monecus; the son-in-law furnished with
Eois adversis. Pueri, ne, ne assuescite tanta bella
his eastern opposed *soldiers*. Young men do not, do not accustom so great wars
animas; neu vertite validas vires in viscera
to your minds; nor turn your powerful strength against the bowels
patriæ, que tu prior tu parce, qui ducis genus
of your country, and do you first do you forbear, who derive your race
Olympo; projice tela manu, meus sanguis!
from heaven; throw away darts from your hand. *Cæsar!* O my blood!
Ille, Corintho triumphatâ, victor aget currum ad
He, Corinth being triumphed over, victorious shall drive his chariot to
alta Capitolia, insignis cæsis Achivis. Ille eruet
the lofty Capitol, distinguished for slaughtered Greeks. He shall overturn
Argos, que Agamemnonias Mycenas, que Æaciden
Argos, and Agamemnon's Mycenas, and the descendant of Æacus

ipsum, genus Achillei armipotentis ultus avos Trojæ,
himself, of the race of Achilles powerful in arms avenging the ancestors of Troy,
et temerata templa Minervæ. Quis relinquat te tacitum,
and the violated temple of Minerva. Who shall leave thee in silence,
magne Cato; aut te Cosse? quis genus Gracchi? aut
O great Cato; or thee O Cossus? who the family of Gracchus? or
geminos Scipiadas, duo fulmina belli, cladem Libyæ;
the two Scipios, two thunderbolts of war, the destruction of Lybia;
que Fabricium potentem parvo? vel te serentem sulco,
and Fabricius powerful with a little? or thee sowing in the furrow
Serrane? Fabii, quò rapitis fessum? Tu es ille
O Serranus? Ye Fabii, whither do you bear *me* wearied? You are that
maximus, qui unus restitues rem nobis
Fabius, called the greatest, *who* alone restores our affairs to us
cunctando. Alii excudent molliùs spirantia æra,
by delaying. Others may form more delicately the breathing trumpets,
equidem credo; ducent vivos vultus de marmore;
indeed I believe; they can draw out living countenances from marble;
orabunt causas melius; que describent meatus cœli
they shall plead causes better; and shall describe the wanderings of the sky
radio, et dicent surgentia sidera: tu, Romane
with a rod, and shall sing the rising constellations: thou, O Roman
memento regere populos imperio; hæ erunt artes tibi;
remember to rule nations by your authority: these shall be arts for you;
que imponere morem pacis, parcere subjectis, et
and to impose the manner of peace, to spare the humble, and
debellare superbos. Pater Anchises sic, atque addit
war against the proud. Father Anchises *spoke* thus, and added
hæc mirantibus: Aspice ut Marcellus ingreditur
these *things* to them wondering: See how Marcellus walks along
insignis opimis spoliis, que victor supereminet omnes
distinguished by rich spoils, and victorious towers above all
viros! Hic eques sistet Romanam rem, magno tumultu
the men! He a knight shall place the Roman estate, a great tumult
turbante; sternet Pœnos, que rebellem Gallum;
raging, he shall prostrate the Carthaginians, and the rebellious Gaul:
que suspendet tertia capta arma patri Quirino. Atque
and shall hang up triple captured arms to father Quirinus. And
hìc Æneas (namque videbat juvenem egregium formâ
here Eneas *says* (for he saw a youth distinguished for beauty
et fulgentibus armis, ire unà sed frons parum
and shining arms, to go together *with him*, but his front *was* little
læta, et lumina dejecto vultu.) Pater quis ille
joyous, and his eyes *were set* in his dejected countenance.) O father who is he,
qui sic comitatur virum euntem? filius anne aliquis de
who thus accompanies the hero departing! his son or some one of
magnâ stirpe nepotum? Quis strepitus comitum
the great race of his grandchildren? What a noise of companions

circa; quantum instar est in ipso. sed atra
around him; how much of likeness is there in him *to the other!* but black
nox circumvolat caput tristi umbrâ. Tum pater Anchises
night flies around his head with its sad shade. Then father Anchises
ingressus lacrymis oborti: ô nate, ne quære ingentem
began the tears arising: O son, do not inquire into the great
luctum tuorum: Fata tantùm ostendent hunc terris,
grief of your friends: The fates only will show him on the earth,
que ne sinent esse ultra. Romana propago visa vobis,
and will not permit him to exist longer. The Roman stock would seem to you
Superi, nimium potens, si hæc dona fuissent propria.
O ye Gods, too powerful, if these gifts had been perpetual.
Quantos gemitus virûm ille campus aget ad
What groans of men shall that plain send forth near to
magnam urbem Mavortis! vel quæ funera, Tiberine,
the great city of Mars! or what deaths. O Tiber,
videbis cum præterlabere recentem tumulum! Nec
shall you behold, when you shall glide by his fresh tomb! Nor
quisquam puer de Iliacâ gente tollet Latinos avos in
did any boy from the Trojan nation exalt the Latin ancestors to
tantum spe; nec quondam Romula tellus jactabit
so great *a height* by hope; nor ever shall the Roman land boast
se tantum ullo alumno. Heu, pietas! heu, prisca
itself so much in any foster child. Alas, his piety! alas, his ancient
fides! que dextra invicta bello! non quisquam obvius
faith! and his right hand invincible in war! nor has any one encountering
tulisset se illi armato impunè, seu cùm pedes iret
presented himself to him armed with impunity, either when on foot he went
in hostem, seu foderet armos spumantis equi
against the foe, or pierced the flanks of his foaming horse
calcaribus. Heu puer miserande! si qua
with his spurs. Alas boy to be pitied! if by any means
rumpas aspera fata, tu eris Marcellus. Date lilia
you can break through cruel fate, you shall be Marcellus. Give lilies
plenis manibus; spargam purpureos flores, que saltem
with full hands; let me scatter purple flowers, and at least
accumulem animam nepotis his donis, et fungar
let me heap on the shade of my grandchild with these gifts, and let me perform
inani munere. Sic vagantur passim totâ regione
this useless duty. Thus they wander every where through the whole region
in latis campis aëris, atque lustrant omnia; per quæ
in the broad plains of air, and they survey all things; through which
singula, postquam Anchises duxit natum, que incendit
particulars, after Anchises had led his son, and had inflamed
animum amore venientis famæ, exin memorat viro
his mind with the love of approaching fame, then he relates to the hero
quæ bella deinde gerenda; que docet
what wars afterwards were to be waged; and instructs *him respecting*

Laurentes populos, que urbem Latini; et quo modo que
the Laurentian people, and the city of Latinus; and by what mode he both
fugiat que ferat quemque laborem. Sunt geminæ portæ
shall shun and shall bear each labour. There are two gates
Somni; quarum altera fertur cornea, quâ facilis exitus
of Sleep; of which the one is said to be of horn, by which an easy departure
datur veris umbris: altera nitens, perfecta candenti
is given to true shades: the other glittering, wrought with shining
elephanto; sed Manes mittunt falsa insomnia ad cœlum.
ivory; but the infernal Gods send forth false visions to the upper world.
Tum ubi Anchises prosequitur natum que Sibyllam unâ
Then when Anchises had followed up his son and the Sybil together
his dictis, que emittit eburnâ portâ, ille secat
with these words, and had sent *them out* by the ivory door, the *hero* directs
viam ad naves, que revisit socios; tum fert se
his way to the ships, and revisits his associates; then he bears himself
recto litore ad portum Caietæ. Anchora jacitur de
along the direct shore to the harbour of Caieta. The anchor is cast from
prorâ, puppes stant litore.
the prow, the ships remain by the shore.

ÆNEID.

BOOK SEVENTH.

Tu quoque Caieta, Æneïa nutrix, moriens dedisti æternam
Thou also O Caieta, Æneas' nurse, dying hast given eternal
famam nostris litoribus; nunc tuus honos servat sedem,
fame to our shores; now your honour preserves this situation,
que nomen signat ossa in magnâ Hesperiâ, si ea est
and the name points out *your* bones in great Italy; if this is
qua gloria. At pius Æneas exsequiis ritè solutis,
any glory. But pious Æneas the funeral rites in order being performed,
aggere tumuli composito, postquam alta æquora
the mound of the tomb being adjusted, after the deep waters
quieverunt, tendit iter velis, que relinquit
had become calm, directs his course by the sails, and leaves
portum. Auræ aspirant in noctem; nec candida luna
the harbor. The breezes favour *him* at night; nor does the bright moon
negat cursum; pontus splendet sub tremulo lumine.
oppose his progress; the sea shines beneath her trembling light.
Litora proxima Circææ terræ raduntur; ubi dives
The shores nearest to the Circean land are coasted along; where the rich

filia Solis resonat inacessos lucos assiduo
laughter of the sun resounds through the impervious groves with unremitting
cantu, que superbis tectis urit odoratum cedrum in
song, and in her august palace burns odorous cedar for
nocturna lumina, percurrens tenues telas arguto
nocturnal lights, running over her light web with her shrill sounding
pectine. Hinc gemitus exaudiri, que iræ leonum
shuttle. Hence groans *began* to be heard, and the rage of lions
recusantium vincla, et rudentium sub serâ nocte; que
refusing their chains, and roaring in the late night; and
setigeri sues atque ursi sævire in præsepibus, ac formæ
bristly boars and bears growl in their cells, and the forms
magnorum luporum ululare; quos sæva Dea Circe
of great wolves howl; whom the dread Goddess Circe
potentibus herbis induerat ex facie hominum in
by powerful plants had changed from the appearance of men into
vultus ac terga ferarum; quæ talia monstra ne pii
the aspect and limbs of wild beasts; which like prodigies lest the pious
Troës, delati in portus, paterentur, neu subirent
Trojans, borne to *these* harbours, might endure, or enter
dira litora; Neptunus implevit vela secundis ventis,
these direful shores; Neptune had filled their sails with prosperous winds,
atque dedit fugam, et vexit præter fervida
and had aided their flight, and had carried *them* beyond the glowing
vada. Que jam mare rubescebat radiis, et
shallows. And now the sea blushed with the rays of the sun, and
lutea Aurora fulgebat in roseis bigis ab alto æthere;
the saffron Morning shone in her roseate chariot from the lofty sky;
cum venti posuere que omnis flatus repentè
when the winds laid aside their *violence* and every blast suddenly
resedit et tonsæ luctantur in lento marmore. Atque hìc
ceas'd and the oars struggle in the gentle surface *of the sea.* And here
Æneas prospicit ingentem lucum ex æquore. Inter hunc
Æneas beholds a great grove from the sea. In the midst of this
Tiberinus amœno fluvio, rapidis vorticibus, et flavus
the Tiber with its pleasant stream, with swift whirlpools, and yellow
multâ arenâ, prorumpit in mare, que circùm que suprà
with much sand, rushes forward into the sea, and around and above
variæ volucres assuetæ ripis, et alveo fluminis, mulcebant
various birds accustom'd to the bank, and channel of the river, soothed
æthera cantu, que volabant luco. Imperat sociis
the air with their song, and flew about the grove. He orders his associates
flectere iter, que advertere proras terræ; et lætus
to direct their course, and to turn their prows to the land; and joyful
succedit opaco fluvio. Nunc age, Erato expediam
he enters the dark stream. Now come, Erato, *muse of love,* I will explain
qui reges, quæ tempora, quis status rerum fuerit
who *were* the kings, what times, what condition of things has been

antiquo Latio, cum primùm advena exercitus appulit
in ancient Latium, when first a strange army brought
classem Ausoniis oris; et revocabo exordia primæ
their fleet to the Ausonian shores; and I will recall the commencement of the first
pugnæ.
battle.

Tu, tu, Diva, mone vatem. Dicam horrida bella,
Thou, thou, O Goddess, advise *your* poet. I will sing of dreadful wars,
dicam acies, que reges actos animis in funera, que
I will sing of armies, and kings driven by their passions to death, and
Tyrrhenammanum que totam Hesperiam coactam sub arma.
the Tuscan band and all Italy united under arms.
Major ordo rerum nascitur mihi; moveo majus opus. Rex
A greater order of things arises to me; I undertake a greater work. King
Latinus, jam senior, regebat arva, et placidas urbes in
Latinus, now an old *man*, ruled the fields, and peaceful cities in
longâ pace. Accipimus hunc genitum Fauno, et
long continued peace. We receive him descended from Faunus, and
Maricâ Laurente Nymphâ. Picus pater Fauno; que is
Marica a Laurentian Nymph. Picus *was* father to Faunus; and he
refert te parentem, Saturne; tu ultimus auctor
declares thee his parent, O Saturn; thou *art* the most distant founder
sanguinis. Fuit huic filius, fato Divûm, que nulla virilis
of his race. There was to him *no* son, by the decree of the Gods, and no male
proles, que oriens erepta est primâ juventâ.
offspring, and *each one* growing up was snatched away in the first dawn of youth.
Sola filia servabat domum et tantas sedes, jam matura
An only daughter preserved his house and these large seats, now ripe
viro, jam nubilis plenis annis. Multi petebant illam
for a husband, now marriageable with full years. Many sought her
e magno Latio, que totâ Ausoniâ. Turnus petit,
from great Latium, and all Ausonia. Turnus sought her,
pulcherrimus ante omnes alios, potens avis que
the most beautiful before all others, powerful in grandfathers and
atavis, quem regia conjux properabat miro amore
great grandfathers, whom the royal spouse hastened with wonderful love
adjungi generum: sed portenta Deûm
to be joined *to her daughter* as a son-in-law: but the prodigies of the Gods
obstant variis terroribus. Erat laurus medio tecti,
oppose with various terrors. There was a laurel in the midst of the palace,
in altis penetralibus, sacra comam, que servata metu
in the deep recesses, sacred as to its foliage, and preserved through fear
per multos annos; quam inventam pater Latinus ipse
for many years; which *when* discovered father Latinus himself
ferebatur sacrâsse Phœbo, cum conderet primas arces,
is said to have consecrated to Apollo, when he built the first towers,
que posuisse nomen Laurentis colonis ab eâ. Densæ
and to have established their name to the Laurentian colonists from it. Thick

apes (mirabile dictu) vectæ ingenti stridore trans
gathering bees (wonderful to be told) borne on with great noise across
liquidum æthera, obsedêre summum apicem hujus et
the clear sky, settled down on the highest summit of it and
pedibus nexis per mutua, subitum examen pependit
with feet connected together, a sudden swarm hung down
frondente ramo. Continuò vates inquit: Cerninus
from the leafy branch. Immediately the prophet said: We behold
externum virum adventare, et agmen petere easdem partes
a foreign man to approach, and an army to seek the same parts
ex ĭsdem partibus, et dominari summâ arce. Præterea
from the same parts, and to rule in the lofty palace. Besides
dum virgo Lavinia adolet altaria castis tædis, et adstat
while the maid Lavinia perfumes the altars with chaste torches, and stands
juxta genitorem, visa nefas! comprendere ignem
near to her father, she seemed O horrible! to catch the fire
longis crinibus, atque cremari omnem ornatum
with her long hair, and to be burnt in all her ornaments
crepitante flammâ; que accensa regales comas, accensa
in the noisy flame; and inflamed *as to* her royal locks, inflamed
coronam insignem gemmis; tum fumida involvi
as to her crown distinguished with jewels; then covered with smoke to be involved
fulvo lumine, ac spargere Vulcanum totis tectis.
in dazzling light, and to scatter fire through the whole palace.
Id verò ferri horrendum, ac mirabile visu; namque
This indeed is esteemed terrible, and wonderful to be seen; for
canebant ipsam fore illustrem famâ que fatis, sed
they foretold that she would be illustrious by fame and fates, but
portendere magnum bellum populo. At rex, solicitus
threatened great war to the people. But the king, anxious
monstris, adit oracula Fauni fatidici genitoris,
for these prodigies, went to the oracles of Faunus the fate-declaring father,
que consulit lucos sub altâ Albunea, quæ, maxima
and consults the groves beneath lofty Albunea, which the greatest
memorum, sonat sacro fonte, que opaca exhalat
of groves, resounds with a sacred fountain, and dark breaths forth
sævam mephitim. Hinc Italæ gentes, que omnis Œnotria
a cruel stench. Hence the Italian nations, and all the Œnotrian
tellus, petunt responsa in dubiis. Cùm sacerdos tulit
land, seek replies in their doubts. When the priest had brought
dona huc et incubuit stratis pellibus cæsarum ovium sub
gifts here and lay down on spread skins of slain sheep in
silenti nocte, que petivit somnos; videt multa simulacra
the still night, and had sought sleep; he beholds many ghosts
volitantia miris modis, et audit varios voces, que
flying about in a wonderful manner, and hears various voices, and
fruitur colloquio Deorum, atque affatur Acheronta imis
enjoys the converse of the Gods, and addresses Acheron in the deepest

Avernis. Tum hìc et pater Latinus ipse, petens responsa
regions below Then here even father Latinus himself, seeking replies
mactabat ritè centum lanigeras bidentes, atque jacebat
sacrificed in order an hundred wool-bearing sheep, and lay
effultus tergo que stratis velleribus harum. Subita vox
supported on the skins and spread fleeces of these. A sudden voice
est reddita ex alto luco, O mea progenies, ne pete
is sent forth from the deep grove, O my offspring, do not seek
sociare natam Latinis connubiis neu crede paratis
to unite *your* daughter in Latin wedlock, nor trust to prepared
thalamis. Externi generi venient qui ferent nostrum
marriage rites. Foreign sons-in-law shall come who shall raise our
nomen in astra sanguine, que a stirpe quorum nepotes
name to the stars by their blood, and from the stock of whom our offspring
videbunt omnia que verti que regi sub pedibus, quà
shall see all things both subdued and ruled beneath *their* feet, where
recurrens sol aspicit utrumque oceanum. Latinus ipse
the returning sun beholds each ocean. Latinus himself
non premit suo ore hæc responsa patris Fauni, que
does not confine in his mouth these responses of father Faunus, and
monitus datos silenti nocte; sed jam fama, volitans latè
admonitions given in the silent night; but now fame, flying far
circùm, tulerat per Ausonias urbes, cum Laomedontia
around, had borne *them* through the Ausonian cities, when the Laomedon
pubes religavit classem ab gramineo aggere ripæ.
youth had fastened the fleet near by the grassy mound of the bank.
Æneas, que primi duces, et pulcher Iulus, deponunt
Æneas, and the chief leaders, and beautiful Iulus, recline
corpora sub ramis altæ arboris; que instituunt dapes,
their bodies beneath the branches of a high tree; and prepare a feast,
et per herbam subjiciunt adorea liba epulis, (sic Jupiter
and along the grass they place fine wheaten cakes for food, (thus Jupiter
ipse monebat,) et augent Cereale solum agrestibus
himself admonished *them*) and they heap Ceres' soil with rustic
pomis Hìc fortè aliis consumptis, ut penuria edendi
fruits. Here by chance other *things* being consumed as scarcity of food
adegit vertere morsus in exiguam Cererem, et
compelled *them* to turn *their* teeth upon the small cake, and
violare orbem fatalis crusti manu, que audacibus malis
to break the crust of the fated cake with *their* hands, and greedy jaws,
nec parcere patulis quadris; Iulus alludens inquit, Heus!
nor to spare the broad quadrants; Iulus sporting said, Ho!
consumimus etiam mensas; nec plura. Ea vox
we consume also our tables; nor *did he say* more. This word
audita prima tulit finem laborum; que pater eripuit
being heard first brought an end of their labours; and *his* father took it up
primam ab ore loquentis; ac stupefactus numine
first from the mouth of *him* speaking; and astonished by the divine impulse

pressit. Continuò Salve, tellus debita mihi fatis,
restrained *his voice.* Forthwith *he cried* Hail, land destined to me by the fates,
que vos salvete, ô fidi Penates Trojæ! Hic domus,
and ye hail, O faithful household Gods of Troy! This *is our* house,
hæc est patria. Genitor Anchises (namque nunc
this is our country. My father Anchises (for now
repeto) reliquit talia arcana fatorum mihi. Nate, cum
I call it to mind left such secrets of the fates to me. O son, when
fames coget te, vectum ad ignota litora, consumere
hunger shall compel thee, borne to unknown shores, to consume
mensas, dapibus accisis, tum defessus memento
your tables, your food being eaten up, then wearied out remember
sperare domos, que ibi locare prima tecta manu,
to hope for homes, and then place your first dwellings with your hands,
que moliri aggere. Hæc erat illa fames, hæc
and fortify *them* by a wall. This was that famine, these
suprema manebant nos positura modum exitiis.
last *circumstances* remained to us about to place an end to our sorrows.
Quare agite, et, cum primo lumine solis, læti vestigemus
Wherefore come on, and, with the first light of the sun, joyful let us search
quæ loca, ve qui homines habeant, ubi mœnia
what places *these are*, or what men hold them, where *are* the cities
gentis, et petamus diversa a portu. Nunc libate
of the nation, and let us seek different ways from the harbour. Now pour out
pateras Jovi, que vocate Anchisen genitorem precibus, et
goblets to Jupiter, and invoke Anchises *my* father by prayers, and
reponite vina mensis. Sic effatus, deinde, implicat
replace wine on the tables. Thus having spoken, next, he binds
tempora frondenti ramo, et precatur que Genium loci,
his temples with a leafy branch, and entreats both the Genius of the place,
que Tellurem primam Deorum, que Nymphas, et flumina
and the earth the first of the Gods, and the Nymphs, and the streams
adhùc ignota; tum invocat Noctem, que orientia signa
as yet unknown; then he invokes Night, and the rising constellations
noctis, que Idæum Jovem, que Phrygiam matrem
of night, and Idean Jupiter, and the Trojan mother *Cybele*,
ex ordine, et duplices parentes que Cœlo que Erebo. Hìc
in order, and his double parents both in heaven and in hell. Here
omnipotens pater intonuit ter clarus ab alto cœlo, que
the almighty father thundered thrice clearly from the lofty heaven, and
ipse ostendit ab æthere nubem ardentem radiis lucis et
he exhibits from the sky a cloud glowing with rays of light and
auro, quatiens manu. Hìc subitô rumor diditur
with gold, brandishing with his hand. Here suddenly a report is spread
per Trojana agmina, diem advenisse, quo condant
through the Trojan troops, that the day had arrived, when they should build
debita mœnia. Certatim instaurant epulas, atque læti
the destined walls. Eagerly they renew the feast, and rejoicing

magno omine statuunt crateras, et coronant vina. Cùm
in the great omen they place the goblets, and crown the wine. When
postera dies orta lustrabat terras primâ lampade,
the next day arising surveyed the earth with its first light,
diversi explorant urbem, et fines, et litora
separating they explore the city, and boundaries, and shores
gentis: hæc stagna fontis Numici, hunc fluvium
of the nation: these *are* the pools of the fountain Numicus, this the river
Tybrim, fortes Latinos habitare hìc. Tum satus
Tyber, the brave Latins dwell here. Then *he* descended
Anchisâ, jubet centum oratores, delectos ab omni
from Anchises, commands an hundred orators, chosen from every
ordine, ire ad augusta mœnia regis, omnes velatos
rank, to go to the proud walls of the king, all veiled
ramis Palladis; que ferre dona viro, que exposcere
with the branches of Minerva; and to bear gifts to the hero, and ask
pacem Teucris. Haud mora: jussi festinant, que
peace for the Trojans. *There is* no delay: commanded they hasten, and
feruntur rapidis passibus: ipse designat mœnia
are borne on with rapid steps: *Æneas* himself marks out the walls
humili fossâ, que molitur locum, que cingit primas
with an humble ditch, and plans out the place, and surrounds the first
sedes in litore pinnis, atque aggere in morem
seats upon the shore with pickets, and a rampart in the manner
castrorum: que jam juvenes, emensi iter,
of camps: and now the young men, having measured *their* way,
cernebant turres ac ardua tecta Latinorum; que subibant
beheld the turrets and lofty roofs of the Latins, and approached
muro. Ante urbem pueri, et juventus primævo flore,
the wall. Before the city boys, and youth in primeval bloom,
exercentur equis, que domitant currus in pulvere aut
are exercised on horses, and guide chariots in the dust or
tendunt acres arcus, aut contorquent lenta spicula
stretch their strong bows, or hurl their slender darts
lacertis, que lacessunt cursu que ictu, cùm
with their arms, and challenge *each other* in the race and in striking, when
nuncius, prævectus equo, reportat ad aures, longævi regis,
a messenger, borne before on a horse, reports to the ears, of the aged king,
ingentes viros advenisse in ignotâ veste. Ille imperat
that great men had come in an unknown dress. He commands *them*
vocari intra tecta, et consedit medius avito solio.
to be called within the palace, and sat down in the midst on his ancient throne.

Fuit augustum tectum, ingens, sublime centum columnis,
There was a proud palace, large, high with an hundred columns,
summâ urbe, regia Laurentis Pici, horrendum
in the highest *part* of the city, the royal *abode* of Laurentian Picus, dreaded
sylvis et religione parentum. Erat omen
for its woods and the superstition of the fathers *of the nations*. It was a usage

regibus accipere sceptra hìc, et attollere primos fasces:
to kings to receive their sceptres here, and to take the first badges of power:
hoc templum, curia illis; hæ sedes sacris epulis:
this *was* a temple, *this* a senate-house to them; these their seats for sacred feasts:
hìc patres, ariete cæso, soliti considere perpetuis
here the fathers, a ram being slain, were accustomed to sit at their long
mensis.
tables.

Quin etiam effigies veterum avorum ex ordine è
But also the images of their ancient forefathers in order of
antiquâ cedro; que Italus que pater Sabinus, que senex
ancient cedar; and Italus and father Sabinus, and old
Saturnus, vitisator, servans curvam falcem sub imagine;
Saturn the vineplanter, holding a crooked sickle beneath his image;
que imago bifrontis Jani adstabant vestibulo: que alii
and the figure of the two-faced Janus stood in the porch: and other
reges ab origine, qui passi martia vulnera pugnando
kings from the origin *of the race*, who had suffered martial wounds in fighting
ob patriam que multa arma præterea pendent in sacris
for their country and many arms besides hang on the sacred
postibus, captivi currus que curvæ secures, et cristæ
posts, captive chariots and crooked axes, and crests
capitum, et ingentia claustra portarum, que spicula, que
of their heads, and great bars of gates, and darts, and
clypei, que rostra erepta carinis. Picus ipse, domitor
shields, and prows torn from ships. Picus himself, the tamer
equûm, sedebat Quirinali lituo, que succinctus parvâ
of horses, sat with his augurial wand, and girt with a short
trabeâ, que gerebat ancile lævâ quem percussum
robe, and he bore a shield in his left hand whom struck
aureâ virgâ que versum venenis, conjux Circe, capta
with a golden wand and changed by poisons, his wife Circe, overcome
cupidine fecit avem, que sparsit alas coloribus. Latinus
by lust had made a bird, and specked his wings with colours. Latinus
sedens intus tali templo Divûm, que patriâ sede
sitting within this temple of the Gods, and on his paternal seat
vocavit Teucros ad sese in tecta; atque prior placido
called the Trojans to him within the palace; and first with mild
ore edidit hæc ingressis: Dardanidæ enim neque
address he uttered these *words to them* having entered: Ye Trojans for neither
nescimus et urbem, et genus, que auditi
are we ignorant both of your city, and race, and we have heard
advertitis cursum æquore, dicite quid petitis? quæ
that you have turned *your* course hither on the sea, say what do you seek? what
causa vexit rates aut egentes cujus ad Ausonium
cause has borne your ships or wanting what *have you come* to the Ausonian
litus per tot cærula vada? Sive acti errore viæ,
shore through so many azure waves? Whether driven by mistake of *your* way

sive tempestatibus (multa qualia nautæ patiuntur in alto
or by tempests (many such *calamities* sailors endure on the deep
mari) intravistis ripas fluminis que sedetis portu;
sea) you have entered the banks of the river, and have settled in our harbour;
ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorate Latinos, gentem
do not avoid *our* friendship, nor be ignorant of the Latins, a race
Saturni, æquam haud vinculo nec legibus, suâ sponte,
of Saturn, just with no bonds nor laws, *ruled* by their own will,
que tenentem se more veteris Dei. Atque
and restraining themselves by the law of their ancient God. And
equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis) Auruncos
indeed I remember (report is more obscure by years) *that* the Auruncan
senes ferre ita, ut Dardanus, ortus his agris, penetravit
old men relate thus, that Dardanus, sprung from these territories, penetrated
ad Idæas urbes Phrygiæ que Thraciam Samum, quæ nunc
to the Idean cities of Phrygia and Thracian Samos, which now
fertur Samothracia. Nunc aurea regia stellantis cœli
is called Samothracia. Now the golden palace of the starry heaven
accipit illum solio, profectum hinc ab Tyrrhenâ sede
has received him on its throne, having departed hence from his Tuscan seat
Coriti, et altaribus auget numerum Divorum. Dixerat,
of Coritus, and by his altars he augments the number of the Gods. He said,
et Ilioneus secutus dicta voce sic: Rex, egregium
and Ilioneus followed in these words with his voice thus: O King, renowned
genus Fauni nec atra hiems subegit actos fluctibus,
offspring of Faunus neither the dark tempest compelled us driven by the waves,
succedere vestris terris; nec sidus ve litus fefellit
to approach your lands: nor the constellation or the shore deceived us
regione viæ. Omnes afferimur hanc urbem consilio
from the region of the way. We all are borne to this city by design
que volentibus animis; pulsi regnis quæ sol veniens
and willing minds; banished from realms which the sun approaching
extremo Olympo, aspiciebat quondam maxima.
from the extremity of heaven, beheld formerly the greatest.
Principium generis ab Jove; Dardana pubes gaudet
The origin of our race *is* from Jove; the Trojan youth rejoice in
Jove avo rex ipse, Troius Æneas de supremâ
Jove their ancestor our king himself, Trojan Æneas *sprung* from the high
gente Jovis, misit nos ad tua limina. Quanta tempestas
race of Jupiter, sent us to your palace. How great a storm
effusa sævis Mycenis, ierit per Idæos campos, quibus
let loose from dread Mycenæ, has passed over the Idean plains, by what
fatis uterque orbis Europæ atque Asiæ concurrerit audivit,
fates each circle of Europe and Asia has conflicted he has heard.
et si quem extrema tellus submovet refuso oceano,
if *such there be* whom the most remote land has removed by the intervening ocean,

et si quem plaga iniqui solio extenta in medio
and whom the region of the unequal sun stretching into the midst
quatuor plagarum dirimit.
of four climates has separated.

Vecti ex illo diluvio per tot vasta æquora; rogamus
Borne from this deluge through so many extended seas, we ask
exiguam sedem, que innocuum litus patriis Dîs, et
a small settlement, and a safe shore for our country Gods, and
que undam que auram patentem cunctis. Non erimus
both water and air open to all. We will not be
indecores regno; nec vestra fama feretur levis,
disgraceful to *your* kingdom, nor shall your fame be esteemed light,
que gratia tanti facti abolescet: nec pigebit Ausonios
and the favour of so great a deed be effaced: nor shall it repent the Ausonians
excepisse Trojam gremio. Juro per fata Æneœ,
to have received Troy to their bosoms. I swear by the fates of Æneas,
que potentem dextram, sive quis expertus est fide,
and his powerful right hand, whether any one has experienced *it* in faith
seu bello, et armis; multi populi, multæ gentes (ne
or in war, and arms; many people, many nations (do not
temne quòd ultro præferimus vittas manibus et
despise *us* because willingly we bear before *us* fillets in *our* hands and
verba precantia) et petîêre, et voluere adjungere
words entreating *peace*) both have sought, and have wished to unite us
sibi. Sed fata Deûm egere nos suis
to themselves. But the fates of the Gods have compelled us by their
imperiis exquirere vestras terras. Dardanus ortus hinc,
commands to seek your lands. Dardanus sprung from hence,
repetit huc, que Apollo urget ingentibus jussis ad
returns here, and Apollo urges *us* by his great commands to
Tyrrhenum Tybrim, et sacra vada fontis Numici.
the Tuscan Tyber, and the sacred streams of the fountain Numicus.
Præterea dat tibi parva munera prioris fortunæ, reliquias
Besides he gives to you small presents of *his* former fortune, relics
receptas ex ardente Trojâ. Pater Anchises libabat
recovered from burning Troy, Father Anchises performed libations
ad aras hoc auro: hoc erat gestamen Priami cùm
at the altars from this golden *bowl*: this was the sceptre of Priam when
daret jura populis vocatis more, que sceptrum
he gave laws to the people convoked in their manner, and a mace
que sacer tiaras, que vestes, labor Iliadum. Talibus
and sacred crown, and dresses, the labour of Trojan matrons. With such
dictis Ilionei, Latinus tenet ora defixa obtutu,
words of Ilionius. Latinus holds his countenance fixed in firm regard,
que hæret immobilis solo, volvens intentos oculos.
and remains unmoved on the ground, rolling his attentive eyes.

Nec picta purpura movet regem, nec Priameia
Neither the painted purple moves the king, nor does Priam's

sceptra movent eum tantùm, quantùm moratur in
sceptre move him so much, as he dwells upon
connubio que thalamo natæ, et volvit sortem
the marriage and marriage rites of his daughter, and he revolves the lot
veteris Fauni sub pectore: hunc illum generum
of ancient Faunus in his heart: *that* this is the son-in-law
profectum ab externâ sede fatis portendi, que vocari
proceeding from a remote seat by the fates foretold, and call'd
paribus auspiciis in regna; hinc futuram progeniem
by equal auspices to his kingdom; *that* hence would be a race
egregiam virtute et quæ viribus occupet totum orbem.
renowned for courage and which by power shall possess the whole globe
Tandem lætus ait: Dî secundent nostra incepta,
At length joyful he says: May the Gods favour our undertaking,
que suum augurium. Trojane, dabitur quod
and their own augury. O Trojan, it shall be given which
optas: nec sperno munera. Uber divitis agri,
you ask; nor do I despise your gifts. The richness of the fertile land,
que opulentia Trojæ non deerit vobis Latino
and the wealth of Troy shall not be wanting to you while Latinus
rege. Modò Æneas ipse adveniat (si est tanta cupido
is king. Provided Æneas himself will come (if *there* is so great a desire
nostrî, si properat jungi hospitio, que vocari socius)
of us, if he hastens to be united in friendship, and to be call'd an ally)
neve exhorrescat amicos vultus. Erit pars
nor let him dread our friendly countenance. It shall be the part
pacis mihi tetigisse dextram tyranni. Vos contrà
of peace to me to have touched the right hand of the prince. You on the other
nunc referte mea mandata regi: Est mihi
hand now bear back my commands *to your* king: *There* is to me
nata quam sortes ex patrio adyto, plurima
a daughter whom the oracles from my paternal shrine, *whom* many
monstra cœlo non sinunt jungere viro nostræ gentis:
prodigies from heaven do not permit *me* to unite to a husband of our nation:
canunt hoc restare Latio, generos affore ab
they prophecy that this awaits Latium, *that* sons-in-law will be here from
externis oris, qui sanguine ferant nostrum nomen
foreign coasts, who by their blood will raise our name
in astra. Et reor et opto (si mens augurat quid
to the stars. And I suppose and desire *it* (if my mind augurs any thing
veri) fata poscere hunc illum
of truth) the fates demand this *man* himself.
Pater effatus hæc, eligit equos omni numero
The father having spoken these words, selected horses from all the number
ter centum nitidi stabant in altis præsepibus:
three hundred shining *steeds* stood in the lofty stalls
extemplo jubet alipedes, instratos ostro que
forthwith he commands the wing footed *horses* overspread with purple and

pictis tapetis, duci omnibus Teucris ordine. Aurea
painted trappings, to be led out for all the Trojans in order. Golden
monilia pendent demissa pectoribus; tecti auro
martingales hang depending from *their* breasts; covered with gold
mandunt fulvum aurum sub dentibus; currum que
they champ the yellow gold beneath their teeth, a chariot and
geminos jugales ab æthereo semine, spirantes ignem
two match-horses from the ethereal race, breathing forth fire
naribus absenti Æneæ: de gente illorum, quos
from their nostrils, for the absent Æneas: from the race of those, which
Dædala Circe, furata patri creavit nothos de
Dædalian Circe, having stolen from her father produced a spurious race from
suppositâ matre. Æneadæ, talibus donis que dictis Latini
a substituted mother. The Trojans, with such gifts and words of Latinus
redeunt sublimes in equis, que reportant pacem. Autem
return proud on their horses, and bring back peace. But
ecce! sæva conjux Jovis referebat sese ab Inachiis
lo! the dread wife of Jupiter brought back herself from Inachian
Argis, que invecta tenebat auras: et longè ab æthere,
Argos, and borne on she possessed the air: and far from the sky,
ab usque Siculo · Pachyno, prospexit lætum Ænean, que
from even Sicilian Pachinus, she beheld joyful Æneas, and
Dardaniam classem. Videt jam moliri
the Trojan fleet. She beholds *the Trojans* already *begin* to build
tecta, jam sidere terræ, deseruisse rates. Stetit fixa
houses, already to settle on the land, to desert their ships. She stood pierced
acri dolore; tum quassans caput, effudit hæc dicta
with sharp grief: then shaking her head, she poured out these words
pectore: Heu! invisam stirpem, et fata Phrygum
from her breast: Ah! hateful race, and fates of the Trojans
contraria nostris fatis! num occumbere Sigëis
opposed to our fates! whether could I overthrow *them* on the Sigean
campis? Num capti potuere capi? num incensa
plains? Whether conquered could they be conquered? whether has configrated
Troja cremavit viros? invenere viam medias
Troy burnt these men? they have found a way through the midst
acies, que per medios ignes. At, credo, mea numina
of armies, and through the midst of fires. But, I believe, my divinity
tandem jacent fessa; aut exsaturata odiis, quievi.
at length lies wearied; or satisfied with hatred, I have rested.
Quin etiam infesta ausa sequi excussos patriâ
But even hating I dared to follow them driven from their country
per undas, et opponere me profugis toto ponto
through the waves, and to oppose myself to the fugitives through the whole sea
Vires que cœli que maris absumptæ in Teucros.
The powers both of heaven and the sea are consumed against the Trojans.
Quid Syrtes aut Scylla, quid vasta Charybdis
What did quicksands, or Scylla, what did the vast Charybdis

profuit mihi: conduntur optato alveo Tybridis, securi
profit me. they are moored in the desired channel of the Tyber, careless,
pelagi atque mei. Mars valuit perdere immanem gentem
of the ocean and of me. Mars could destroy the huge race
Lapitharum; genitor Deûm ipse concessit antiquam
of the Lapithæ; the father of the Gods himself yielded ancient
Calydona in iras Dianæ: quod tantum scelus Lapithis,
Calydon to the anger of Diana: what so great crime *was* to the Lapithæ,
aut Calydone merente? Ast ego, magna conjux Jovis,
or was Calydon deserving? But I, the great wife of Jupiter,
quæ potui linquere nil inausum, quæ infelix verti
who could leave nothing undared, who unhappy have turned
memet in omnia, vincor ab Æneâ. Quòd si mea
myself to all *expedients*, am overcome by Æneas. What if my
numina non sunt satis magna, equidem haud dubitem
divinity is not sufficiently great, indeed I will not hesitate
implorare quod est usquam: si nequeo flectere Superos,
to implore that which is any where: if I cannot bend the Gods,
movebo Acheronta. Esto, non dabitur
I will move hell. Be it so, *that* it shall not be granted to *me*
prohibere Latinis regnis, atque Lavinia manet conjux
to forbid *him* the Latin kingdoms, and Lavinia remains *his* wife
immota fatis: at licet trahere, atque addere moras
fixed by the fates: but it is permitted to prolong, and to add delays
tantis rebus; at licet excindere populos amborum
to these great events; but it is permitted to cut off the people of both
regum. Gener atque socer coëant hâc mercede
kings. Let the son-in-law and father in-law unite at this price
suorum. Virgo, dotabere Trojano et Rutulo
of their *friends*. O maid, you shall be endowed with Trojan and Rutulian
sanguine; et Bellona pronuba manet te: nec tantùm
blood; and Bellona a bridesmaid shall remain to thee: nor alone
Cisseis prægnans face enixa jugales ignes quin
did Hecuba teeming with a firebrand bear nuptial fires but
suus partus Veneri idem, et alter Paris, que tedæ
her own offspring shall be to Venus the same, and another Paris, and torches
iterum funestæ in recidiva Pergama.
again *shall be* deadly against new rising Troy.

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, horrenda petivit terras. Ciet
When he uttered these words, dread she sought the earth. She calls up
luctificam Alecto ab sede dirarum sororum, que infernis
mournful Alecto from the seat of the direful sisters, and infernal
tenebris; cui cordi tristia bella, que iræ, que insidiæ,
darkness; in whose heart are mournful wars, and wrath, and fraud,
et noxia crimina. Et pater Pluton ipse odit. Tartareæ
and hurtful crimes. And father Pluto himself hates *her*. The Tartarean
sorores odere monstrum; vertit sese in tot ora
sisters hate the monster; she turns herself into so many features

tam sævas facies, atra pullulat tot colubris. Quam
so many cruel forms, black *she* sprouts forth so many snakes. Whom
Juno acuit his verbis, ac fatur talia: Virgo, sata
Juno provoked with these words, and speaks these things: O Maid, born
Nocte, da mihi hunc proprium laborem, hanc operam;
from Night, give to me this appropriate labour, this work;
ne noster honos, ve infractra fama cedat loco, neu
let not our honour, or mutilated fame yield on this occasion, nor
Æneadæ possint ambire Latinum connubiis, ve obsidere
let the Trojans be able to circumvent Latinus by marriage, or besiege
Italos fines. Tu potes armare unanimes fratres in
the Italian boundaries. You can arm harmonious brothers to
prœlia, atque versare domos odiis; tu inferre verbera
battle and overturn families by hatred; you *can* bear stripes
que funereas faces tectis; tibi mille nomina, mille
and deadly firebrands to houses; to you *are* a thousand names, a thousand
artes nocendi: concute fecundum pectus, disjice compositam
arts of injuring; strike your prolific breast, break this established
pacem, sere crimina belli: juventus velit, que simul
peace, sow crimes *the seeds* of war; the youth wish, and at once
poscat, que rapiat arma. Exin Alecto, infecta
demand it, and let them seize upon arms. Forthwith Alecto, stain'd
Gorgoneis venenis, principio petit Latium et celsa
with Gorgonian poisons, in the first place sought Latium and the lofty
tecta Laurentis tyranni, que obsedit tacitum limen
palace of the Laurentine prince, and besieg'd the silent gate
Amatæ quam ardentem super adventu Teucrûm que
of Amata whom raging about the coming of the Trojans and
nymenæis Turni que femineæ curæ que iræ coquebant.
the marriage rites of Turnus both female cares and passions inflamed.
Dea conjicit huic unum anguem de cæruleis
The Goddess cast on her one snake from her azure
crinibus, que subdit in sinum ad intima præcordia,
locks, and it sunk into her bosom to her inmost heart,
quo monstro furibunda permisceat omnem domum.
by which monster raging she may disturb all her family.
Ille lapsus inter vestes et lêvia pectora volvitur nullo
It gliding between her dress and smooth breast rolls on with no
attactu, que fallit furentem, inspirans viperam animam:
impression, and deludes her raging, inspiring a viperous soul:
ingens coluber fit tortile aurum collo, fit
the great snake becomes wreathed gold for *her* neck; it becomes
tænia longæ vittæ que innectit comas, et lubricius
a wreath of a long fillet and binds *her* hair, and gliding
errat membris. Ac dum prima lues, sublapsa
wanders over her limbs. And while the first infection, gliding under
udo veneno, pertentat sensus, atque implicat ignem
with moist poison, thrills through her senses, and implants fire

ossibus, necdum animus percepit flammam toto
in her bones, nor yet did her mind feel the flame through all
pectore: locuta est molliùs et de solito more
her heart: she spoke more gently and according to the usual mode
matrum, lacrymans multa super natâ que Phrygiis
of mothers, weeping much about her daughter and the Trojan
hymenæis: O genitor, ne Lavinia datur ducenda Teucris
nuptials: O father, shall Lavinia be given to be married to Trojan
exsulibus? nec miseret te que natæ que tui? nec
exiles? nor do you pity both your daughter and yourself? nor
miseret matris quam perfidus prædo relinquet primo
do you pity her mother whom this treacherous robber will abandon with the first
Aquilone, petens alta, virgine abductâ? An non
north wind, seeking the deep, the maid *being* carried off? Did not
Phrygius pastor sic penetrat Lacedæmona, que vexit
the Trojan shepherd *Paris* thus enter Lacedemon, and bear off
Ledæam Helenam ad Trojanas arces? Quid tua
Leda's Helen to the Trojan towers? What avails your
sancta fides, quid antiqua cura tuorum, et dextera
holy faith, what the ancient regard your friends, and your right *hand*
data toties consanguineo Turno? Si gener petitur
pledged so often to your relation Turnus? If a son-in-law is sought
Latinis de externâ gente, que id sedet, que jussa
by the Latins from a foreign nation, and this is determined, and the commands
parentis Fauni premunt te: equidem reor omnem
of *your* father Faunus restrain you: indeed I think every
terram externam, quæ libera nostris sceptris dissidet;
land is forcign, which free from our authority is separated from *us*,
et Divos dicere sic.
and the Gods declare thus.

Et si prima origo domus repetatur, Inachus que Acrisius
And if the first origin of his family be demanded, Inachus and Acrisius
patres Turno, que mediæ Mycenæ, Ubi
were ancestors to Turnus, and the midst of Mycenæ *is his country*. When
videt Latinum stare contra, experta nequicquam
she beholds Latinus to stand opposed *to her*, having tried in vain
his dictis, que furiale malum serpentis lapsum penitus
with these words, and maddening mischief of the serpent gliding deeply
in viscera, que pererrat totam; tum verò
into her entrails, and had wandered through her whole *frame*; then indeed
infelix excita ingentibus monstris, lymphata furit per
the hapless *woman* aroused by *these* great prodigies; frantic rages through
immensum urbem sine more: ceu quondam turbo volitans
the extensive city beyond measure: as whenever a top flying
sub torto verbere, quem pueri intenti ludo, exercent in
beneath a wreathed lash, which boys intent on play, exercise in
magno gyro circum vacua atria: ille actus habenâ fertur
a great circle around the empty halls: it drawn by the thong is borne

curvatis spatiis: inscia turba stupet, que impubes
in circling spires: the ignorant crowd stand amazed, and the youthful
manus mirata volubile buxum: dant animos plagæ.
band admiring the whirling wood: they give their souls to the blow.
Agitur non segnior illo cursu, per medias
The queen is driven on not more slowly than this course, through the midst
urbes, que feroces populos. Quin etiam adorta majus
of cities, and fierce people. But even advancing to a greater
nefas que orsa majorem furorem evolat in sylvas, simulato
evil and rising to a greater madness she flies into the woods, having feigned
numine Bacchi, et abdit natam frondosis montibus,
the divinity of Bacchus, and hides her daughter in the leafy mountains,
quò eripiat thalamum Teucris, que moretur tædas;
that she may snatch marriage from the Trojans, and delay the nuptial torches
fremens Evoë Bacche, vociferans te solum dignum
crying out Evœ Bacchus, declaring that you alone *are* worthy
virgine; etenim sumere molles thyros tibi, lustrare te
of the maid; for she has taken soft spears for you, she encircles thee
choro, pascere sacrum crinem tibi. Fama volat, que
with a dance, preserves her sacred locks for you. Fame flies, and
simul idem ardor agit omnes matres, accensas Furiis
at once the same zeal urges all the mothers, inflamed by the Furies
pectore, quærere nova tecta. Deseruere domos; dant
in their breasts, to seek new dwellings. They desert their homes; they give
colla que comas ventis. Ast aliæ complent æthera
their necks and hair to the winds. But others fill the skies
tremulis ululatibus, que incinctæ pellibus gerunt pampineas
tremulous cries, and covered with skins they bear the vine bound
hastas; ipsa fervida sustinet flagrantem pinum inter medias
spears; she raging upholds a burning pine in the midst
ac canit hymenæos natæ que Turni, torquens
and sings the nuptial song of her daughter and Turnus, rolling
sanguineam aciem que repentè clamat torvùm: Io
her bloody eye-ball and suddenly cries out in a stern manner: O
Latinæ matres, audite, ubiquæque, si qua gratia
ye Latin mothers, hear, wheresoever *you are*, if any regard
infelicis Amatæ manet piis animis, si cura materni
of the wretched Amata dwells in *your* pious minds, if care of a mother's
juris remordet, solvite crinales vittas, capite orgia
right corrodes *your hearts*, loosen your hairy fillets, take up the orgies
mecum. Alecto agit reginam talem stimulis Bacchi,
with me. Alecto urges the queen thus with the goads of Bacchus,
undique inter sylvas, inter deserta ferarum. Postquam
on every side among the woods, among the deserts of wild beasts. After
visa acuisse primos furores satis, que
she seemed to have provoked her first madness sufficiently, and
vertisse consilium que omnem domum Latini, protinus
to have overturned the counsel and all the house of Latinus, forthwith

tristis Dea tollitur hinc fuscis alis ad muros audacis
the sad Goddess is borne from hence on mournful wings to the walls of the daring
Turni: quam urbem Danaë, delata præcipiti Noto dicitur
Turnus: which city Danae, borne on the swift south wind is said
fundavisse Acrisioneis colonis. Locus quondam
to have been founded for her Acrisian colonists. The place was formerly
dictus Ardua avis, et nunc Ardea manet magnum
called Ardua by our ancestors and now Ardea remains a great
nomen; sed fortuna fuit.
name; but *its* fortune has been.

Hìc in altis tectis Turnus jam carpebat mediam quietem
Here in the lofty palace Turnus now enjoyed his midnight sleep
nigrâ nocte. Alecto exuit torvam faciem et furialia
in the black night. Alecto put off her grim countenance and Fury's
membra; transformat sese in aniles vultus, et arat
limbs; transforms himself into an old woman's looks, and ploughs
obscœnam frontem rugis; induit albos crines cum
her filthy forehead with wrinkles; puts on white hair with
vittâ, tum innectit ramum olivæ: fit Calybe
a fillet, then she binds on the bough of an olive; she becomes Calybe,
anus Junonis, que sacerdos templi; et offert se
an old woman of Juno, and a Priestess of the temple; and offers herself
juveni ante oculos cum his vocibus: Turne, patiere
to the youth before his eyes with these words: O Turnus, will you suffer
tot labores fusos incassùm, et tua sceptra transcribi
so many labours wasted in vain, and shall your sceptre be transferred
Dardaniis colonis? Rex abnegat conjugium tibi, et dotes
to the Trojan colonists? The king denies marriage to you, and dowries
quæsitas sanguine; que externus hæres quæritur in regnum,
gain'd by blood; and a foreign heir is sought for the kingdom.
I nunc, irrise, offer te ingratis periculis; I,
Go, now, scorn'd man, present yourself to ungrateful dangers; Go,
sterne Tyrrhenas acies; tege Latinos pace. Adeó
prostrate the Tuscan armies; protect the Latins by peace. Thus
omnipotens Saturnia lapsa jussit me fari
the all powerful *daughter* of Saturn gliding down commanded me to speak
hæc palam tibi, cum jaceris placidâ nocte. Quare
these words openly to you, when you lay in the peaceful night. Wherefore
age, et lætus para pubem armari, que moveri
come on, and joyful prepare the youth to be armed, and to be removed
portis in arma: et exure Phrygios duces, qui
from the gates to war: and burn the Trojan leaders, who
consedere pulchro flumine, que pictas carinas. Magna
have settled by this fair stream, and painted ships. The great
vis cœlestium jubet sic: Rex Latinus ipse, ni
power of the Gods commands thus; let King Latinus himself, unless
fatetur dare conjugium, et parere dicto, sentiat,
he agrees to grant the marriage, and to comply with his word. know

et tandam experiatur Turnum in armis. Hìc juvenis
and at length experience Turnus in arms. Here the youth
irridens vatem sic vicissim refert ore
scoffing the prophetess thus in turn replies with *his* mouth *to what*
orsa: Nuncius non effugit meas aures, ut rere,
she had begun *to say*: the news has not escaped my ears, as you suppose.
classes invectas alveo Tybridis. Ne finge
that ships have been wafted to the channel of the Tiber. Do not feign
tantos metus mihi, nec est regia Juno immemor nostrî.
so great fears to me, nor is royal Juno unmindful of us.
Sed, ô mater, senectus victa situ que effœta veri,
But, O mother, old age overcome by its rust and powerless of truth,
nequicquam exercet te caris, et inter arma regum,
in vain exercises you with cares, and amid the arms of kings,
ludit vatem falsâ formidine. Tibi cura tueri
mocks the prophetess with deceptive fear. To you *is* the care to guard
effigies et templa Divûm; viri gerant bella que pacem
the images and temples of the Gods; let men manage wars and peace
queis bella gerenda. Alecto exarsit in iras talibus
by whom wars are to be conducted. Alecto kindled into wrath by these
dictis. At subitus tremor occupat artus juveni oranti,
words. But a sudden trembling seizes the limbs of the youth *while* speaking,
oculi diriguere: Erinnys sibilat tot hydris, que
his eyes stiffened: The Fury hisses with so many snakes, and
tanta facies aperit se: tum torquens flammea lumina
so great a form discloses itself then turning her flaming eyes
et repulit cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura,
both repelled him delaying, and seeking to say many things,
et erexit geminos angues crinibus, que insonuit
and she rais'd two snakes from her hair, and sounded
verbera, que addidit hæc rabido ore: En ego
her lash, and superadds these *words* with her maddening mouth: Lo I
victa situ, quam senectus effœta veri ludet falsâ
overcome by the rust *of age*, whom old age powerless of truth mocks by false
formidine inter arma regum. Respice ad hæc: adsum
fear amidst the arms of kings. Look back to these *things*: I am here
ab sede dirarum sororum; gero bella que lethum manu.
from the seat of the direful sisters; I bear wars and death in my hand.
Effata sic, conjecit facem juveni et fixit tædas
Speaking thus, she cast a firebrand at the youth and planted the torches
fumantes atro lumine sub pectore. Ingens
smoking with blackening light beneath his breast. Great
pavor rupit olli somnum que sudor proruptus toto
fear broke his sleep and sweat bursting from his whole
corpore, perfudit ossa et artus. Amens fremit arma
body, bathes his bones and limbs. Mad he raves for arms.

requirit arma toro que tectis. Amor ferri,
he seeks arms in the bed and through the palace. The love of the sword
et scelerata insania belli, supèr ira sævit.
and execrable madness of war, moreover anger rages.

Veluti cum virgea flamma suggeritur costis aheni
As when an osier flame is placed under the sides of a brass vessel
undantis magno sonore, que latices exsultant æstu;
boiling with great noise, and the liquids boil over with heat;
vis aquæ furit intus, atque fumidus amnis exuberat
the violence of the water rages within, and the smoking stream effervesces
spumis altè; nec jam unda capit se: ater
with foam on high; nor now does the water restrain itself: the blackening
vapor volat ad auras. Ergo indicit iter primis
steam flies into the air. Therefore he directs the way to the chiefs
juvenum ad regem Latinum, pace pollutâ, et jubet
of the youth to king Latinus, the peace being violated, and orders
arma parari, tutari Italiam, detrudere hostem
arms to be prepared, to protect Italy, to drive out the foe
finibus; se venire satis ambobus, que Teucris
from his boundaries; *declaring* that he comes sufficient for both, both the Trojans
que Latinis. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, que vocavit Divos
and Latins. When he had uttered these words, and had invoked the Gods
in vota, Rutuli exhortantur sese certatim in arma.
in his prayers, the Rutulians exhort each other eagerly to arms.
Egregium decus formæ atque juventæ movet hunc,
The remarkable beauty of his form and youth move this one,
atavi reges hunc, dextera claris factis
his ancestor kings *influence* another, his right hand for renowned deeds *distinguished*
hunc. Dum Turnus implet Rutulos audacibus
moves this one. While Turnus fills the Rutulians with daring
animis, Alecto concitat se Stygiis alis in Teucros;
courage, Alecto raises herself on Stygian wings against the Trojans;
speculata locum novâ arte, quo litore pulcher Iulus
watching the place with renewed fraud, on which shore beautiful Iulus
agitabat feras insidiis que cursu. Hìc Cocytia virgo
hunted wild beasts by snares and the chase. Here the infernal maid
objicit subitam rabiem canibus, et contingit nares
casts sudden madness on the dogs, and touched their nostrils
noto odore, ut ardentes agerent cervum; quæ fuit
with the known scent, as glowing they drove the stag; which was
prima causa malorum, que accendit agrestes animos
the first cause of their misfortunes, and inflamed the rustic minds
bello. Erat cervus præstanti formâ, et ingens cornibus,
to war. *There* was a stag of excelling beauty, and large in horns;
quem, raptum ab ubere matris, Tyrrheidæ pueri
which, snatched from the dugs of its mother, Tyrrheus' sons
nutribant, que Tyrrheus pater cui regia armenta
nursed, and Tyrrheus *their* father whom the royal herds

parent, et custodia campi latè credita. Sylvia soror
obey, and the keeping of the plain far around is entrusted. Sylvia their sister
ornabat ferum, assuetum imperiis, omni curâ, intexens
adorned the beast, accustomed to her commands, with every care, intertwining
cornua mollibus sertis, que pectebat, que lavabat in
its horns with soft garlands, and she combed it, and washed it in
puro fonte. Ille patiens manum, que assuetus herili
the clear fountain. He enduring the hand, and accustomed to his master's
mensæ, errabat sylvis; que rursus ipse ferebat se
table, wandered in the woods; and again he withdrew himself
domum ad nota limina, quamvis serâ nocte. Rabidæ
home to the known gates, however late at night. The maddening
canes venantis Iüli commovêre hunc errantem procul, cùm
dogs of hunting Iulus roused him wandering afar off, when
fortè defluueret secundo fluvio, que levaret æstus
by chance he swam down the prosperous stream, and relieved the heat
viridante ripâ. Etiam Ascanius, succensus amore eximiæ
on the green bank. Also Ascanius, inflamed with love of distinguished
laudis, ipse direxit spicula curvo cornu; nec Deus
praise, himself directed his darts from his crooked bow; nor was the God
abfuit erranti dextræ, que arundo acta multo sonitu,
absent from his erring right hand, and the reed driven on with much noise,
venit, que per uterum, que per ilia. At quadrupes
came, both through his stomach, and through his flank. But the animal
saucius refugit intra nota tecta, que gemens
wounded flew back within its known dwelling, and groaning
successit stabulis; que cruentus atque similis imploranti,
came up to the stables; and bloody and like to one entreating,
replevit omne tectum questu. Sylvia soror prima
filled the whole house with complaints. Sylvia the sister first
percussa lacertos palmis, vocat auxilium, et conclamat
striking her arms with her hands, calls assistance, and calls together
duros agrestes. Olli improvisi adsunt (enim aspera pestis
the hardy rustics. They unexpectedly are present (for the cruel plague
latet tacitis sylvis;) hic armatus obusto torre,
lies hid in the silent woods;) this one armed with a burnt brand,
hic nodis gravidi stipitis: ira facit telum, quod
this with the knots of a heavy club: anger produces a weapon, whatever
repertum cuique rimanti. Tyrrheus spirans immanè,
is found by each searching. Tyrrheus breathing forth wrathfully,
securi raptâ, vocat agmina, ut fortè scindebat quercum
an axe being seized, calls the troops, as by chance he cut up the oak
quadrifidam coactis cuneis.
split in four parts with driven wedges.

At æva Dea, nacta è speculis tempus
But the cruel Goddess, having found from the watch-towers a time
nocendi, petit ardua tecta stabuli, et de summo
for doing injury, sought the high roof of the stable; and from the lofty

culmine canit pastorale signum, que intendit Tartaream
height sings forth the shepherd's signal, and stretches her hellish
vocem recurvo cornu; quâ protinus omne nemus
voice with the crooked horn; by which from afar all this grove
contremuit, et profundæ sylvæ intonuere. Et lacus Triviæ
trembled, and the deep woods thundered. And the lake of Diana
longè audivit; amnis Nar, albus sulfureâ aquâ, audivit,
afar off heard; the river Nar, whitened with sulphureous water, heard it,
que fontes Velini; et trepidæ matres pressêre natos ad
and fountains of Velinus: and the trembling mothers press their children to
pectora. Tum verò ad vocem, quâ dira buccina dedit
their breasts. Then indeed at the voice, by which the direful trumpet gave forth
signum, indomiti agricolæ celeres concurrunt undique
the signal, the unconquered farmers swift run together on every side
telis raptis; necnon et Troia pubes effundit auxilium
with weapons seized; likewise both the Trojan youth pour forth assistance
Ascanio apertis castris. Direxere acies; non agitur
to Ascanius from the open camps. They drew up their troops; they are not engaged
jam agresti certamine duris stipitibus ve præustis sudibus:
now in rustic strife with hard clubs or burnt stakes;
sed decernunt ancipiti ferro, que atra seges strictis
but they contend with the doubtful sword, and a direful crop with drawn
ensibus horrescit latè que æra lacessita sole fulgent,
swords bristles up far around and the brazen *armor* being struck by the sun shines,
et jactant lucem sub nubila: utì cum fluctus cœpit
and throws the light beneath the clouds: as when the wave begins
albescere primo vento, mare tollit sese paulatim, et
to grow white with the first wind, the sea raises itself by degrees, and
erigit undas altiùs, inde consurgit imo fundo ad æthera.
elevates the waves higher, then it rises from the lowest depths to the skies.
Hìc juvenis Almon, qui fuerat maximus natorum Tyrrhei,
Here the youth Almon, who was the eldest of the sons of Tyrrheus,
sternitur ante primam aciem stridente sagittâ; enim vulnus
is overthrown before the first rank with a hissing arrow; for the wound
hæsit sub gutture et inclusit iter udæ vocis, que
stuck fast under his throat and stopped up the passage of his soft voice, and
tenuem vitam sanguine. Multa corpora virûm circà que
slender life with blood. Many bodies of heroes *fall* around and
senior Galæsus dum offert se medium paci; qui unus
the elder Galesus *falls* while he offers himself in the midst for peace: and alone
fuit justissimus, que olim ditissimus Ausoniis arvis
was the most just, and formerly the richest in the Ausonian fields.
Quinque greges balantum, quina armenta redibant illi,
Five flocks of bleating *sheep*, five herds of cattle returned to him
et vertebat terram centum aratris. Atque dum ea
and he turned up the earth with an hundred ploughs. And while these things
geruntur æquo Marte per campos, Dea facta
are done in the equal contest through the plains, the Goddess being made

potens promissi, ubi · imbuit bellum sanguine, et
powerful of her promise, when she had stained the war with blood, and
commisit funera primæ pugnæ, deserit Hesperiam, et
had sent death to the first contest, deserts Italy, and
convexa per auras cœli, victrix affatur Junonem
borne through the air of heaven, a conqueror she addresses Juno
superbâ voce. En discordia perfecta tibi tristi bello!
with a proud voice. Behold the discord wrought for you in this sad war!
dic coant in amicitiam, et jungant fœdera quandoquidem
say *that* they unite in friendship, and join treaties since
respersi Teucros Ausonio sanguine. Addam hoc etiam
I have sprinkled the Trojans with Ausonian blood. I will add this also
his; si tua voluntas certa mihi, feram finitimas urbes
to them; if your will is sure to me, I will drive the neighbouring cities
in bella rumoribus, que accendam animos amore insani
to war by rumours, and I will inflame their minds with the love of mad
Martis, ut veniant undique auxilio; spargam arma
war, that they may assemble on every side with aid: I will scatter arms
per agros. Tum contra Juno Est abundè
through the fields. Then on the other hand Juno *said*. *There* is enough
terrorum et fraudis: causæ belli stant; pugnatur
of terrors and of fraud: the causes of the war remain; let them fight
armis cominus; novus sanguis imbuit arma, quæ prima
with arms hand to hand; new blood has stained their arms, which the first
fors dedit. Egregium genus Veneris, et rex Latinus
chance has given. The renowned son of Venus, and king Latinus
ipse celebrent talia connubia et tales hymenæos. Pater
himself shall celebrate these marriages and such nuptial rites. The father
ille regnator summi Olympi, haud velit te errare
himself the ruler of high heaven, is not willing that you wander
licentiùs super ætherias auras. Cede locis.
at liberty about the etherial skies. Withdraw to your place.
Si qua fortuna laborum superest ego ipsa regam.
If any fortune of labour remains *to us* I myself will manage *it*.
Saturnia dederat tales voces. Autem illa attollit
Saturnian *Juno* had uttered these words. But she raised
alas stridentes anguibus, que petit sedem Cocyti, linquens
her wings hissing with snakes, and seeks the seat of Cocytus, leaving
supera ardua. Est locus, sub altis montibus medio
the exalted high places. *There* is a place, beneath the lofty mountains in the centre
Italiæ, nobilis, et memoratus famâ in multis oris, valles
of Italy, renowned, and commemorated by fame in many coasts, the vales
Amsancti: latus nemoris atrum densis frondibus, urget
of Amsanctus, the side of the grove black with thick leaves, incloses
hunc utrimque que medio fragosus torrens dat sonitum
it on each side and in the midst a noisy torrent gives a sound
saxis et torto vortice. Hic specus horrendum et
with rocks and a whirling pool. Here a cave horrid *in its aspect* and

spiracula sævi Ditis, monstrantur; que ingens vorago
the breathing *places* of dread Pluto, are shown; and a huge gulf
Acheronte rupto, aperit pestiferas fauces; queis Erinnys,
Acheron bursting, opens its pestiferous jaws; in which Erynnys
invisum numen condita levabat terras que cœlum.
the hateful fury being hid relieved the earth and sky.
Nec minus interea Saturnia regina imponit extremam
Nevertheless in the meantime the Saturnian queen places her last
manum bello. Omnis numerus pastorum ruit ex
hand to the war. The whole number of shepherds rushed out from
acie in urbem; que reportant cæsos, Almonem puerum,
the army to the city; and bring back the slain, Almon the youth,
que ora fœdati Galæsi: que implorant Deos, que
and the features of the defiled Galesus: and they intreat the Gods, and
obtestantur Latinum. Turnus adest, que in medio
implore Latinus *for revenge.* Turnus is present, and in the midst
crimine cædis, et ignis ingeminat terrorem, Teucros
of the crime of murder, and of fire redoubles the alarm, that the Trojans
vocari in regna, Phrygiam stirpem admisceri
are called to the kingdom, *that* the Trojan race is to be intermingled *with the*
se pelli limine. Tum quorum matres,
Latins that he is banished from the palace. Then *they* whose mothers,
attonitæ Baccho, insultant thiasis avia nemora,
astounded *by the rites* of Bacchus, leap about in dances in the pathless groves,
(enim neque nomen Amatæ leve,) collecti undique
for neither is the name of Amata of light *concern,*) assembled on every side
coëunt, que fatigant Martem. Ilicet cuncti poscunt
unite, and provoke the war. Forthwith all demand
perverso numine, infandum bellum, contra omina,
by the perverted deity, dreadful war, against the omens,
contra fata Deûm. Certatim circumstant tecta regis
against the fates of the Gods. Eagerly they stand around the palace of the king
Latini. Ille resistit, velut immota rupes pelagi: ut
Latinus. He withstands *them* as an unmoved rock of the ocean as
rupes pelagi, quæ magno fragore veniente, tenet sese
a rock of the ocean, which with great noise approaching, holds itself
mole, multis undis circùm latrantibus: nequicquam
by its mass, many waves around howling. in vain
scopuli et spumea saxa fremunt circùm que alga illisa
the cliffs and foaming rocks roar around and the sea weed uptorn
lateri refunditur. Verùm ubi nulla potestas datur
on its side is thrown back But when no power is granted
exsuperare cæcum consilium, et res eunt nutu sævæ
to overcome the blind counsel, and affairs proceed by the will of dread
Junonis, pater inanis testatus Deos que auras multa,
Juno, the father in vain attesting the Gods and the air much
inquit, Heu! frangimur fatis, que ferimur procellâ,
says, Alas! we are broken down by the fates, and borne off by the storm

O miseri! ipsi pendetis has pœnas sacrilego sanguine.
O wretched men! you shall pay these penalties with your sacrilegious blood.
Turne, te, nefas, triste supplicium manebit; que
O Turnus, thee, disaster, *and* mournful punishment shall await; and
venerabere Deos seris votis. Nam quies est parta
you shall entreat the Gods by late prayers. For rest is obtained
mihi, que omnis portus in limine: spolior
for me, and all the harbour *of my cares is* in view: am deprived
felici funere. Nec locutus plura, sepsit se tectis,
of a happy burial. Nor did he speak more, he shut himself in his palace,
que reliquit habenas rerum. Erat mos in Hesperio
and left the reins of affairs. *There* was a custom in Hesperian
Latio, quem Albanæ urbes protinus coluere sacrum, nunc
Latium, which the Alban cities long since have honoured as sacred, now
Roma maxima rerum colit, cum movent Martem in prima
Rome the greatest of things honours, when they excite Mars to the first
prœlia; sive parant manu inferre lacrymabile bellum
contests; whether they prepare with the hand to wage mournful war
Getis. ve Hyrcanis, ve Arabis, seu tendere
against the Getians, or the Hyrcanians, or the Arabians, or to march
ad Indos, que sequi Auroram, que reposcere Parthos
against the Indians, and to follow the morning, and redemand of the Parthians
signa.
standards.

Sunt geminæ portæ belli (sic dicunt nomine) sacræ
There are two gates of war (thus they call *them* by name) sacred
religione et formidine sævi Martis. Centum ærei vectes,
by religion and the fear of dread Mars. An hundred brazen bolts,
que æterna robora ferri claudunt nec Janus custos
and the eternal strength of iron close *them* nor does Janus the keeper
absistit limine. Ubi certa sententia pugnæ sedet
withdraw from the gate. When the sure sentence of war is settled
patribus, consul ipse, insignis Quirinali trabeâ que
by the fathers, the consul himself, distinguished by a Roman robe and
Gabino cinctu, reserat stridentia limina; ipse vocat
Gabinian cincture, unlocks the creaking gates; he invites
pugnas: tum cætera pubes sequitur que ærea cornua
the contest: then the other youth follows and the brazen trumpets
conspirant rauco assensu. Et tum Latinus jubebatur
resound with hoarse concord. And then Latinus was commanded
indicere bella Æneadis hoc more, que recludere
to proclaim war against the Trojans in this manner, and to lay open
tristes portas. Pater abstinuit tactu, que aversus
the mournful gates. Father *Latinus* withdrew from the touch, and turning away
refugit fœda ministeria, et condidit se cæcis umbris.
fled from the foul employment, and concealed himself in the dark shades.
Tum Saturnia regina Deûm, delapsa cœlo ipsa
Then the Saturnian queen of the Gods, gliding down from heaven she

impulit morantes portas manu, et cardine verso,
pushed open the delaying gates with her hand, and the hinge being turn'd,
rupit ferratos postes belli. Ausonia, inexcita atque immobilis
burst the iron posts of war. Ausonia at rest and unmoved
antè, ardet. Pars parat ire pedes campis; pars arduus
before, is inflamed A part prepare to go on foot to the plains; a part proud
altis equis pulverulentus furit; omnes
on their high horses involved in dust rush furiously on: all
requirunt arma. Pars tergunt lêves clypeos, et
eagerly demand arms. A part cleanse their light shields, and
lucida spicula pingui arvinâ, que subigunt secures in
shining spears with fat tallow, and sharpen *their* axes on
cote: que juvat ferre signa que audire
the whetstone and it delights *them* to bear the standards and to hear
sonitus tubarum. Adeo quinque magnæ urbes, incudibus
the sounds of trumpets. Thus five great cities, their anvils
positis, novant tela, potens Atina que superbum
being placed, renew their weapons, powerful Atina and proud
Tibur, Ardea que Crustumeri et turrigeræ antemnæ.
Tibur, Ardea and Crustumeri and turret bearing antemnæ.
Cavant tuta tegmina capitum, que flectunt salignas
They hollow out safe coverings of their heads, and bend the willow
crates umbonum: alii ducunt ahenos thoracas, aut leves
hurdles of their shields: others draw out brazen breastplates, or light
ocreas lento argento. Honos vomeris et
greaves from ductile silver. The honour of the ploughs are and
falcis huc, omnis amor aratri cessit, huc recoquunt
sickle *yields* here, all love of the harrow yields here, they reforge
patrios enses fornacibus, que jam classica sonant,
their paternal swords in furnaces, and now the trumpets sound.
tessera it signum bello. Hic trepidus rapit
the die goes forth a signal for the war. This *man* trembling seizes
galeam tectis: ille cogit frementes equos ad juga,
a helmet from the roof: this one joins the neighing horses to the yoke,
que induitur clypeum, que loricam trilicem auro,
and puts on the shield, and coat of mail triple with gold,
que accingitur fido ense. Deæ nunc pandite
and is girded with a faithful sword. Ye Goddesses now open
Helicona, que movete cantus; qui reges exciti
Helicon, and direct *my* song; what kings have been aroused
bello; quæ acies secutæ quemque compleverint
by the war; what troops following each *leader* have filled
campos; quibus viris jam tum alma Itala terra floruerit,
the plains; by what men even then the fair Italian land flourished,
quibus armis arserit: enim Divæ et meministis,
with what arms it was inflamed: for ye Goddesses ye both remember
et potestis memorare: vix tenuis aura famæ
and ye can commemorate *these things:* scarcely has a light breath of fame

perlabitur ad nos Asper Mezentius contêmtor Divûm,
glided by to us. Cruel Mezentius the despiser of the Gods,
primus init bellum ab Tyrrhenis oris, que armat agmina.
first enters the war from the Tuscan coasts, and arms his troops.
Huic juxtà filius Lausus, quo non fuit
Next to him near at hand his son Lausus, than whom *there* was not
alter pulchrior, corpore Laurentis Turni excepto.
another more beautiful, the form of Laurentine Turnus being excepted.
Lausus domitor equorum, que debellator ferarum, ducit
Lausus the tamer of horses, and destroyer of wild beasts, leads on
mille viros, secutos nequicquam ex urbe Agyllinâ
a thousand men, following *him* in vain from the city Agylla
dignus qui esset lætior patris imperiis, et
a worthy *youth* who should have been more joyful in a father's commands, and
cui Mezentius haud esset pater.
to whom Mezentius should not have been a father.

Post hos pulcher Aventinus, satus pulchro Hercule,
After these beautiful Aventinus, sprung from fair Hercules,
ostentat currum insignem palmâ, que victores equos
displays his chariot distinguished by the palm, and his victorious horses
per gramina: que clypeo gerit paternum insigne,
through the grass: and on his shield he bears *his* father's emblem,
centum angues que hydram cinctam serpentibus; quem
an hundred snakes and a hydra surrounded by serpents; whom
Rhea Sacerdos, mulier mixta Deo, partu edidit furtivum
Rhea the priestess, a woman uniting with a God, at a birth bore secretly
sub auras luminis sylvâ Aventini collis, postquam
into the etherial light in a wood of the Aventine hill, after
Tirynthius victor attigit Laurentia arva, Geryone
Hercules a conqueror had reached the Laurentine fields, Geryon
exstincto, que lavit Iberas boves in Tyrrheno flumine.
being destroyed, and bathed *his* Iberian heifers in the Tuscan stream.
Manu gerunt pila que sævos dolones in bella, et
In *their* hand they bear darts and cruel daggers for the war, and
pugnant tereti mucrone, que Sabello veru. Ipse pedes
they contend with the tapering blade, and Sabine darts. He on foot
torquens immane tegmen leonis, impexum terribili setâ
shaking the huge skin of a lion, untrimmed with frightful bristles
cum albis dentibus, indutus capiti; sic subibat regia
with white teeth, placing this on his head; thus entered the royal
tecta horridus que innexus humeros Herculo amictu.
palace horrid *to the view* and covered *as to* his shoulders with Hercules' dress.
Tum gemini fratres linquunt Tiburtia mœnia; gentem
Then the two brothers leave the Tiburtian ramparts; the nation
dictam cognominé fratris Tiburti, que Catillus que acer
is called by the name of *their* brother Tibertus, both Catillus and brave
Coras, Argiva juventus: et feruntur ante primam aciem
Coras, Argive youth; and they are borne before the first troop

inter densa tela: ceu duo Centauri nubigenæ, cùm
amidst thick *flying* darts: as two Centaurs descendants of the clouds, when
descendunt ab alto vertice montis, linquentes Omolen,
they come down from the lofty top of a mountain, leaving Omole,
que nivalem Othryn rapido cursu; ingens sylva dat
and snowy Othrys in their swift course; the great wood gives
locum euntibus, et virgulta cedunt magno fragore.
place to them going and the shrubbery withdraws with great noise.
Nec Cæculus, fundator Prænestinæ urbis, defuit; quem
Nor was Cæculus, the founder of the Prænestine city, absent; whom
regem omnis ætas credidit genitum Vulcano inter agrestia
as king every age believed descended from Vulcan amidst the rustic
pecora, que inventum focis. Agrestis legio comitatur
flocks, and found by the fires. A rustic legion accompanies
hunc latè: que viri qui colunt altum Præneste que qui
him from afar: and the men who inhabit high Præneste and who
arva Gabinæ Junonis, que gelidum Anienem, et
inhabit the fields of Gabinian Juno, and the cold Anio, and
Hernica saxa roscida rivis: quos dives Anagnia, pascis,
the Hernican rocks watered with rivers: whom O rich Anagnia, you feed,
quos pater Amasene. Non omnibus illis arma,
whom *also you feed* O Father Amasenus. Not to all these do arms,
nec clypei ve currus sonant: maxima pars spargit glandes
nor shields or chariots sound: the greatest part scatter balls
liventis plumbi, pars gestat bina spicula manu, que habet
of livid lead, a part bear two darts in their hand, and have
fulvos galeros de pelle lupi, tegmen capiti; instituere
yellow caps from the skin of a wolf, a covering for their head; they form
vestigia sinistri pedis nuda: crudus pero tegit altera. At
the prints of their left foot naked: a raw shoe protects the other. But
Messapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles, quem neque
Messapus, the ruler of horses, Neptune's offspring, whom neither
fas cuiquam sternere igni nec ferro, subitò vocat
was it allowed to any one to prostrate by fire nor sword, suddenly calls
populos jampridem resides que agmina desueta bello, in
the people long since at rest, and the troops unaccustomed to war, to
arma, que retractat ferrum. Hi Fescennias acies,
arms, and resumes the sword. These *command* the Fescennine troops,
que æquos Faliscos; hi habent arces Soractis, que
and just Falisci; these possess the towers of Soractes, and
Flavinia arva, et lacum Cimini; cum monte, que
the Flavinian fields, and the lake of Ciminus, with the mountain, and
Capenos lucos. Ibant æquati numero, que canebant
the Capenian groves. They went uniform in number, and sang *praises to their*
regem: ceu quondam nivei cycni inter liquida nubila, cùm
king: as when snowy swans amid the liquid clouds, when
referunt sese e pastu, et dant canoros modos
they withdraw themselves from the pasture, and give forth tuneful measures

per longa colla amnis, et Asia palus pulsa longè
through their long necks; the river *Cayster* and the Asian lake struck from afar
sonat.
resounds.

Nec quisquam putet æratas acies misceri ex
Nor would any one think *them* brass clad troops intermingled from
tanto agmine, sed æriam nubem raucarum volucrum urgeri
so great a band, but an airy cloud of hoarse birds driven on
ab alto gurgite ad litora. Ecce! Clausus, de prisco
from the deep sea to the shores. Lo! Clausus, from the ancient
sanguine Sabinorum, agens magnum agmen, que ipse
blood of the Sabines, leading a great troop, and himself
instar magni agminis; a quo et Claudia tribus et gens
like a great troop; from whom also the Claudian tribe and nation
diffunditur per Latium, postquam Roma data in
is spread through Latium, after Rome was surrendered in
partem Sabinis. Unà ingens Amiterna cohors, que
part to the Sabines. Together *with them* great Amiterna's band, and
prisci Quirites, omnis manus Ereti que Mutuscæ
the ancient Quirites, all the troop of Eretus and Mutusca
oliviferæ: qui urbem Nomentum, qui
abounding in olives; *those* who *inhabit* the city Nomentum, who *inhabit*
rosea rura Velini, qui colunt horrentes rupes Tetricæ,
the roseate fields of Velinus, who inhabit the frightful rocks of Tetrica,
que montem Severum, que Casperiam, que Forulos et
and the mountain Severus, and Casperia, and Foruli and
flumen Himellæ: qui bibunt Tyberim que Fabarim; quos
the river of Himella: *those* who drink the Tyber and Fabar; whom
frigida Nursia misit, et Hortinæ classes, que Latini populi;
cold Nursia sent, and the Hortine ships, and Latin nations;
què quos Allia, infaustum nomen, secans interluit: quàm
and whom Allia, inauspicious name, dividing flows between: as
multi fluctus volvuntur Libyco marmore, ubi sævus
many waves are rolled along on the Libyan sea, where severe
Orion conditur hibernis undis; vel quot densæ aristæ
Orion is hid by the wintry billows; or as many thick set ears of corn
torrentur novo sole, aut campo Hermi, aut flaventibus
are burnt by the early *summer* sun, either on the plain of Hermus, or the yellow
arvis Lyciæ. Scuta sonant, que tellus excita tremit
fields of Lycia. Their shields resound, and the earth excited trembles
pulsu pedum. Hinc Agamemnonius Halesus, hostis
by the tread of their feet. Hence Agamemnon's Halesus, the enemy
Trojani nominis, jungit equos curru, que rapit mille
of the Trojan name, joins *his* horses to *his* chariot, and draws a thousand
feroces populos Turno, qui rastris vertunt Massica
fierce people to Turnus; *those* who with harrows turn up the Massic *plains*
felicia Baccho, et quos Aurunci patres misere de altis
fruitful in wine, and whom the Auruncian fathers sent from the high

collibus, que juxtà Sidicina æquora que qui linquunt Cales,
hills, and *those* near by the Sidicinian plains and who leave Cales,
que accola vadosi amnis Vulturni, què pariter asper
and the vicinage of the shallow stream Vulturnus, and likewise rude
Saticulus que manus Oscorum. Teretes aclides sunt tela
Saticulus and the band of the Osci. Tapering darts are weapons
illis; sed est mos aptare hæc lento flagello. Cetra
to them; but it is *their* custom to fit these to a slender thong. A target
tegit illis lævas; falcati enses cominus.
covers their left *arms*; hooked swords *are theirs with which they fight* hand to hand.
Nec tu, Œbale, abidis indictus nostris carminibus, quem
Nor shall you, O Œbale, pass off unmentioned in our verses, whom
Telon fertur generavisse nymphâ Sebethide, cùm
Telon is said to have begotten with the nymph Sebethis, when
jam senior teneret Capreas, regna Teleboûm; sed et
now an old *man* he held Caprea, the kingdom of the Teleboans; but also
filius, non contentus patriis arvis, jam tum latè
the son, not content with *his* paternal lands, even then far around
premebat populos Sarrastes ditione, et æquora quæ
oppressed the people *called* Sarrastes by *his* authority, and the plains which
Sarnus rigat; que qui tenent Rufas, que Batulum, atque
Sarnus waters; and who hold Rufas, and Batulum, and
arva Celennæ, et quos mœnia maliferæ Abellæ
the fields of Celenna, and *those* whom the walls of fruit-bearing Abella
despectant; soliti torquere cateias Teutonico ritu;
look down upon; accustomed to hurl *their* darts in the Teutonic manner;
queis tegmina capitum cortex raptus de subere, que
whose coverings of their heads was bark torn from the cork-tree, and
æratæ peltæ micant, et æreus ensis micat. Et montosæ
their brazen shields glitter, and the brazen sword shines. And mountainous
Nursæ misere te, Ufens, in prœlia, insignem famâ et
Nursæ sent you, O Ufens, to battle, distinguished by fame, and
felicibus armis; cui præcipuè Æquicola duris glebis,
successful arms; to whom especially *are* the Æquicolæ with their hardy soil,
horrida gens, que assueta multo venatu nemorum, armati
a frightful nation, and accustomed to much hunting of the groves, armed
exercent terram, que semper juvat convectare recentes
they till the earth, and ever it delights *them* to bear off fresh
prædas et vivere rapto.
plunder and to live by violence.

Quin et fortissimus Umbro venit missu regis
But also most brave, Umbro came by the sending of king
Archippi, sacerdos de Marrubiâ gente, comtus super
Archippus, a priest from the Marrubian nation, adorned upon
galeam fronde et felici olivâ, qui solebat spargere
his helmet with the leaf and happy olive, who was accustomed to scatter
somnos vipereo generi, et hydris graviter spirantibus, que
sleep on the viperous race, and hydras dreadfully breathing, both

cantu que manu, que mulcebat iras, et levabat
by charming and with the hand, and he soothed their rage, and relieved
morsus arte. Sed non evaluit medicari ictum Dardaniæ
their stings by *his* art. But he could not cure the blow of a Trojan
cuspidis; neque somniferi cantus et herbæ quæsitæ in Marsis
spear; neither sleep bearing charms and herbs sought in the Marsian
montibus, juvere eum in vulnera. Nemus Angitiæ
mountains, assisted him against *those* wounds. The grove of Angitea
te, Fucinus vitreâ undâ te, liquidi lacus
lamented thee, Fucinus with glassy wave *lamented* thee, the liquid lakes
flevere te. Et Virbius proles Hippolyti pulcherrima
lamented thee. And Virbius the offspring of Hippolytus most beautiful
ibat bello, quem insignem mater Aricia misit,
marched to the war, whom illustrious his mother Aricia sent,
eductum lucis Egeriæ, circum humentia litora, ubi
brought up in the groves of Egeria, around the moistened shores, where
pinguis et placabilis ara Dianæ. Namque ferunt famâ,
the rich and placable altar of Diana is. For they report by fame
Hippolytum, postquam occiderit arte novercæ, que
that Hippolytus, after he had fallen by the art of his stepmother, and
distractus turbatis equis, expleverit patrias pœnas
drawn apart by frightened horses, had satisfied his father's punishment
sanguine, venisse rursus ad ætheria sidera, et sub superas
by blood, had come again to the celestial stars, and beneath the superior
auras cœli, revocatum Pæoniis herbis, et amore Dianæ.
airs of heaven, recovered by Pæonian herbs, and the love of Diana.
Tum omnipotens pater, indignatus aliquem mortalem
Then the almighty father, enraged *that* another mortal *could*
surgere ab infernis umbris ad lumina vitæ, ipse
rise from the infernal shades to the lights of life, himself
fulmine detrusit Phœbigenam repertorem talis
with his thunderbolt hurled the son of Apollo the discoverer of such
medicinæ et artis ad Stygias undas. At alma Trivia
medicine and art to the Stygian waves. But fair Diana
recondit Hippolytum secretis sedibus, et relegat nymphæ
concealed Hippolytus in secret seats, and transferred *him* to the nymph
Egeriæ que nemori, ubi solus, ignobilis, exigeret ævum
Egeria and the grove, where alone, unhonoured, he passed *his* life
in Italis sylvis, que ubi esset Virbius nomine verso:
among the Italian woods, and where he was Virbius *his* name being changed:
unde etiam cornipedes equi arcentur templo que
whence also the horn-footed horses are driven from the temple and
sacratis lucis Triviæ, quòd pavidi marinis monstris
consecrated groves of Diana, because frightened by sea monsters
effudere currum et juvenem litore. Filius haud
they overturned the chariot and the youth on the shore. *His* son not
segniùs exercebat ardentes equos æquore campi,
more slothfully exercised *his* glowing horses on the surface of the plain.

que ruebat curru in bella. Turnus ipse præstanti
and rushed in *his* chariot to the war. Turnus himself of beautiful
corpore vestitur inter primos, tenens arma, et est supra
body is exercised among the chiefs, grasping *his* arms, and is above
toto vertice: cui alta galea, crinita triplici jubâ,
the others by a whole head: whose lofty helmet, plumed by a triple crest,
sustinet Chimæram effantem Ætnæos ignes faucibus: illa
upholds a Chimera breathing Ætnean fires from *her* jaws: she
fremens tam magis, et effera tristibus flammis, quàm
raging so much the more, and savage with mournful flames, as
pugnæ magis crudescunt effuso sanguine. At Io,
the contest the more becomes fierce with flowing blood. But Io,
cornibus sublatis, insignibat levem clypeum auro, jam
with horns upraised, distinguished his light shield with gold, now
obsita setis, jam bos (ingens argumentum) et Argus
covered with bristles, now a heifer (a great device) and Argus
custos virginis, que pater Inachus fundens amnem
the keeper of the maid, and father Inachus pouring out a river
cælatâ urnâ. Nimbus peditum insequitur, que
from his engraved urn. A cloud of foot soldiers followed, and
clypeata agmina densantur totis campis; que Argiva
shielded troops condense through all the plains; and the Argive
pubes, que Auruncæ manus, Rutuli, que veteres Sicani,
youth, and Auruncian bands, the Rutulians, and ancient Sicanians,
et Sacranæ acies, et Labici picti scuta: qui arant
and Sacranian troops, and the Labici painted as to *their* shields: who plough
tuos saltus, Tiberine, que sacrum litus Numici, que
your lawns, O Tiber, and the sacred shore of Numicus, and
exercent. Rutulos colles vomere, que Circæum
cultivate the Rutulian hills with the ploughshare and the Circæan
jugum; queis avis Anxurus Jupiter præsidet, et Feronia
mount; over whose fields Anxurian Jupiter presides, and Feronia
gaudens viridi luco; quà atra palus Saturæ jacet, que
rejoicing in her green grove; where the black marsh Satura lies, and
gelidus Ufens quærit iter per imas valles, atque conditur
the cold Ufens seeks its way through deep vales, and is lost
in mare.
in the sea.

Super hos Camilla bellatrix, advenit de Volscâ
Beside these Camilla a female warrior, came from the Volscian
gente, agens agmen equitum et catervas florentes ære.
nation, leading on a troop of horsemen and companies flourishing with brass.
Illa non assueta femineas manus colo ve calathis
She had not accustom'd *her* feminine hands to the distaff or baskets
Minervæ; sed virgo pati dura prœlia, que
of Minerva; but a maid *she had learnt* to endure severe warfare, and
prævertere ventos cursu pedum. Illa volaret vel per
to outstrip the wind in the swiftness of her feet. She flew either over

summa gramina segetis intactæ, nec læsisset teneras
the highest blades of corn untouched, nor did she injure the tender
aristas cursu; vel ferret iter per medium mare,
ears in her course; or she bore her way through the midst of the sea,
suspensa tumenti fluctu, nec tingeret celeres plantas
sustained by the swelling wave, nor did she dip her swift feet
æquore. Omnis juventus effusa tectis que agris
in the sea. All the youth pouring out from the houses and fields
que turba matrum miratur, et prospectat illam euntem,
and the crowd of matrons admire and regard her going,
inhians attonitis animis; ut regius honos velet leves
gaping with astonished minds; as the royal honour veils her smooth
numeros ostro, ut fibula internectat crinem auro;
shoulders with purple, as the buckle intertwines her hair with gold;
ut ipsa gerat Lyciam pharetram, et pastoralem myrtum
as she wears her Lycian quiver, and shepherd's myrtle
præfixâ cuspide.
on *her* pointed spear.

ÆNEID.

BOOK EIGHTH.

Ut Turnus extulit signum belli ab Laurenti arce, et
As Turnus raised the standard of war from the Laurentine tower, and
cornua strepuerunt rauco cantu; que ut concussit acres
the trumpets resounded with harsh din; and as he aroused the swift
equos, que ut impulit arma, extemplo animi turbati;
horses, and as he struck the arms, immediately *all* minds were agitated;
simul omne Latium conjurat trepido tumultu que effera
at the same time all Latium conspires with trembling tumult and the eager
juventus sævit. Primi ductores, Messapus et Ufens, que
youth rage. The first leaders, Messapus and Ufens, and
Mezentius, contemtor Deûm, cogunt auxilia undique,
Mezentius, the despiser of the Gods, collect *their* forces from every side,
et vastant latos agros cultoribus. Et Venulus mittitur
and lay waste the broad fields for the cultivators. And Venulus is sent
ad urbem magni Diomedis, qui petat auxilium, et edoceat
to the city of great Diomede, who may ask assistance, and inform
Teucros consistere Latio; Ænean advectum classi
that the Trojans are established in Latium; *that* Æneas had arrived with his fleet

que referre victos Penates, et dicere se posci
and brings the conquered household Gods, and declares himself to be demanded
regem fatis; que multas gentes adjungere se Dardanio
king by the fates; and *that* many nations join themselves to the Trojan
viro, et nomen increbescere latè Latio. Quid struat
hero, and *that* his name spreads wide in Latium. What he may purpose
his cæptis; quem eventum pugnæ cupiat, si fortuna
by these attempts; what event of war he may desire, if fortune
sequatur, apparere manifestiùs ipsi quàm regi Turno aut
favours, appears more clear to himself than to king Turnus or
regi Latino. Talia per Latium; cuncta quæ
to king Latinus. Such *things were done* through Latium; all which
Laomedontius heros videns, fluctuat magno æstu curarum,
the Trojan hero seeing, fluctuates with a great tide of cares,
atque dividit celerem animum nunc huc, nunc illuc, que
and divides his active mind now here, now there, and
rapit in varias partes que versat per omnia, sicut
bears it away to various subjects and turns *it* through all *things*, as
ubi tremulum lumen aquæ ahenis labris, repercursum sole,
when the tremulous light of water in brazen vessels, reflected by the sun
aut imagine radiantis lunæ, pervolitat omnia loca latè
or by the image of the glowing moon, flits over all places far around
que jam erigitur sub auras, que ferit laquearia summi
and now is raised near to the skies, and strikes the ceiling of the lofty
tecti. Erat nox, et altus sopor habebat fessa animalia
roof. It was night, and deep sleep possessed wearied animals
per omnes terras, genus alituum que pecudum; cùm pater
through all lands, the race of birds and flocks; when father
Æneas, turbatus pectora tristi bello, procubuit in ripâ que
Æneas, disturbed in *his* breast by sad war, lay on the bank and
sub axe gelidi ætheris que dedit seram quietem per
under the pole of the cold sky and gave late rest through
membra. Deus ipse loci, senior Tiberinus, amæno
his limbs. The God himself of the place, the aged Tiber, by the pleasant
fluvio, visus huic attollere se inter populeas frondes;
stream, seemed to him to raise himself among poplar leaves;
tenuis carbasus velabat eum glauco amictu, et umbrosa
a light sail covered him with a sea-green dress, and shady
arundo tegebat crines. Tum affari sic et demere curas
reed protected his locks. Then *he began* to speak thus and to banish cares
his dictis: O sate gente Deûm qui revehis nobis
by these words: O sprung from the race of Gods who bringest back to us
Trojanam urbem ex hostibus, qui servas æterna Pergama,
the Trojan city from *our* enemies, who preservest the eternal citadel of Troy,
expectate Laurenti solo que Latinis arvis; hìc certa
looked for on the Laurentian soil and Latian fields; here is a certain
domus tibi, certi Penates; ne absiste, neu terrere
home for you, sure household Gods: do not withdraw, or be frightened

minis belli. Omnis tumor et iræ Deûm concessere, que'
by the threats of war. All the rage and anger of the Gods have ceased, and
jam ne putes somnum fingere hæc vana, ingens
now lest you should think *that* sleep feigns these vain *things*, a great
sus inventa tibi sub litoreis illicibus, enixa fetus
sow discovered by you under the shore-broidering oaks, having borne a litter
triginta capitum, jacebit; alba, recubans solo; albi
of thirty head, shall lie; white, reclining on the ground; her white
nati circum ubera. Hic erit locus urbis, ea certa requies
offspring around her dugs. This shall be a place of a city, this a sure rest
laborum; ex quo ter denis annis redeuntibus, Ascanius
of labours; from which *time* thrice ten years returning, Ascanius
condet urbem Albam clari cognominis. Haud cano
shall build the city Alba of renowned name. Neither do I sing *things*
incerta. Nunc adverte, docebo paucis, quâ ratione
doubtful. Now attend, I will teach in a few *words* by what means
victor expedias quod instat. Arcades, genus
a conqueror you may accomplish what is to be done. The Arcadians, a race
profectum a Pallante, qui comites regem Evandrum, qui
descended from Pallas, who *as* companions to king Evander, who
secuti signa, delegêre locum his oris, et in montibus
following his banners, have chosen a place in these coasts, and on the mountains
posuere urbem Pallanteum de nomine Pallantis proavi.
have placed a city Pallanteum from the name of Pallas *their* ancestor.
Hi ducunt bellum assiduè cum Latinâ gente; adhibe hos
They wage war continually with the Latin nation; take them
socios castris, et junge fœdera. Ego ipse ducam te
associates to your camps, and unite in a treaty. I myself will lead you
ripis et recto flumine, ut subvectus superas adversum
by the banks and direct stream, so that upborne you may overcome the opposing
amnem remis. Age, surge, nate Deâ, que primis astris
river with oars. Come, arise, born of a Goddess, and with the first stars
cadentibus fer preces ritè Junoni, que supera iram que
declining offer prayers formally to Juno, and surmount *her* anger and
minas supplicibus votis. Victor persolves honorem mihi.
threats by humble vows. A conqueror you shall pay honour to me.
Ego sum, quem cernis stringentem ripas pleno flumine,
I am *he*, whom you see grazing the banks with full stream,
et secantem pinguia culta, cæruleus Tibris, amnis
and separating the rich cultivated *fields*, azure Tiber, a river
gratissimus cœlo. Hìc mihi magna domus: caput exit
most grateful to heaven. Here to me *is* a great house: my source proceeds
celsis urbibus. Fluvius dixit, deinde condidit se alto
from lofty cities. The river *God* said, then concealed himself in the deep
lacu, petens ima; nox que somnus reliquit Ænean.
lake, seeking the bottom; night and sleep abandoned Æneas.
Surgit, et spectans orientia lumina ætherii solis sustulit
He arises, and surveying the rising lights of the celestial sun raised

undam rite cavis palmis de flumine, ac effudit tales
water formally in his hollow hands from the river, and uttered these
voces ad æthera: Nymphæ, Laurentes nymphæ, unde
words to the skies: Ye nymphs, ye Laurentian nymphs, from whence
est genus amnibus; que tu, O Tybri genitor, cum tuo
is the origin to rivers; and thou, O Tyber father, with thy
sancto flumine: accipite Æneam, et tandem arcete periculis.
holy stream: receive Æneas, and at last free *him* from dangers.
Quocunque fonte lacus tenet te miserantem nostra
In whatever fountain *your* lake detains you compassionating ou
incommoda, quocunque solo pulcherrimus exis, celebrabere
misfortunes, from whatever soil most beautiful you proceed you shall
semper meo honore, semper donis, corniger fluvius,
honoured ever by my regard, ever by gifts, horn-bearing river,
regnator Hesperidum aquarum; O tandem adsis, et propriùs
ruler of the Italian waters; O at length be present, and kindly
firmes tua numina. Sic memorat, que legit geminas
confirm thy divinity. Thus he speaks, and selects two
biremes de classe, que aptat remigio; simul
galleys from the fleet, and prepares *them* for rowing; at the same time
instruit socios armis.
he furnishes his companions with arms.

Autem ecce subitum monstrum atque mirabile oculis,
But lo a sudden prodigy and wonderful to the eyes;
candida sus concolor cum albo fœtu, procubuit per
a white sow of one colour with *her* white litter, lay in
sylvam que conspicitur in viridi litore; quam pius
the wood and is seen on the verdant shore; which pious
Æneas mactat tibi, enim tibi, maxima Juno, ferens
Æneas offers to thee, even to thee, supreme Juno, offering
sacra et sistit ad aram cum grege. Tybris lenivit
sacrifices and places *it* at the altar with the flock. Tiber sooth'd
tumentem fluvium eâ nocte, quàm longa est, et refluens
his swelling stream that night, however long it is, and flowing back
ita substitit tacitâ undâ, ut sterneret æquor
thus stood with its silent wave, as he smooth'd the surface
aquis in morem mitis stagni que placidæ paludis
with its waters in the manner of a gentle pool and a peaceful lake
ut luctamen abesset remo. Ergo celerant
so that struggling was absent from the oar. Therefore they hasten
inceptum iter secundo rumore. Uncta abies labitur
their begun journey with favouring shout. The anointed boat glides
vadis et undæ mirantur; nemus insuetum
on the waves, and the surges admire; the grove unused *to these things*
miratur scuta virûm fulgentia longè que pictas carinas
admires the shields of men shining from far and the painted keels
innare fluvio. Olli fatigant que noctem que diem
swim over the river. They weary both night and day

remigio, et superant longos flexus, que teguntur variis
with rowing, and they overcome the long windings, and are protected by various
arboribus, que secant virides sylvas placído æquore.
trees, and cut the green woods *reflected* on the peaceful water.
Igneus sol conscenderat medium orbem cœli, cùm
The fiery sun had ascended the middle circle of heaven, when
vident muros que arcem procul, et rara tecta
they behold the walls and citadel afar off, and scattered roofs
domorum, quæ nunc Romana potentia equavit cœlo:
of the houses, which now Roman power has equalled with the sky:
tum Evandrus habebat inopes res. Advertunt proras
then Evander possess'd his poor estates. They turn *their* prows
ociùs que propinquant urbi. Forté illo die rex Arcas
quickly and approach the city. By chance on that day king Arcas
ferebat solennem honorem magno Aphitryoniadæ, que
offered an annual honour to the great son of Amphitryon, and
Divis in luco ante urbem. Pallas filius unà, omnes
to the Gods in the grove before the city. Pallas his son together, all
primi juvenum unà, que pauper senatus, dabant
the chief of the youth together, and the poor senate, offered
thura huic; que tepidus cruor fumabat ad aras. Ut
frankincense to him; and the warm blood smoked at the altars. As
vidêre celsas rates atque allabi inter opacum nemus,
they saw the lofty ships both to glide among the dark forest,
et incumbere tacitis remis, terrentur subito
and *the sailors* to lean on their silent oars, they are alarmed at the sudden
visu, que cuncti consurgunt mensis relictis; quos
sight, and all arise the tables being abandoned; whom
audax Pallas vetat rumpere sacra que ipse, telo
daring Pallas forbids to interrupt the sacrifices and he, his weapon
rapto, volat obvius, et procul è tumulo inquit:
being seized, flies to meet *them*, and far from the tomb said.
Juvenes, quæ causa subegit tentare ignotas vias? quò
Young men, what cause compels *you* to attempt unknown ways? whither
tenditis? qui genus? unde domo? ne fertis
do you steer? who *are you as to your* race? where *your* home? do you bring
pacem an arma? Tum Pater Æneas sic fatur ab altâ
peace or arms? Then Father Æneas thus speaks from the lofty
puppi que prætendit ramum paciferæ olivæ manu: vides
ship and extends a branch of peaceful olive in his hand: you see
Trojugenas, ac tela inimica Latinis, quos profugos illi
the sons of Troy, and weapons hostile to the Latins, whom fugitives they
egêre superbo bello. Petimus Evandrum. Ferte hæc
have made by proud war. We seek Evander. Bear these *things*
et dicite lectos duces Dardaniæ venisse, rogantes socia
and say *that* chosen leaders of Troy have come, asking friendly
arma. Pallas perculsus tanto nomine obstupuit; ait,
arms. Pallas struck by so great a name stood amaz'd; he said

O quicunque es, egredere que alloquere coram parentem
O whoever you are, approach and speak before my father
ac hospes succede nostris Penatibus. Que accepit manu,
and a guest approach our household gods. And he took him by the hand,
que amplexus dextram inhæsit; progressi subeunt
and embracing his right hand clung *to him*; advancing they enter
luco, que relinquunt fluvium Tum Æneas affatur regem
the grove, and leave the river. Then Æneas addresses the king
amicis dictis: Optime Grajugenûm, cui fortuna
with friendly words: O best of the sons of the Greeks, to whom fortune
voluit me precari, et prætendere ramos comptos
has willed that I pray, and hold out branches adorned
vittâ: Equidem non extimui, quòd
with the fillet Indeed neither had I feared, because
ductor Danaûm et Arcas, que quòd a stripe
a leader of the Greeks and an Arcadian, and because from your origin
fores conjunctus geminis Atridis; sed mea virtus,
you were united with the two sons of Atreus; but my own courage,
et sancta oracula Divûm, que cognati patres, tua fama
and the holy oracles of the Gods, and our related fathers, your own fame
didita terris, conjunxere me tibi; et egere me
spread over the earth, had united me to you; and made me
volentem fatis; Dardanus primus pater et auctor
obedient to the fates; Dardanus the first parent and founder
Iliacæ urbis, cretus Electrâ Atlantide, ut Graii
of the Trojan city, born from Electra daughter of Atlas, as Greeks
perhibent, advehitur Teucros; Maximus Atlas, qui
relate, is borne on to the Trojans; All powerful Atlas, who
sustinet ætherios orbes humero, edidit Electram.
upholds the celestial spheres with his shoulder, begot Electra.
Mercurius est pater vobis, quem conceptum candida
Mercury is father to you, whom being conceived fair
Maia fudit gelido vertice Cyllenes. At, si credimus
Maia bore on the cold top of Cyllene. But, if we believe
quicquam auditis, Atlas, idem Atlas, qui tollit sidera
any thing *in things* is heard, Atlas, the same Atlas, who supports the stars
cœli, generat Maiam. Sic genus amborum scindit se
of heaven, begat Maia. Thus the race of both divides itself
ab uno sanguine. Fretus his, non pepigi legatos,
from one blood. Trusting to these, I did not resort to ambassadors,
neque prima tentamenta tui per artem: ipse objeci
nor the first trials of you by art: I have exposed
me, me, que meum caput, et supplex veni ad limina.
myself, myself, and my own life, and humbly have come to your gates.
Eadem Daunia gens, quæ insequitur te crudeli bello; si
The same Daunian race, which persecutes you by cruel war; if
pellant nos, credunt nihil abesse, quin mittant
they should banish us, they believe nothing is wanting, but they will send

omnem Hesperiam penitùs sub sua juga, et teneant mare,
all Italy far under their yokes, and will hold the sea,
quod alluit suprà, que quod infrà. Accipe que da
which flows above, and which *is* beneath. Receive and impart
fidem. Sunt nobis pectora fortia bello, sunt animi, et
confidence. *These* are to us breasts brave for war, *these* are minds, and
juventus spectata rebus. Æneas dixerat; ille jamdudum
youth experienced in deeds. Æneas said; he long
lustrabat os que oculos loquentis, et totum corpus lumine
had surveyed the face and eyes of him speaking, and *his* whole body with his eye
Tunc refert pauca sic: ut libens accipio que
Then he responds in a few *words* thus: how willingly I receive and
agnosco te, fortissime Teucrûm! ut recordor verba,
acknowledge you, most brave of the Trojans! how I call to mind the words,
et vocem que vultum magni parentis Anchisæ; nam
and voice and looks of *your* great father Anchises; for
memini Laomedontiaden Priamum, visentem regna
I remember *that* Laomedon's son Priam visiting the kingdoms
sororis Hesiones, petentem Salamina, protinùs invisere
of *his* sister Hesione, seeking Salamis, from afar came
gelidos fines Arcadiæ.
to the cold boundaries of Arcadia.
Tum prima juventa vestibat mihi genas flore: que
Then early youth clothed my cheeks with its flower: and
mirabar Teucros duces, et mirabar Laomedontiaden ipsum;
I admired the Trojan leaders, and I admired the son of Laomedon himself;
sed Anchises ibat altior cunctis. Mens ardebat mihi
but Anchises walked higher than all. My mind glowed to me
juvenili amore compellare virum, et conjungere dextram
with youthful love to address the hero, and unite my right hand
dextræ. Accessi, et cupidus duxi sub mœnia Phenei.
to his right hand. I approached, and anxiously I led *him* to the walls of Pheneus.
Ille discedens dedit mihi insignem pharetram, que Lycias
He departing gave to me a splendid quiver, and Lycian
sagittas que chlamydem intertextam auro que bina aurea
arrows, and a cloak interwoven with gold and two golden
frœna, quæ meus Pallas nunc habet. Ergo et dextra
bridles, which my Pallas now has. Therefore both *my* right hand
quam petitis est juncta mihi fœdere, et cum primùm
which you ask is joined by me in treaty, and when first
crastina lux reddet se terris, dimittam lætos auxilio
to-morrow's light shall restore itself to the earth, I will send *you* joyful with aid
que juvabo opibus. Interea, quando venistis
and I will assist *you* with *my* wealth. In the mean time since you have come
huc amici, faventes nobiscum celebrate hæc annua sacra
here friends, rejoicing with us celebrate these annual sacrifices
quæ nefas differe et jam—nunc—assuescite mensis
which it *is* wrong to put off and now—now— be accustomed to the tables

sociorum. Ubi hæc dicta, jubet dapes et pocula
of your friends. When these *things* were said, he orders feasts and bowls
sublata reponi que ipse locat viros gramineo sedile: que
borne in to be replaced and he places the men on the grassy seat: and
accepit præcipuum Æneam toro, et pelle villosi leonis,
receives distinguished Æneas on a couch, and the skin of a shaggy lion,
que invitat acerno solio. Tum lecti juvenes que sacerdos
and invites *him to* a maple throne. Then chosen youth and the priest
aræ certatim ferunt tosta viscera taurorum que onerant
of the altar eagerly bear roasted entrails of bulls and load
dona laboratæ cereris canistris, que ministrant Bacchum.
the gifts of prepared corn in baskets, and supply wine.
Æneas et simul Trojana juventus, vescitur tergo perpetui
Æneas and at once the Trojan youth, fed on the chine of a whole
bovis et lustralibus extis. Postquam fames exempta, et
ox and the consecrated entrails. After hunger was overcome, and
amor edendi compressus, rex Evandrus ait: Non
the love of eating repressed, the king Evander said: Not
superstitio vana que ignara veterum Deorum, imposuit hæc
superstition vain and ignorant of the ancient gods, has imposed these
solennia nobis, has dapes ex more, hanc aram
solemnities on us, these feasts according to our manner, this altar
tanti numinis, Trojane hospes, servati sœvis periculis,
of so great a god, O Trojan guest, preserved from cruel dangers,
facimus que novamus meritos honores. Jam primùm aspice
we perform and renew deserved honours. Now first see
hanc rupem suspensam saxis—ut moles disjecta procul,
this rock suspended by cliffs—as the mass scattered far around,
que domus montis stat deserta, et scopuli traxere
and the house of the mountain stands abandoned, and the rocks have drawn down
ingentem ruinam. Hìc fuit spelunca submota vasto
great destruction. Here has been a cave removed into a vast
recessu, quam, inaccessam radiis solis, dira facies
recess, which, inaccessible to the rays of the sun, the direful form
Caci semihominis tenebat: que semper humus tepebat
of Cacus half human held: and always the ground was warm
recenti cœde; que ora virûm affixa superbis foribus
with fresh slaughter; and the faces of men fastened to the proud doors
pendebant pallida tristi tabo. Vulcanus erat pater huic
hung pale with sad gore. Vulcan was father to this
monstro; vomens illius atros ignes ferebat se magnâ
monster; belching his black flames he bore himself with his vast
mole. Aliquando ætas attulit et auxilium que adventum
bulk. At length time brought both aid and the advent
Dei nobis optantibus. Nam Alcides aderat, maximus
of a God to us desiring. For Hercules was present, *our* great
ultor superbus nece que spoliis tergemini Geyronis,
avenger elated by the death and spoils of the triple-formed Geyron,

que victor agebat ingentes tauros hàc: que boves tenebant
and a conqueror drove his great bulls here: and the heifers possessed
vallem que amnem. At mens Caci effera furiis, ne
the vale and the river. But the mind of Cacus brutal through rage, lest
quid ve sceleris ve doli fuisset inausum aut
any thing either of crime or fraud should have been not dared or
intractatum, avertit quatuor tauros præstanti corpore a
unattempted, turned away four bulls of beautiful form from
stabulis, totidem juvencas superante formâ: atque
the stables, *and* as many heifers of excelling beauty: and
occultabat hos opaco saxo, tractos in speluncam caudâ,
hid them in a dark cliff, dragged into the cave by the tail,
que raptos versis indiciis viarum ne forent qua
and drawn by the inverted tracks of the paths lest there should be any
vestigia rectis pedibus. Nulla signa ferebant quærentem
marks *of* direct feet. No signs led *him* seeking
ad speluncam. Interea cùm jam Amphitryoniades
to the cave. In the mean time when now Hercules
moveret saturata armenta stabulis, que pararet abitum
moved the full fed flocks from the stables, and prepared to depart
boves mugire discessu, atque omne nemus impleri
the heifers *began* to low at their departure, and all the grove to be filled
querelis, et colles relinqui clamore, Una boum
with complaints, and the hills to be left with a cry. One of the heifers
reddidit vocem, que mugivit sub vasto antro, et custodita
returned the cry, and bellowed under the vast cave, and guarded
fefellit spem Caci. Hìc verò dolor atro felle exarserat
deceived the hope of Cacus. Here indeed grief with black gall inflamed
Alcidæ furiis: rapit arma manu, que robur gravatum
Hercules' rage: he seizes arms in his hand, and a club heavy
nodis, et petit ardua aërii montis cursu. Tum primùm
with knots, and seeks the height of an airy mountain in his course. Then first
nostri videre Cacum timentem que turbatum oculis.
our *friends* beheld Cacus fearing and disturbed in his eyes.
Ilicit fugit ocior Euro, que petit speluncam; timor
Forthwith he flies swifter than the east wind, and seeks the cave; fear
addidit alas pedibus. Ut inclusit sese, que catenis ruptis
added wings to his feet. As he inclosed himself, and the chains being burst
dejecit immane saxum, quod pendebat ferro, et
he threw down the huge rock, which hung suspended by iron, and
paternâ arte, que emuniit postes fultos obice; ecce!
his father's art, and fortified the posts supported by a bolt; lo!
Tirynthius, furens animis, aderat que lustrans omnem
Hercules, raging in his feelings, was present and surveying all
accessum, ferebat ora huc et illuc, infrendens dentibus.
the approach; cast his eyes here and there, gnashing with his teeth.
Fervidus irâ, ter lustrat totum montem Aventini; ter
Glowing with rage, thrice he surveys all the mountain of Aventine; thrice

nequicquam tentat saxea limina: ter fessus resedit
in vain he tries the rocky gates: thrice wearied he sat down
valle. Acuta silex stabat saxis præcisis undique,
in the vale. A sharp cliff stood with rocks cut off on every side,
insurgens dorso speluncæ, altissima visu, domus opportuna
rising on the back of the cave, very high to view, an abode fit
rudis dirarum volucrum.
for nests of direful birds.
Dexter, nitens in adversum, concussit hanc,
On the right bending against the opposing *rock*, he shook it,
ut prona incumbebat jugo ad amnem lævum, et
so *that* inclining it leaned against the mountain to the river on the left, and
solvit avulsum imis radicibus; inde repentè impulit;
broke *it* torn up from its lowest roots; then suddenly he hurled *it* down;
quo impulsu maximus æther insonat, ripæ dissultant
by which effort the wide-extended air resounds, the banks leap apart
que amnis exterritus refluit. At specus, et ingens regia
and the river terrified flows back. But the den, and great palace
Caci detecta apparuit, et ambrosæ cavernæ penitus
of Cacus uncovered appeared, and the shady caverns deeply
patuere; non secus ac si terra, penitus deliiscens quâ
were exposed; not otherwise than if the earth, deeply opening by any
vi, reseret infernas sedes, et recludat pallida regna,
violence, should unlock the infernal seats, and lay open the pale kingdoms,
invisa Dîs; que immane barathrum cernatur super, que
hated by the Gods; and the dreadful abyss should be seen from above, and
manes trepident lumine immisso. Ergo Alcides premit
the shades tremble light being admitted. Therefore Hercules pierced *him*
telis desuper repentè deprensum in insperatâ luce, que
with darts from above suddenly seized in the unhoped-for light, and
inclusum cavô saxo, atque rudentem insueta, que
shut up in the hollow rock, and braying forth unaccustomed *sounds*, and
advocat omnia arma, et instat ramis que vastis
calls on every kind of arms, and presses *him* with branches and vast
molaribus. Autem ille enim neque jam ulla fuga periculi
mill-stones, But he for neither now any flight of danger
superest evomit ingentem fumum faucibus, mirabile dictu!
remained vomits much smoke from his jaws, wonderful to be told!
que involvit domum cæcâ caligine, eripiens prospectum
and overwhelms the house with black smoke, snatching the prospect
oculis; que glomerat fumiferam noctem sub antro,
from our eyes; and gathers smoky night under the cave,
tenebris commixtis igne. Alcides animis non tulit,
darkness mingled with fire. Hercules in his rage did not bear *it*,
que ipse jecit se per ignem præcipiti saltu, quâ
and he cast himself through the fire with headlong leap, where
plurimus fumus agit undam, que ingens specus æstuat
the abundant smoke drives out its wave, and the huge den undulates

atrâ nebulâ. Hic corripit Cacum, vomentem vana
with a black cloud. He seizes Cacus, vomiting vain
incendia in tenebris, complexus in nodum, et inhærens
fires in darkness, grasping *him* in a knot, and seizing
angit elisos oculos, et guttur siccum sanguine. Extemplo
he squeezes his forced out eyes, and throat dry of blood. Forthwith
atra domus panditur foribus revulsis; que abstractæ boves
the black house is opened the doors being torn off; and the stolen heifers
que abjuratæ rapinæ, ostenduntur cœlo: que informe cadaver
and forsworn plunder, are exposed to heaven; and the deformed corse
protrahitur pedibus. Corda nequeunt expleri tuendo
is drawn out by the feet. Our hearts cannot be satisfied with beholding
terribiles oculos, vultum que pectora semiferi villosa
the terrible eyes, face and breast of the half-monster shaggy
setis, atque ignes extinctos faucibus. Ex illo
with bristles, and the fires extinguished in his jaws. From that *time*
honos celebratus, que læti minores servavere diem;
his fame *is* celebrated, and joyful posterity have observed the day,
que primus auctor Potitius, et Pinaria domus custos
and *our* first founder Potitius, and the Pinarian family the keeper
Herculei sacri, statuit hanc aram luco, quæ semper
of the Herculean sacrifice, has established this altar in the grove, which ever
erit maxima. Quare agite, O juvenes, in munere tantarum
shall be greatest. Wherefore come on, O young men, in the favour of so great
laudum cingite comas fronde, et porrigite pocula
praises encircle your hair with the leaf, and hold out goblets
dextris; que vocate communem Deum, et volantes
in your right hands; and invoke *our* common God, and willing
date vina. Dixerat, cùm populus vicolor velavit comas
give wine. He said, when the poplar variegated veiled his locks
Herculeâ umbrâ, que pependit, innexa foliis: et sacer
with Hercules' shade, and hung, bound with leaves: and the sacred
scyphus implevit dextram. Omnes ociùs læti libant
cup filled his right hand. All quick joyful make libation
in mensam, que precantur Divos. Interea Vesper
on the table, and entreat the Gods. In the meantime the evening
fit proprior devexo Olympo: que jam sacerdotes, que
becomes nearer in the declining sky: and now the priests, and
primus Potitius, ibant cincti pellibus in morem,
first Potitius went covered with skins according to *their* manner,
que ferebant flammas. Instaurant epulas, et ferunt grata
and bore flames. They renew the feasts, and bear grateful
dona secundæ mensæ, que cumulant aras oneratis lancibus.
gifts to the second table, and heap the altars with loaded dishes.
Tum Salii evincti tempora populeis ramis, adsunt ad
Then the Salii bound about their temples with poplar branches, are present at
cantus, circum incensa altaria; hic chorus juvenum, ille
the songs, around the burning altars; this band of young men, that

senum, qui ferunt Herculeas laudes et facta carmine; ut
of old men, who extol Hercules' praises and deeds in song; how
premens eliserit prima monstra novercæ, que geminos
strangling he tore the first monsters of his step-mother, and her two
angues manu; ut idem disjecerit urbes que Trojam, que
snakes with his hand; how the same overthrew cities both Troy, and
Œchaliam egregias bello; ut pertulerit mille duros labores
Œchalia renowned in war; how he endured a thousand severe labours
sub rege Eurystheo, fatis iniquæ Junonis. Tu invicte
nder king Eurystheus, by the fates of unjust Juno. You unconquered
bimembres nubigenas, que Hylæum que Pholum
slay the double limbed sons of the clouds, both Hylæus and Pholus
manu; tu mactas Cressia prodigia, et vastum leonem
with your hand; you slay the Cretan monsters, and the vast lion
sub rupe Nemeæ. Stygii lacus tremuere te. Janitor
under the rock of Nemea. The Stygian lakes trembled for you. The keeper
Orci, recubans cruento antro super semesa ossa, te,
of hell, reclining in his bloody cave upon half-eaten bones, for you
nec ulla facies non arduus Typhæus
trembles, nor did any forms terrify you, nor did lofty Typheus
ipse, tenens arma terruit te; Lærnæus anguis turbâ
himself, holding arms terrify you; the Lærnean snake with his host
capitum, circumstetit te non egentem rationis. Salve vera
of heads, stalked around you not deprived of reason. Hail true
proles Jovis, addite decus Divis: dexter adi et nos et
offspring of Jove, add honour to the Gods: kindly visit both us and
tua sacra secundo pede. Celebrant talia carminibus:
your sacrifices with favouring foot. They celebrate these things with songs:
super omnia adjiciunt speluncam Caci, que ipsum spirantem
above all they add the cave of Cacus, and himself breathing
ignibus. Omne nemus consonat strepitu que colles
in fires. All the grove resounds with the noise and the hills
resultant.
rebound.

Exin divinis rebus perfectis, cuncti referunt
Then these divine actions being accomplished, all withdraw
se ad urbem. Rex ibat obsitus ævo; et
themselves to the city. The king went oppress'd with age; and
ingrediens tenebat Æenean comitem que natum juxtà.
walking he held Æneas as a companion and his son near by.
Que levabat viam vario sermone. Æneas miratur
And he relieved the way with various discourse. Æneas admires
que fert faciles oculos circum omnia, que capitur
and moves his nimble eyes around all things, and is captivated
locis, et lœtus que exquirit que audit singula
with the places, and joyful both he seeks and hears all
monumenta priorum virûm. Tum Rex Evandrus conditor
the monuments of former men. Then the king Evandrus the builder

Romanæ arcis: Fauni que Nymphæ indiginæ, que gens
of the Roman tower *spoke:* The Fauns and Nymphs natives, and a race
virûm nata truncis et duro robore, tenebant hæc nemora,
of men born in trunks *of trees* and hard oak, possessed these groves,
queis erat neque mos neque cultus; nec nôrant
to whom was neither manners nor cultivation; nor did they know
jungere tauros, aut componere opes, aut parcere
to yoke bulls, or to gather wealth, or to spare
parto; sed rami atque asper venatus victu
what they had obtained: but branches and savage hunting with food
alebat. Saturnus primus venit ab ætherio Olympo.
cherished *them.* Saturn first came from celestial Olympus.
fugiens arma Jovis, exul regnis ademptis. Is
flying the arms of Jove, an exile his kingdoms being taken away. He
composuit genus indocile ac dispersum altis montibus,
formed a race untaught and scattered in the lofty mountains,
que dedit leges; que maluit vocari Latium, quoniam
and gave laws; and chose to be called Latium, since
latuisset tutus in his oris. Aurea secula, quæ perhibent,
he lay conceal'd safe in these coasts. The golden ages, which they speak of,
fuerunt sub illo rege; sic regabat populos in placidâ pace;
had been under this king; thus he ruled the people in tranquil peace;
donec paulatim deterior et decolor ætas, et rabies belli,
until by degrees a worse and varied age, and the madness of war,
et amor habendi successit. Tum Ausonia manus, et
and the love of possessing succeeded. Then the Ausonian band, and
Sicanæ gentes venere; et sæpius Saturnia tellus posuit
the Sicilian nations came, and often the Saturnian land laid aside
nomen. Tum reges que asper Tibris immani corpore;
its name. Then *came* kings and cruel Tiber of immense body;
a quo post Itali diximus fluvium Tibrim cognomine;
from whom afterwards the Italians called the river Tiber by name,
vetus Albula amisit verum nomen. Omnipotens fortuna
old Albula lost her true name. Omnipotent fortune
et ineluctabile fatum posuere me his locis, pulsum
and inevitable fate have placed me in these places, banished
patriâ, que sequentem extrema pelagi; que tremenda
from my country, and following the extremity of the ocean; and dreadful
monita Carmentis Nymphæ matris, et Deus Apollo
admonitions of Carmentis the Nymph *my* mother, and the God Apollo
auctor, egere. Vix ea dicta, progressus dehinc,
our patron, urged us on. Hardly these *words* were said, proceeding thence,
monstrat et aram, et Carmentalem portam Romano
he points out both the altar, and the Carmentalian gate *call'd* by a Roman
nomine, quam memorant priscum honorem Carmentis
name, which they declare *to be* the ancient honour of the Carmental
Nymphæ fatidicæ vatis, quæ prima cecinit Æneados
Nymph the fate declaring propheteſs, who first foretold *that* the Trojans

futuros magnos et Pallanteum nobile. Hinc ingentem
would be great and Pallanteum noble. Hence *he shows* a great
ucum, quem acer Romulus retulit asylum, et monstrat
grove, which brave Romulus made a sanctuary, and shews
Lupercal sub gelidâ rupe; dictum de Parrhasio more
the Lupercal under the cold rock, call'd from the Arcadian manner
Lycæi—Panos. Nec non et monstrat nemus sacri Argileti,
of Lycean Pan, Likewise also he points out the grove of sacred Argiletus,
que testatur locum, et docet lethum hospitis Argi. Hinc
and calls to witness the place, and teaches the death of his guest Argus. Hence
ducit ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia, nunc aurea,
he leads to the Tarpean seat and the Capitol, now golden,
olim horrida sylvestribus dumis. Jam tum dira
formerly rough with wild bushes. Even then the dreadful
religio loci terrebat pavidos agrestes; jam tum tremebant
religion of the place frightened the fearful rustics; even then they trembled
sylvam que saxum. Inquit, Deus (est incertum quis Deus)
at the wood and the rock. He says, a God (it is doubtful what God)
habitat hoc nemus, hunc collem frondosâ vertice. Arcades
inhabits this grove, this hill with leafy top. The Arcadians
credunt se vidisse Jovem ipsum cùm sæpe concuteret
believe they have seen Jupiter himself when often he had shaken
nigrantem Ægida dextrâ, que cieret nimbos.
his blackening shield with his right hand, and aroused the clouds.
Præterea vides hæc duo oppida muris disjectis, reliquias
Besides you see these two towns the walls being overthrown, the reliques
que monumenta veterum virorum: pater Janus condidit
and monuments of former men: father Janus built
hanc, Saturnus hanc urbem, Janiculum fuerat nomen
this, Saturn that city, Janiculum has been the name
huic, Saturnia illi. Talibus dictis inter se subibant
to this, Saturnia to that. With such words among themselves, they arrived
ad tecta pauperis Evandri; que videbant armenta passim
at the palace of poor Evander; and saw the herds every where
mugire Romano foro, et lautis Carinis. Ut ventum
to low in the Roman forum, and proud *street* Carinæ. As they came
ad sedes, inquit, Alcides victor subivit hæc limina; hæc
to the seats, he said, Hercules a conqueror entered these gates; this
regia cepit illum: hospes, aude contemnere opes, et finge
palace received him; O guest, dare to despise riches, and render
te quoque dignum Deo que veni non asper egenis
yourself also worthy a God and come not churlish to our poor
rebus. Dixit, et duxit ingentem Ænean subter fastigia
possessions. He said, and led great Æneas beneath the roof
angusti tecti, que locavit stratis, effultum foliis et
of his humble house, and placed *him* on a couch, supported by leaves and
pelle Libystidis ursæ. Nox ruit, et amplectitur tellurem
the skin of a Lybian bear Night rushes on, and embraces the earth

fuscis alis. At Venus mater, haud nequicquam exterrita
with gloomy wings. But Venus *his* mother, not in vain alarmed
animo, mota que minis Laurentum, et duro
in her mind, moved also by the threats of the Laurentians, and direful
tumultu, alloquitur Vulcanum, que incipit hæc aureo
tumult, addresses Vulcan, and begins these *words* in the golden
thalamo conjugis, et aspirat divinum amorem
marriage chamber of her husband, and inspires divine love
dictis. Dum Argolici reges vastabant bello debita
by her words. While the Grecian kings laid waste by war the destined
Pergama que arces casuras inimicis ignibus, non
walls of Troy and towers about to fall by hostile fires, neither
rogavi illum auxilium miseris, non arma tuæ
did I ask that aid for *my* wretched *friends*, nor arms of your
artis que opis, nec volui exercere te, carissime
art and aid, nor have I wished to exercise you, O dearest
conjux, ve tuos labores incassum. Quamvis et deberem
husband, or your labours in vain. Although even I had owed
plurima natis Priami, et sæpe flevissem durum laborem
many things to the sons of Priam, and often I had mourned the cruel labour
Æneæ. Nunc constitit oris Rutulorum imperiis
of Æneas. Now he has landed on the coasts of the Rutulians by the commands
Jovis: ergo, eadem venio supplex et genetrix nato,
of Jove: therefore the same I come humble and a mother for a son,
rogo arma numen sanctum mihi. Filia Nerei
ask arms of your deity sacred to me. The daughter of Nereus
potuit flectere te, Tithonia conjux te lacrymis.
could influence you, Tithonus' wife *could influence* you with tears.
Aspice qui populi coëant, quæ mænia acuant ferrum
Behold what people unite, what towns sharpen the sword
portis clausis in me que excidium meorum!
their gates being closed against me and the ruin of my *friends!*
Diva dixerat, et niveis lacertis hinc atque hinc
The Goddess spoke, and with snowy arms on this side and that
fovet cunctatem molli amplexu: ille repentè accepit
she fondles *him* delaying in her soft embrace. he suddenly catches
solitam flammam que notus calor intravit medullas,
the accustomed flame and the known warmth entered his marrow,
et cucurrit per labefacta ossa; non secus atque olim
and ran through his agitated bones; not otherwise than as sometime
cum ignea rima rupta corusco tonitru, micans percurrit
when a fiery flash bursting from glittering lightning, shining runs over
nimbos lumine. Conjux læta dolis, et conscia formæ
the clouds with light. His wife rejoiced by the fraud, and conscious of beauty,
sensit. Tum pater, devinctus æterno amore, fatur
perceived *it*. Then the father, bound by eternal love, says
Quid petis causas ex alto? quó fiducia mei cessit
Why do you seek causes from afar? whether has confidence of me ceas'd

tibi Diva? si fuisset similis cura, tum quoque fuisset
to you O Goddess? if *there* had been a like care, then also it had been
fas nobis armare Teucros. Nec omnipotens pater, nec
lawful for me to arm the Trojans. Nor the Almighty father, nor
fata vetabant Trojam stare, que Priamum superesse
the fates did forbid Troy to stand, and Priam to survive
per alios decem annos. Et nunc si paras bellare atque
through other ten years, And now if you prepare to fight and
est tibi hæc mens, quidquid curæ in meâ arte possum
there is to you this disposition, whatever of care *there is* in my art I can
promittere, quid potest fieri ferro ve liquido electro,
promise, what can be done by iron or liquid amber,
quantum ignes que animæ valent; absiste indubitare
whatever fires and blasts can effect; cease to doubt
tuis viribus precando. Locutus ea verba, dedit
your own powers in praying. Having spoken these words, he gave
optatos amplexus; que infusus gremio conjugis petivit
the desired embraces; and stretched on the bosom of his wife he sought
placidum soporem per membra. Inde ubi prima quies
peaceful sleep through his limbs. Then when the first rest
expulerat somnum; medio curriculo noctis jam abactæ,
had banished sleep; in the midst of the circle of night now pass'd away,
cum fœmina cui primum tolerare vitam colo
when the female to whom *it is* a first *duty* to support life by the distaff
que tenui Minervâ, suscitat cineram impositam
and the graceful *arts* of Minerva, awakens the ashes covered up
et sopitos ignes, addens noctem operi, que exercet
and the sleeping fires, adding night to her labour, and exercises
famulas ad lumina longo penso, ut possit servare
her female servants by the lights with a long task, that she may preserve
cubile conjugis castum, et educere parvos natos; haud
the bed of her husband chaste, and bring up her little children; not
secus ignipotens, nec segnior illo tempore
otherwise the fire powerful God, not more slothful at that time
surgit e mollibus stratis ad fabrilia opera. Insula erigitur
arises from his soft couch to his mechanical labours. An island arises
juxta Sicanium latus que Eoliam Liparen, ardua
near to the Sicilian side and Eolian Lipare, high
fumentibus saxis; subter quam specus, et Etnea antra,
with smoking rocks; beneath which a den, and Etnean caves,
exesa caminis Cyclopum, tonant, que validi ictus
perforated by chimneys of the Cyclops, thunder, and powerful blows
incudibus auditi referunt gemitum que stricturæ chalybum
on anvils heard re-echo the groan and bars of steel
stridunt cavernis, et ignis anhelat fornacibus; domus
hiss in the caverns, and the fire pants in the furnaces; the house
Vulcani, et Vulcania tellus nomine. Tunc Ignipotens
of Vulcan, and the Vulcanian land by name. Then the fire powerful God

descendit huc ab alto cœlo. Cyclopes que Brontes que
descended here from the high heaven. The Cyclops and Brontes and
Steropes et Pyræmon nudus membra, excercebant
Steropes and Pyræmon naked *as to* his limbs, exercised
ferrum in vasto antro. Erat his manibus fulmen
the iron in the vast cave. *There* was in these hands a thunderbolt
informatum, quæ plurima genitor dejecit toto cœlo in
informed, which many the father sent from the whole heaven to
terras, parte jam politâ; pars manebat imperfecta.
the earth, a part now being polished, a part remained unwrought.
Addiderunt tres radios torti imbris, tres aquosæ nubis,
They added three rays of wreathed storm, three of the watery cloud,
tres rutili ignis et alitis Austri. Nunc misceban
three of glittering lightning and the swift south wind. Now they mingled
operi terrificos fulgores que sonitum que metum,
in their labour terrific corruscations and noise and fear,
que iras sequacibus flammis. Aliâ parte instabant
and rage with persecuting flames. *From* another part they press on
Marti que currum que volucres rotas, quibus ille excitat
for Mars both the chariot and swift wheels, by which he arouses
viros, quibus urbes; que certatim polibant horriferam
men, by which cities; and eagerly they polished the dread bearing
Ægida arma turbatæ Palladis, squamis serpentum que
shield the arms of troubled Minerva, with scales of serpents and
auro, que angues connexos que Gorgona ipsam in pectore
gold, and snakes intertwined and the Gorgon itself in the breast
Divæ vertentem lumina desecto collo. Inquit,
of the Goddess turning its eyes to its dissevered neck. He says,
Ætnei Cyclopes, tollite cuncta que auferte cæptos
ye Etnean Cyclops, take away all things and bear off your begun
labores, et advertite mentem huc.
labours, and turn your mind here.
Arma facienda acri viro; nunc usus viribus, nunc
Arms are to be made for a brave man; now there is need for strength, now
rapidis manibus, nunc omni magistrâ arte. Præcipitate
for rapid hands, now for all your masterly art. Banish
moras. Nec effatus plura. At omnes illi ociùs incubuere
delays. Nor *did he* speak more. But all they soon ply their work
que pariter sortiti laborem. Æs que metallum auri fluit
and equally assort the labour. Brass and the metal of gold flows
rivis; que vulnificus chalybs liquescit vastâ fornice.
in streams; and the wounded steel melts in the vast furnace
Informant ingentem clypeum, unum contra omnia tela
They form a great shield, alone against all the darts
Latinorum, que impediunt septenos orbes orbibus. Alii
of the Latins, and interweave seven fold circles with circles. Others
accipiunt que reddunt auras ventosis follibus; alii tingunt
receive and return blasts from windy bellows; others dip

æra stridentia lacu; antrum gemit incudibus impositis.
the metal hissing in the trough; the cave resounds anvils being placed.
Illi tollunt brachia inter sese, multâ vi in numerum,
They raise *their* arms among themselves, with much force in regular number.
que versant massam tenaci forcipe. Dum Lemnius pater
and they turn the mass with grasping tongs. While the Lemnian father
properat hæc Æoliis oris, alma lux et matutini
hastens these things on the Æolian coasts, the cheering light and morning
cantus volucrum sub culmine suscitat Evandrum ex
songs of birds under his roof arouses Evander from
humili tecto. Senior consurgit que inducitur tunicâ
his humble mansion. The old man arises and equips with a coat
artus, et circumdat Tyrhena vincula plantis pedum:
his limbs, and girds Tyrhene bandages to the soles of his feet:
tum subligat Tegæum ensem lateri, atque humeris,
then he binds a Tegæan sword to his side, and shoulders,
retorquens terga pantheræ demissa ab lævâ. Nec non et
turning back the skin of a panther suspended from his left side. Likewise
gemini canes custodes procedunt ex alto limine que
two dogs *his* guards proceed from the high gate and
comitantur herilem gressum. Heros petebat sedem et
accompany their master's step. The hero sought the seat and
secreta hospitis Æneæ, memor sermonum et promissi
retreats of his guest Æneas, mindful of his words and promised
muneris. Nec minus Æneas matutinus agebat se. Pallas
favour. Nevertheless Æneas early aroused himself. Pallas
filius ibat comes huic, Achates olli. Congressi
the son went as companion to the one, Achates to the other. Meeting
jungunt dextras, que residunt mediis ædibus,
they join right hands, and sit down in the midst of the rooms,
et tandem fruuntur licito sermone. Rex prior hæc.
and at length enjoy uninterrupted discourse. The king first *said* these
Maxime ductor Teucrorum, quo sospite equidem
things. Greatest leader of the Trojans, who being safe indeed
nunquam fatebor res Trojæ aut regna victas.
never will I confess the affairs of Troy or her kingdoms to be conquered.
Nobis exiguæ vires ad auxilium belli pro tanto nomine:
To us are slender powers for aid of war for so great a name:
hinc claudimur Tusco amni, hinc Rutulus premit,
on this side we are surrounded by the Tuscan river, on this the Rutulian presses,
et circumsonat murum armis. Sed ego paro jungere
and sounds around our wall with arms. But I prepare to unite
ingentes populos tibi; que castra opulenta regnis, quam
great people to you; and camps rich in kingdoms, which
salutem inopina fors ostentat; affers te huc fatis
succour unexpected chance presents; you bring yourself here the fates
poscentibus. Haud procul hinc sedes urbis Agyllinæ,
demanding. Not far hence the seat of the city Agylla,

fundata vetusto saxo, incolitur; ubi quondam Lydia
founded on an ancient rock, is inhabited; where formerly the Lydian
gens, præclara bello insedit Etruscis jugis. Deinde
nation, renowned in war settled down on the Etruscan mountains. Afterwards
rex Mezentius tenuit hanc, florentem multos annos, superbo
the king Mezentius held this, flourishing many years, in proud
imperio, et sævis armis Quid memorem infandas
rule and cruel arms. Why should I relate *his* dreadful
cædes? quid effera facta tyranni? Dii reservent
murders? why the savage deeds of the tyrant? May the Gods reserve *them*
ipsius capiti que generi. Quin etiam jungebat mortua corpora
for his head and race. For even he united dead bodies
vivis, componens manus manibus, atque ora oribus, genus
to living, placing hands to hands, and faces to faces, a kind
tormenti et sic necabat fluentes sanguine que tabo in
of torture and thus he slew *them* dripping with blood and gore in
misero complexu longâ morte. At tandem cives
wretched embrace by a prolonged death. But at last his countrymen
fessi, armati circumsistunt que ipsum furentem infanda
wearied out, armed surround both him raging unutterable
que domum; obtruncant socios, jactant ignem ad
things and his family; they butcher his associates, they cast fire to his
fastigia. Ille elapsus inter cædes confugere in agros
roof. He escaping amidst the slaughter fled to the territories
Rutulorum, et defendi armis Turni hospitis. Ergo
of the Rutulians, and was defended by the arms of Turnus his host. Therefore
omnis Etruria surrexit justis furiis præsenti marte reposcunt
all Etruria arose in just wrath in present war they redemand
regem ad supplicium. Æenea ego addam te ductorem
the king for punishment. Æneas I will add you a leader
his millibus. Namque puppes condensæ fremunt
to these thousands. For the ships gathered rage
toto litore que jubent ferre signa. Longævus
through the whole shore and order to unfold the standards. The aged
aruspex canens fata retinet. O delecta juventus Mæoniæ
prophet foretelling fates restrains *them*. O chosen youth of Mæonia
flos que virtus veterum virum quos justus dolor fert
the flower and strength of ancient heroes whom a righteous grief bears
in hostem et Mezentius accendit meritâ irâ fas
against the foe and Mezentius inflames with deserved anger it is lawful
nulli Italo subjungere tantam gentem; optate externos duces.
for no Italian to subdue this great nation; chose foreign leaders.
Tum Etrusca acies resedit hoc campo exterrita monitis
Then the Tuscan army sat down on this plain frightened by the admonition
Divûm. Tarchon ipse misit oratores que coronam
of the Gods. Tarchon himself sent orators and the crown
regni cum sceptro ad me que mandat insignia:
of the kingdom with the sceptre to me and commends these standards

succedam castris que capessam Tyrrhena regna. Sed
'Aut I would come to the camps and possess the Tuscan kingdoms. But
senectus tarda ' gelu que effeta seculis invidet mihi
old age · restrained by *its frost* and powerless by time envies me
imperium, que vires seræ ad fortia. Exhortarer
the empire, and my strength *too* late for brave *deeds envies me.* I would exhort
natum, ni mixtus Sabellâ matre traheret partem
my son, unless mixed with a Sabine mother derives a part
patriæ hinc. Tu, cujus et annis et generi fatum
of his country from hence. You, whom both in years and race fate
indulget, quem numina poscunt, ingrederè ô fortissime
indulges, whom the Gods demand, proceed O thou bravest
ductor Teucrorum atque Italorum. Præterea adjungam
leader of the Tuscans and Italians. Besides I will join
Pallanta hunc tibi, spes et solatia ostri: sub te
Pallas himself to you, the hope and consolation of me: under you
magistro assuescat tolerare militiam et grave opus
his master he shall be accustomed to endure warfare and the severe labour
Martis, cernere tua facta et miretur te ab primis annis.
of Mars, to behold your deeds and to admire you from his first years.
Dabo bis centum Arcadas equites huic, lecta robora
I will give two hundred Arcadian horsemen to him, the chosen strength
pubis, que Pallas totidem tibi suo nomine. Vix
of *our* youth, and Pallas *will give* as many to you in his own name. Scarcely
fatus erat ea que Æneas Anchisiades et fidus
had he spoken these *words* both Æneas the son of Anchises and faithful
Achates tenebant ora defixi, que putabant multa
Achates held their countenances unmoved, and thought many
dura cum suo tristi corde, ni Cytherea dedisset signum
hard things in their sad hearts, unless Venus had given a signal
aperto cœlo; namque improvisó fulgor, vibratus ab
in the open sky; for unexpectedly lightning, glittering from
æthere, venit cum sonitu; et omnia visa ruere repentè
the air, came with a sound; and all things seemed to rush suddenly
que Tyrrhenus clangor tubæ mugire per æthera.
and the Tuscan clangor of the trumpet to rattle through the heavens.
Suspiciunt iterum atque iterum ingens fragor intonat;
They look up again and again a great sound thunders forth;
vident arma inter nubem rutilare per sudum in serenâ
they see arms within the cloud to glitter through the clear sky in the serene
regione cœli, et pulsa tonare. Alii obstupuere
region of heaven, and clashed *together* to thunder Others were astonished
animis; sed Troius heros agnovit sonitum, et promissa
in their minds; but the Trojan hero knew the sound, and the promises
Divæ parentis. Tum memorat, hospes, ne verò, ne profectò
of his divine mother Then he says, · O host, do not indeed do not indeed
quære quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo.
ask what event these prodigies bring: I am demanded by heaven

Diva creatrix cecinit missuram hoc signum si bellum
My divine mother foretold she would send this signal if war
ingrueret, que laturam Vulcania arma per auras
should attack *me*, and *that* she would bear Vulcanian arms through the skies
auxilio. Heu quantæ cædes instant miseris Laurentibus?
to my aid. Alas how great slaughter threatens the wretched Laurentines?
quas pœnas dabis mihi Turne? quam multa scuta virorum,
what penalties shall you give to me O Turnus? how many shields of men,
que galeas et fortia pectora, volves sub undas Pater
and helmets and brave breasts, will you roll under your waves O Father
Tybri! Poscant acies, et rumpant fœdera. Ubi dedit
Tiber! Let *them* demand armies, and break treaties. When he uttered
hæc dicta, tollit se ab alto solio; et primùm excitat
these words, he raises himself from the lofty throne; and first arouses
sopitas aras Herculeis ignibus, que lætus adit Larem,
the sleeping altars with Hercules' fires, and joyful approaches the household God,
hesternum que parvos Penates: mactat lectas bidentes
worshipped yesterday and the little household Gods: he sacrifices chosen sheep
de more; Evandrus pariter, Trojana juventus
according to custom; Evander also, the Trojan youth
pariter. Post hinc graditur ad naves, que revisit
in like manner. After this he walks to the ships, and revisits
socios; de numero quorum legit præstantes virtute,
his companions; from the number of whom he selects those excelling in courage,
qui sequantur sese in bella: cætera pars fertur pronâ
who may follow him to the wars: the other part is borne on the declining
aquâ, que segnis defluit secundo amni, ventura nuncia
water, and slow flow down the favouring stream, about to come bearing tidings
Ascanio que rerum que patris. Equi dantur Teucris
to Ascanius both of his affairs and his father. Horses are given to the Trojans
petentibus Tyrrhena arva: ducunt exsortem Æneæ, quem
seeking the Tuscan fields: they lead a chosen one for Æneas, which
obit fulva pellis leonis, præfulgens aureis unguibus,
covers the tawny skin of a lion, shining with golden claws,
totum. Subitò fama vulgata volat per parvam urbem,
all over. Suddenly fame spread abroad flies through the little city,
equites ire ocyùs ad litora Tyrrheni regis. Matres
that horsemen were going quickly to the shores of the Tuscan king. The mothers
duplicant vota metu; que timor it propius periculo,
redouble their vows through fear; and fright goes nearer to the danger,
et imago martis apparet major. Tum Pater Evandrus
and the image of war appears greater. Then Father Evander
complexus dextram euntis, hæret lacrymans
embracing the right hand of him going, hangs *to him* weeping
inexpletum, ac fatur talia; O si Jupiter referat præteritos
immeasurably, and speaks these *words:* O if Jupiter would restore my past
annos mihi! qualis eram, cum stravi primam aciem sub
years to me! such as I was, when I threw down the first band under

ipsâ Prænestе, quе victor incendi acervos scutorum, et
even Prænestе, and a conqueror I burnt piles of shields, and
hâc dextrâ misi regem Herilum sub Tartara; cui
with this right hand I sent the king Herilus under Tartarus; to whom
nascenti mater Feronia dederat tres animas, horrendum
when born his mother Feronia had given three lives, dreadful
dictu; terna arma movenda; erat ter sternendus lethо;
to be told; triple arms to be moved; he was thrice to be overthrown by death:
cui tamen tum hæc dextra abstulit omnes animas,
from whom nevertheless then this right hand took away all his lives,
et exuit totidem armis! nunc ego non divellerer
and stripped him of as many arms! now I neither had been torn
usquam tuо dulci amplexu, nate; neque unquam
ever from your sweet embrace, O son; nor ever
finitimus Mezentius, insultans huic capiti, dedisset tot
should my neighbour Mezentius, insulting this head, have given so many
sæva funera ferro, viduasset urbem tam multis civibus.
cruel deaths by the sword, have deprived the city of so many citizens
At vos, O Superi, et tu maxime rector Divûm Jupiter,
But you, O ye Gods, and thou the greatest ruler of the Gods Jupiter,
quæso miserescite Arcadii regis, et audite patrias preces:
I pray *you* pity the Arcadian king, and hear a father's prayers:
si vestra numina, si fata reservant Pallanta incolumem
if your deity, if the fates preserve Pallas unharmed
mihi, si vivo visurus eum, et venturus in unum oro
to me, if I live to see him, and to come to *my* only *son*, I pray
vitam, et patiar durare quamvis laborem. Sin, fortuna,
for life, and I will bear to undergo any labour. But if, O fortune,
minaris aliquem infandum casum, O nunc, nunc
you threaten any unspeakable misfortune, O now, now
liceat abrumpere crudelem vitam, dum curæ ambiguæ,
may it be allowed to break through this cruel life, while cares are doubtful,
dum spes futuri incerta; dum teneo te complexu,
while hopes of the future are uncertain; while I hold thee in my embrace,
care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas, ne gravior nuncius
O dear boy, my late and only pleasure, lest a more cruel message
vulneret aures. Genitor fundebat hæc dicta supremo
should wound my ears. The father poured forth these words at his last
digressu; famuli ferebant collapsum in tecta. Que adeo
departure; his servants bore him fainting to the palace. And thus
jam equitatus exierat apertis portis; Æneas et fidus
now the cavalry had departed from the open gates; Æneas and faithful
Achates inter primos; inde alii proceres Trojæ, Pallas ipse
Achates among the first; then other nobles of Troy, Pallas himself
in medio agmine, conspectus chalmyde et in pictis armis;
in the midst of the band, conspicuous in a cloak and in painted arms;
qualis ubi Lucifer, perfusus undâ oceani, quem Venus
as when Lucifer bathed in the wave of the ocean whom Venus

diligit ante alios ignes astrorum, extulit sacrum os
loves before other fires of stars, has raised his sacred countenance
cœlo que resolvit tenebras.
in heaven and banished darkness.

Matres stant pavidæ in muris, que sequuntur pulverem.
The mothers stood frightened on the walls, and follow the dusty
nubem oculis, et catervas fulgentes ære. Olli armati
cloud with their eyes, and the bands shining with brass. They armed
tendunt per dumos quá meta viarum proxima.
march through the bushes where the end of the ways *is* nearest.
Clamor it et agmine facto, ungula quatit putrem
A shout goes forth and a band being formed, the hoof shakes the mouldering
campum quadrupedante sonitu. Est ingens lucus prope
plain with a four footed sound. *There* is a great grove near
gelidum amnem Cæritis, sacer latè religione patrum;
the cold stream of Cæris, sacred far around by the religion of our fathers;
cavi colles inclusere undique; et cingunt nemus nigrâ
hollow hills inclose it on each side, and surround the grove with black
abiete. Est fama veteres Pelasgos, qui primi
fir. *There* is a report that the ancient Pelasgi, who first
aliquando habuere Latinos fines, sacravisse que lucum
long since held the Latin boundaries, consecrated both the grove
que diem Sylvano, Deo arvorum que pecoris. Haud
and day to Sylvanus, the God of fields and the flock. Not
procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tenebant castra tuta
far from hence Tarcho and the Tuscans held their camps safe
locis: que jam omnis legio poterat videri de
in these places: and now all the legion could be seen from
celso colle, et tendebat in latis arvis. Pater Æneas
the high hill, and march'd into the broad fields. Father Æneas
et juventus lecta bello succedunt huc, que fessi
and the youth selected for war come here, and weary
curant et equos et corpora. At Venus, candida
provide for both their horses and bodies. But Venus, the fair
Dea aderat, ferens dona inter ætherios nimbos; que
Goddess was present, bearing gifts within the celestial clouds, and
ut vidit natum secretum procul egelido flumine in
as she saw her son retired afar by the cold stream in
reductâ valle affata est talibus dictis, que
a secluded vale addressed *him* in these words, and
obtulit se ultro. En munera perfecta promissâ arte
offered herself voluntarily. Lo gifts wrought by the promised aid
mei conjugis, nate, ne mox dubites poscere aut superbos
of my husband. O son, *do* not now hesitate to demand either the proud
Laurentes aut acrem Turnum in prœlia Cythere? dixit.
Laurentines or the brave Turnus to battle. Venus said,
et petivit amplexus nati; posuit radiantia arma sub
and sought the embraces of her son; she placed the glittering arms beneath

adversâ quercu. Ille, lætus donis Deæ, et tanto
an opposite oak. He, joyful with the gifts of the Goddess, and so great
honore, nequit expleri, atque volvit oculos per singula,
an honour, could not be satisfied, and rolls his eyes over every thing,
que miratur, que inter manus et brachia versat galeam
and admires *them*, and between his hands and arms he turns his helmet
terribilem cristis que vomentem flammas, que fatiferum
terrible with crests, and throwing out flames, and his fatebearing
ensem, loricam ex ære rigentem, sanguineam, ingentem,
sword, *his* coat of mail of brass stiff, bloody, huge,
qualis cum cærula nubes inardescit radiis solis, que
as when an azure cloud glows with the rays of the sun, and
refulget longè: tum lêves ocreas electro que auro recocto
shines afar: then the light boots of amber and gold reforged
que hastam et non enarrabile textum clypei. Ignipotens
and the spear and indescribable texture of the shield. The fire-powerful
haud ignarus vatum que inscius ævi venturi
God not ignorant of the prophet and unconscious of time to come
fecerat illic Italas res que triumphos Romanorum;
had made there the Italian affairs and the triumphs of the Romans;
illic omne genus stirpis futuræ ab Ascanio, que
there all the generation of his race about to proceed from Ascanius, and
bella pugnata in ordine. Et fecerat fetam lupam
wars fought in their order. And he had made a teeming wolf
procubuisse in viridi antro Mavortis; geminos pueros
to recline within the green cave of Mars; the two children
ludere huic pendentes circum ubera, impavidos lambere
to sport by her hanging around her dugs, fearless to lick
matrem; illam reflexam tereti cervice mulcere
their mother; her turning back with her tapering neck to lick *them*
alternos et fingere corpora linguâ. Nec procul hinc
by turns and form their bodies with her tongue. Nor far from hence
addiderat Romam et Sabinas raptas sine more
he had added Rome and the Sabine maids ravished without law
concessu caveæ, magnis Cercensibus actis, que
in the crowd of the theatre, the great Cercensian games being performed, and
subitò novum bellum consurgere Romulidis que seni
suddenly a new war to arise to the Romans and to old
Tatio que severis Curibus. Pòst idem reges, certamine
Tatius and the severe Cures. Afterwards the same kings, the contest
inter se posito, armati stabant ante aras Jovis
among them being laid aside, armed stood before the altars of Jupiter
que tenentes pateras et porcâ cæsa, jungebant
and holding goblets and a sow being sacrificed, they joined
fœdera. Haud procul inde citæ quadrigæ distulerant
treaties. Not far from thence swift chariots tore
Metium in diversa, at Albane tu maneres
Metius in different *parts*, but O Alban you should have adhered

dictis, que Tullus raptabat vicera mendacis viri
to your promises, and Tullus dragged the entrails of the deceitful man
per sylvam et vepres sparsi sanguine rorabant. Necnon
through the wood and the briers sprinkled with blood dripped. Also
Porsenna jubebat accipere Tarquiniun ejectum que
Porsenna commanded *the Romans* to receive Tarquin rejected and
premebat urbem ingenti obsidione. Æneadæ ruebant in
oppressed the city with a great siege. The Romans rushed on
ferrum pro libertate. Aspiceres illum similem
the sword for liberty. You might have seen him like
indignanti que similem ninanti, quòd Cocles auderet
one enraged and like to one threatening, because Cocles had dared
vellere pontem et Clœlia innaret fluvium vinculis
to tear down the bridge and Clœlia swam the river her chains
ruptis. In summo Manlius custos Tarpeiæ arcis stabat
being broken. On the top Manlius the keeper of the Tarpean citadel stood
pro templo, et tenebat celsa Capitolia que recens regia
before the temple, and guarded the lofty Capitol and the new palace
horrebat Romuleo culmo. Atque hic argenteus anser
was rough with Romulean straw. And here a silver goose
volitans per auratis porticibus canebat Gallos adesse in
flying through the gilded porches declared the Gauls were present at
limine. Galli aderant per dumos que tenebant arcem
the gate. The Gauls advanced through the bushes and held the tower,
defensi tenebris et dono opacæ noctis. Ollis aurea cæsaries
defended by darkness and favor of the gloomy night. On them golden hair
atque aurea vestis lucent virgatis sagulis; tum lactea
and a golden dress shine with variegated cloaks; then their milk white
colla innectuntur auro; coruscant quisque duo Alpina
necks are bound with gold; they brandish each one two Alpine
gæsa manu, protecti corpora longis scutis, Hic
darts in their hand, protecting their bodies with long shields. He
extuderat exsultantes Salios, que nudos Lupercos, que
had engraved the dancing Salii, and the naked Luperci, and
lanigeros apices et ancilia lapsa cœlo: castæ matres
their woollen caps and shields fallen from heaven; the chaste matrons
in mollibus pilentis ducebant sacra per urbem.
in *their* soft sedans led on the sacrifices through the city.
Procul hinc addit etiam Tartareas sedes alta ostia Ditis
Far from thence he adds also the Tartarean seats the deep doors of Pluto
et pœnas scelerum, et te Catalina pendentem
and the punishment of crime, and thee O Cataline hanging
minaci scopulo que trementem ora Furiaram;
from a threatening rock and trembling at the faces of the Furies;
quc pios secretos, Catonem dantem jura his.
and the pious separated *from the wicked*, Cato administering laws to them.
Inter hæc aurea imago maris latè tumidi ibat,
Among these the golden image of the sea far around swelling went.

sed cærula spumabant cano fluctu et delphines
but the azure *waters* foamed with hoary waves; and dolphins
clari argento verrebant æquora circùm in orbem
bright with silver swept through the waters around in a circle
caudis que secabant æstum. In medio erat cernere
with *their* tails and cut the tide. In the midst was to be seen
æratas classes, Actia bella, que videres totum
brazen *prow'd* ships, Actian wars, and you might see all
Leucaten fervere instructo Marte, que fluctus effulgere auro.
Leucate to glow with arrayed war, and the waves to glitter in gold.
Hinc Cæsar Augustus agens Italos in prœlia cum
Here Cæsar Augustus leading on the Italians to battle with
patribus que populo, Penatibus et magnis Dîs, stans
the fathers and the people, the household Gods and great Gods, standing
in celsâ puppi, cui læta tempora vomunt geminas flammas,
on the lofty stern, whose joyful temples pour forth double flames,
que patrium sidus aperitur vertice. Aliâ parte
and his paternal star is exhibited from his head. In another part
Agrippa, ventis et Dîs secundis, arduus agens agmen
Agrippa, the winds and Gods being propitious, boldly leading on his fleet
cui tempora fulgent rostratâ navali coronâ superbum
whose temples glitter with a beaky naval crown a proud
insigne belli. Hinc victor Antonius barbaricâ
ensign of war. On this side victorious Anthony with foreign
ope que variis armis vehit Ægyptum, que vires Orientis,
aid and various arms bears Egypt, and the powers of the east,
et ultima Bactra secum, ab populis Auroræ et rubro
and the most remote Bactra with him, from the people of the east and the red *sea*
litore que nefas! Ægyptia conjux sequitur. Omnes ruere
shore and O disgrace! his Egyptian wife follows All rush
unà ac totum æquor spumare convulsum remis reductis,
together and all the sea foams torn oars drawn back,
que tridentibus rostris. Petunt alta credas
and trident beaks. They seek the deep *waters* you would believe
Cycladas revulsas innare pelago aut altos montes
that the Cylades torn up swam on the sea or *that* high mountains
concurrere montibus: viri instant turritis puppibus
rushed against mountains: the men press on in their towering ships
tantâ mole. Stuppea flamma spargitur manu que
with the great mass. The tow'n flame is scattered by the hand and
volatile ferrum telis. Neptunia arva rubescunt novâ
the flying steel with darts. Neptune's territories blush with new
cæde. In mediis regina vocat agmina
slaughter. In the midst *Cleopatra the Egyptian* queen calls her bands
patrio sistro. Necdum etiam respicit geminos
with her native trumpet. Nor yet even does she look back on the two
angues a tergo, que monstra omnigenûm Deûm, et
snakes from behind, and the monsters of every kind of Gods and

Anubis latrator. tenent tela contra Neptunum et
Anubis the barker, wield their darts against Neptune and
Venerem que contra Minervam. Mavors cælatus ferro
Venus and against Minerva. Mars engraved on steel
sævit in medio certamine que tristes Diræ ex æthere; et
rages in the midst of the contest and the sad Furies from the sky; and
Discordia vadit gaudens scissâ pallâ, quam Bellona
Discord walks rejoicing with *her* torn cloak, whom Bellona
sequitur cum sanguineo flagello. Actius Apollo cernens
follows with a bloody whip. Actian Apollo beholding
hæc desuper intendebat arcum; eo terrore omnis
these *things* from above was stretching his bow: with this terror all
Ægyptus, Indi et omnis Arabs, omnes Sabæi vertebant
Egypt, the Indians and every Arab, all the Sabeans were turning
terga. Regina ipsa videbatur dare vela ventis vocatis,
their backs. The queen herself seemed to give sails the winds being invoked,
et jam que jam immittere laxos funes. Ignipotens
and now and now to relax the loosened ropes. The fire powerful *God*
fecerat illam inter cædes pallentem morte futurâ—
had made her amidst the slaughter pale with death appruaching—
ferri undis et Iapyge—autem contra
to be borne on by the waves and west wind—but opposite *he had formed*
Nilum magno corpore mœrentem, que pandentem sinus
the Nile with his great body mourning, and opening his robes
et totâ veste vocantem victos in cæruleum
and with all his dress *thrown open* inviting the conquered into his azure
gremium que latebrosa flumina. At Cæsar invectus Romana
bosom and his dark streams. But Cæsar borne to the Roman
mœnia triplici triumpho sacrabat immortale votum
walls by a threefold triumph consecrated his immortal vow
Italis Dîs, ter centum delubra per totam urbem.
to the Italian Gods, three hundred temples through the whole city
Viæ fremebant lætitiâ que ludis que plausu. In omnibus
The streets resounded with joy and sports and applause. In all
templis chorus matrum; omnibus aræ. Ante aras
the temples *is* a band of matrons; in all *are* altars. Before the altars
cæsi juvenci stravere terram. Ipse sedens niveo
slain bullocks overspread the earth. *Cæsar* himself sitting in the snow white
limine candentis Phœbi recognoscit dona populorum que
gate of glowing Apollo counts up the gifts of the people and
aptat superbis postibus. Victæ gentes incedunt longo
fits *them* to proud posts. Conquered nations march on in long
ordine, quâm variæ linguis tam habitu vestis et
array, as various in languages as in the form of their dress and
armis. Hìc Mulciber genus Nomadum et
in arms. Here Vulcan *had engraved* the race of the Numidians and
discinctos Afros; hìc finxerat Lelegas que Caras que
loosely dressed Africans; here he had engraved the Lelegians and Carians and

sagittiferos Gelonos. Euphrates, ibat jam mollior undis
arrow-bearing Geloni. The Euphrates, went now more gently with its waves,
que Morini extremi, hominum, que bicornis Rhenus,
and the Morini the most distant of men, and the double-horned Rhine,
que Dahæ indomiti, et Araxes indignatus pontem. Miratur
and the Dahæ unconquered, and Araxes spurning a bridge. *Æneas* admires
talia dona parentis per clypeum Vulcani: que gaudet
these gifts of *his* mother *displayed* over the shield of Vulcan; and rejoices
imagine rerum ignarus, que attollens famam
in the representation of these things *altho'* ignorant, and bearing the fame
et fata nepotum humero.
and fates of his offspring on his shoulder.

ÆNEID.

BOOK NINTH.

Atque dum ea geruntur penitus diversâ parte,
And while these things are done in a far distant part,
Saturnia Juno misit Irim de cœlo ad audacem Turnum.
Saturnian Juno despatched Iris from heaven to the daring Turnus.
Tum fortè Turnus sedebat luco parentis Pilumni
Then by chance Turnus sat in the grove of his parent Pilumnus
sacratâ valle; ad quem Thaumantias sic locuta est
in a hallowed vale; to whom the daughter of Thaumas thus spoke
roseo ore: Turne en volvenda dies attulit ultro, quod
with rosy mouth: O Turnus, lo revolving time has brought voluntarily, what
nemo Divûm auderet promittere optanti! Æneas, urbe, et
no one of the Gods would dare to promise to me desiring! Æneas, the city, and
sociis, et classe relictâ, petivit sceptra que sedem
his companions and fleet being abandoned has sought the sceptre and seat
Palatini Evandri. Nec satis; penetravit ad
of Palatine Evander. Nor was this enough; he has made his way to
extremas urbes Coriti, armat manum Lydorum que agrestes
the most distant cities of Coritus, he arms a band of Lydians and rustics
collectos. Quid dubitas? nunc tempus poscere equos,
collected. Why do you hesitate? *it is* now time to demand horses,
nunc currus. Rumpe omnes moras, et arripe turbata castra.
now chariots. Banish all delays, and seize on the troubled camps.
Dixit, et sustulit se in cœlum paribus alis, que
She said, and raised herself towards heaven with equal wings, and

fugâ secuit ingentem arcum sub nubibus. Juvenis
h her flight she cut a great bow under the clouds. The youth
agnovit que sustulit duplices palmas ad sidera, ac
knew *her* and raised both *his* hands to the stars, and
secutus est fugientem tali voce: Iri, decus cœli,
followed *her* flying with this address: O Iris, *thou* glory of heaven
quis detulit te actam nubibus mihi in terras! unde
who commissioned thee sent from the clouds to me on the earth! whence
hæc tempestas tam repentè clara? Video medium cœlum
this storm so suddenly bright? I see the midst of heaven
discedere—que stellas palantes polo. Sequor tanta
separate— and the stars wandering through the sky. I follow these great
omina, quisquis vocas in arma. Et effatus sic,
omens, whoever *you are who* call me to arms. And having spoken thus,
processit ad undam, que hausit lymphas de summo gurgite,
he proceeded to the stream, and drew water from the surface of the pool;
orans Deos multa; que oneravit æthera votis. Que jam
praying the Gods many *things*; and loaded the air with vows. And now
omnis exercitus ibat apertis campis, dives equorum, dives
all the army went to the open plains, rich in horses, rich
pictaï, vestis et auri. Messapus primas acies,
in painted dress, and gold. Messapus *leads on* the first bands,
juvenes Tyrrhidæ cœrcent postrema: dux Turnus
the sons of Tyrrhus urge on the last: the commander Turnus
vertitur medio agmine, tenens arma, et est supra
moves in the midst of the band, holding arms, and is above *all*
toto vertice. Ceu altus Ganges surgens per tacitum
by a whole head. As the deep Ganges arising in its peaceful
septem sedatis amnibus; aut Nilus pingui
fountain with *its* seven quiet streams; or the Nile with rich
flumine, cùm refluit campis, et jam condidit se
stream, when it flows from the plains, and now has hid itself
alveo. Hìc Teucri prospiciunt subitam nubem glomerari
in its channel. Here the Trojans behold a sudden cloud to be gathered
nigro pulvere, ac tenebras insurgere campis. Caïcus
from black dust, and darkness to arise on the plains. Caicus
primus conclamat ab adversâ mole; O cives, quis
first cries out from the opposite mound; O my countrymen, what
globus volvitur atrâ caligine? Citi, ferte ferrum, date
mass *of men* is rolled on in gloomy darkness? Quick, bring the sword, give
tela, scandite muros: hostis adest, eia. Teucri condunt
weapons, climb the walls: the enemy is present, ho. The Trojans shut up
se ingenti clamore per omnes portas, et complent
themselves with great clamour within all the gates, and fill
mœnia: namque Æneas, optimus armis, discedens
the walls: for Æneas, most excellent in arms, departing
præceperat ita; si interea fuisset qua fortuna. ne
had commanded thus; if in the meantime *there* should be any chance. they

auderent struere aciem, neu credere campo; modò
should not dare to array the army, nor to trust to the plain; only
servarent castra et mûros tutos aggere. Ergò,
they should secure the camps and the walls guarded by a rampart. Wherefore,
etsi pudor que ira monstrat conferre manum,
although shame and rage urges *them* to join *their* hand,
lamen objiciunt portas et facessunt præcepta, que
nevertheless they bar the gates and accomplish their orders, and
armati expectant hostem cavis turribus. Turnus ut
armed await the foe in the hollow towers. Turnus as
antevolans præcesserat tardum agmen, comitatus vìginti
flying before had anticipated the slow band, accompanied by twenty
lectis equitum, et improvisus adest urbi; quem Thra-
chosen *men* of the cavalry, and unexpected is present at the city; whom a Thra-
cius equus albis maculis portat, que aurea galea rubrâ
cian horse with white spots bears, and a golden helmet with a ruddy
cristâ tegit. Juvenes, ecquis erit, qui primus
crest covers. O young men, what one *of you* will *there* be who first *will march*
in hostem mecum? En! ait, et intorquens jaculum,
against the enemy with me? Lo! he says, and casting his dart,
emittit in auras, principium pugnæ; et arduus infert
he hurls it into the air, the commencement of the fight; and boldly bears
sese campo. Socii excipiunt clamore, que
himself to the plain. His companions receive *him* with a shout, and
sequuntur horrisono fremitu; mirantur inertia corda
follow *him* with horrid sounding noise; they wonder at the sluggish hearts
Teucrorum, viros non dare se æquo campo,
of the Trojans, *that* the men do not give themselves to the equal plain,
non ferre obvia arma, sed fovere castra. Turbidus
that they do not bear opposing arms, but cherish the camps. Troubled
lustrat muros huc atque huc equo, que quærit aditum
he surveys the walls on this side and that from his horse, and seeks an approach
per avia. Ac veluti lupus, insidiatus pleno ovili, cùm
through the fields. And as a wolf, having ensnared a full sheepfold, when
fremit ad caulas, perpessus ventos et imbres, super media
he rages at the pens, enduring winds and storms, at mid
nocte; agni tuti sub matribus exercent balatum; ille
night; the lambs being safe under their dams exert their bleating; he
asper et improbus irâ, sævit in absentes; rabies edendi
savage and cruel; with anger, rages against them absent; the madness of eating
collecta ex longo fatigat et fauces siccæ sanguine;
contracted from long *abstinence* wearies *him*, and his jaws are dry from blood:
haud aliter iræ ignescunt Rutulo tuenti muros et castra,
not otherwise rage inflames the Rutulian gazing on the walls and camps;
et dolor ardet duris ossibus, quâ ratione tentet
and grief burns in his hard bones, by what means he may attempt
aditus, et quâ via excutiat Teucros clausos
their approaches, and by what way he may drive out the Trojans inclosed

vallo, atque effundat in æquor. Invadit classem, quæ
by a wall, and force *them* out into the plain. He attacks the fleet, which
latebat adjuncta lateri castrorum, circumseptam aggeribus
lay concealed adjoining the side of the camps, surrounded by ramparts
et fluvialibus undis; que poscit ovantes socios
and river waters; and commands his rejoicing associates *to bring*
incendia; atque fervidus implet manum flagrante pinu.
fire; and glowing he fills his hand with a burning pine.
Tum vero incumbunt; præsentia Turni urget atque
Then indeed they press on; the presence of Turnus urges *them* and
omnis pubes accingitur atris facibus. Diripuere focos;
all the youth are furnished with black firebrands. They tear up the hearths;
fumida tæda fert piceum lumen et vulcanus commixtam
the smoking torch bears on a pitchy light and the fire *raises* the mingled
favillam ad astra. O Musæ, quis Deus avertit tam sæva
embers to the stars. O ye Muses, what God averted such cruel
incendia Teucris? quis depulit tantos ignes
fires from the Trojans? who drove these great conflagrations
ratibus? dicite. Prisca fides facto, sed fama
from the ships? say. *There* is ancient faith for the deed, but its fame *is*
perennis. Quo tempore primùm Æneas formabat classem
eternal. At that time when first Æneas built his fleet
in Phrygiâ Idâ, et parabat petere alta pelagi, Berecynthia
on the Trojan Ida, and prepared to seek the depths of the sea, Berecynthia
ipsa, genetrix Deûm, fertur affata magnum Jovem
herself, the mother of the Gods, is said to have addressed great Jupiter
his vocibus: Nate, da petenti, quod tua cara parens
in these words: O son, grant *to me* asking, what your fond parent
poscit te, Olympo domito. Pinea sylva delecta mihi
demands of you, Olympus being conquered. A pine wood beloved by me
per multos annos, fuit lucus in summâ arce, quò
for many years, has been a grove on a high mountain, where
ferebant sacra, obscurus nigrante piceâ que acernis
they offered sacrifices, gloomy with blackening pitch and maple
trabibus: læta dedi has Dardanio juveni, cùm egeret classis:
branches: joyful I gave these to the Trojan youth, when he wanted a fleet
nunc anxius timor angit solicitam. Solve metus, atque
now solicitous fear tortures my anxious *mind*. Banish dread, and
sine parentem posse hoc precibus, ne
allow a parent to be able *to obtain* this by her prayers, that
vincantur quassatæ ullo cursu, neu turbine
they may not be overcome disabled in any course, nor by the raging
venti: prosit ortas in nostris montibus.
of the wind: may it profit *that* they grew in our mountains.
Contrà filius, qui torquet sidera mundi,
On the other hand, *her* son, who turns the stars of the *heavenly* world,
huic: O genetrix, quò vocas fata? aut quid
id to her O mother, whither do you invoke the fates? or what

petis istis; ne carinæ factæ mortali manu habeant
do you seek from these; shall ships made by a mortal hand have an
immortale fas? que Æneas certus lustret incerta
immortal right? and Æneas assured survey uncertain
pericula? cui Deo tanta potestas permissa? Imò, ubi
perils? to what God is so great authority allowed? Nay, where
defunctæ tenebunt finem que Ausonios
having passed *all perils* they shall attain to their destination and the Ausonian
portus, quæcunque olim evaserit undis, que
harbours, whatsoever hereafter shall have escaped the waves, and
vexerit Dardanium ducem Laurentia arva, eripiam
shall have borne the Trojan leader to the Laurentian fields, I will snatch away
mortalem formam que jubebo esse Deas magni
from them this mortal form and will command *them* to be Goddesses of the great
æquoris; qualis Nerïea Doto et Galatea secant spumantem
ocean; such as the Nereian Doto and Galatea they shall cut the foaming
pontum pectore. Dixerat; que annuit id ratum per
sea with their breast. He said; and affirmed it ratified by
flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas torrentes pice, que
the rivers of his Stygian brother, by the banks boiling over with pitch, and
atrâ voragine, et tremefecit totum Olympum nutu;
the black whirlpool, and shook all heaven with his nod.
ergò promissa dies aderat et Parcæ complêrant
therefore the promised day was present and the Destinies had fulfilled
debita tempora, cùm injuria Turni admonuit
their allotted times, when the injury of Turnus admonished
matrem depellere tædas sacris ratibus. Hìc
the mother *of the Gods* to drive back the firebrands from the sacred ships. Here
primùm nova lux effulsit oculis et ingens nimbus visus
first a new light shone on their eyes and a great cloud seemed
transcurrere cœlum ab Aurora, que Idæi chori:
to run across the sky from the east, and *with it* the Idean bands
tum vox horrenda excidit per auras et complet agmina
then a voice to be dreaded passed through the air and fills the bands of
Tröum que Rutulorum; Teucri ne trepidate
the Trojans and of the Rutulians *with fear*; O my Trojans do not fear
defendere meas naves; neve armate manus; dabitur
to defend my ships, nor arm your hands; it shall be given
Turno exurere maria antèquàm sacras pinus. Vos
to Turnus to burn seas rather than the sacred pines. Do you
solutæ ite. Ite Deæ pelagi: Genitrix
freed from restraint depart. Go ye Goddesses of the sea: The mother *of the Gods*
jubet, et continuò quæque puppes abrumpunt sua vincula
commands, and immediately all the ships break their cables
ripis, que petunt tuta æquora, rostris demersis
from the bank, and seek the safe waters, with bows plunged
modo delphinum Hinc totidem virginæ facies
in the manner of dolphins Hence as many virgin forms

mirabile monstrum, reddunt se que feruntur ponto
a wonderful miracle, exhibit themselves and are borne on the deep
quot æratæ proræ priùs steterunt ad litora.
as brazen prows before they had stood at the shores.
Rutuli obstupuere animis; Messapus ipse conter
The Rutulians were astonished in their minds; Messapus himself is fright
ritus, equis turbatis; et amnis Tiberinus sonans rauca
ened, his horses being terrified; and the river Tiber sounding hoarse,
cunctatur, que revocat pedem ab alto. At fiducia non
is restrained, and withdraws his foot from the sea. But confidence did not
cessit audaci Turno; tollit animos dictis, ultro, atque
cease to the daring Turnus; he arouses their minds by his words, voluntarily, and
increpat ultro. Hæc monstra petunt Trojanos.
rebukes *them* voluntarily. These prodigies regard the Trojans
Jupiter ipse eripuit solitum auxilium his; non
Jupiter himself has snatched their accustomed aid from them; they do not
expectant tela nec Rutulos ignes. Ergò maria invia
await darts nor Rutulian fires. Therefore seas are impassable
Teucris, nec ulla spes fugæ; altera pars rerum
to the Trojans, nor is there any hope of flight; another part of their affairs
adempta est; autem terra in nostris manibus: Italæ
is taken from *them*; but the land *is* in our hands: The Italian
gentes ferunt tot millia arma. Fatalia responsa
nations bring *to us* so many thousand arms. The fatal responses
Deorum, si Phryges jactant quæ præ se terrent
of the Gods, even if the Trojans should boast any for themselves terrify
me nil. Sat datum fatis que Veneri quòd
me in nothing. Enough has been given to the fates and to Venus that
Trões tetigere arva fertilis Ausoniæ. Et sunt mihi
the Trojans have reached the fields of fertile Italy. And *there* are to me
mea fata contrà, exscindere sceleratum gentem
my own fates on the other hand, to destroy the accursed nation
ferro, conjuge præreptâ, nec iste dolor tangit
with the sword, my wife being stolen *from me*, nor does this grief affect
Atridas solos, que licet Mycenis solis capere
the sons of Atreus alone, and it is allowed to the Mycenians alone to take up
arma. Sed est satis periise semel; fuisset satis peccare
arms. But it is enough to have perished once; it had been enough *for them* to sin
antè; modò non penitus perosos omne femineum
before; provided they had not entirely hated all the female
genus. Quibus hæc fiducia medii valli que
race. To whom this confidence of the midst of the rampart and
moræ fossarum parva discrimina lethi, dant animos:
the defences of the ditches small difference of death, give courage:
an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ, fabricata manu Neptuni,
have they not seen the walls of Troy, wrought by the hand of Neptune,
considere in ignes? Sed vos, O lecti, quis apparat
to setttle down into the fire? But you, O chosen *men say*, who will appear

scindere vallum ferro, et invadit trepidantia castra
to cut down the rampart with the sword, and invade their trembling camps
mecum: non est opus mihi armis Vulcani, non mille
with me *there* is no need to me of the arms of Vulcan, nor a thousand
carinis in Teucros. Omnes Etrucii addant se protinus
ships against the Trojans. Let all the Tuscans add themselves forthwith
socios; ne timeant tenebras et inertia furta
as companions; let them not fear darkness and the disgraceful theft
Palladii, custodibus summæ arcis cæsis; nec condemur
of the Palladium, the guards of the lofty tower being slain; nor will we be concealed
in cæco alvo equi; certum circumdare muros, igni
in the dark womb of the horse; it is determined to surround the walls, with fire
palam luce. Faxo haud putent esse rem sibi
openly by day. I will cause they shall not think there is a controversy to them
cum Danais, et Pelasgâ pube, quos Hector distulit in
with the Greeks, and the Pelasgan youth, whom Hector put off to
decimum annum. Nunc, nunc adeò quoniam melior pars
the tenth year. Now, now thus since the better part
diei acta, quod superest, viri, læti procurate corpora
of the day is past, what remains, O men, joyful provide for your bodies
rebus gestis bene, et parati sperate pugnam.
your affairs being accomplished well, and prepared await the fight.
Interea cura datur Messapo obsidere portas
In the mean time the care is allotted to Messapus to besiege the gates
excubiis vigilum, et cingere mœnia flammis. Bis septem
with guards of watches, and to surround the walls with flames. Twice seven
Rutuli delecti, qui servent muros milite; ast centeni
Rutulians *are* selected, who shall keep the walls with the soldiery; but an hundred
juvenes, purpueri cristis que corusci auro, sequuntur
youths, purple with crests and glittering with gold, follow
illos quemque; discurrunt que variant vices, que fusi
them each; they run out and vary *their duty* in turn, and stretched
per herbam indulgent vino que vertunt ahenos crateras.
along the grass indulge in wine and turn up the brazen goblets.
Ignes collucent, custodia ducit insomnem noctem ludo.
Fires shine, the guard spend the sleepless night in play.
Tröes prospectant hæc e vallo super, et tenent
The Trojans observe these *things* from the wall from above, and hold
alta armis; nec non trepidi formidine explorant
the high places by arms; likewise trembling with fear they watch
portas, que jungunt pontes et propugnacula; gerunt tela.
the gates, and unite the bridges and bulwarks; they bear arms.
Mnestheus que acer Serestus instant; quos pater Æneas
Mnestheus and brave Serestus press on; whom father Æneas
dedit esse rectores juvenum et magistros rerum, si
appointed to be guides of the youth and directors of their concerns, if
quando adversa vocarent. Omnis legio sortita
at any time hostile *circumstances* should call them. All the legion having cast lots

periculum, excubat per muros, que exercet vices,
for the danger, watch along the walls, and exercise *their* allotments,
quod est cuique tuendum. Nisus, Hyrtacides, erat
whatever is for each to be protected. Nisus, the son of Hyrtacus, was
custos portæ, acerrimus armis, quem Ida, venatrix,
keeper of the gate, most bold in arms, whom Ida, devoted to hunting,
miserat comitem Æneæ; celerem jaculo que levibus
had sent a companion to Æneas; swift with the dart and light
sagittis; et juxtâ comes Euryalus, quo non fuit
arrows; and near by his associate Euryalus, *than* whom there was not
alter Æneadum, nec induit Trojana arma, pulchrior;
another of the Trojans, nor *any one that* wore the Trojan arms, more beautiful;
puer signans intonsa ora primâ juventâ. Erat
a boy marking his unshaved face with the first youthful bloom. *There* was
his unus amor, que pariter ruebant in bella; tum quoque
to them one love, and together they rushed to the wars; then also
tenebant portam communi statione. Nisus ait, Euryale,
they kept the gate in a common station. Nisus said, O Euryalus,
ne Dî addunt hunc ardorem mentibus? an sua
whether do the Gods add this ardour to *our* minds? or does his own
dira cupido fit Deus cuique. Jamdudum mens agitat
ardent desire become a God to each one. Even now my mind drives
mihi aut invadere pugnam, aut aliquid magnum; nec est
me either to press to the fight, or something great; nor is it
contenta placidâ quiete. Cernis quæ fiducia rerum
contented with peaceful rest. You see what confidence of *their* affairs
habeat Rutulos; lumina micant rara; procubuere
possesses the Rutulians; their lights shine scattered around; they lie
soluti somno que vino; loca latè silent. Porro
relaxed by sleep and wine; the places around are still. Moreover
percipe quid dubitem, et quæ sententia nunc surgat animo.
observe what I doubt, and what sentiment now arises in my mind.
Omnes que populus, que patres, exposcunt Ænean
All both the people, and the fathers, demand Æneas
accire; que viros mitti qui reportent certa. Si
to be called; and men to be sent who should report our true *condition*. If
promittunt tibi, quæ posco (nam fama facti est
they promise to you, what I demand (for the reputation of the deed is
sat mihi) videor posse reperire viam ad muros et
enough for me) I seem to be able to find out a way to the walls and
Pallantea mænia sub illo tumulo. Euryalus obstupuit,
Pallantean ramparts under that hill. Euryalus stood amazed
perculsus magno amore laudum; simul affatur
struck with the great love of praise; at the same time he addresses
ardentem amicum his; Igitur Nise ne fugis
his glowing friend in these *words*; Wherefore O Nisus will you refuse
adjungere me socium summis rebus? mittam te
to join me as a companion in your great concerns? shall I send you

solum in tanta percula? Non ita genitor Opheltes
alone to so great dangers? Not thus your father Opheltes
assuetus bellis, erudiit me sublatum inter Argolicum
accustomed to wars, taught me brought up amidst Grecian
terrorem que labores Trojæ; nec gessi talia
terror and the labours of Troy; nor have I performed such things
tecum secutus magnanimum Ænean et extrema fata.
with you following high minded Æneas and *his* extreme fates.
Est hìc, est anìmus contemtor lucis, et qui credat
There is here, *there* is a soul the despiser of life, and which believes
istum honorem quò tendis bene emi vitâ.
that honour whither you direct *your course* well bought with life.
Nisus ad hæc: Equidem verebar nil tale de
Nisus to these *things said*: Indeed I feared nothing like this concerning
te, nec fas. Non; ita magnus Jupiter aut quicunque
you, nor is it right I *should*. No; so may great Jupiter or whatever
aspicit hæc æquis oculis, referat me ovantem
God regards these things with equal eyes, shall restore me triumphing
tibi. Sed si quis, si quis ve casus ve Deus rapiat
to you. But if any one, if any either chance or God should bear *me*
in adversum (quæ vides multa tali discrimine) velim
to adversity (which you see many *times* in such danger) I could wish
te superesse: tua ætas dignior vitâ. Sit qui
you to survive: your age *is* more worthy of life. Let there be *one* who
mandet me solitâ humo, raptum pugnâ, redemtum
shall commit me to my destined earth, borne from the fight, or redeemed
pretio; aut si qua fortuna vetabit id, ferat inferias
by a price; or if any fortune should forbid that, should pay funeral rights
absenti, que decoret sepulchro; neu sim causa tanti
to me absent, and should honour *my* tomb; nor can I be the cause of so great
doloris miseræ matri, quæ sola ausa e multis matribus
grief to your unhappy mother, who alone daring from so many mothers
prosequitur te puer, nec curat mœnia magni Acestæ.
follows you O boy, nor cares for the ramparts of great Acestes.
Autem ille, Nequicquam nectis inanes causas; nec
But he *said*, In vain you contrive vain causes; nor
jam mea sententia mutata cedit loco: acceleremus
now *does* my opinion changed yield to the occasion: let us hasten
ait; simul excitat vigiles. Illi succedunt que
said he; at the same time he awakes the guards. They come up and
servant vices: statione relictâ ipse graditur comes
observe *their* turns: the station being abandoned he walks on a companion
Niso que requirunt regem. Cætera animalia per omnes
to Nisus and they seek the king. The other animals through all
terras laxabant curas somno et corda oblita laborum.
lands relaxed *their* cares in sleep and *their* hearts forgetful of labours.
Primi ductores Teucrûm et delecta juventus habebant
The first leaders of the Trojans and select youth held

consilium le summis rebus regni; quid facerent;
a council about the chief concerns of the kingdom; what they should do;
quisve jam esset nuncius Æneæ. Stant adnixi
or who now should be a messenger to Æneas. They stand leaning
longis hastis et tenentes scuta medio castrorum
on *their* long spears and holding *their* shields in the midst of *their* camps
et campi.
and the plain.

Tum Nisus et Euryalus unà alacres orant admitti
Then Nisus and Euryalus together eagerly pray to be admitted
confestim; rem magnam que fore
immediately; *that* their business was of great consequence and would be
pretium moræ. Iülus primus accepit trepidos, ac jussit
a compensation for delay. Iulus first receives *them* trembling, and commands
Nisum dicere. Tunc Hyrtacides sic: O Æneadæ audite
Nisus to speak. Then son of Hyrtacus thus *spoke*: O associates of Æneas hear
æquis mentibus, neve hæc quæ ferimus
with impartial minds, nor let these *things* which we have brought
spectentur ab nostris annis. Rutuli conticuere sepulti
be regarded by our years. The Rutulians are at rest buried
somno que vino; ipsi conspeximus locum insidiis, qui
in sleep and wine; we have seen a place for *our* stratagems, which
patet in bivio portæ quæ proxima ponto. Ignes
lies in a corner of the gate which is nearest to the sea. The fires
interrupti, que ater fumus erigitur ad sidera. Si
are interrupted, and black smoke is raised to the stars. If
permittitis uti fortunâ, cernetis Ænean quæsitum ad
you will allow *us* to use fortune, you shall see Æneas sought at
Pallantea mœnia mox, affore hìc cum spoliis, ingenti
the Pallantean ramparts, soon to be present here with spoils, a great
cæde peractâ: nec via fallit nos euntes; vidimus
slaughter being accomplished: nor does the way deceive us going; we have seen
primam urbem sub obscuris vallibus assiduo venatu, et
the first *part of* the city in the dark valleys in our continued hunting, and
cognovimus totum amnem. Hìc Alethes gravis annis, atque
we know all the river. Here Alethes grave in years, and
maturus animi, Patrii Dî sub quorum numìne
ripened in intellect, *said*, O my country's Gods under whose authority
Troja est semper, tamen non paratis delere Teucros
Troy is ever, nevertheless you do not prepare to destroy the Trojans
omnino, cum tulistis tales animos juvenum et tam
entirely, since you have produced such minds of youth and so
certa pectora.
resolved breasts.

Memorans sic tenebat humeros que dextras amborum
Speaking thus he held the shoulders and right hands of both
et rigabat vultum atque ora lacrymis. Viri quæ,
and bathed his countenance and face with tears. Ye heroes what *rewards*,

quæ digna præmia rear posse solvi vobis pro talibus
what worthy rewards shall I suppose can be paid to you for such
ausis? primùm Di que vestri mores dabunt
daring *deeds?* first the Gods and your own manners will give
pulcherrima; tum pius Æneas actutùm reddet cætera atque
the fairest; then pious Æneas forthwith shall pray the rest and
Ascanius integer ævi non unquam immemor tanti meriti.
Ascanius ripe in age never *will be* unmindful of so great merit.
Ascanius excipit, imò ego cui sola salus genitore
Ascanius adds, truly I whose only safety *consists in* my father's
reducto, obtestor vos ô Nise, per magnos Penates que
being restored, entreat you O Nisus, by the great household Gods and
Larem Assaraci et penetralia canæ Vestæ,
the domestic God of Assaracus and sacred shrines of hoary Vesta,
quæcunque fortuna que fides est mihi pono in vestris
whatsoever fortune and faith is to me I place in your
gremiis; revocate parentem, reddite conspectum: nihil
bosoms; recall my parent, restore his presence *to me:* nothing
triste, illo recepto. Dabo bina pocula perfecta
can be sad, he being recovered. I will give two bowls wrought
argento, atque aspera signis quæ genitor cepit devictâ
from silver, and rough with figures which my father took from vanquished
Arisbâ; et geminos tripodas, duo magna talenta auri,
Arisba; and two tripods, two great talents of gold
antiquum cratera, quem Sidonia Dido dat. Si vero
an ancient goblet, which Sidonian Dido gave *me.* If indeed
contigerit victori capere Italiam que potiri sceptris,
it should happen *to me* a conqueror to possess Italy and enjoy the crown,
et ducere sortem prædæ, vidisti quo equo, in quibus
and to draw the lot of spoil, have you seen on what horse, in what
armis Turnus aureus ibat? excipiam illum clypeum
arms Turnus *glittering* in gold went? I will exempt that shield
ipsum, que rubentes cristas sorti, jam nunc tua præmia,
itself, and crimsoned crests from the lot, even now your rewards
Nise. Præterea genitor dabit bis sex lectissima
O Nisus. Besides my father shall give twice six chosen
corpora matrum que captivos que sua arma omnibus:
bodies of matrons and captives and their own arms *which belonged* to all.
insuper his, campi quod rex Latinus ipse
besides these, *those* fields which king Latinus himself
habet. Accipio te verò venerande puer, quem mea
possesses. I receive you indeed most regarded boy, whom my own
ætas insequitur propioribus spatiis, jam toto pectore et
age follows in nearer space, now with all my heart and
complector comitem in omnes casus. Nulla gloria
I embrace *you* as a companion in all my fortunes. No glory
quæretur meis rebus sine te; seu geram pacem seu
shall be sought in my concerns without thee; whether I make peace ci

bella, tibi maxima fides rerum que verborum.
war, to you *shall* be the chief confidence of my affairs and words.
Quem contra Euryalus fatur talia. Nulla dies
To whom on the other hand Euryalus speaks these *words*. No day
arguerit me dissimilem tam fortibus ausis, tantum
shall prove me unworthy of so brave enterprizes, only *let*
fortuna cadat secunda, haud adversa. Sed oro te unum
fortune fall out prosperous, not hostile. But I pray thee one thing
super omnia dona, est mihi genetrix de vetustâ gente
above all gifts, *there* is to me a mother from the ancient race
Priami, quam miseram excedentem mecum, non Ilia
of Priam, whom miserable departing with me, not *even* the Trojan
tellus tenuit, non mœnia regis Acestæ. Ego nunc linquo
land restrained, nor the walls of king Acestes. I now leave
hanc ignaram hujus periculi quodcunque est; que insalutatam;
her ignorant of this danger whatever it is; and unsaluted;
nox et tua dextera testis quod nequeam perferre lachrymas
night and your right hand are witness that I cannot endure the tears
parentis, at oro tu solare inopem, et succurre relictæ.
of *my* mother, but I pray you solace *her* destitute, and relieve *her* abandoned.
Sine me ferre hanc spem tui; ibo audentior in omnes
Permit me to bear this hope of you; I shall go more boldly into all
casus. Dardanidæ dederunt lacrymas mente
misfortunes. The Trojans shed tears *there* minds
perculsâ; ante omnes pulcher Iülus; atque imago patriæ
being affected; before all beautiful Iulus; and the image of this paternal
pietatis strinxit animum. Tum sic effatur. Spondeo
piety struck *his* mind. Then thus he speaks. I promise
omnia digna tuis ingentibus cœptis. Namque ista erit
all *things* worthy of your great attempts. For she shall be
genetrix mihi, que nomen Creusæ solum defuerit;
a mother to me, and the name of Creusa alone shall be wanting *to her*;
nec parva gratia manet talem partum, que quicun
nor shall small favour remain to such an offspring, and whatever
casus sequetur factum juro per hoc caput, per quod pater
chance may follow the deed I swear by this life, by which my father
solebat jurare ante, hæc eadem quæ polliceor tibi
was accustomed to swear formerly, these same *things* which I promise to you
reduci que secundis rebus manebunt que tuæ matri,
returning and in prosperous circumstances shall remain also to your mother,
que generi. Sic ait illacrymans simul exuit
and *her* family. Thus he said weeping at the same time he took off
auratum ensem humeri quem Gnossius Lycaon fecerat
his gilded sword from his shoulder which Gnossan Lycaon had made
mirâ arte, atque aptaverat habilem eburnâ vaginâ.
with wonderful art, and fitted *it* conveniently to an ivory sheath.
Mnestheus dat pellem Niso, que exuvias horrentis leonis
Mnestheus gives a skin to Nisus, and the spoils of a rough lion:

fidus Alethes, permutat galeam. Protinus armati
faithful Alethes, exchanges his helmet. Forthwith armed
incedunt; quos euntes omnis manus primorum, que
they march; whom proceeding all the band of the chiefs. both
juvenum que senum, prosequitur votis ad portas;
young and old, follows with prayers to the gates;
nec non et pulcher Iülus, gerens que virilem animum que
likewise also beautiful Iulus, bearing both a manly mind and
curam ante annos; dabat multa mandata portanda patri;
concern beyond his years; gave many commands to be borne to his father;
sed auræ discerpunt omnia, et donant irrita nubibus.
but the winds scatter *them* all, and give *them* useless to the clouds.
Egressi superant fossas, que petunt inimica castra per
Departing they pass the trenches, and seek the hostile camps through
umbram noctis: tamen futuri exitio multis antè.
the shade of night; nevertheless about to be destruction to many first.
Vident corpora fusa passim vino que somno per
They see bodies scattered every where by wine and sleep along
herbam, currus arrectos litore, viros inter lora que
the grass, chariots raised on the shore, men among the reins and
rotas, simul arma jacere, simul vina.
wheels, at the same time arms to lie about, at the same time wine.
Hyrtacides prior locutus sic ore: Euryale,
The son of Hyrtacus first speaks thus with his mouth: O Euryalus,
audendum dextrâ; nunc res ipsa vocat.
there must be daring with the right hand; now the affair itself calls.
Iter est hàc; tu custodi et consule longè, ne qua manus
Our way is here; do you guard and watch from afar, lest any band
possit attollere se nobis a tergo. Ego dabo
can raise itself against us from behind. I will render
hæc vasta, et ducam te lato limite. Sic memorat,
these *things* waste, and will lead you by a broad path *of death*. Thus he speaks,
que premit vocem; simul aggreditur superbum
and restrains his voice; at the same time he attacks the proud
Rhamnetem ense; qui, fortè extructus altis tapetibus,
Rhamnes with his sword, who, by chance raised on high carpets,
proflabat somnum toto pectore; idem rex, et augur
snored out sleep from his whole breast; the same a king, and soothsayer
gratissimus regi Turno; sed potuit non depellere
most grateful to king Turnus; but he could not keep off
pestem augurio. Juxtá premit tres famulos jacentes
destruction by prophesy. Near by he kills three servants lying
temerè inter tela, que armigerum Remi, que aurigam
at random among the darts, and the armor-bearer of Remus, and the charioteer
nactus sub equis ipsis, que secat pendentia colla
having found *him* under the horses themselves, and cuts off their hanging necks
ferro; tum aufert caput domino ipsi, que relinquit
with the sword; then he cuts off the head of his master himself, and leaves

truncum singultantem sanguine; terra tepefacta que tori
his trunk spouting with blood; the earth was warmed and couches
madent atro cruore. Necnon que Lamyrum que Lamum,
dripped with black gore. Likewise both Lamyrus and Lamus,
et juvenem Serranum, qui, insignis facie, luserat
and the youth Serranus, who, distinguished for beauty, had sported
plurima illâ nocte, que jacebat victus membra
much that night, and lay overcome in his limbs
multo Deo; felix, si protinus æquavisset illum
with the powerful God *of wine*; happy, if still he had equalled that
ludum nocti, que tulisset in lucem. Ceu leo impastus
play to the night, and had prolonged *it* to the day. As a lion unfed
turbans per plena ovilia (enim vesana fames suadet,)
raging through the full sheepfolds (for mad hunger induces,)
que mandit que trahit pecus molle que mutum metu;
and he tears and drags the flock feeble and dumb with fear;
fremit cruento ore: nec cædes Euryali minor: et
he rages with bloody mouth: nor *was* the slaughter of Euryalus less: and
ipse incensus perfurit, ac subit multam plebem sine
he inflamed rages, and comes up to a numerous crowd without
nomine in medio, que Fadum que Hebesum que Rhætum
name in the midst, both Fadus and Hebesus and Rhætus
que Abarim, ignaros: Rhætum vigilantem, et videntem
and Abaris, unknown; Rhætus watching, and seeing
cuncta; sed metuens tegebat se post magnum cratera:
all things; but fearing he hid himself behind a great goblet
cui assurgenti condidit totum ensem cominus in
to whom rising he buried the whole sword forthwith in
adverso pectore, et recepit multâ morte. Ille vomit
his opposing breast, and received *him* with abundant death. He vomits out
purpuream animam, et moriens refert vina mista cum
his crimsoned life, and dying throws up wine mixed with
sanguine. Hic fervidus instat furto. Que jam
blood. He glowing presses on by stealth. And now
tendebat ad socios Messapi, ubi videbat extremam
he directed *his course* to the companions of Messapus, where he saw the last
ignem deficere, et equos religatos ritè carpere gramen,
ire to fail, and the horses fastened in order to crop the grass,
cùm Nisus breviter (enim sensit ferri nimiâ
when Nisus briefly (for even he perceived *that* they were borne on too much
cæde atque cupidine,) ait, talia: Absistamus; nam
slaughter and ardour.) said, these *words*: Let us withdraw; for
inimica lux propinquat. Satis pœnarum est exhaustum;
the hostile light approaches Enough of punishment is accomplished;
via facta per hostes. Relinquunt que multa arma virûm,
a way is made through our foes. They leave also many arms of men,
perfecta solido argento, que simul crateras que
wrought from solid silver, and at the same time goblets, and

pulchros tapetas. Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis, et
beautiful carpets. Euryalus *seizes* the ornaments of Rhamnes, and
cingula aurea bullis, quæ dona ditissimus Cadicus
girdles golden with bosses, which gifts the very wealthy Cadicus
olim mittit Tiburti Remulo, cùm absens jungeret
formerly sent to Tiburtine Remulus, when absent he had united
hospitio; ille moriens dat suo nepoti habere:
with him in friendship; he dying allows his grandson to have *them*:
post mortem Rutuli potiti bello que prædâ: rapit hæc,
after his death the Rutulians enjoyed the war and plunder: he seizes these,
atque nequicquam aptat fortibus humeris. Tum induit
and in vain fits *them* to his strong shoulders. Then he puts on
galeam Messapi habilem, que decoram cristis. Excedunt
the helmet of Messapus convenient, and beautiful with crests. They leave
castris, et capessunt tuta. Interea equites
the camps, and possess the safe *places*. In the meantime the horsemen
præmissi ex Latinâ urbe, dum cætera legio moratur
sent before from the Latin city, while the other legion delays
instructa campis, ibant, et ferebant responsa regi
drawn up on the plains, went, and bore replies to king
Turno; tercentum, omnes scutati, Volcente magistro.
Turnus; three hundred, all wearing shields, Volcens being their leader.
Que jam propinquabant castris, que subibant muro,
And now they approached the camps, and approached the wall,
cùm cernunt hos procul flectentes lævo limite; et
when they see these afar off winding along the left path; and
galea prodidit Euryalum immemorem in sublustri umbrâ
his helmet betrayed Euryalus unmindful in the light shade
noctis, que adversa radiis refulsit. Haud temerè est
of night, and opposed to the rays *of the moon* gleamed. Not plainly was
visum; Volscens conclamat ab agmine; Viri, state: quæ
it seen; Volscens cries out from the troop; Men, stand: what *is*
causa viæ? ve qui estis in armis? ve quò
the cause of your march? or who are you in arms? or whither
tenetis iter? Illi tendere nihil contrà; sed
do you direct *your* march? They attempt nothing on the other hand; but
celerare fugam in sylvas, et fidere nocti.
begun to hasten *their* flight into the woods, and to trust to the night.
Equites objiciunt sese ad nota divortia hinc atque
The horsemen oppose themselves to the known turnings on this side and
hinc, que coronant omnem aditum custode. Fuit
that, and they surround all the entrance with a guard. *There* was
sylva horrida latè dumis atque nigrâ ilice, quam
a wood horrid far around with bushes and gloomy oak, which
densi sentes compleverant undique: rara semita
entangled thorns had filled up on every side: here and there a path
ducebat per occultos calles. Tenebræ ramorum que
led *them* through the secret ways. The darkness of the branches and

onerosa præda impediunt Euryalum, que timor fallit
loaded plunder hinder Euryalus, and fear misleads *him*
regione viarum. Nisus abit; que jam imprudens
from the region of the ways. Nisus departs; and now thoughtless
evaserat hostes atque lacus; qui dicti Albani de nomine
had escaped the foes and the lakes; which called Albanian from the name
Albæ; tum rex Latinus habebat alta stabula. Ut stetit,
of Albæ; then king Latinus had *there* his lofty stables. As he stood,
et frustra respexit absentem amicum: Infelix Euryale,
and in vain looks back for his absent friend: Unhappy Euryalus,
quâ regione reliqui te? ve quâ sequar? Rursus
in what region have I left you? or whither shall I follow *you*? Again
revolvens omne perplexum iter fallacis sylvæ, simul
unwinding all *his* perplexed path of the deceiving wood, at the same time
et legit vestigia observata retro, que errat silentibus
also marks *his* footsteps observed backwards, and wanders through the silent
dumis: audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentium.
bushes: he hears the horses, he hears the noise, and signals of those following.
Nec longum tempus in medio, cùm clamor pervenit ad
Nor *is* a long time intermediate *there*, when a shout comes to
aures, ac videt Euryalum, quem jam omnis manus rapit
his ears, and he sees Euryalus, whom now the whole band seizes
oppressum fraude loci et noctis, subito tumultu
overcome by the fraud of the place and of the night, a sudden tumult
turbante, et conantem plurima frustra. Quid faciat? quâ
raging, and attempting many things in vain. What can he do? by what
vi, quibus armis audeat eripere juvenem? An
violence, by what arms shall he dare to seize the youth? Whether
moriturus inferat sese in medios hostes et properet
about to die shall he bear himself to the midst of his foes and hasten
pulchram mortem per vulnera? Ocyùs torquens hastile
honourable death by wounds? Quickly turning *his* spear
lacerto adducto, suspiciens altam Lunam, sic
his arm being drawn back, gazing on the lofty moon, thus
precatur voce: Tu, Dea, tu præsens succurre
he prays with his voice: Thou, O Goddess, thou kindly relieve
nostro labori, Latona, decus astrorum, et custos nemorum:
our labour, Latona, thou glory of the stars, and keeper of the groves:
si unquam pater Hyrtacus tulit qua dona tuis aris
if ever *my* father Hyrtacus has borne any gifts to your altars
pro me: si ipse auxi qua meis venatibus, ve suspendi
for me: if I have added any by my hunting, or suspended *them*
tholo, aut fixi ad sacra fastigia: sine me
from the ceiling, or have fastened *them* to thy sacred roof: permit me
turbare hunc globum, et rege tela per auras.
to rout this crowd, and guide *my* darts through the air.
Dixerat, et connixus toto corpore conjicit ferrum.
He said, and struggling with his whole body he hurled *his* dart

Hasta volans diverberat umbras noctis, et venit in
The spear flying strikes through the shadows of night, and comes against
tergum Sulmonis adversi: que ibi frangitur ac
the back of Sulmon opposed to *him*: and there is broken and
transit præcordia fisso ligno. Ille frigidus volvitur,
passes through his breast with the broken wood. He cold *in death* rolls over,
vomens calidum flumen de pectore, et pulsat ilia
vomiting forth a warm stream from *his* breast, and strikes *his* sides
longis singultibus. Diversi circumspiciunt. Ecce
with long drawn sobs. Different ways they look around. Lo
idem, acrior hoc, librat aliud telum ab summâ
the same *Nisus*, more active with this, poises another dart from the top
aure, dum trepidant. Stridens hasta iit per utrumque
of *his* ear, while they tremble. The hissing spear passed through each
tempus Tago, que tepefacta hæsit trajecto cerebro. Atrox
temple of Tagus, and warmed remained in *his* pierced brain. Cruel
Volscens sævit, nec conspicit auctorem teli usquam,
Volscens raged, nor did he behold the author of the dart any where,
nec quò ardens possit immittere se. Tamen, inquit, tu
nor where glowing he can throw himself. Yet, he said, do you
interea persolve pœnas amborum mihi calido
in the mean time pay the penalties of both to me with *your* warm
sanguine: simul ibat in Euryalum, recluso ense.
blood: at the same time he went against Euryalus, with drawn sword.
Tunc vero Nisus exterritus, amens conclamat; nec potuit
Then indeed Nisus frightened, mad cried out; nor could
celare se tenebris amplius, aut perferre tantum dolorem:
he conceal himself in darkness any longer, or endure so much grief:
me, me, adsum qui feci; O Rutuli, convertite
on me, on me, I am here who have done *it*; O Rutulians, turn
ferrum in me: omnis fraus mea: iste nihil, nec
your dart on me: all the fraud *is* mine: he has done nothing, nor
ausus, nec potuit: testor hoc cœlum, et conscia sidera:
dared he, nor could he: I call to witness this heaven, and conscious stars:
tantùm nimiùm dilexit infelicem amicum.
that only too much he loved *his* unhappy friend.

Dabat talia dicta: sed ensis adactus viribus
He uttered these words: but the sword thrust with violence
transadigit costas, et rumpit candida pectora. Euryalus
pierced through *his* ribs, and broke *his* fair breast. Euryalus
volvitur letho, que cruor it per pulchros artus, que
rolls in death, and blood flows through *his* beautiful limbs, and
cervix collapsa recumbit in humeros: veluti cum purpureus
his neck falling leans on *his* shoulders: as when a purple
flos succisus aratro languescit moriens, ve papavera
flower cut down by the plough faints dying, or poppies
demisere caput lasso collo cum fortè gravantur
hang down *their* head with wearied neck when by chance they are oppressed

pluviâ. At Nisus ruit in medios, que petit Volscentem
with rain. But Nisus rushed into the midst, and sought Volscens
solum per omnes, moratur in Volscente solo; circum quem
alone through all, he stays for Volscens alone: around whom
hostes glomerati hinc atque hinc cominus proturbant.
the enemies gathering on this side and that instantly drive *him away*.
Instat non secius, ac rotat fulminum ensem, donec
He presses on not the less and rolls his thundering sword, until
condidit in adverso ore clamantis Rutuli, et moriens
he has hid *it* in the hostile mouth of the bawling Rutulian, and dying
abstulit animam hosti. Tum confossus projecit sese
he took away life from the foe. Then pierced he cast himself
super exanimum amicum, que ibi demum quievit placidâ
upon *his* lifeless friend, and there at last rested in peaceful
morte.
death.

Fortunati ambo! si mea carmina possunt quid, nulla dies
Happy both! if my verses can effect any thing, no day
unquam exìmit vos memori ævo: dum domus Æneæ
ever shall exempt you from this memorable time: while the house of Æneas
accolet immobile saxum Capitolii que Romanus pater
shall occupy the immoveable rock of the capitol and the Roman father
habebit imperium. Rutuli victores, potiti prædâ, que
shall possess the empire. The Rutulians victorious, enjoying the plunder, and
spoliis, flentes ferebant exanimum Volscentem in castra,
the spoils, weeping bore the lifeless Volscens into the camps.
nec minor luctus in castris, Rhamnete reperto exsangui,
nor *was there* less grief in the camps, Rhamnes being found lifeless,
et tot prìmis peremtis unâ cæde, que Serrano que
and so many chiefs being destroyed in one slaughter, both Serranus and
Numâ. Ingens concursus ad corpora ipsa, que
Numa. A great crowd *collects* at the bodies themselves, and
semineces viros, que locum tepidum recenti cæde, et
dying heroes, and the place warm with fresh slaughter, and
rivos plenos spumanti sanguine. Agnoscunt inter se
rivers full of foaming blood. They recognise among them
spolia, que nitentem galeam Messàpi et phaleras
the spoils, and shining helmet of Messapus and the trappings
receptas multo sudore. Et jam prima Aurora, linquens
recovered with much sweat. And now the early morning, leaving
croceum cubile Tithoni, spargebat terras novo lumine;
the saffron bed of Tithonus, sprinkled the earth with new light,
sole jam infuso, jam rebus retectis
the rays of the sun now being diffused, now *all* things being made manifest
luce. Turnus suscitat viros in arma, ipse circumdatus armis,
by his light. Turnus arouses the men to arms, he being surrounded by arms
que quisque cogit suas æratas acies in prœlia, que acuunt
and each one forces his brazen clad bands to battle, and they provoke

iras variis rumoribus. Quin præfigunt ipsa capita
their wrath by various reports. But they fasten the very heads
Euryali et Nisi in hastis arrectis, miserabile visu, et
of Euryalus and Nisus on spears erected, miserable to be seen, and
sequuntur multo clamore. Duri Æneadæ opposuere
they follow with great outcry. The hardy Trojans opposed *to them*
aciem in sinistrâ parte murorum (nam dextera cingitur
their band on the left part of the walls (for the right is surrounded
amni) que tenent ingentes fossas, et mœsti stant
by the river) and they hold the deep ditches, and mournful they stand
altis turribus, simul videbant ora virûm præfixa,
on the high towers, as soon as they saw the heads of the men fixed up,
nimis nota miseris que fluentia atro tabo.
too well known to *their* wretched *friends* and flowing with black blood.
Interea pennata Fama, volitans per pavidam urbem
In the mean time winged Fame, flying through the frightened city
ruit nuncia, que allabitur aures matris Euryali; ac
rushes on a messenger, and glides to the ears of the mother of Euryalus; and
subitus calor reliquit ossa miseræ. Radii
suddenly warmth left the bones of the unhappy *woman*. The shuttles
excussi manibus, que pensa revoluta. Infelix evolat,
falling from her hands, and her task is unravelled. Unhappy she flies,
et femineo ululatu, scissa comam, amens petit muros,
and with female wailing, tearing her hair, mad she seeks the walls,
atque prima agmina cursu. Illa non memor virûm;
and the first bands in *her* course. She *was* not mindful of the men,
non illa periculi que telorum; dehinc implet cœlum
nor *was* she of danger and darts; then she fills the heaven
questibus; Euryale, ego aspicio te hunc? Ne tu illa
with *her* cries; O Euryalus, do I behold you thus? Whether *art* thou that
sera requies meæ senectæ? Crudelis potuisti linquere
late consolation of my old age? Cruel could *you* leave *me*
solam? nec copia data miseræ matri affari te
alone? nor was permission given to *your* wretched mother to address you
extremùm, missum sub tanta pericula! Heu! jaces
for the last time, sent to so great dangers! Alas! you lie
ignota terrâ, data præda Latinis canibus que alitibus!
in an unknown land, given up as a prey to the Latin dogs and birds!
nec mater produxi te tua funera, ve pressi oculos, aut
nor *I your* mother prepared you for your funeral, or have closed *your* eyes, or
lavi vulnera, tegens veste quam festina urgebam
washed *your* wounds, shrouding *you* with the dress which hastening I urged on
noctes que dies tibi, et solabar aniles curas telâ.
by night and day for you, and consoled *my* aged anxieties with the loom.
Quò sequar? aut quæ tellus nunc habet artus,
Where shall I follow *you*? or what land now possesses *your* limbs,
que avulsa membra, et lacerum funus? nate, refers,
and lacerated members, and violated corpse? O son, do you bring

hoc mihi de te? hoc sum secuta, que terrâ que
this to me of yourself? for this have I followed *thee*, both by land and
mari? Figite me (si qua pietas est?) O Rutuli, conjicite
sea? Pierce me (if any piety belongs *to you*) O Rutulians, hurl
omnia tela in me; absumite me primam ferro? aut
all *your* darts on me; cut me off first by the sword? or
tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere, que detrude hoc invisum
thou, great father of the Gods, pity, and cast this hated
caput sub Tartara tuo telo, quando nequeo
head to Tartarus with your thunderbolt, since I cannot
abrumpere crudelem vitam aliter. Animi
destroy this cruel existence in any other way. *Their* minds
concussi hoc fletu, que mœstus gemitus it per omnes.
were agitated by this wailing, and mournful grief extends through all.
Vires infractæ torpent ad prælia. Idæus et Actor,
Their strength broken, *is* powerless in battle. Ideus and Actor,
monitu Ilionei et Iüli lacrymantis multùm, corripiunt
by the advice of Ilioneus and Iulus weeping much, bear away
illam incendentem luctus, que inter manus reponunt
her inflaming *their* grief, and between *their* hands they replace *her*
sub tecta. At tuba increpuit terribilem sonitum procul
within the house. But the trumpet sounded a terrible noise afar
canoro ære. Clamor sequitur, que cœlum remugit.
with tuneful brass. A noise follows, and the sky re-echoes.
Volsci accelerant pariter, testudine actâ, et parant
The Volscians hasten together, a testudo being formed, and prepare
implere fossas, ac vellere vallum. Pars quærunt
to fill the ditches, and to tear down the wall. A part seek
aditum, et ascendere muros scalis, quâ acies est
access, and to ascend the walls with ladders, where the line is
rara, que corona non tam spissa viris interlucet. Contrà,
thin, and the circle not so dense with men is seen through. On the other
Teucri effundere omne genus telorum, ac
hand, the Trojans pour forth every kind of weapons, and
detrudere duris contis, assueti defendere muros longo
push *them* down with hard poles, accustomed to defend the walls in the pro-
bello. Volvebant quoque saxa infesto pondere,
longed war. They rolled down also rocks with hostile weight,
si quâ possunt perrumpere aciem tectam;
if by any means they can break through the army protected *by their shields*:
cùm tamen libet ferre omnes casus subter densâ
when yet it pleases *them* to endure all chances beneath the crowded
testudine. Nec jam sufficiunt; nam, quâ ingens globus
testudo. Nor now do they endure *it*; for, where the great mass
imminet, Teucri que volvunt que ruunt immanem
hangs over, the Trojans both roll and push down an immense
molem, quæ stravit Rutulos latè, que resolvit tegmina
rock, which overthrows the Rutulians far around, and breaks the coverings

armorum. Nec audaces Rutuli curant contendere
of *their* arms. Nor did the daring Rutulians care to contend
ampliùs cæco Marte, sed certant pellere vallo
any longer in blind war, but attempt to drive *them* from the wall
missilibus. Aliâ parte Mezentius, horrendus visu,
with flying darts. In another part Mezentius, dreadful in *his* aspect,
quassabat Etruscam pinum, et infert fumiferos ignes. At
shook *his* Tuscan pine, and scatters the smoking fires. But
Messapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles, rescindit
Messapus, the tamer of horses, Neptune's offspring, cut down
vallum et poscit scalas in mœnia. Vos, O Calliope,
the ramparts, and demands ladders against the walls. You, O Calliope,
precor, aspirate canenti, quas strages, quæ funera Turnus
I pray, favour *me* singing, what slaughters, what deaths Turnus
tum ediderit ibi ferro, quem virum quisque demiserit
then had effected there with the sword, what hero each one sent
orco; et mecum evolvite ingentes oras belli: Divæ,
to hell; and with me unfold the great outlines of the war; ye goddesses,
enim, et meministis, et potestis memorare. Erat
for, you both remember, and you can commemorate *them*. *There* was
turris vasto suspectu, et altis pontibus, opportuna loco,
a tower of lofty aspect, and high stages, convenient in its location,
quam omnes Itali certabant expugnare summis
which all the Italians contended to overcome with the greatest
viribus, que evertere summâ vi opum;
force, and to overturn with the utmost power of *their* strength;
contrà, Troës defendere saxis, que densi
on the other hand, the Trojans *attempted* to defend *it* with stones, and in close
intorquere tela per cavas fenestras. Turnus
array to hurl darts through the hollow windows. Turnus
princeps conjecit ardentem lampada, et affixit flamman
foremost hurled a burning rocket, and fastened the flame
lateri, quæ plurima vento, corripuit tabulas, et
in the side *of the tower*, which being increased by the wind, seized the boards, and
hæsit postibus adesis. Turbati, trepidare intus, que
cleaved to the posts *till* destroyed. Troubled, *they began* to tremble within, and
frustra velle fugam malorum. Dum glomerant
in vain to wish for escape *from their* misfortunes. While *they* gather
se, que residunt retro in partem quæ caret
themselves, and withdraw back into *that* part which *is* free from
peste, tum turris procubuit subitò pondere, et omne
contagion, then the tower fell suddenly with weight, and all
cœlum tonat fragore: seminneces veniunt ad terram,
heaven thunders with the noise: half dead they come to the earth,
immani mole secutâ, que confixi suis telis, et transfossi
a huge mass following, and pierced with their darts, and transfixed
pectora duro ligno.
in *their* breasts with the hard wood.

Vix Helenor unus et Lycus elapsi, quorum Helenor
Hardly Helenor alone and Lycus escaped, of whom Helenor
primævus (quem serva Licymnia furtim sustulerat Mæonio
the elder (whom the slave Licymnia secretly had borne to the Lydian
regi que miserat ad Trojam vetitis armis) levis
king and had sent to Troy with forbidden arms) *was* lightly *armed*
nudo ense, que inglorius albâ parmâ. Que ubi is
with a naked sword, and unhonoured with a blank shield. And when he
videt se inter media millia Turni; Latinus acies
sees himself in the midst of the thousands of Turnus; The Latin forces
adstare hinc, atque acies hinc; ut fera, quæ
to oppose on this side, and the troops on that; as a wild beast, which
septa densâ coronâ venantium, furit contra tela,
hedged in by a thick circle of hunters, rages against *their* weapons,
que haud nescia injicit sese morti, et fertur saltu supra
and not ignorant casts himself on death, and is borne by a leap above
venabula; haud aliter juvenis moriturus, irruit in
their hunting spears; not otherwise the youth about to die, rushes into
medios hostes, et tendit quâ vidit tela densissima. At
the midst of foes, and marches where he sees darts thickest. But
Lycus longè melior pedibus, et inter hostes, et inter arma,
Lycus far better on foot, and amidst foes, and amidst arms,
tenet muros fugâ, que certat prendere alta tecta manu,
attains the walls by flight, and strives to seize the lofty roof with his hand,
que attingere dextras sociorum; quem Turnus secutus
and to reach the right hand of his associates; whom Turnus following
pariter cursu que telo, victor increpat his:
likewise in *his* course and with a dart, victorious rebukes with these *words:*
ne demens speravisti te posse evadere nostras manus?
whither madmen have you hoped that you could escape my hands?
Simul arripit ipsum pendentem, et revellit cum
At the same time he seizes him hanging, and tears *him* down with
magnâ parte muri; quales ubi armigeri Jovis,
a great part of the wall; as when the armour bearer of Jupiter,
petens alta, sustulit aut leporem, aut cycnum candenti
seeking the lofty *air*, has raised either a hare, or swan of white
corpore, uncis pedibus; aut Martius lupus rapuit agnum
body, in his crooked feet; or a Martial wolf has seized a lamb
a stabulis, quæsitum matri multis balatibus. Clamor
from the stalls, sought by the mother with many bleatings. A shout
tollitur undique. Invadunt, et complent fossas
arises on every side. They press on, and fill the ditches
aggere; alii jactant ardentes tædas ad fastigia.
with a heap of earth; others throw burning torches to the roofs.
Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
Ilioneus with a rock and with a great portion of a mountain *overthrows*
Lucetium; subeuntem portæ, que ferentem ignes; Liger sternit
Lucetius, coming up to the gate, and bearing fires; Liger overthrows

Emathiona, Asylas Chorinæum, hic bonus jaculo,
Emathion, Asylas *prostrates* Chorinæus, this one skilful with the dart,
hic, sagittâ fallente longè; Cæneus Ortigium
that one, with the arrow deceiving from afar; Cæneus *conquers* Ortygius,
Turnus Cænea victorem, Turnus Itys, que Clonium,
Turnus *kills* Cæneis the conqueror, Turnus *overthrows* Itys, and Clonius,
Dioxippum, que Promulum, et Sagarim, et Idam stantem
Dioxippus, and Promulus, and Sagaris, and Idas standing
pro summis turribus; Capys Privernum. Levis
upon the lofty towers; Capys *conquers* Privenus. The light
hasta Themillæ strinxerat hunc primò; ille demens,
spear of Themilla had graz'd him first; he mad,
tegmine projecto, tulit manum ad vulnus; ergo sagitta
his shield being cast aside, placed *his* hand on the wound; therefore an arrow
allapsa alis et manus infixa est lævo lateri que abdita
came gliding on wings and *his* hand was fastened to *his* left side and penetrating
intus rupit spiramenta animæ lethali vulnere. Filius
within broke the breathing *places* of his soul with a deadly wound. *His* son
Arcentis stabat in egregiis armis; pictus chlamydem
Arcentis stood *clad* in splendid arms; embellished in his cloak
acu, et clarus Iberâ ferrugine, insignis facie;
with the needle, and distinguished in Iberian purple, renowned for beauty;
quem genitor Arcens miserat Æneæ, eductum luco
whom his father Arcens had sent to Æneas, trained in the grove
Martis, circum Symætheia flumina, ubi pinguis et placabilis
of Mars, around Symæthia's streams, where the rich and peaceful
ara Palici. Mezentius ipse armis positis, egit
altar of Palicis *is*. Mezentius himself, *his* arms being laid aside, drives
stridentem fundam, habenâ adductâ ter circum caput,
a hissing sling, with a string drawn thrice around his head,
et diffidit media tempora adversi liquefacto plumbo
and rent the midst of the temple of *his* adversary with the melting lead
ac extendit porrectum multâ arenâ. Tum primùm bello
and stretched *him* prostrated in the deep sand. Then first in the war
Ascanius dicitur intendisse celerem sagittam, solitus
Ascanius is said to have hurled a swift arrow, accustomed
terrere fugaces feras antè, que manu fudisse
to frighten flying wild beasts before, and with his hand to have overthrown
fortem Numanum cui Remulo erat cognomen, que
strong Numanus to whom Remulus was a surname, and
nuper sociatus thalamo, habebat minorem germanam
lately united in marriage, he had the younger sister
Turni. Is ante primam aciem vociferans digna atque
of Turnus. He before the first troop crying out *things* worthy and
indigna relatu que tumidus præcordia novo regno
unworthy to be spoken and swelling in *his* heart with *his* new kingdom
ibat et ferebat sese ingenti clamore Non pudet
went and conducted himself with great noise. Does *it* not shame you

Phryges bis capti, iterum teneri obsidione que vallo
ye Trojans twice conquered, again to be detained by siege and a wall
et prætendere muros morti. En qui poscunt nostra
and to interpose ramparts to death. Lo *those* who demand our
connubia sibi bello. Quis Deus, quæ dementia adegit
intermarriage with them by war. What Deity, what madness drove
vos Italiam?
you to Italy?

Atridæ non hìc, nec Ulysses fictor fandi,
The sons of Atreus *are* not here, nor Ulysses the dissembler of speaking,
durum genus a stirpe. Deferimus natos ad
but a hardy race from *their* stock. We carry *our* children to
flumina primùm, que duramus sævo gelu et undis.
the rivers first, and we harden *them* by the severe frost and waters.
Pueri invigilant venatu que fatigant sylvas; ludus
Our sons are watchful in hunting and they range the woods; *it is their* sport
flectere equos et tendere spicula cornu. At juventus
to turn *their* horses and to send arrows from the bow. But *our* youth
patiens operum que assueta parvo, aut domat terram
patient of labour and accustomed to economy, either subdue the earth
rastris aut quatit oppida bello. Omne ævum teritur
with harrows or shake the towns in war. Our whole life is worn out
ferro; que fatigamus terga juvencûm versâ hastâ,
with the sword; and we goad the backs of bullocks with the inverted spear,
nec tarda senectus debilitat vires animi que mutat
nor does slow old age weaken our powers of mind and change
vigorem. Premimus canitiem galeâ que juvat
our activity. We press down *our* grey hair with the helmet and it delights *us*
semper convectare recentes prædas et vivere rapto. Vobis
ever to bear together fresh spoils and to live by plunder. Your
vestis picta croco et fulgenti murice; desidiæ cordi;
dress is painted with saffron and glittering purple; sloth *is in your* heart
juvat vos indulgere choreis et tunicæ habent manicas
it delights you to indulge in dances and *your* tunics have sleeves
et mitræ redimicula. O verè Phrygiæ que ne enim
and *your* caps ribands. O truly Trojan women and not truly
Phryges, ite per alta Dindyma ubi tibia dat
Trojan men, go through lofty Dindymus where the pipe gives forth
biforem cantum assuetis. Tympana que Berecynthia
the discrepant note *to you* accustomed. The tymbrel and Berecynthian
buxus Idææ matris vocat vos: sinite arma viris et cedite
flute of the Idæan mother call you: yield arms to men and retire from
ferro. Ascanius non tulit jactantem talia dictis
the sword. Ascanius did not endure *him* boasting these *things* in words
ac canentem dira, que obversus contendit telum
and singing forth direful *cries*, and turning he extended his arrow
equino nervo, que ducens brachia diversa constitit
on the horse hair string, and drawing *his* arms apart he stood

supplex precatus Jovem per vota antè. Omnipotens Jupiter
humbly praying Jupiter by vows first. Almighty Jove
annue audacibus cœptis. Ipse feram solemnia dona tibi,
favour *my* daring attempt. I will bear solemn gifts to you,
ad tua templa et ante aram statuam candentem juvencum
to your temples and before *your* altar I will place a white bullock
auratâ fronte, que ferentem caput pariter cum matre;
with gilded forehead, and bearing *his* head equally with *his* mother
qui jam petat cornu et spargat arenam pedibus.
who now strikes with *his* horn and scatters the sand with *his* feet.
Genitor audivit, et de serenâ parte cœli intonuit
The Father *of the Gods* heard, and from the serene part of heaven thundered
lævum. Fatifer arcus sonat unà; et sagitta elapsa
on the left. The fate-bearing bow sounds at once; and the arrow discharged
fugit stridens horrendùm que venit per caput Remuli et
flies hissing dreadfully and comes through the head of Remulus and
trajicit cava tempora ferro. I illude virtutem superbis
pierces the hollow temples with the steel. Go mock courage by proud
verbis. Phryges bis capti remittant hæc responsa
words. The Trojans twice captured send back these replies
Rutulis. Ascanius hæc tantùm. Teucri sequuntur
to the Rutulians. Ascanius *said* these *things* only. The Trojans follow
clamore, que fremunt lætitiâ que tollunt animos ad sidera.
with a shout, and applaud with joy and raise *their* minds to the stars.
Tum fortè crinitus Apollo in æthereâ plagâ desuper
Then by chance *golden* haired Apollo in the celestial region from above
videbat Ausonias acies que urbem, sedens nube, atque
saw the Ausonian armies and city, sitting on a cloud, and
affatur Iulum victorem his: Macte novâ virtute,
addresses the Iulus conqueror in these *words:* Prosper in your new virtue,
puer; sic itur ad astra; genite Diis, et geniture
O boy; thus *heroes* ascend to the stars; descended from Gods, and about to generate
Deos. Omnia bella ventura fato, jure resident sub
Gods. All wars about to come by fate, in justice shall terminate under
gente Assaraci; nec Troja capit te. Simul effatus
the race of Assaracus; nor *can* Troy contain thee. At the same time having said
hæc, mittit se ab alto æthere, dimovit spirantes
these *things*, he casts himself from the lofty sky, moves through the breathing
auras, que petit Ascanium; tum formâ oris
gales, and seeks Ascanius; then in the form of his countenance
vertitur in antiquum Buten. Hic fuit armiger
he is changed into ancient Butes. He had been armour-bearer
Dardanio Anchisæ antè, que fidus custos ad limina; tum
to Trojan Anchises formerly, and a faithful keeper at the gate; then
pater addidit comitem Ascanio. Apollo ibat similis
his father united *him* as a companion to Ascanius. Apollo went resembling
longævo omnia, que vocem, que colorem, et albos crines,
the aged *man* in all *things*, both in voice, and hue, and hoary locks,

et arma sæva sonoribus; atque affatur ardentem Iülum
and arms harsh in their sound; and he addresses the glowing Iulus
his dictis: Æneide, sit satis Numanum oppetivisse
with these words: Son of Æneas, let it be enough that Numanus has fallen
tuis telis impunè: magnus Apollo concedit
by your darts without *injury to yourself:* great Apollo has yielded
hanc primam laudem tibi, et non invidet paribus armis.
this first praise to you, and does not envy *you* equal arms.
Cætera parce bello puer; Apollo sic orsus, reliquit
For the rest abstain from war, *noble* boy; Apollo thus having said, laid aside
mortales aspectus medio sermone, et evanuit procul ex
his mortal appearance in the midst of his discourse, and vanished far from
oculis in tenuem auram. Dardanidæ Proceres agnovere
their eyes into thin air. The Trojan Chiefs knew
Deûm, que divina tela, que sensere sonantem pharetram
the God, and his divine darts, and perceived the sounding quiver
fugâ.
in *his* flight.
Ergo prohibent Ascanium avidum pugnæ, dictis
Therefore they forbid Ascanius anxious for the fight, by the words
ac numine Phœbi: ipsi rursus succedunt in certamina,
and divine influence of Apollo; they again march on to the contest,
que mittunt animas in aperta pericula. Clamor it per
and expose *their* lives to open dangers. A cry goes through
propugnacula totis muris; intendunt acres arcus, que
the bulwarks around all the walls; they direct the strong bows, and
torquent amenta. Omne solum sternitur telis; tum
hurl the slings. All the ground is spread with darts: then
scuta que cavæ galeæ dant sonitum; flictu, aspera
shields and hollow helmets give forth a sound; in *their* conflict, a cruel
pugna surgit; quantus imber veniens pluvialibus
slaughter arises; such a shower proceeding from the rainy
Hædis ab occasu verberat humum; quàm multâ grandine
Hædi from the west beats the ground; as with much hail
nimbi præcipitant in vada, cùm Jupiter, horridus
storms rush down upon the waves, when Jupiter, terrible
Austris, torquet aquosam hyemem, et rumpit cava
with *his* south winds, hurls the watery tempest, and bursts the hollow
nubila cœlo. Pandarus et Bitias creti Idæo Alcanore,
clouds in the sky. Pandarus and Bitias sprung *from* Idean Alcanor,
quos sylvestris Hiera eduxit luco Jovis, juvenes
whom rustic Hiera brought up in the grove of Jupiter, young men
æquos patriis abietibus et montibus, recludunt portam,
equal to *their* native firs and mountains, open the gates
quæ commissa imperio ducis, freti armis,
which had been entrusted to the command of *their* leader, trusting to *their* arms,
que mœnibus ultro invitant hostem. Ipsi intus adstant
and from the walls gladly challenge the enemy. They within stand

pro turribus dextrâ ac lævâ, armati ferro, et
upon the towers on the right *hand* and the left, armed with the sword, and
corusci alta capita cristis: quales geminæ aëriæ quercus
glittering on *their* lofty heads with crests: as two tall oaks
consurgunt circum liquentia flumina, sive ripis Padi,
arise about the flowing streams, either on the banks of the Po,
seu propter amænum Athesim, que attollunt intonsa
or near to the pleasant Athesis, and lift *their* untrimmed
capita cœlo, et nutant sublimi vertice. Rutuli
heads to heaven, and nod with *their* lofty head. The Rutulians
irrumpunt, ut videre aditus patentes. Continuò Quercens
rush in, as they beheld the entrance open. Forthwith Quercens,
et Equicolus pulcher armis, et Tmarus præceps animi, et
and Equicolus beautiful in arms, and Tmarus rash in mind, and
mavortius Hæmon, aut versi dedere terga, totis
warlike Hæmon, either repulsed turned *their* backs, with all
agminibus, aut posuere vitam in limine ipso portæ.
their bands, or laid down their life at the entrance itself of the gate.
Tum iræ magis increscunt discordibus animis; et jam
Then rage the more increases in *their* discordant minds; and now
Troës collecti glomerantur eòdem, et audent conferre
the Trojans collected gather to the same places, and dare engage
manum, et procurrere longius. Nuncius perfertur Turno,
their hand, and to advance farther. A message is brought to Turnus,
ductori furenti in diversâ parte, que turbanti viros;
the leader raging in a different part, and disturbing the men;
hostem fervere novâ cæde, et præbere portas
that the foe burned with unprecedented destruction, and rendered *their* gates
patentes. Deserit inceptum, atque concitus immani irâ,
open. He deserts *his* purpose, and aroused with dreadful rage,
ruit ad Dardaniam portam, que superbos fratres; et
he rushes to the Trojan gate, and proud brothers; and
primum jaculo conjecto sternit, Antiphaten,
first, *his* arrow being thrown, he prostrates Antiphates,
nothum alti Sarpedonis de Thebanâ matre;
the spurious offspring of the proud Sarpedon from a Theban mother;
enim is primus agebat se. Itala cornus volat per
for he first showed himself. The Italian arrow flies through
tenuem aëra, que infixa stomacho, abit sub altum pectus;
the thin air, and piercing *his* stomach, enters beneath *his* deep breast,
specus atri vulneris reddit spumantem undam et
the orifice of the deep wound sends forth a foaming wave *of blood*, and
ferrum tepescit in fixo pulmone. Tum Meropem atque
the sword warms in *his* pierced lungs. Then Merops and
Erymantha manu, tum sternit Aphidnum, tum Bitian
Erymas with *his* hand, then he overthrows Arphidnus, then Bitias
ardentem oculis, que frementem animis; non jaculo,
darting fire from *his* eyes, and raging in *his* mind; not with the dart.

enim neque ille dedisset vitam jaculo; sed contorta
for neither would he have yielded *his* life to the dart; but a brandished
phalarica stridens magnùm venit, acta modo
fiery javelin hissing much came, driven on in the manner
fulminis, quam nec duo taurea terga, nec fidelis
of a thunderbolt, which neither two bulls' hides, or *his* faithful
lorica duplici squamâ et auro, sustinuit: immania
coat of mail double with scales and gold, sustained: *his* huge
membra ruunt collapsa.
limbs fall fainting.

Tellus dat gemitum, et ingens intonat super clypeum.
The earth gives a groan, and huge he thunders *falling* upon his shield.
Qualis, in Euboico litore Baiarum, quondam saxea pila
As, on the Eubean shore of Baiæ, sometimes a rocky mass
cadit, quam, constructam ante magnis molibus, jaciunt
falls, which, built up before of great size, they place
ponto; sic illa prona trahit ruinam, que penitus
in the sea; thus it inclining draws down destruction, and deeply
recumbit illisa vadis. Maria miscent se, et
falls dashed against the shallows. The seas intermingle themselves, and
nigræ arenæ attolluntur. Tum alta Prochytâ tremit sonitu, que
the black sands are upraised. Then high Prochyta trembles with the sound, and
Inarime imposita Typhœo, durum cubile, imperiis
Inarime placed on Typheus, a hard bed, by command
Jovis. Hìc Mars armipotens addidit animum que vires
of Jupiter. Here Mars powerful in arms has added courage and strength
Latinis, et vertit acres stimulos sub pectore, que immisit
to the Latins, and turned sharp goads *in their* breast, and cast
fugam, que atrum timorem Teucris. Conveniunt
flight, and black dread on the Trojans. *The Latins* assemble
undique; quoniam copia pugnæ data que bellator
from every side; since an occasion of fighting is given and the warrior
Deus incidit animo. Pandarus, ut cernit germanum
God glides into *their* mind. Pandarus, as he sees *his* brother
corpore fuso, et quo loco fortuna sit, qui casus
his body being overthrown, and in what place fortune is, what chance
agat res, torquet portam multâ vi cardine
influences *his* affairs, hurls back the gate with much violence on the hinge
converso, obnixus latis humeris, que linquit multos
turned, opposing with *his* broad shoulders, and leaves many
suorum exclusos mœnibus, in duro certamine; ast
of his *friends* excluded from the walls, in the hard contest; but
includit alios cum se, que recipit ruentes; demens!
he includes others with himself and receives *them* rushing; mad *man!*
qui non viderit Rutulum regem in medio agmine
who had not seen the Rutulian king in the midst of the troops
irrumpentem que ultro incluserit urbi, veluti immanem
rushing in and anxiously inclosed *him* in the city as a savage

tigrim inter inertia pecora. Continuò nova lux effulsit
tiger amidst the helpless flocks. Forthwith a new light shone
oculis, et arma sonuere horrendùm; sanguineæ cristæ
from his eyes, and *his* arms sounded horridly; *his* bloody crests
tremunt in vertice, que mittit micantia fulgura clypeo.
tremble on *his* head, and sends glittering lightnings from *his* shield.
Æneadæ turbati subitò agnoscunt invisam faciem atque
The Trojans disturbed suddenly recognize *his* hated face and
immania membra. Tum ingens Pandarus emicat et
immense limbs. Then great Pandarus springs forth and
fervidus irâ fraternæ mortis affatur: hæc non dotalis
glowing with rage for his brother's death cries out: this is not the dowry
regia Amatæ, nec media Ardea cohibet Turnum
palace of Amata, nor does the midst of Ardea contain Turnus
patriis muris. Vides inimica castra; nulla potestas
in *his* father's walls. You behold hostile camps; *there is* no power
exire hinc. Turnus subridens olli sedato pectore:
to escape from hence. Turnus smiling on him with settled breast *says:*
incipe, si qua virtus animo, et consere dextram;
begin, if any cnurage *is in* your soul, and engage my right hand;
narrabis Priamo Achillem inventum hìc etiam. Dixerat
you shall say to Priam that Achilles is found here also. He said.
Ille intorquet hastam rudem nodis et crudo cortice
He hurled his spear rough with knots and green bark.
adnixus summis viribus. Auræ excepere vulnus;
struggling with all his strength. The air received the wound:
Saturnia Juno veniens detorsit, que hasta infigitur portæ.
Saturnian Juno approaching turned it, and the spear is fastened in the gate.
At non effugies hoc telum, quod mea dextera versat
But you shall not escape this dart, which my right hand hurls
vi, enim neque auctor teli, nec vulneris is.
with strength, for neither *is* the author of the dart, nor of the wound the same.
Sic ait, et consurgit altè in ensem sublatum, et ferro
Thus he said, and rises high on his sword uplifted, and with *its* blade
dividit mediam frontem inter gemina tempora, que
he divides the midst of his forehead between *his* two temples, and
impubes malas immani vulnere; sonus fit, tellus est
youthful cheeks with a deep wound; a sound is made, the earth is
concussa ingenti pondere. Moriens sternit humi
shaken with *his* great weight. Dying he stretches on the ground
collapsos artus, atque arma cruenta cerebro; atque caput
his fainting limbs, and arms bloody with brains; and *his* head
pependit illi æquis partibus huc atque illuc ex
hangs down from him with equal parts hither and thither from
utroque humero. Tröes versi trepidâ formidine
each shoulder. The Trojans turning with trembling fear
diffugiunt: et si continuò ea cura subivisset victorem
fly: and if immediately this care had occurred to the conqueror.

rumpere claustra manu que immittere socios
to break open the enclosures with *his* hand and to admit *his* companions
portis, ille dies fuisset ultimus bello que genti; sed
by the gates, that day had been the last to the war and to the nation; but
furor que insana cupido cædis egit ardentem in
rage and a mad desire of slaughter drove *him* on raging against
adversos. Principio excepit Phalarim, et Gygen poplite
his foes. At first he intercepts Phalaris, and Gyges *his* ham
succiso; hinc ingerit hastas raptas in tergum fugientibus;
being cut; then he hurls *his* spears snatched up against the back of the flying,
Juno ministrat vires que animum.
Juno supplies strength and courage.
Addit Halyn comitem, et Phegea parmâ confixâ: deinde
He adds Halys as a companion, and Phegeas *his* shield being pierced; then
ignaros in muris, que cientes martem, que Alcandrum,
those ignorant on the walls, and exciting war, and Alcander,
que Halium que Nöemana, que Prytanim. Connixus
and Halius and Noeman, and Prytanis. Struggling
dexter ab aggere occupat Lyncea tendentem contra
on the right from the wall he seizes Lynceus approaching against him
que vocantem socios, vibranti gladio; huic caput
and calling out to his companions, with glittering sword; his head
cominus dejectum uno ictu jacuit longè cum galeâ; inde
forthwith struck off with one blow, fell far off with his helmet; then
Amycum, vastatorem ferarum; quo non alter felicior
Amycus, the destroyer of wild beasts; *than* whom not another *was* more skilful
ungere tela manu, que armare ferrum veneno; et
to anoint the darts with the hand, and to arm its steel with poison; and
Clytum Æoliden, et Cretea, amicum Musis, Cretea
Clytus the son of Æolus, and Creteus, a friend to the Muses, Creteus
comitem Musarum, cui carmina semper et citharæ
a companion of the Muses, to whom *were* songs ever and harps
cordi, que intendere numeros nervis; semper canebat
for a delight, and to direct numbers on the strings; ever he sung
equos, atque arma virorum, que pugnas. Tandem Teucri
of horses, and the arms of men, and battles. At last the Trojan
ductores, Mnestheus, que acer Serestus, cæde suorum
leaders, Menestheus, and brave Serestus, the slaughter of his friends
auditâ conveniunt; que vident socios palantes, que
being heard, assemble; and they see their companions wandering about, and
hostem receptum. Et Mnestheus inquit: Quò deinde
the enemy received in. And Mnestheus says: Whither then
fugam? quò tenditis? quos alios muros, quæ mœnia
shall I fly? where do you direct *your course?* what other walls, what ramparts
jam habetis ultra? O cives, unus homo, septus
now have you beyond? O my countrymen, shall one man, surrounded
vestris aggeribus undique, ediderit tantas strages per
by your ramparts on every side, have given so great destruction through

urbem impunè? miserit tot primos juvenum Orcol
the city unpunished? shall he send so many of the first of our youth to hell!
non que miserit que pudet, segnes infelicis patriæ,
are you not both moved with pity and shame, *ye* slothful for *your* unhappy country
que veterum Deorum, et magni Æneæ? Accensi talibus,
and your ancient Gods, and great Æneas? Inflamed by such *words*
firmantur et consistunt denso agmine. Turnus paulatim
they are animated and they stand in thick array. Turnus by degrees
excedere pugnâ, et petere fluvium, ac partem quæ cingitur
departs from the battle, and seeks the river, and the part which is surrounded
amni. Teucri acriùs hoc incumbere magno
by the river. The Trojans more boldly for this press on with great
clamore, et glomerare manum: ceu cùm turba premit sævum
shout, and collect a band: as when a crowd presses a cruel
leonem infensis telis; at ille territus, asper, tuens acerba,
lion with hostile darts; but he terrified, bold, looking sternly,
redit retro; et neque ira aut virtus patitur dare terga;
retires backwards; and neither anger or courage suffers *him* to give back;
nec ille est potis tendere contra, per tela que viros,
nor he is able to proceed against *them* through darts and men,
cupiens quidem hoc; haud aliter Turnus dubius refert
desiring indeed this; not otherwise Turnus doubtful bears
improperata vestigia rètro; et mens exæstuat irâ. Quin
his unhurried steps backward; and *his* mind burns with rage. But
etiam tum, bis invaserat hostes medios: bis
even then, twice had he attacked *his* enemies in the midst: twice
vertit agmina confusa fugâ per muros. Sed omnis
he turned *their* backs confused in flight along the walls. But all
manus coit properè e castris in unum; nec
the band unites hastily from the camps against *him* alone; nor
Saturnia Juno audet sufficere vires contra; nam Jupiter
does Saturnian Juno dare to supply strength against *them*; for Jupiter
demisit aëriam Irim cœlo, ferentem haud mollia jussa
sent down airy Iris from heaven, bearing not gentle commands
germanæ, ni Turnus cedat altis mœnibus
to *his* sister, unless Turnus would withdraw from the lofty walls
Teucrorum. Ergo juvenis valet subsistere tantum, nec
of the Trojans. Therefore the youth can sustain so much, neither
clypeo nec dextrâ; sic obruitur telis injectis
with *his* shield, nor right hand; thus he is overwhelmed with darts cast
undique. Galea, circum cava tempora, strepit
from every side. His helmet around *his* hollow temples, resounds
assiduo tinnitu, et solida æra fatiscunt saxis; que
with continual ringing, and the solid brazen-armour cracks with stones; and
jubæ discussæ capiti; nec umbo sufficit ictibus: et
the plumes are struck off from his head; nor can the boss sustain the blows; both
Tröes, et fulmineus Mnestheus ipse, ingeminant
the Trojans, and thundering Mnestheus himself, redouble *their attacks*

hastis. Tum sudor liquitur toto corpore, et
with spears. Then perspiration runs from *his* whole body, and
agit piceum flumen, nec potestas respirare; æger
pours a pitchy stream, nor *is there* power to breathe; a feeble
anhelitus quatit fessos artus. Tum demum præceps dedit
panting shakes *their* weary limbs. Then at last headlong he gave
sese omnibus armis, saltu in fluvium. Ille accepit
himself with all *his* arms, with a leap into the river. It receives *him*
venientem cum suo flavo gurgite, ac extulit mollibus undis;
coming with *its* yellow stream, and raises *him* on the soft waves;
et remisit lætum sociis, cæde ablutâ.
and sends *him* back joyful to his companions, blood being washed *from him*.

ÆNEID.

BOOK TENTH.

Interea domus omnipotentis Olympi panditur
In the mean time the house of the all commanding Olympus is laid open,
que pater Divûm atque rex hominum vocat concilium in
and the father of the Gods and ruler of men calls a council in
sideream sedem, unde arduus aspectat omnes terras, que
the starry seat, whence exalted he beholds all countries, and
castra Dardanidum, que Latinos populos. Considunt
the camps of the Trojans, and the Latin people. They were seated
tectis bipatentibus; ipse incipit; magni
in apartments having folding doors; he begins; ye great
cælicolæ, quianam vobis sententia versa retro?
inhabitants of heaven, why *is* your purpose turned back?
que certatis tantùm iniquis animis? Abnueram Italiam
and do you contend so much with hostile minds? I had forbidden Italy
concurrere Teucris bello: quæ discordia contra
to engage with the Trojans in war; what *is this* discord against
vetitum? quis metus suasit, aut hos aut hos, sequi
my prohibition? what fear has persuaded, either these or those, to pursue
arma, que lacessere ferrum? Justum tempus pugnæ
arms, and to provoke the sword? A just time of war
adveniet (ne arcesssite) · cùm olim fera Carthago
shall come (do not anticipate *it*) when hereafter savage Carthage
immittet magnum exitium, atque apertas Alpes, Romanis
shall send great destruction, and the opened Alps, on the Roman

arcibus: tum licebit certare odiis, tum rapuisse
towers: then it shall be allowed to contend with hatred, then to ravage
res. Nunc sinite, et læti componite placitum fœdus.
all things. Now cease, and joyful ratify an approved treaty.
Dixit hæc paucis; at aurea Venus refert,
He said these *things* in a few *words:* but beautiful Venus replies *in words*,
non pauca, contrà. O patèr, ô æterna potestas
not a few, on the other hand. O father, O eternal sovereignty
hominum que Divûm (namque quid aliud sit, quod
of men and of Gods (for what other can there be, which
jam queamus implorarè?) cernis ut Rutuli insultant
now we can supplicate?) you see how the Rutulians insult *us*
que Turnus insignis equis feratur per medios, que
and Turnus distinguished by his horses is borne through the midst, and
ruat tumidus secundo Marte? jam clausa mænia
rushes on swelling with prosperous war? now *their* enclosed ramparts
non tegunt Teucros; quin miscent prælia intra portas,
do not protect the Trojans; but they intermingle battle within the gates,
atque ipsis aggeribus murorum, et fossæ inundant
and the very towers of the walls, and the ditches swim
sanguine. Æneas ignarus abest. Ne nunquam sines
with blood. Æneas ignorant is absent. Will you never allow *us*
levari obsidione? Iterum hostis inminet muris nascentis
to be relieved from siege? Again the foe threatens the walls of rising
Trojæ, nec-non alter exercitus; atque iterum Tydides
Troy, likewise another army; and again Diomede
surgit ab Ætolis Arpis, in Teucros. Equidem credo
arises from Ætolian Arpi, against the Trojans. Indeed I believe
mea vulnera restant; et tua progenies, demoror mortalia
my own wounds remain; and I your own offspring, await mortal
arma. Si Trões petiere Italiam sine tuâ pace, atque
arms. If the Trojans have sought Italy without thy leave, and
numine invito, luant peccata, neque juveris
thy deity forbidding, let *them* suffer for *their* faults, nor do you assist
illos auxiliis, sin secuti tot responsa quæ Superi
them with *your* aid, but if pursuing so many prophecies which the Gods above
que Manes dabant, cur nunc potest quis quam flectere
and the Gods below gave, why now can any one turn aside
tua jussa? aut cur condere nova fata? Quid repetam
thy commands? or why contrive new destinies? Why shall I call to mind
classes exustas in Erycino litore? Quid regem
their fleets burnt on the Erycinian shore? Why the king
tempestatum, que furentes ventos excitos Æoliâ, aut Irim
of tempests, and the raging winds awakened in Eolia, or Iris
actam nubibus? nunc etiam movet manes, (hæc
commissioned from the clouds? now even she moves the shades, (this
sors rerum manebat intentata;) et Alecto, repentè
chance of *your* affairs remained unattempted;) and Alecto, suddenly

immissa superis, bacchata per medias urbes
sent up to the world above, rages through the midst of the cities
Italorum. Moveor nil super imperio; speravimus
of the Italians. I am moved in no way for power; we had hoped
ista dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos mavis
these *things* while fortune remained; let *them* conquer, whom you wish
vincere. Si est nulla regio quam tua dura conjux
to conquer. If *there* is no region which your cruel wife
det Teucris, genitor, obtestor per fumantia excidia
will give to Trojans, O father, I pray by the smoking remains
eversæ Trojæ, liceat dimittere Ascanium
of overturned Troy, may it be lawful to send away Ascanius
incolumem ab armis; liceat nepotem superesse;
unhurt from arms: let it be allowed to *my* grandson to survive;
sanè Æneas jactetur in ignotis undis, et quamcunque
truly Æneas may be tossed on unknown waves, whatever
viam fortuna dederit, sequatur; valeam tegere hunc,
way fortune may have given, let *him* follow; may I be able to protect him,
et subducere diræ pugnæ.
and withdraw *him* from the dreadful fight.

Est Amathus, est mihi celsa Paphos, atque
There is Amathus, *there* is to me lofty Paphos, and
Cythera, que domus Idaliæ: inglorius exigat ævum hìc,
Cythera, and the house of Idalia: without honour let *him* pass his life here,
armis positis. Jubeto ut Carthago premat Ausoniam
arms being relinquished. Command that Carthage may restrain Ausonia
magnâ ditione; nihil inde obstabit Tyriis urbibus.
with great authority; nothing hence shall oppose the Tyrian cities.
Quid juvit evadere pestem belli, et medium
What does it profit to escape the destruction of war, and in the midst
fugisse per Argolicos ignes; que tot pericula
to have escaped through the Grecian fires; and so many dangers
maris que vastæ terræ exhausta, dum Teucri quærunt
of the sea and the extended land exhausted, while the Trojans seek
Latium que recidiva Pergama? non ne satiùs insedisse
Latium and new rising Pergamus? was it not better to sit down
supremos cineres patriæ, atque solum, quo Troja fuit?
on the last ashes of *their* country, and the soil, where Troy has been?
Oro, redde Xanthum et Simoënta miseris; que da
I entreat, restore Xanthus and Simois to the unhappy *men*; and give
Teucris, pater, iterum revolvere Iliacos casus. Tum
to the Trojans, O father, again to endure Trojan calamities. Then
regia Juno, acta gravi furore; quid cogis me
royal Juno, inflamed by severe anger *said;* why do you constrain me
rumpere alta silentia, et vulgare obductum dolorem
to break deep silence, and to spread abroad *my* concealed grief
verbis? Quisquam hominum que Divûm subegit Æneam
by words? Did any one of men and of Gods compel Æneas

sequi bella, aut inferre se hostem regi Latino? Petivit
to prosecute war, or to offer himself an enemy to king Latinus? He sought
Italiam fatis auctoribus: esto; impulsus furiis Cassandræ
Italy the fates being *his* guides: be it so; driven on by the madness of Cassandra
num hortati sumus linquere castra, aut committere
whether did we advise *him* to relinquish *his* camps, or to trust
vitam ventis? num credere summam belli, num
his life to the winds? whether to trust the chief *conduct* of the war, whether
muros puero, ve agitare Tyrrhenam fidem, aut gentes
the walls to a boy, or to unsettle Tuscan faith, or nations
quietas? Quis Deus, quæ dura potentia nostra egit
at peace? What God, what severe authority of ours has driven *him*
in fraudem? Ubi Juno híc, ve Iris demissa nubibus? Est
to fraud? When *was* Juno here, or Iris sent down from the clouds? It is
indignum, Italos circumdare nascentem Trojam flammis,
disgraceful for the Italians to surround rising Troy with flames,
et Turnum consistere patriâ terrâ, cui Pilumnis avus
and for Turnus to settle on his native soil, to whom Pilumnis *is* grandsire,
cui Diva Venilia mater. Quid Trojanos ferre vim
to whom the Goddess Venelia *is* mother. What *is it* for the Trojans to offer violence
Latinis atrâ face, premere aliena arva jugo, atque
to the Latins with cruel warfare, to subject foreign fields to the yoke, and
avertere prædas? Quid legere soceros, et abducere
to carry off plunder? What to steal fathers-in-law, and to withdraw
pactas gremiis? orare pacem
affianced *wives* from the bosoms *of their husbands?* to beg for peace
manu, præfigere arma pupibus.
with *suppliant* hand, *and* to display arms on *their* ships.

Tu potes subducere Æneam manibus Graiûm que
You can withdraw Æneas from the hands of the Greeks, and
obtendere nebulam et inanes ventos pro viro; et potes
interpose mist and empty winds instead of the man; and you can
convertere classem in totidem nymphas: est nefandum
change the fleet into as many nymphs: it is a dreadful *thing*
nos juvisse Rutulos aliquid contra. Æneas ignarus
for us to have aided the Rutulians in any way against *him*. Æneas ignorant
abest; et ignarus absit. Est Paphos que Idalium tibi,
is absent; and ignorant let him be absent. *There* is Paphos and Idalium to you,
sunt alta Cythera; quid tentas urbem gravidam bellis,
there *is* lofty Cythera; why do you attempt a city teeming with war,
et aspera corda? nos ne conamur vertere fluxas res
and savage hearts? do we attempt to overturn the falling concerns
Phrygiæ tibi fundo? Nos? an qui objicit
of Troy for you from *their* foundations? We? or he who exposed
miseros Troas Achivis? Quæ fuit causa que Europam
the wretched Trojans to the Greeks? Who has been the cause that both Europe
que Asiam consurgere in arma, et solvere fœdera furto?
and Asia arose in arms and violated treaties by fraud?

Dardanius adulter expugnavit Spartam me duce? aut
Has a Trojan adulterer conquered Sparta, I being *his* conductor? or
ego dedi tela, ve fovi bella cupidine?
have I furnished weapons, or have I cherished wars by lust?
Tunc decuit metuisse tuis: nunc sera
Then it had become *you* to have feared for your *friends*: now *too* late
assurgis haud justis querelis, et jactas irrita jurgia.
you arise not in just complaints, and throw away vain disputes.
Juno orabat talibus; que cuncti cœlicolæ fremebant
Juno entreated in these *words*: and all the Gods murmured
vario assensu; ceu cùm prima flamina deprensa sylvis
with various assent; as when the first blasts confined in the woods
fremunt, et volutant cæca murmura, prodentia nautis
blow, and roll on in distinct murmurings, betraying to sailors
ventos venturos. Tum omnipotens pater, cui est
that winds are about to come. Then the all-powerful father, to whom is
summa potentia rerum, infit. Eo dicente, alta domus
the chief supremacy of things, begins. He speaking, the lofty palace
Deûm silescit; et tellus tremefacta solo;
of the Gods is still; and the earth *is* shaken from its foundation;
arduus æther silet: tum Zephyri posuere;
the exalted sky is still: then the west winds laid aside *their violence*;
pontus premit placida æquora. Ergo accipite atque figite
the sea restrains its peaceful waters. Therefore receive and establish
hæc mea dicta animis: quandoquidem haud est licitum
these my words in *your* minds, since it is not allowed
Ausonios conjungi Teucris fœdere, nec vestra discordia
the Ausonians to be united to the Trojans in treaty, nor your discord
capit finem; quæ fortuna est cuiquam hodie, quam spem
receive an end; whatever fortune is to each one to-day, what hope
quisque secat, fuat Tros ve Rutulus, habebo
each one may mark out, let him be Trojan or Rutulian, I will hold them
nullo discrimine; seu castra tenentur obsidione fatis
with no distinction; whether the camps are held in siege by the fates
Italorum, sive malo errore Trojæ, que sinistris
of the Italians, or by the unfortunate error of Troy, and inauspicious
monitis. Non solvo Rutulos. Sua exorsa ferent
admonitions. Nor do I free the Rutulians. His own undertakings shall bring
laborem que fortunam cuique. Rex Jupiter idem omnibus.
suffering and fortune to each. King Jupiter *is* the same to all.
Fata invenient viam. Annuit per flumina Stygii
The fates will find out a way. He nodded by the streams of his Stygian
fratris, per ripas torrentes pice que atrâ voragine, et
brother, by the banks overflowing with pitch and black whirlpools, and
tremefecit totum Olympum nutu. Hic finis fandi:
shook all heaven with his nod. Here *was* an end of speaking:
tum Jupiter surgit aureo solio, quem medium Cœlicolæ
then Jupiter rises from his golden throne, whom in the midst the Gods

ducunt ad limina. Interea Rutuli omnibus portis
lead to his palace. In the mean time the Rutulians in all the gates
instant sternere viros circùm cœde, et cingere
rush on to destroy the men all around with slaughter, and to surround
mœnia flammis. Ast legio Æneadum tenetur obsessa
the ramparts with flames. But the legion of the Trojans is held besieged
vallis; nec ulla spes fugæ. Miseri stant altis
within the walls; nor *is there* any hope of flight. Wretched they stand on the high
turribus nequicquam, et cinxere muros rarâ coronâ.
towers in vain, and surround the walls with a thin circle.
Asius Imbracides, que Hicetaonius Thymœtes, que
Asius the son of Imbracus, and Hicetaon's son Thymœtes, and
duo Assaraci, et senior Tybris cum Castore, prima
the two sons of Assaracus, and the old Tybris with Castor, for the first
acies; ambo germani Sarpedonis, et Clarus et Hæmon, ab
band; both brothers of Sarpedon, and Clarus and Hæmon, from
altâ Lyciâ comitantur hos. Lyrnessius Acmon, minor
lofty Lycia accompany them. Lyrnessian Acmon, inferior
nec Clytio genitore, nec fratre Mnestheo, connixus
neither to Clytius his father, nor his brother Muestheus, striving
toto corpore, fert ingens saxum haud exiguam partem
with his whole body, bears a great rock not a small part
montis. Hi certant defendere jaculis, illi saxis,
of a mountain. These strive to defend *the place* with darts, those with rocks.
que moliri ignem, que aptare sagittas nervo. Ecce
and to hurl fire, and to fit arrows to the string. Behold
Dardanius puer ipse, justissima cura Veneris, detectus
the Trojan boy himself, the most righteous care of Venus, uncovered
honestum caput, inter medios, micat qualis gemma, quæ
as to his honest head, in the midst, shines as a jewel, which
dividit fulvum aurum, decus aut collo aut capiti;
separates the yellow gold, an ornament either to the neck or to the head;
vel quale ebur lucet per artem inclusum buxo, aut
or as ivory shines by art inclosed in box-work, or
Oriciâ terebintho; cui lactea cervix accipit fusos
Orician ebony; whose milk *white* neck receives his flowing
crines, et circulus subnectit molli auro. Ismare,
hair, and a circle binds it with ductile gold. O Ismarus,
magnanimæ gentes viderunt te, quoque dirigere vulnera,
high-minded nations have seen thee, also attempt wounds,
et armare calamos veneno, generose Mæoniâ domo;
and arm reeds with poison, noble of a Lydian family;
ubi que viri exercent pinguia culta que Pactolus
where both men till the rich cultured fields and Pactolus
irrigat auro. Et Mnestheus adfuit, quem pristina
overflows *them* with gold. And Muestheus was present, whom the former
gloria Turni pulsi aggere murorum tollit sublimem;
glory of Turnus driven from the mound of the walls raises high

et Capys: hinc nomen ducitur Campaniæ urbi. Illi
and Capys: hence the name is derived to the Campanian city. They
contulerant certamina duri belli inter sese; Æneas
had engaged in contests of cruel war among themselves; Æneas
secabat freta mediâ noctę. Namque ut ab Evandro adit
cut the seas at midnight. For as from Evander he goes
regem, ingressus Etruscis castris, et memorat regi
to the king, entering the Tuscan camps, and makes known to the king
que nomen que genus; ve edocet quid petat, ve quid
both *his* name and race; or declares what he requires, or what
ipse ferat; quæ arma Mezentius conciliet sibi, que
he brings; what arms Mezentius would procure for himself, and
violenta pectora Turni; admonet quæ fiducia sit
the violent disposition of Turnus; he admonishes *him* what confidence can be
humanis rebus, que immiscet preces; mora haud fit;
in human concerns, and intermingles prayers; delay does not take place;
Tarchon jungit opes que ferit fædus. Tum Lydia gens
Tarchon joins *his* strength and strikes up a league. Then the Lydian nation
libera fatis, conscendit classem, commissa externo duci
set free from the fates, ascends the fleet, entrusted to a foreign leader
jussis Divûm. Ænea puppis tènet prima subjuncta
by command of the Gods. Æneas' ship holds the first *rank* having subjoined
rostro Phrygios leones. Ida imminet super
to its beak Trojan lions. Ida's *mount* hangs from above
gratissima profugis Teucris. Hic magnus Æneas sedet
most grateful to the fugitive Trojans. Here great Æneas sits
que volutat varios eventus belli secum, que Pallas
and revolves the varied events of war with himself, and Pallas
affixus sinistro lateri jam quærit sidera, iter
adhering to his left side now inquires *concerning* the stars, *their* passage
opacæ noctis; jam quæ passus que terrâ que
through the dark night: now what he had endured both on land and
mari.
the sea.

Deæ, nunc pandite Helicona que movete cantus; quæ
Ye Goddesses, now lay open Helicon and direct *my* song; what
manus comitetur Ænean interea ab Tuscis oris que
band accompanied Æneas, in the meantime from the Tuscan coasts and
armet rates que vehatur pelago. Massicus princeps secat
armed *his* ships and is borne on the sea. Massicus first cuts
æquora æratâ Tigri sub quo manus mille
the waters in the brazen-beaked Tigris, under whom a band of a thousand
juvenum, qui mœnia Clusi, que qui liquere urbem
youth, who *have left* the walls of Clusus, and who have left the city
Cosas, queis tela sagittæ que leves coryti humeris
Cosa, whose weapons *are* arrows and light quivers on *their* shoulders
et lethifer arcus. Torvus Abas unà huic;
and the death-bearing bow. Stern Abas *goes* together with him;

otum agmen insignibus armis, et puppis fulgebat
the whole troop with distinguished arms, and the stern glittered
auratâ Apolline. Populonia, mater, dederat illi
with a gilded Apollo. Populonia, his mother *city*, had bestowed on him
sexcentos juvenes expertos belli; ast insula Ilva
six hundred youth experienced in war; but the island Ilva
generosa inexhaustis metallis chalybum trecentos.
abounding in unexhausted mines of iron *sent* three hundred.
Tertius Asylas, ille interpres hominum que Divûm,
The third *was* Asylas, the interpreter of men and Gods,
cui fibræ pecudum, cui sidera cœli, et linguæ
to whom the entrails of cattle, to whom the stars of heaven, and the languages
volucrum et ignes præsagi fulminis parent; rapit
of birds and lightnings of prophetic thunder are obedient; he bears away
mille densos acie atque horrentibus hastis. Pisæ,
a thousand condensed in a band and with frightful spears. Pisa,
Etrusca urbs solo ab origine Alpheæ, jubent hos
a Tuscan city in *its* foundation from the origin of Alphea, command these
parere. Pulcherrimus Astur sequitur. Astur fidens
to obey. Most beautiful Astur follows Astur trusting
equo et versicoloribus armis. Qui domo Cærete,
to his horse and variegated arms. Who *are* of the house of Cære,
qui sunt in arvis Minionis, et veteres Pyrgi, que
who are in the fields of Minio, and the veteran Pyrgi, and
intempestæ Graviscæ adjiciunt tercentum (omnibus una
the insalubrious Graviscæ add three hundred (to all *was* one
mens sequendi.) Ego non transiverim te, Cycne,
purpose of following.) I will not pass by thee, O Cycnus,
ductor Ligurum, fortissime bello; et Cupavo comitate
leader of the Ligurians, most heroic in war; and Cupavus accompanied
paucis, de cujus vertice olorinæ pennæ surgunt. Amor
by few, from whose head swans' plumes arise. Love
vestrum crimen que insigne paternæ formæ que
was your crime and the distinguised *cause* of *your* father's form also.
Nam ferunt Cycnum luctu Phætontis amati dum canit inter
For they say *that* Cycnus for grief of Phæton beloved while he sings among
populeas frondes que umbram sororum et solatur mœstum
the poplar leaves and the shade of *his* sisters and consoles his sad
amorem Musâ, canentem molli plumâ duxisse senectam
love by the muse, becoming white in his soft plumage passed *his* old age
liquentem terras et sequentem sidera voce. Filius
abandoning the earth and pursuing the stars with his voice. His son
comitatus æquales catervas classe promovet ingentem
accompanying *his* equal troops in *his* fleet propels the huge
Centaurum remis; ille instat aquæ que arduus minatur
Centaur with oars; he stands on the water and bold threatens *to hurl*
immane saxum undis et sulcat alta maria
a huge rock *against* the waves and ploughs the deep seas

longâ carinâ. Etiam Ocnus ille ciet agmen ab
with *his* long keel. Also Ocnus himself leads on a band from
patriis oris, filius fatidicæ Mantus et Tusci amnis qui
his native coasts, the son of the prophetic Manto and the Tuscan river, who
dedit muros que nomen matris tibi Mantua; Mantua
gave walls and the name of his mother to thee, O Mantua; Mantua
dives avis: sed non unum genus omnibus. Illi triplex
rich in ancestors: but *there is* not one race to all. To her is a triple
gens quaterni populi sub gente—ipsa caput populis.
race four people under *one* nation—herself the capital *city* to the people

Vires de Tusco sanguine. Mezentius hinc quoque
Their strength *is* from Tuscan blood. Mezentius hence also
armat quingentos in se, quos Mincius patre
arms five hundred against himself, whom Mincius from *his* father
Benaco velatus glaucâ arundine ducebat in æquora
Benacus crowned with sea-green reed led to the sea
infestâ pinu.
in a hostile ship.

Gravis Auletes it, que assurgens verberat fluctum
Stern Auletes goes, and rising beat the wave
centenâ arbore: vada spumant marmore verso.
with an hundred oars: the billows foam, the sea being upturned.
Immanis Triton et exterrens cærula freta conchâ
The vast Triton also frightening the azure seas with *his* shell
vehit hunc, cui nanti hispida frons præfert hominem
bears him, to whom swimming a hairy front exhibits a man
tenus laterum, alvus desinit in pristin; spumea unda
as far as the sides, *his* belly ends in a fish; the foaming wave
murmurat sub semifero pectore. Tot lecti proceres
murmurs under *his* half monstrous breast. So many chosen chiefs
ibant ter denis navibus subsidio Trojæ et secabant
went in thrice ten ships to the aid of Troy and cut
campos salis ære. Jamque dies concesserat
the plains of brine with *their* brazen prow. And now the day had departed
cœlo que alma Phœbe pulsabat medium Olympum
from the sky and the fair moon shook the midst of the sky
noctivago curru. Æneas ipse sedens, que regit
with *her* night-wandering chariot. Æneas himself sitting, both guides
clavum que ministrat velis (enim neque cura dat quietem
the helm and attends the sails (for neither does care allow rest
membris.) Atque ecce chorus suarum comitum occurrit
to *his* limbs.) And lo a band of his associates met
illi in medio spatio, Nymphæ, quas alma Cybele jusserat
him in middle space, Nymphs, whom fair Cybele had commanded
habere numen maris, que esse Nymphas e
to have divinity of the sea, and to be Nymphs from
navibus: innabant pariter, que secabant fluctus; quot
ships: they swam together, and divided the billows; as many

æratæ proræ steterant priùs ad litora. Agnoscunt regem
brazen prows had stood before by the shore. They know *their* king
longè que lustrant choreis: quarum Cymodocea, quæ
from afar and surrounded *him* with dances: of whom Cymodocea, who was
doctissima fandi, sequens ponè, tenet puppim
the most skilled in speaking, following behind, holds the stern
dextrâ; que ipsa eminet dorso, ac subremigat
with *her* right hand; and she rises above with her back, and rows beneath
lævâ tacitis undis. Tum alloquitur ignarum
with *her* left hand in the silent waves. Then she addresses *him* unconscious
sic: Ænea, gens · Deûm, ne vigilas? vigila, et immitte
thus: O Æneas, descendent of the Gods, are you awake? awake, and loosen
rudentes velis. Nos sumus Ideæ pinus de sacro
the cordage from the sails. We are Ida's pines from *its* sacred
vertice tua classis; nunc Nymphæ pelagi. Ut perfidus
top thy fleet; now Nymphs of the ocean. As the treacherous
Rutulus premebat nos precipites ferro que flammâ,
Rutulian oppressed us swift *sailing* with sword and fire,
invitæ rupimus tua vincula, que quærimus te per æquor.
unwilling we broke your cables, and sought thee through the sea.
Genetrix miserata refecit hanc faciem, et dedit esse
The mother *of the Gods* pitying restored this form, and allowed *us* to be
Deas, que agitare ævum sub undis. At puer Ascanius
Goddesses, and to pass *our* life beneath the waves. But the boy Ascanius
tenetur · muro que fossis inter media tela atque Latinos
is detained by the wall and ditches in the midst of darts and the Latins
horrentes Marte. Jam Arcas eques, permistus forti
raging in war. Now the Arcadian cavalry interminglèd with the bold
Etrusco, tenet jussa loca: est certa sententia Turno
Etruscan, holds the appointed places· it is a resolved determination to Turnus
opponere illis medias turmas, ne jungant castris.
to oppose to them his compact bands, lest they should join the camps.
Age, surge, et Aurorâ veniente, primus jube socios
Come, arise, and the morn approaching, first command *your* companions
vocari in arma; et cape clypeum, quem Ignipotens
to be called to arms; and take the shield, which the fire-powerful *God*
ipse dedit invictum, atque ambivit oras auro. Crastina
himself gave invincible, and encircled its borders with gold. To-morrow's
lux spectabit ingentes acervos Rutulæ cædis (si non
light shall behold great heaps of Rutulian slaughter (if you do not
putâris mea dicta irrita.) Dixerat, et discedens, impulit
think my words vain.) She said, and moving on, she propelled
altam puppim dextrâ, haud ignara modi: Illa
the lofty · stern with her right hand, not ignorant of the manner: It
fugit per undas ocyor et jaculo, et sagittâ æquante
flies through the waves swifter even than a dart, and arrow equalling
ventos. Inde aliæ celerant cursus. Tros Anchisiades
the winds. Then the others hasten *their* course. The Trojan son of Anchises

ipse inscius stupet; tamen tollit animos omine.
himself unconscious stands amazed; yet he arouses *their* courage by the omen.
Tum aspectans supera convexa precatur breviter:
Then beholding the high vaulted sky he prays *thus* briefly:
Idæa, alma parens Deûm, cui Dindyma que turri-
O Idean *Goddess* bountiful parent of the Gods, to whom Dindyma and turret
geræ urbes, que liones bijugi ad fræna, cordi tu
bearing cities, and lions yoked in pairs to *your* reins, *are for* a delight be thou
nunc princeps pugnæ mihi: tu, Diva, propinques augurium
now the guide of the battle to me: do thou, O Goddess, propitiate the augury
ritê, que adsis Phrygibus secundo pede. Effatus
in form, and approach the Trojans with auspicious foot. He said
tantum; et interea dies revoluta jam ruebat maturâ
so much; and in the mean time day revolving now arose with timely
luce, que fugarât noctem. Principio edicit sociis
light, and banished night. In the first place he instructs his associates
sequantur signa, atque aptent animos armis, que parent
that they follow the signals, and prepare *their* minds for arms, and dispose
se pugnæ. Que jam habet Teucros et sua castra
themselves for the fight. And now he has the Trojans and his camps
in conspectu stans in celsâ puppi. Tum deinde extulit
in sight standing on the lofty stern. Then afterwards he raises
ardentem clypeum sinistrâ. Dardanidæ tollunt
his glowing shield on *his* left *hand*. The Trojans raise
clamorem e muris ad sidera. Spes addita suscitat iras.
a shout from the walls to the stars. Hope superadded arouses *their* rage.
Jaciunt tela manu: quales Strymoniæ grues dant signa,
They hurl darts with *their* hand: as Strymonian cranes give signals
sub atris nubibus, atque tranant æthera, cum sonitu, que
under the black clouds, and skim along the skies, with a sound, and
fugiunt notos secundo clamore. At ea videri
fly the south winds with prosperous cry. But these things seem
mira Rutulo regi que Ausoniis ducibus: donec
wonderful to the Rutulian king and the Ausonian leaders; until
respiciunt puppes versas ad litora, que totum æquor
they look back upon the ships turned to the shores, and the whole stream
allabi classibus. Apex ardet capiti que flamma
to be glided over by ships. The top *of his helmet* blazes on *his* head and a flame
funditur cristis a vertice, et aureus umbo vomit, vastos
is poured on *his* crest from *his* head, and a golden boss sends forth copious
ignes: not secus ac si quando sanguinei cometæ rubent
fires: not otherwise than if at any time bloody comets shine
lugubrê liquidâ nocte; aut Sirius ardor, ille ferens
mournfully in the clear night; or the dog-star's heat, itself bearing
sitim que morbos ægris mortalibus, nascitur, et contristat
thirst and diseases to sick mortals, arises, and saddens
cœlum lævo lumine.
heaven with unpropitious light.

Tamen fiducia haud cessit audaci Turno præripere
Yet confidence did not fail the bold Turnus to preoccupy
litora, et pellere venientes terrâ. Ultro tollit
the shores, and drive *them* off approaching from the land. Forthwith he arouses
animos dictis, atque ultro increpat: adest
their courage by *his* words, and forthwith he rebukes *them: the time* is come
perfringere dextrâ, quod optâstis votis;
to demolish with *your* right *hand*, which you have desired in *your* prayers;
viri, Mars ipse in manibus. Nunc, quisque esto
men, Mars himself *is* in *your* hands. Now, let each one be
memor suæ conjugis que tecti; nunc referto magna
mindful of *his* own wife and home; now call to mind the great
facta que laudes patrum. Ultro occurramus ad
deeds and praises of *your* fathers. Forthwith let us meet *them* at
undam, dum trepidi que prima vestigia labant egressis.
the water, while trembling and their first footsteps totter to them coming
Fortuna juvat audentes. Ait hæc, et versat
from the water. Fortune favours the daring. He said these *things*, and revolves
cum se quos ducere contra, vel quibus posset
with himself whom to lead against *them*, or to whom he may
concredere obsessos muros. Interea Æneas exponit
entrust the besieged walls. In the mean time Æneas lands
socios de altis puppibus pontibus. Multi servare
his companions from the lofty ships on bridges. Many watch
recursus languentis pelagi, et credere se brevibus
the ebb of the faintly moving sea, and trust themselves to the shallows
saltu: alii per remos. Tarchon speculatus litora,
by a leap: others by oars. Tarchon watching the shores
quâ sperat non vada, nec fracta unda
where he hopes *there are* no shallows, nor *where* the dashing wav.
remurmurat, sed mare inoffensum allabitur crescenti
remurmurs, but the sea inoffensively glides on with the increasing
æstu, advertit proras subitò, que precatur socios;
tide, turns *his* prows suddenly, and prays *his* companions
nunc, ô lecta manus, incumbite validis remis; tollite,
now, O *my* chosen band, press on *your* strong oars; arouse
ferte rates; findite hanc inimicam terram
yourselves, urge on the ships; cleave this hostile land
rostris, que carina ipsa premat sulcum sibi: nec
with *your* beaks, and let the keel itself press out a furrow for itself: nor
recuso frangere puppim tali statione, tellure semel
do I refuse to break the ship in such a harbour, the land once
arreptâ. Quæ talia postquam Tarchon effatus,
being seized. Which like *words* after Tarchon had uttered,
socii consurgere tonsis, que inferre spumantes rates
his associates arose on *their* oars, and bore the foaming ships
Latinis arvis, donec rostra tenent siccum, et omnes
to the Latin shore, until the beaks attain the dry *land*, and all

carinæ sedere innocuæ: sed non tua puppis Tarchon;
the keels settle down unharmed: but not thy ship O Tarchon;
namque inflicta vadis dum pendet iniquo dorso
for having struck the shoals while it hangs on the unequal hank
sustentata diu anceps que fatigat fluctus, solvitur
upheld for a long time in suspense and wearies the waves, it is separated
atque exponit viros in mediis undis; quos fragmina
and throws out the men in the midst of the waters; whom broken parts
remorum et fluitantia transtra impediunt, que simul
of oars and floating benches entangle, and at the same time
relabens unda retrahit pedes. Nec segnis mora
the retreating wave draws back their feet. Nor does slothful delay
retinet Turnum; sed acer rapit totam aciem in
keep back Turnus; but bold he urges on his whole force against
Teucros, et sistit in litore contrà. Canunt
the Trojans, and places *them* on the shore on the other side. They call out
signa. Æneas primus invasit agrestes turmas, omen
their signals. Æneas first attacked the rustic bands, an omen
pugnæ; que stravit Latinos, Therone occiso, qui
of battle; and prostrated the Latins, Theron being slain, who
maximus virorum, ultro petit Ænean: haurit huic
the largest of men, forthwith seeks Æneas: he drains his
apertum latus gladio, que per ærea
open side with *his* sword, and through the brazen *folds of his shield*
suta, per tunicam squalentem auro. Inde ferit
stitched, through his coat of mail scaled with gold. Then he strikes down
Lycon, exsectum matre jam peremtâ, et sacrum tibi,
Lycon, cut out from *his* mother now being dead, and sacred to you,
Phœbe, quod licuit parvo evadere casus
O Apollo, because it was allowed to *him* young to escape the chances
ferri. Nec longè dejecit durum Cissea letho, que
of the knife. Nor far off he overwhelms the strong Cisseus in death, and
immanem Gyan sternentes agmina clavâ. Arma
the huge Gyas hurling down troops with a club. The arms
Herculis illos nihil, validæ manus juvere nil; que
of Hercules *availed* them nothing, *their* strong hands aided *them* not; and
genitor Melampus, comes Alcidæ, usque dum
their father Melampus *availed them not*, the companion of Hercules, even while
terra præbuit graves labores. Ecce intorquens jaculum
the earth supplied *to him* severe labours. Lo hurling a dart
Pharo, dum jactat inertes voces, sistit in ore
at Pharus, while he boasts idle words, he plunges *it* in the mouth
clamantis. Dum tu quoque, infelix Cydon, sequeris
of him bawling. While thou also, unhappy Cydon, art following
Clytium, nova gaudia, flaventem malas primâ lanugine,
Clytius, a new love, yellow as to his cheeks with their first down,
miserande jaceres stratus Dardaniâ dextrâ, securus
to be pitied would have lain prostrate by the Trojan's right hand, thoughtless

amorum juvenum qui semper erant tibi, ni: stipata
of the loves of boys which ever were to you, unless an attending
cohors fratrum, progenies Phorci, foret obvia; septem
band of brothers, the offspring of Phorcus, had been in the way; seven
numero, que conjiciunt septena tela: partim irrita
in number, and they hurl seven darts; partly rendered vain
resultant. galeâ que clypeo; partim alma Venus
they rebound from *his* helmet and shield, partly fair Venus
deflexit stringentia corpus. Æneas affatur fidum
turned *them* aside grazing *his* body. Æneas addresses the faithful
Achatem sic: Suggere tela mihi, quæ steterunt in corpore
Achates thus: Supply weapons to me, which have stood in the body
Graiorum Iliacis campis (dextra non torserit illum
of the Greeks on the Trojan plains (*my* right *hand* shall not hurl it
frustra Rutulos.)
in vain against the Rutulians.)

Tum corripit magnam hastam et jacit: illa volans
Then he seizes a great spear and hurls *it:* it flying
transverberat æra clypei Mæonis, et rumpit
pierces through the brass *folds* of the shield of Mæon, and breaks
thoraca simul cum pectore. Frater Alcanor
his breastplate at the same time with *his* breast. *His* brother Alcanor
subit huic; que sustentat fratrem ruentem dextrâ;
comes up to him; and supports *his* brother falling with *his* right *hand*;
protinus hasta missa, lacerto trajecto, fugit, que cruenta
far off the spear being sent, *his* arm being pierced, it flies, and bloody
servat tenorem; que dextera moribunda pependit
preserves *its* course; and *his* right *hand* dying hung
nervis ex humero. Tum Numitor, jaculo rapto
by the nerves from *his* shoulder. Then Numitor, the javelin being snatched
de corpore fratris, petivit Æneam: sed non est licitum
from the body of his brother, aims at Æneas: but it was not allowed to *him*
figere contrà, que perstrinxit femur magni Achatæ.
to pierce *him* on the other hand, and it grazed the thigh of great Achates.
Hìc Clausus Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, advenit,
Here Clausus from Cures, relying on *his* youthful frame, comes up,
et eminus ferit Dryopen rigidâ hastâ, pressâ
and from afar strikes Dryopes with *his* hard spear, pressed
graviter sub mentum; que pariter rapit vocem que
heavily under *his* chin, and at once snatches away *his* voice and
animam loquentis, gutture trajecto: at ille ferit terram
soul of him speaking, *his* throat being pierced: but he strikes the earth
fronte et vomit crassum cruorem ore. Et per
with *his* forehead and vomits thick blood from *his* mouth. Also by
varios casus sternit tres Threicios quoque, de suprema
various chances he overthrows three Thracians likewise, from the high
gente Boreæ, et tres, quos pater Idas, et patria Ismara
race of Boreas, and three, whom *his* father Idas, and *his* country Ismara

mittit. Halæsus occurrit, que Auruncæ manus; et
sent. Halæsus meets *him*, and the Aruncian band; and
Neptunia proles, Messapus, insignis equis, subit: nunc
Neptune's offspring, Messapus, distinguished for horses, succeeds: now
hi, nunc illi, tendunt expellere. Certatur
these, now those, attempt to drive away *each other*. *There is* a contest
in ipso limine Ausoniæ. Ceu venti discordes tollunt
in the very boundary of Ausonia. As the winds discordant raise
prælia magno æthere, æquis animis et viribus;
warfare in the extended sky, with equal rage and strength;
non ipsi inter se, non nubilæ, non mare cedit;
nor they among themselves, nor clouds, nor sea yields;
pugna anceps diu, omnia stant obnixa contra:
the contest is doubtful long, all stand conflicting against *each other:*
haud aliter Trojanæ acies que Latinæ acies concurrunt
not otherwise the Trojan armies and Latin troops rush together:
pes hæret pede, que densus vir viro. At ex aliâ partê,
foot cleaves to foot, and crowded man to man. But from another part,
quà torrens impulerat saxa rotantia latê que arbusta
where the torrent had hurled the rocks rolling far and trees
diruta ripis, ut Pallas vidit Arcadas, insuetos
torn from the banks, as Pallas beheld the Arcadians, accustomed
inferre pedestres acies, dare terga sequaci Latio,
to engage in pedestrian battle, to turn *their* backs to pursuing Latium.
queis quando aspera natura loci suasit dimittere
whom since the rough condition of the place persuades to let loose *their*
equos nunc prece, nunc amaris dictis, (quod unum restat
horses now by entreaty, now by bitter words, (which alone remains
egenis rebus,) accendit virtutem: socii quò
in *his* desperate affairs,) *he* inflam'd *their* courage: *my* associates whither
fugitis? per vos et fortia facta, per nomen ducis
do *you* fly? by yourselves and *your* brave deeds, by the name of *your* leader
Evandri, que devicta bella que meam spem, quæ
Evander, and by *your* victorious wars and *my* own hope, which
nunc subit æmula patriæ laudis ne fidite pedibus.
now rises anxious for *my* country's praise, do not trust to *your* feet.
Via est rumpenda ferro per hostes, quâ ille
A passage is to be broken by the sword through the foes, where that
densissimus globus virûm urget: hâc alta patria
most crowded mass of men press on us: here *your* exalted country
reposcit vos et Pallanta ducem. Nulla numina premunt:
demands you and Pallas *your* leader. No Gods pursue *us:*
mortales urgemur ab mortali hoste: nobis totidem
mortals we are followed by a mortal foe: to us *there* are as many
que animæ que manus. Ecce pontus claudit nos magno
both lives and hands. See the water incloses us with its great
obice maris: jam terra deest fugæ: ne petemus pelagus,
barrier of the sea: now land is wanting for flight: whether shall we seek the sea,

Trojam. Ait hæc, et prorumpit medius in densos
or Troy. He said these *words*, and broke in the midst upon the crowded
hostes. Primùm Lagus, adductus iniquis fatis fit obvius
foes. First Lagus, led on by unequal fates, becomes opposed
huic: figit hunc intorto telo, dum vellit saxum magno
to him: he stabs him with a wreathed dart, while he tears up a rock of great
pondere, quà spina dedit discrimina costis per
weight, where *his* spine causes a separation in *his* ribs through
medium dorsi: que receptat hastam hærentem ossibus:
the middle of *his* back: and draws out the spear sticking in *his* bones.
quem supêr Hisbon non occupat, ille quidam sperans
whom from above Hisbon does not prevent, he indeed desiring
hoc; nam Pallas excipit antè, ruentem, incautum, dum
this; for Pallas seizes *him* first, rushing on, unsuspecting, while
furit crudeli morte sodalis, atque recondit ensem
he rages with the cruel death of *his* companion, and hides *his* sword
in tumido pulmone. Hinc petit Sthenelum et
in *his* swelling lungs. Hence *he* seeks Sthenelus and
Anchemolum, de vetustâ gente Rhæti, ausum incestare
Anchemolus, from the ancient race of Rhætus, daring to pollute
thalamos novercæ. Vos etiam gemini fratres,
the marriage chamber of *his* stepmother. Ye also *ye* twin brothers,
Laride que Thymber Daucia proles, cecidistis in Rutulis
Laridus and Thymber Daucus' offspring, fell in the Rutulian
arvis, simillima, indiscreta, que gratus
fields, most resembling, undistinguished, and a grateful
error suis parentibus. At nunc Pallas dedit dura
delusion to *their* own parents. But now Pallas has given dreadful
discrimina vobis: nam Evandrius ensis abstulit tibi caput,
discrimination to you: for Evander's sword bore off your head,
Thymbre; dextera decisa quæret te suum, Laride;
O Thymber; your right *hand* cut off seeks thee its own, O Laridus;
que digiti semianimes micant, que retractant ferrum.
and *your* fingers dying quiver, and draw back the sword.
Mistus dolor et pudor, armat Arcadas accensos monitu,
Mingled grief and shame, arms the Arcadians inflamed by the admonition,
et tuentes præclara facta viri, in hostes. Tum
and beholding the renowned deeds of the hero against *their* enemies. Then
Pallas trajicit Rhœtea fugientem præter bijugis. Hoc
Pallas pierces Rhœteus flying beyond *him* in *his* chariot. This
spatium, que tantum moræ fuit Ilo: namque procul
space, and so much of delay was *granted* to Ilus: for afar off
direxerat validam hastam Ilo; quam Rhœteus medius
he had directed *his* powerful spear to Ilus; which Rhœteus in the midst
intercipit, fugiens te, optime Teuthra, que fratrem
intercepts, escaping thee, most excellent Teuthra, and *thy* brother
Tyren; que volutus curru semianimis cædit arva
Tyren, and rolling from *his* chariot dying he beats the fields

Rutulorum calcibus. Ac velut ventis coortis optato
of the Rutulians with *his* heels. And as the winds having arisen to *his* wish
æstate, pastor immittit incendia dispersa sylvas;
in summer, the shepherd casts fires scattered through the woods;
mediis correptis subitò, horrida Vulcania acies
the intermediate *trees* being seized suddenly, the horrid Vulcanian force
extenditur unâ per latos campos; ille victor, sedens,
is spread at once through the broad plains; he victorious, sitting,
despectat ovantes flammas: non aliter omnis virtus
looks down on the exulting flames: not otherwise all the courage
sociûm coit in unum, que juvat te, Palla.
of *his* companions unites in one, and delights thee, O Pallas.
Sed Halæsus, acer bellis, tendit in adversos, que colligit
But Halæsus, brave in war, marches against *his* foes, and collects
se in sua arma. Hic mactat Ladona, que Phereta,
himself upon his own arms. He slays Ladon, and Pheres,
que Demodocum; diripit dextram Strymonio, elatam
and Demodocus; he tears the right *hand* from Strymonius, raised
in jugulum, fulgenti ense; ferit ora Thoantis
against his throat, with *his* glittering sword; he strikes the face of Thoas
saxo, que dispergit ossa permixta cruento cerebro.
with a rock, and scatters his bones intermingled with bloody brains.
Genitor, canens fata, celaverat Halæsum sylvis. Ut
His father, foreseeing *his* fate, had concealed Halæsus in the woods. As
senior solvit canentia lumina letho, Parcæ injecere
the old man relaxed *his* whitening eyes in death, the fates cast
manum que sacraverunt telis Evandri; quem Pallas
their hands *on him* and consecrated *him* to the darts of Evander; whom Pallas
petit, sic precatus antè: Pater Tybri, nunc da fortunam
seeks, thus invoking first: O Father Tyber, now give fortune
atque viam ferro, quod libro missile, per pectus
and a way to *my* sword, which I poise about to hurl, through the breast
duri Halæsi: tua quercus habebit hæc arma, que exuvias
of cruel Halæsus: thy oak shall have these arms, and the clothes
viri. Deus audivit illa; dum Halæsus texit Imaona,
of the hero. The God heard these *words*; while Halæsus protected Imaon,
infelix dat inermum pectus Arcadio telo. At Lausus,
unhappy he offers *his* unprotected breast to the Arcadian dart. But Lausus,
ingens pars belli, non sinit agmina perterrita tantâ
a great portion of the war, does not permit *his* troops to be frightened by this great
cæde viri Primus interimit Abantem oppositum, que
destruction of the hero. First he kills Abas opposing, both
nodum que moram pugnæ. Proles Arcadiæ sternitur.
the strength and stay of battle. The offspring of Arcadia *is* prostrate.
Etrusci sternuntur, et vos Teucri, O corpora imperdita
The Etruscans are overthrown, and you *ye* Trojans. O ye frames not destroyed

Graiis. Agmina concurrunt, æquis que ducibus et
by the Greeks. The troops rush together, equal both in leaders and
viribus. Extremi addensent acies; nec turba
strength. The last press on the *advanced* ranks; nor does the crowd
sinit tela que manus moveri. Hinc Pallas instat et
permit weapons and hands to be moved. Hence Pallas urges and
urget; hinc contra Lausus: nec ætas discrepat
drives on the *troops*; hence opposed *is* Lausus: nor does *their* age differ
multùm; egregii formâ; sed queis fortuna negârat reditus
much; renowned for beauty; but to whom fortune had denied a return
in patriam. Tamen regnator magni Olympi, haud
to *their* country. Nevertheless the ruler of great Olympus, did not
passus ipsos concurrere inter se; mox sua fata
suffer them to engage together among themselves; soon their own fates
manent illos sub majore hoste. Interea alma soror
await them under a greater enemy. In the meantime *his* kind sister
monet Turnum, qui secat medium agmen volucri
admonishes Turnus, who divides the intermediate troops with *his* swift
curru, succurrere Lauso. Ut vidit socios: Tempus
chariot, to relieve Lausus. As he saw his companions, *he said*, It is time
desistere pugnæ: ego solus feror in Pallanta; Pallas
to withdraw from battle: I alone am borne against Pallas; Pallas
debetur mihi soli: cuperem parens ipse adesset
is due to me alone: I could have wished *his* father himself would be present
spectator. Ait hæc; et socii cesserunt æquore
a spectator. He said these *things*; and *his* companions withdrew from the plain
jusso. At abscessu Rutulorum, juvenis, tum
commanded. But by the departure of the Rutulians, the youth, then
miratus superba jussa, stupet in Turno; que volvit
admiring the proud commands, stood amazed on Turnus: and rolls
lumina per ingens corpus, que procul obit omnia
his eyes over *his* vast body, and from afar surveys all *things*
truci visu, et it contra dicta tyranni talibus
with grim countenance, and goes against the words of the tyrant with these
dictis: Jam ego laudabor aut opimis spoliis raptis, aut
words: Now I will be praised either for rich spoils being taken, or
insigni letho. Pater est æquus utrique sorti.
for distinguished death. My father is equal to each lot.
Tolle minas. Fatus, procedit in medium æquor.
Banish threats. Having spoken, he proceeds into the middle plain.
Frigidus sanguis coit Arcadibus in præcordia.
The cold blood congeals to the Arcadians in *their* hearts.
Turnus desiluit bijugis: pedes apparat ire
Turnus leaped from *his* chariot: on foot he appears to go to *engage him*
cominus. Que ut leo advolat, cùm ab altâ speculâ
hand to hand. And as a lion flies, when from a high watch-tower
vidit taurum stare procul campis meditantem prælia; imago
he sees a bull to stand far off on the plains resolving battle, the image

Turni venientis est haud alia. Ubi Pallas credidit hunc
of Turnus coming is not different. When Pallas believed him
tore contiguum hastæ missæ ire prior
to be near to the spear sent *he began to* advance first
imparibus viribus, si qua fors adjuvit ausum, itaque
with unequal strength, if any chance should aid his daring *attempt*, therefore
latur ad magnum æthera: Alcide, precor te, per hospitium
he speaks to the lofty sky: O Hercules, I pray you, by the hospitality
patris, et mensas quas advena adîsti, adsis
of *my* father, and the tables which a stranger *you* resorted to, assist
ingentibus cœptis; cernat me rapere cruenta arma
my great endeavours; let him see me strip *his* bloody arms
sibi semineci, que morientia lumina Turni ferant
from him dying, and let the dying eyes of Turnus endure
victorem. Alcides audivit juvenem, que premit magnum
a conqueror. Hercules heard the youth, and repress'd a great
gemitum sub imo corde, que effudit inanes lacrymas
groan. in *his* inmost heart, and pours forth useless tears
Tum genitor affatur natum amicis dictis: sua dies sta
Then the father addresses *his* son with friendly words: his own day remains
cuique: est omnibus, breve et irreparabile tempus vitæ,
to each: *there* is to all, a short and remediless time of life,
sed extendere famam factis, hoc opus virtutis. Tot
but to prolong reputation by deeds, this is the work of virtue. So many
nati Deûm cecidere sub altis mœnibus Trojæ; quin
sons of the Gods have fallen under the lofty walls of Troy; even
Sarpedon, mea progenies, occidit unà: etiam
Sarpedon, my own offspring, fell together *with them*: also *his*
sua fata vocant Turnum, que pervenit ad metas ævi
own fates call Turnus, and he has arrived at the limits of life
dati: sic ait, atque rejicit oculos arvis Rutulorum
allowed: thus *he* said, and turns away *his* eyes from the fields of the Rutulians
At Pallas emittit hastam magnis viribus, que deripit
But Pallas sent *his* spear with great violence, and snatched
fulgentem ensem cavâ vaginâ. Illa volans incidit
as shining sword from the hollow sheath. It flying struck
quà summa. tegmina surgunt humeris, atque molita
where the high armour rises on the shoulders, and wearing
viam per oras clypei tandem etiam strinxit de
its way through the borders of the shield, at length even gras'd from
magno corpore Turni. Hic Turnus, diu vibrans
the great body of Turnus. Here Turnus, for a long time brandishing
robur præfixum acuto ferro, jacit in Pallante, atque
a spear, pointed with sharp steel, hurls it against Pallas, and
ita fatur: aspice, num nostrum telum sit magè penetrabile
thus speaks: see, whether our dart be more penetrating
Dixerat: at cuspis transverberat medium clypeum
He said: but the spear pierced through the midst of the shield

vibranti ictu, cùm obeat tot terga ferri, tot
with quivering blow, when it passes through so many coverings of iron, so many
æris, pellis tauri circumdata toties que perforat moras
of brass, the hide of a bull surrounding it so often and penetrates the obstructions
loricæ, et ingens pectus. Ille frustrâ rapit calidum
of his coat of mail, and his great breast. He in vain tears the warm
telum de vulnere: que sanguis que animus sequuntur unâ
weapon from the wound: and *his* blood and soul follow by one
que eâdem viâ. Corruit in vulnus; arma dedere sonitum
and the same way. He fell on *his* wound; *his* arms gave forth a sound
super, et moriens petit hostilem terram cruentâ ore,
from above, and dying he strikes the hostile earth with bloody mouth,
super quem Turnus assistens, inquit: Arcades, memores
over whom Turnus standing, says: Arcadians, mindful
referte hæc mea dicta Evandro: remitto Pallanta, qualem
bear back these my words to Evander: I send back Pallas, such as
meruit. Quisquis honos tumuli, quicquid solamen
he has deserved. Whatsoever honour *there is* of a tomb, whatever consolation
est humandi largior. Æneïa hospitia stabant illi haud
is in being buried I grant *it*. Æneas's friendship shall cost him not
parvo. Et fatus talia, pressit exanimum lævo
a little. And speaking *these* words; he pressed his lifeless *body* with *his* left
pede, rapiens immania pondera baltei, que nefas
foot, bearing off the immense weight of his belt, and the dreadful *deed*
impressum, (manus juvenum cæsa fœdè sub unâ
engraved on it, (*that* a company of youth was slain basely in one
jugali nocte, que thalami cruenti) quæ bonus
nuptial night, and the marriage chambers were bloody) which good
Eurytion cælaverat multo auro; quo spolio nunc
Eurytion had carved in abundant gold; with which spoil now
Turnus ovat, que gaudet potitus. mens hominum
Turnus rejoices, and exults possessing *it*. O mind of men,
nescia fati que futuræ sortis, et servare modum, sublata
ignorant of fate and future lot, and to preserve moderation, exalted
secundis rebus! Erit tempus Turno, cùm optaverit
by prosperous affairs! *There* will be a time to Turnus, when he shall desire
emptum magno intactum Pallanta, et cùm oderit
to purchase at a great price uninjured Pallas, and when he shall detest
ista spolia, que diem.
these spoils, and *this* day.
At socii frequentes referunt Pallanta, impositum
But his associates in great numbers bring back Pallas, placed
scuto, multo gemitu que lacrymis, O rediture
on a shield, with great mourning and tears, O about to return
dolor atque magnum decus parenti. Hæc dies prima
the grief and great glory to your parent. This day first
dedit te bello, hæc eadem aufert: cùm tamen Quisquis
gave you to the war, this the same bears *you* away: when yet we have

ingentes acervos Rutulorum. Nec jam fama tanti
great heaps of Rutulians *slain*. Nor now the fame of so great
mali, sed certior auctor advolat Æneæ: suos
a misfortune *alone*, but a more authentic authority flies to Æneas; *that* his
esse tenui discrimine lethi; tempus succerrere
friends are in near peril of death; *that* it is time to succour
versis Teucris. Metit quæque proxima gladio, que
the flying Trojans. He cuts down whatever is nearest with the sword, and
ardens agit latum limitem ferro per
burning *with revenge* he makes a broad path with the steel through
agmen, quærens te, Turne, superbum novâ cæde.
the army, seeking thee, O Turnus, elated with recent slaughter.
Pallas, Evander, omnia sunt in ipsis oculis; mensæ quas
Pallas, Evander, all *things* are before his eyes; the tables which
primas tunc advena adiit, que dextræ datæ.
first but then a stranger he had approached, and right *hands* pledged
Hìc rapit quatuor juvenes, viventes creatos Sulmone, totidem
Here he seizes four youths, alive; sprung from Sulmo, as many
quos Ufens educat: quos immolat inferias
whom Unfens brings up: whom he sacrifices as funeral offerings
umbris que perfundat flammas rogi captivo
to the shade *of Pallas* and overflows the flames of the funeral pile with captive
sanguine. Inde cùm procul tenderet infensam hastam
blood. Next when afar off he had directed his hostile spear
Mago, ille subit astu, ac tremebunda hasta supervolat;
at Magus, he stoops with cunning, and the trembling spear flies over him:
et amplectens genua, supplex effatur talia; per patrios
and embracing *his* knees, humbly he utters these *words*; by thy father's
manes, et spes surgentis Iüli, precor te serves hanc
shades, and the hopes of the rising Iulus, I pray thee spare this
animam que nato que patri. Est alta domus, talenta
life both to the son and the father. *There* is a lofty house, talents
cælati argenti jacent penitus defossa; sunt mihi pondera
of adorned silver lie deeply buried; *there* are to me masses
auri facti que infecti: victoria Teucrûm non vertitur
of gold wrought and unwrought: the victory of the Trojans does not turn
hìc: una anima non dabìt tanta discrimina. Dixerat:
here: one life will not give so great a difference. He said.
cui contrà Æneas reddit talia: parce
to whom on the other *hand* Æneas returned these *words:* spare
tuis natis, multa talenta argenti atque auri, quæ memoras:
for your sons, the many talents of silver and of gold, which you recount.
Turnus prior sustulit ista commercia belli, jam tum
Turnus first authorized these terms of war. even now
Pallante peremto; manes patris Anchisæ hoc,
Pallas being slain; the shades of *my* father Anchises *sanctions* this,
Iülus sentit hoc. Fatus sic, tenet galeam lævâ,
Iulus thinks it. Speaking thus he holds his helmet with his left *hand*,

atque abdidit ensem tenus capulo reflexâ cervice
and hid *his* sword up to the hilt in the reclining neck
orantis. Nec Emonides procul, sacerdos Phœbi
of him praying. Nor *was* Emonides far off, the priest of Apollo
que Triviæ cui tempora infula redimibat sacrâ vittâ,
and Diana whose temples a mitre bound with a sacred fillet,
totus collucens veste atque insignibus armis; quem
all glittering with his dress and distinguished arms; whom
congressus agit campo que superstans immolat
overtaking he drives along the plain and standing over *him* he offers *him*
lapsum que tegit ingenti umbrâ. Serestus refert
fallen and shrouds *him* in a great shade *of death*. Serestus bears off
lecta arma humeris, trophæum tibi, Gradive Rex.
his collected arms on his shoulders, a trophy to you, O martial King.
Cœculus, creatus stirpe Vulcani, et Umbro veniens
Cœculus, born from the stock of Vulcan, and Umbro coming
montibus Marsorum instaurunt acies. Dardanides
from the mountains of the Moors renew the contest. The Trojan *hero*
furit contra; dejecerat sinistram Anxuris ense, et
rages against *them*; *Umbro* had struck off the left hand of Anxur with his sword, and
totum orbem clypei ferro. Ille dixerat aliquid
the whole circle of his shield with his sword. He had uttered something
magnum, que crediderat vim affore verbo, que ferebat
great, and had believed *that* force would be in his word and had raised
animum cœlo fortassê, que promiserat canitiem et longos
his soul to heaven perhaps, and had promised gray hairs and extended
annos sibi.
years to himself.

Tarquitus contrà exultans fulgentibus armis, quem
Tarquitus on the other *hand* exulting in glittering arms, whom
Nympha Dryope crearat Fauno Sylvicolæ,
the Nymph Dryope had borne to Faunus a native of the woods,
obvius obtulit sese ardenti. Ille hastâ reductâ
meeting opposed himself to *him* enraged. He *his* spear being drawn back
impedit loricam que ingens onus clypei; tum terræ
entangles his coat of mail and the great weight of his shield; then to the earth
deturbat caput orantis nequicquam, et parantis dicere
he strikes the head of him praying in vain, and preparing to say
multa que provolvens tepentem truncum fatur hæc
many *things* and rolling over his warm trunk he speaks these *things*
super inimico pectore; metuende, nunc jace istic.
from his hostile breast; dreaded *hero*, now lie there.
Optima mater non condet te humi, ve onerabit
Thy kind mother shall not bury thee in the earth, or load
membra patrio sepulchro; linquere feris alitibus,
thy limbs in a native tomb; you shall be left to the savage birds,
aut unda feret mersum gurgite, que impasti pisces
or the wave shall bear *thee* plunged in the deep, and unfed fishes

lambent vulnera. Protinus persequitur Antæum, et
shall suck *your* wounds. Forthwith he follows Antæus, and
Lycan, prima agmina Turni, que fortem Numam, que
Lycas, the first troops of Turnus, and brave Numa, and
Camertem fulvum satum magnanimo Volscente:
Camers yellow *with gold* sprung from high-minded Volscens;
qui fuit ditissimus agri Ausonidum, et regnavit
who was the richest in land of the Ausonians, and ruled
tacitis Amydis. Qualis Egæon cui dicunt centum brachia,
in silent Amydæ. As Egæon, to whom they say *were* an hundred arms,
que centenas manus, ignem arsisse quinquaginta oribus
and an hundred hands, *that* fire burnt *from his* fifty mouths
que pectoribus, cùm streperet tot paribus clypeis contra
and breasts, when he clashed on so many equal shields against
fulmina Jovis, stringeret tot enses: Sic Æneas victor
the thunders of Jove, *when* he drew so many swords: Thus Æneas victorious
desævit in toto æquore, ut semel mucro
raged through the whole plain, as once *his* blade
intepuit. Quin ecce! tendit, in quadrijuges
had been warmed *in blood*. But lo! he marches against the chariot
equos Niphæi, que adversa pectora: atque illi, ut
horses of Nepheus, and *their* hostile breasts: and they, as
vidêre longè gradientem et frementem dira, versi
they beheld *him* far off marching and raging dreadfully, turning
metu que ruentes retro, que effundunt ducem que
with fear and rushing back, both overthrow *their* leader and
rapiunt currus ad littora. Interea Lucagus infert
bear off the chariot to the shore. In the meanwhile Lucagus bears
se in medios albis bijugis. Que Liger frater:
himself to the midst on *his* white chariot horses. Also Liger *his* brother:
sed frater flectit equos habenis, et acer Lucagus rotat
but *his* brother guides *his* horses with reins, and brave Lucagus whirls
strictum ensem. Æneas haud tulit furentes tanto
his drawn sword. Æneas could not endure *them* raging with so much
fervore: que irruit que ingens apparuit adversâ
violence: and he rushed on and great he appeared *before them* with hostile
hastâ, cui Liger: non cernis equos Diomedis, nec currum
spear, to whom Liger *said*: you do not behold the horses of Diomede, nor the chariot
Achillis, aut campos Phrygiæ; nunc finis belli et ævi
Achilles, or the plains of Troy; now the end of the war and of *your* life
dabitur his terris. Talia dîcta volant latè vesano Ligeri: sed
shall be given to these lands. Such words fly far from mad Liger: but
et Troius heros non parat dicta contrà: nam torquet
also the Trojan hero does not prepare words in opposition: for he hurls
jaculum in hostem. Lucagus ut pronus pendens in
his dart against the foe. Lucagus as leaning forward hanging on
verbera, admonuit bijugos telo, dum aptat se
the lash, urged on *his* yoke-horses with the dart. while he prepares himself

pugnæ lævo pede projecto: hasta subit per imas
for battle with *his* left foot advanced: the spear enters through the lowest
oras fulgentis clypei, dum perforat lævum inguen,
borders of *his* glittering shield, while *it* pierces *his* left groin,
excussus curru, moribundus, volvitur arvis: quem pius
thrown out from the chariot, dying, he is rolled on the fields: whom pious
Æneas affatur amaris dictis Lucage nulla segnis fuga
Æneas addresses with bitter words: Lucagus no slothful flight
equorum prodidit tuos currus, aut vana umbra vertere
of horses has betrayed your chariot, or have vain shades turned *them*
ex hostibus; saliens rotis ipse deseris juga. Ita fatus
from the enemy; leaping from the wheels you desert the chariot. Thus uttering
hæc, arripuit bijugos. Infelix frater, delapsus
these *words*, he seized the horses. *His* wretched brother, falling
eodem curru, tendebat inermes palmas: per
from the same chariot, stretched out *his* unarmed hands *and said:* by
te, per parentes qui genuere te talem, Trojane
thyself, by *thy* parents who have borne thee thus *renowned*, O Trojan
vir, sine hanc animam, et miserere precantis. Æneas
hero, spare this life, and pity *me* praying. Æneas
oranti pluribus. Haud dabas talia dicta
addresses him speaking in many *words*. You did not utter such words
dudum; morere, et frater ne desere fratrem. Tum
lately; die, and a brother did not abandon *your* brother. Then
recludit pectus, latebras animæ, mucrone. Dardanius
he opens *his* breast, the hiding place of *his* soul, with *his* sword. The Trojan
ductor edebat talia funera per campos, furens more
leader caused these deaths through the plains, raging in the manner
torrentis aquæ, vel atri turbinis. Tandem puer Ascanius,
of a torrent of water, or black whirlwind. At last the boy Ascanius,
et juventus obsessa, nequicquam erumpunt et relinquunt
and the youth besieged, in vain break out and abandon
castra. Interea Jupiter compellat Junonem ultro:
the camps. In the meantime Jupiter addresses Juno willingly:
O germana, atque eadem conjux gratissima mihi! ut
O sister, and also the same *my* wife most grateful to me! as
rebare (nec sententia fallit te) Venus sustentat
you supposed (nor does *your* sentiment deceive you) Venus upholds
Trojanas opes! non viris dextra vivida bello, que
the Trojan power! *there is* not to the men a right *hand* alive for the war, and
animus ferox, que patiens periculi! Cui Juno
a disposition bold, and patient of danger! To whom Juno
summissa: O pulcherrime conjux, quid sollicitas ægram,
most humbly *said* most accomplished husband, why do you urge *me* sick,
et timentem tua tristia dicta? Si foret mihi vis in
and dreading your sad words? If *there* could be to me *that* power in
amore, quæ fuerat quondam, quamque decebat esse,
love. which has been formerly, and which ought to be *ever*

namque non negares hoc mihi, omnipotens:
indeed you would not deny this to me, O all powerful *husband:*
quin et possem subducere Turnum pugnæ, et
but even I might be able to withdraw Turnus from the battle, and
servare incolumem Dauno parenti. Nunc pereat,
to preserve *him* unharmed for Daunus *his* father. Now let *him* perish,
que det pœnas Teucris pio sanguine. Tamen ille
and give penalties to the Trojans with *his* pious blood. Yet he
deducit nomen nostrâ origine que Pilumnus quartus
has derived *his* name from our origin and Pilumnus is a fourth *removed*
pater illi: et sæpe oneravit tua limina largâ manu,
father to him: and oft he has loaded your temples with his generous hand,
que multis donis. Cui rex ætherei Olympi sic fatur
and numerous gifts. To whom the king of heavenly Olympus thus speaks
breviter: Si mora præsentis lethi, que tempus oratur
briefly: If delay of present death, and time is asked
caduco juveni, que sentis me ponere hoc ita; tolle
for the falling youth, and you think fit for me to establish it thus; bear off
Turnum fugâ, atque eripe instantibus fatis.
Turnus by flight, and snatch *him* from threatening fate.

Vacat indulsisse hactenus. Sin ulla altior venia
It is allowed to have indulged *you* thus far. But if any higher favour
latet sub istis precibus, que putas totum bellum
is concealed under these prayers, and you think all the war
moveri ve mutari, pascis inanes spes. Cui Juno
to be removed or changed, you feed empty hopes. To whom Juno
illacrymans: quid si dares mente, quod gravaris
weeping *said:* what if you should grant in your mind, what you deny
voce, atque hæc vita maneret rata Turno? Nunc
with *your* voice, and this life should remain ratified to Turnus? Now
gravis exitus manet insontem; aut ego feror vana
a mournful end awaits *him* innocent; or I am esteemed ignorant
veri; quòd O ut potiùs ludar falsâ formidine, et
of the truth; but O that rather I may be deluded by false fear, and
qui potes, reflectas tua orsa in meliùs. Ubi
thou who art able, may change thy designs for the better. When
dedit hæc dicta, protinus misit se alto cœlo,
she had uttered these words, forthwith she cast herself from the lofty sky,
succincta nimbo, agens hiemem per auras, que petivit
girt with a cloud, driving tempests through the air, and sought
Iliacam aciem et Laurentia castra. Tum Dea ornat
the Trojan army and the Laurentian camps. Then the Goddess adorns
Dardaniis telis, tenuem umbram sine viribus cavâ
with Trojan arms, a light shade without substance from a hollow
nube, in faciem Æneæ (monstrum mirabile visu) que
cloud, in the form of Æneas (a monster wonderful to be seen) and
assimulat clypeum que jubas divini capitis; dat
imitates the shield and crests of *his* divine head; she gives *to it*

inania verba, dat sonum sine mente, que effingit
vain words, she gives sound without understanding, and feigns
gressus euntis; quales figuras fama est volitare morte
the step of him walking; such like figures report is *use* to fly about death
obitâ, aut somnia quæ deludunt sopitos sensus. At
having passed, or dreams which deceive the sleeping senses. But
læta imago exultat ante primas acies, que irritat
the playful phantom dances before the advanced ranks, and provokes
virum telis, et lacessit voce; cui Turnus instat,
the hero with darts, and aggravates *him* with *its* voice; whom Turnus pursues
que conjicit stridentem hastam eminus; illa vertit vestigia
and hurls *his* hissing spear afar; it turns *its* steps
tergo dato. Tum verò ut Turnus credidit Æneam
its back being presented. Then indeed as Turnus believed *that* Æneas
aversum cedere, atque turbidus hausit inanem spem
turning had withdrawn, and disturbed drank in empty hope
animo: Ænea, quò fugis? ne desere pactos
in *his* mind: *he said* O Æneas, whither do you fly? do not desert plighted
thalamos: tellus quæsita per undas dabitur
marriage; the land sought through the waves shall be given
hâc dextrâ. Vociferans talia sequitur, que coruscat
by this right *hand*. Crying out in these *words* he pursues, and brandishes
strictum mucronem; nec videt ventos ferre sua
his drawn sword; nor does he observe that the winds bear away his
gaudia. Fortè ratis, conjuncta crepidine celsi saxi,
joys. By chance a ship, joined to the margin of a high rock,
stabat scalis expositis et ponte parato, quâ rex Osinius
stood with ladders placed and a bridge prepared, on which king Osinius
advectus Clusinis oris. Trepida imago Æneæ
was borne from the Clusian shores. The trembling image of Æneas
fugientis conjicit sese huc in latebras: Turnus nec
escaping casts itself hither in concealment: Turnus not
segnior instat que exsuperat moras, et transilit
more slothful presses on and rises above *all* obstacles, and leaps over
altos pontes. Vix attigerat proram; Saturnia rumpit
the high bridges. Hardly had he touched the prow; Juno breaks
funem, que rapit navem avulsam per revoluta æquora.
the rope, and bears away the ship torn through the rolling waters.
Autem Æneas poscit illum absentem, in prælia: demittit
But Æneas demands him absent, to the battle: he sends
multa corpora virûm obvia morti. Tunc levis imago
many bodies of heroes meeting *him* to death. Then the light phantom
haud quærit latebras ultra jam sed volans sublimè
does not seek concealment farther now but flying high
immiscuit se atræ nubi; cùm interea turbo
mingled itself in the black cloud; when in the mean time the whirlwind
fert Turnum medio æquore. Respicit ignarus rerum,
bears Turnus in the midst of the sea. He looks back ignorant of things

que ingratus salutis, et tendit duplices manus cum
and ungrateful for *his* safety, and stretches both hands with
voce ad sidera: Omnipotens genitor, ne
his voice towards the stars, *he said:* All powerful father, whether
duxisti me dignum tanto crimine? et voluisti
have you thought me worthy of so great a crime? and have you willed
expendere tales pœnas? quò feror? unde
that I pay such penalties? whither am I borne? whence
abivi? quæ fuga reducet me, ve quem? ne videbo
have I departed? what flight shall restore me, or to what? shall I see
Laurentes muros aut castra iterum? quid illa manus
the Laurentian walls or camps once more? what will this band
virûm, qui secuti me que mea arma? que omnes quos
of heroes *say*, who followed me and my arms? and all whom
reliqui, nefas, in infandâ morte? Et nunc
I have abandoned, O dreadful *crime*, to unutterable death? And now
video palantes, que accipio gemitum cadentûm.
I behold *them* wandering, and I receive the groans of the falling.
Quid agam? aut quæ terra jam satis ima dehiscat
What shall I do? or what land now sufficiently deep will open
mihi? Vos, ô venti, potiùs miserescite (Turnus volens
for me? You, O *ye* winds, rather pity *me* (I Turnus willingly
adoro vos;) ferte ratem in rupes, in saxo que immittite
adore you;) drive *my* ship on the cliffs, upon the rocks and sink *it*
sævis vadis syrtis, quò neque Rutuli, neque
in the cruel shallows the quicksands, where neither the Rutulians, nor
conscia fama sequatur me. Memorans hæc, fluctuat
conscious fame shall pursue me. Uttering these *words*, he waves
animo nunc huc, nunc illuc, an amens ob tantum
in *his* mind now here, now there, whether mad for so great
dedecus induat sese mucrone, et exigat crudum
a dishonour he should pierce himself with *his* blade, and drive *his* naked
ensem per costas, an jaciat mediis fluctibus,
sword through *his* ribs, or should cast *himself* into the midst of the waves,
et petat curva litora nando, que reddat se iterum
and seek the curving shores in swimming, and restore himself again
in arma Teucrûm. Conatus utramque viam ter;
against the arms of the Trojans. Attempting each way thrice,
ter maxima Juno continuit que miserata animo
thrice great Juno restrained *him* and commiserating in *her* mind
repressit juvenem. Labitur secans alta, que
she restrained the youth. He glides on dividing the deep, both
secundo fluctu que æstu; et defertur ad antiquam urbem
with favouring wave and tide; and *is* borne to the ancient city
patris Dauni. At interea Mezentius monitis Jovis
of *his* father Daunus. But in the interim Mezentius by the monitions of Jupiter,
ardens succedit pugnæ, que invadit ovantes
burning *with rage* comes up to the fight, and attacks the rejoicing

Teucros. Tyrrhenæ acies concurrunt, atque instant viro
Trojans. The Tuscan bands rush on together, and pursue the man
uni, uni omnibus odiis que frequentibus telis.
alone, *him* alone with all *their* hatred and numerous darts.
Ille velut rupes, quæ prodit in vastum æquor obvia
He as a rock, which projects into the vast ocean exposed
furiis ventorum que exposita ponto, perfert cunctam
to the madness of the winds and obnoxious to the sea, endures all
vim atque minas, que cœli que maris, ipsa manens
the violence and threats, both of heaven and the deep, itself remaining
immota. Sternit Hebrum prolem Dolicaonis humi;
unmoved. He prostrates Hebrus the offspring of Dolicaon on the ground,
cum quo Latagum que fugacem Palmum; sed occupat
with him Latagus and flying Palmus; but he attacks
Latagum os que adversam faciem saxo, atque ingenti
Latagus in the mouth and adverse face with a rock, and great
fragmine montis; sinit Palmum volvi segnem
fragment of a mountain; he permits Palmus to be rolled over slowly
poplite succiso; que donat Lauso habere arma
his ham being cut; and allows to Lausus to have arms
humeris, et figere cristas vertice. Nec non Phrygium
on *his* shoulders, and to place crests on *his* head. Also Trojan
Evantem, que Mimanta æqualem que comitem Paridis:
Evas *he kills* and Mimas the equal and companion of Paris,
quem Theano dedit in lucem genitori Amyco unâ nocte,
whom Theano gave to the light to *his* father Amycus the same night,
et Cisseis regina, prægnans face, creat Parin: occubat
also Hecuba the queen, pregnant with a firebrand bore Paris: he falls
paternâ urbe; Laurens ora habet Mimanta ignarum. Ac
in *his* native city; the Laurentine coast possesses Mimas unknown. And
velut ille aper, actus de altis montibus morsu canum,
as a boar, driven from the high mountains by the biting of dogs,
pastus arundineâ sylvâ (quem pinifer Vesulus defendit
having fed in the reedy wood (which the pine-bearing Vesulus had defended
multos annos, que Laurentia palus multos) postquam
for many years, and the Laurentian marsh for many) after
ventum est inter retia, substitit, que ferox infremuit, et
he had come amidst the nets, he stops, and fierce he roars, and
inhorruit armos; nec virtus cuiquam irasci, ve
bristles up *his* shoulders; nor *is there* courage in any one to display his anger, or
accedere propius, sed instant jaculis que tutis
to approach nearer, but they press on *him* with darts and safe
clamoribus procul: autem ille impavidus cunctatur in
clamours from afar: but he fearless delays *them* in
omnes partes infrendens dentibus et decutit hastas
every side gnashing with *his* teeth and shakes the spears
tergo: haud aliter, animus non ulli, quibus Mezentius
from *his* back; just so, courage *was* not to any, to whom Mezentius

st justæ iræ, concurrere stricto ferro;
a subject of righteous indignation, to engage *him* with the drawn sword,
lacessunt longè missilibus et vasto clamore. Acron,
they provoke *him* from afar with flying *darts* and vast noise. Acron
Graius homo, venerat de antiquis finibus Coriti profugus
a Grecian man, had come from the ancient boundaries of Coritus a deserter
linquens hymenæos infectos: Ubi longè vidit hunc
leaving *his* nuptial rites unfinished: When from afar he saw him
miscentem media agmina purpureum pennis, et
intermingling in the midst of the bands glowing with the plumes, and
ostro conjugis pactæ; ceu sæpe impastus leo peragrans
purple of his wife betrothed; as often an unfed lion wandering thro'
alta stabula (enim vesana fames suadet) si fortè conspexit
the deep retreats (for mad hunger induces *him*) if by chance he sees
fugacem capream, aut cervum surgentem in cornua,
a flying goat, or a stag rising on *his* horns,
gaudet hians immanè, que arrexit comas et hæret
he rejoices yawning hideously, and rears *his* hair, and clings fast
incumbens super visceribus: teter cruor lavit improba
bending over *his* entrails: black blood bathes *his* cruel
ora: sic Mezentius alacer ruit in densos hostes.
jaws: thus Mezentius joyful rushes against *his* thickening foes.
Infelix Æron sternitur, et expirans tundit atram humum
Unhappy Æron is overthrown, and dying beats the black ground
calcibus, que cruentat infracta tela. Atque idem haud
with *his* heels, and stains *his* broken arms. And the same did not
dignatus est sternere Oroden fugientem, nec dare cæcum
condescend to overthrow Orodes flying, nor to give a secret
vulnus jactâ cuspide; obvius que occurrit adverso
wound with the hurled spear; meeting also he engaged *his* foe
que vir contulit se viro, haud melior furto, sed
and man engaged himself to man, not superior in deceit, but
fortibus armis. Tum nixus pede posito super
in powerful arms. Then struggling with *his* foot placed upon *him*
abjectum, et hastâ: Viri, altus Orodes, pars
overthrown, and with his spear: Men (*said he*) high Orodes, a portion
belli haud temnenda, jacet. Socii conclamant
of the war not to be despised, lies here. *His* companions exclaim together
secuti lætum Pæana. Autem ille expirans: Quicunque
following a joyful Pæan. But he expiring *says:* Whoever
es, non victor nec lætabere longùm me
thou art, *thou shalt* not *live* a conqueror nor shall you rejoice long over me
inulto; paria fata prospectant te quoque, atque mox
unrevenged; like fates await thee also, and soon
tenebis eadem arva. Ad quem Mezentius subridens
you shall possess the same fields. To whom Mezentius smiling
mistâ irâ, Nunc morere, ast pater Divorum
with mingled wrath, *says*, Now die, but let the father of the Gods

atque rex hominum viderit de me. Dicens hoc eduxit
and king of men see for me. Saying this he drew
telum corpore. Dura quies et ferreus somnus
the dart from *his* body. Cruel sleep and iron slumber
urget olli oculos, lumina clauduntur in æternam
press down his eyes, *his* sight is closed in eternal
noctem. Cædicus obtruncat Aleathoum, Sacrator Hydaspen
night. Cædicus beheads Aleathous, Sacrator *kills* Hydaspes
que Rapo Parthenium, et Orsen prædurum viribus.
and Rapo Parnethius, and Orsen very hardy in *his* strength.
Messapus Clonium que Lycaonium Ericeten illum
Messapus *overthrows* Clonius and Lycaonian Erecetes, himself
jacentem tellure lapsu infrænis equi, pedes
lying on the ground by a fall of *his* undisciplined horse, on foot
hunc peditem; et Lycius Agis processerat; quem
he attacks him on foot; and Lycian Agis had gone out *against him;* whom
tamen Valerus haud expers avitæ virtutis dejicit: Salius
yet Falerius not destitute of ancestral courage overthrows: Salius
Authronium que Nealces insignis jaculo, et sagittâ
kills Authornius and Nealces renown'd for the dart, and arrow
longè fallente Salium. Jam gravis Mavors æquabat
far deceiving *killed* Salius. Now cruel Mars equalled *their*
luctus et mutua funera; victores que victi cædebant
grief and mutual deaths; the conquerors and conquered fell
pariter que pariter ruebant. Fuga ne nota his nec
together and together rushed on. Flight *is* not known to these nor
illis. Dii in tectis Jovis miserantur inanem iram
those. The Gods in the palace of Jove pity the vain anger
amborum, et esse mortalibus tantos labores. Hinc
of both, and *that there* are to mortals so great labours. On this *side*
Venus, hinc contrà Saturnia Juno spectat. Pallida
Venus, on that on the other hand Saturnian Juno beholds. Pale
Tisiphone sævit inter media millia. At verò Mezentius
Tisiphone rages in the midst of thousands. But indeed Mezentius
quatiens ingentem hastam turbidus ingreditur campo;
brandishing *his* great spear troubled walks on the plain,
quâm magnus Orion cùm incedit pedes scindens viam
as great Orion when he marches on foot dividing the way
per maxima stagna medii Nerei, supereminet undas
through great pools of the midst of Nereus, rises above the waves
humero, aut referens annosam ornum summis
with *his* shoulder, or bearing back on aged ash from the lofty
montibus que ingreditur solo, et condit caput inter
mountains and walks on the ground, and hides *his* head amid
nubila: Mezentius talis infert se vastis armis
the clouds: Mezentius thus bears himself with *his* vast arms.
Contrà Æneas speculatus in longo agmine parat
On the other hand Æneas watching in the long rank prepares

ire obvius huic. Ille manet imperterritus opperiens
to go to meet him. He remains unfrightened awaiting
magnanimum hostem et stat suâ mole atque
his high minded foe and stands in *his* own bulk and
emensus oculis quantum spatium satis hastæ,
having measured with *his* eyes as much space as is enough for *his* spear,
Dextra Deus mihi et telum quod libro missile
said My right hand a God to me and the dart which I poise about to send
nunc adsint; Lause voveo te ipsum tropæum
now be friendly *to me*; O Lausus I vow to thee thyself the trophy
Æneæ indutum spoliis raptis e corpore prædonis.
of Æneas clothed in spoils stript from the body of the robber.
Dixit que jecit stridentem hastam eminus, at illa volans
He said and hurl'd the hissing spear afar off, but it flying
excussa est clypeo que procul figit egregium Antorem
is shaken off from the shield and afar off pierces the noble Antores
inter latus et ilia; Antorem comitem Herculis qui
between the side and the stomach; Antores the companion of Hercules who
missus ab Argis hæserat Evandro atque consederat
being sent from Argos had joined Evander and had settled down
Italâ urbe. Infelix sternitur alieno vulnere que
in an Italian city. Unhappy he is overthrown by a foreign wound and
aspicit cœlum et moriens reminiscitur dulces Argos.
looks up to heaven and dying calls to mind *his* beloved Argos,
Tum pius Æneas jacit hastam, illa transivit per cavum
Then pious Æneas hurls *his* spear, it pass'd through the hollow
orbem, triplici ære, per linea terga que opus intextum
circle, of triple brass, through the linen coverings and the work interwoven
tribus tauris que sedit imâ inguine; sed
with three bulls *hides* and settles down to the bottom of the groin; but
haud pertulit vires. Æneas lætus sanguine Tyrrheni
it did not retain its strength. Æneas joyful the blood of the Tuscan
viso, ocyùs eripit ensem a femore et fervidus
being seen, quickly snatches *his* sword from *his* thigh and glowing
instat trepidanti. Lausus ut vidit gravitèr ingemuit
presses on *him* trembling. Lausus as he saw it heavily groaned
amore cari genitoris, que lacrymæ volutæ per
through love of *his* dear parent, and the tears *came* rolling over *his*
ora. Si qua vetustas sit latura fidem tanto operi
face. If by any means antiquity shall give faith to so great a deed
equidem non silebo casum duræ mortis
indeed I will not be silent *concerning* the misfortune of thy cruel death
hìc, que tua optima facta nec te juvenis memorande.
here, and thy most worthy deeds nor thee O youth to be commemorated.
Ille referens pedem et inutilis que inligatus cedebat
He withdrawing *his* foot both disabled and encumbered retreated
que trahebat inimicum hastile clypeo. Juvenis prorupit
and drew the hostile spear *in his* shield. The youth burst forth

que immiscuit sese armis, que subiit mucronem
and cast himself on the arms, and encountered the blade
Æneæ, jam assurgentis dextrâ, que ferentis plagam
of Æneas, now rising with his right *hand*, and aiming a blow
que sustinuit ipsum morando. Socii sequntur magno
and sustained him by delaying. *His* associates follow with a great
clamore, dum genitor protectus parmâ nati abiret;
shout, while the father protected by the shield of *his* son withdrew,
que conjiciunt tela que proturbant nostem missilibus
and they hurl darts and drive away the foe by missile *spears*
eminus. Æneas furit que tectus tenet se. Ac velut
afar off. Æneas rages and protected restrains himself. And as
si quando nimbi præcipitant grandine effusâ, omnis
if at any time the clouds rush on with hail pouring down, every
arator diffiugit campis, et omnis agricola, et viator
ploughman flies from the plains, and every farmer, and traveller
latet tutâ arce aut ripis amnis, aut fornice alti
lies hid in a safe shelter either on the banks of a river, or the recess of a high
saxi, dum pluit in terris, ut possint exercere diem
rock, while it rains on the land, that they may spend the day
sole reducto. Sic Æneas obrutus telis undique
the sun being restored. Thus Æneas overwhelmed with darts on every side
sustinet omnem nubem belli dum detonet, et increpitat
endures all the cloud of war while it thunders, and rebukes
Lausum, que minatur Lauso. Quò ruis moriture?
Lausus, and threatens Lausus. Whither do you rush about to die?
que audes majora viribus? tua pietas fallit
and *why* do you dare greater *things* than your strength? your piety deceives
te incautum. Necminus ille demens exultat que jam sævæ
you unsuspecting. Nevertheless he mad exults and now cruel
iræ surgunt altiùs Dardanio ductori, que Parcæ legunt
wrath arises higher in the Trojan leader, and the Destinies draw out
extrema fila Lauso, namque Æneas exigit validum
his last threads *of life* to Lausus, for Æneas plunges *his* powerful
ensem per medium juvenem que recondit totum.
sword through the middle of the youth and hides *it* entirely
Mucro transit et parmam, levia arma
within him. The blade pierced both *his* shield, the light arms
minacis, et tunicam quam mater neverat molli auro
of him threatening and the coat which *his* mother had spun of ductile gold
que sanguis implevit sinum; tum vita mœsta concessit
and blood filled his bosom; then *his* life sad withdrew
per auras ad manes, que reliquit corpus. At verò ut
through the air to the shades, and abandoned *his* body. But indeed as
Anchisiades vidit vultum et ora morientis,
the son of Anchises saw the face and countenance of him dying,
ora pallentia miris modis miserans ingemuit
his countenance pale in a wonderful manner compassionating he groaned

graviter que tetendit dextram; et imago patriæ
heavily and extended his right *hand*; and the image of his paternal
pietatis subiit mentem. Puer miserande quid nunc
piety entered his soul. O youth to be pitied what now *is left*
tibi pro istis laudibus, quid pius Æneas dabit dignum
to you for these praises, what *can* the pious Æneas give worthy
tantâ indole. Habe tua arma quibus lætatus que
so great virtue. Take your own arms in which you rejoiced and
remitto te manibus et cineri parentum; si ea est
I restore thee to the shades and ashes of your parents; if this is
qua cura. Tamen infelix solabere miseram mortem
any care. Yet unhappy *youth* you shall console your wretched death
hoc, cadis dextrâ magni Æneæ. Increpat ultro
by this, you fall by the right *hand* of great Æneas. He chides forthwith
socios cunctantes et sublevat ipsum terrâ turpantem
his companions delaying and supports him on the ground defiling
capillos comptos de more, sanguine. Interea
his locks adorned according to the custom, with blood. In the mean time
genitor siccabat vulnera lymphis, ad undam Tiberini
his father rinsed *his* wounds with water, at the stream of Tiber's
fluminis, que levabat corpus acclinis trunco arboris.
river, and raised *his* body leaning against the trunk of a tree.
Ærea galea dependet procul ramis, et gravia arma
His brazen helmet hung afar off on the branches, and *his* heavy arms
quiescunt prato. Lecti juvenes stant circùm; ipsé
rest on the meadow. Chosen youth stand around; he
æger anhelans fovet colla, fusus propexam barbam in
sick panting relieves *his* neck, spreading *his* long beard on
pectore, rogitat multa super Lausо, que remittit
his breast, he asks many *things* concerning Lausus, and sends back
multos qui revocent, que ferant mandata mœsti
many who may recall *him*, and bear the commands of *his* mournful
parentis. At socii flentes ferebant Lausum exanimum,
father. But *his* companions weeping bore Lausus lifeless,
super arma ingentem atque victum ingenti vulnere.
upon *his* arms a great *corpse* and conquered by a great wound.
Mens præsaga mali agnovit gemitum longè:
The father's mind foreknowing misfortune knew *their* groan afar off:
deformat canitiem immundo pulvere et tendit ambas
he deforms *his* gray hair with filthy dust and stretches both
palmas ad cœlum, et inhæret corpore. Nate tantane
his hands to heaven, and cleaves to the body. O *my* son has so great
voluptas vivendi tenuit me ut paterer quem
a pleasure of living withheld me that I should have suffered *him* whom
genui succedere hostili dextræ, pro me? ne
I have begotten to yield to a hostile right hand, instead of myself? whether
genitor servor per hæc tua vulnera? vivens tuâ morte?
a father am I saved by these thy wounds? living by your death!

Heu! demum mihi misero exilium infelix, nunc
Alas! at length to me miserable my exile *is* unhappy, now
vulnus adactum altè. Nate ego idem maculavi tuum
the wound is driven deeply. O my son I the same have stained your
nomen crimine; pulsus solio que paternis sceptris,
name with crime; banished from *my* throne and paternal sceptre
ob invidiam. Debueram pœnas patriæ, que ipse
on account of hatred. I owed penalties to *my* country, and I
dedissem sontem animam odiis meorum, per
should have given *my* guilty soul to the indignation of my *subjects*, by
omnes mortes. Nunc vivo, que ne adhuc relinquo
all deaths. Now I live, and not as yet do I abandon
homines que lucem, sed linquam. Simul
men and the light *of life*, but I will leave *them*. At the same time
dicens hæc attollit se in ægrum femur, et
saying these *things* he raised himself on his wounded thigh, and
quanquam vis tardat alto vulnere, haud dejectus,
although pain restrains *him* by a deep wound, he was not cast down,
jubet equum duci. Hoc decus illi, hoc erat
he orders *his* horse to be led out. This was an honour to him, this was
solamen; abibat victor hoc omnibus bellis. Alloquitur
a consolation; he departed a conqueror by this from all wars. He addresses
mœrentem et infit talibus. Rhœbe viximus diu,
him mourning and begins with these *words*. O Rhebus we have lived long,
si qua ulla res est diu mortalibus. Aut victor hodie
if any thing is long to mortals. Either a conqueror this day
referes illa cruenta spolia, et caput Æneæ que
you shall bear off these bloody spoils, and the head of Æneas and
eris ultor dolorum Lausi mecum aut si nulla vis
you shall be the avenger of the griefs of Lausus with me or if no power
aperit viam, occumbes pariter, enim neque fortissime
opens a way, you shall fall together *with me*, for neither most brave *horse*
credo dignabere pati aliena jussa, et Teucros
do I believe you will condescend to endure another's commands, and Trojan
dominos. Dixit et exceptus tergo, locavit membra
owners. He said and being received on *his* back, he placed *his* limbs
consueta, que oneravit ambas manus acutis jaculis,
in *their* accustomed *seat*, and loaded both hands with sharp javelins,
fulgens ære caput, que hirsutus equinâ cristâ.
shining with brass *as to his* head, and rough with a horse hair crest.
Sic rapidus dedit cursum in medios. Ingens pudor
Thus swift he directed *his* course into the midst. Deep shame
æstuat in imo corde, que insania luctu misto et
boils in *his* inmost heart, and madness with grief mingled and
amor agitatus furiis, et conscia virtus; atque hìc vocavit
love convulsed by madness, and conscious courage; and here he called
Æneam ter magnâ voce. Æneas agnovit eum que lætus
Æneas thrice with a loud voice. Æneas knew him and joyful

precatur: Sic ille pater Deûm, sic altus Apollo
prayed: Thus *may* the father of the Gods, thus exalted Apollo
faciat, incipias conferre manum. Effatus tantum,
move *you*, *that* you may begin to engage your hand *with me*. He said so much,
et subit obvius infestâ hastâ. Autem ille
and passes on against *him* with his hostile spear. But he *said*
sævissime quid terres me nato erepto? hæc
most cruel *man* why do you terrify me my son being snatched from me? this
fuit sola via quâ posses perdere. Nec horremus
was the only way by which you could destroy *me*. Neither do we fear
mortem nec parcimus ulli Divûm.
death nor regard any one of the Gods.

Desine, jam venio moriturus, et priùs porto hæc dona
Cease, now I come about to die, and first I bear these gifts
tibi. Dixit, que intorsit telum in hostem, que inde
to you. He said, and hurled *his* dart against the foe, and then
figit aliud atque aliud, que super volat ingenti
he fastens another and another, and over *the plain* he flies in a great
gyro, sed aureus umbo sustinet. Equitavit in lævos
circle, but the golden boss sustains *them*. He rode in sinister
orbes ter circum adstantem, jaciens tela manu.
circles thrice around *him* standing, hurling darts with *his* hand.
Troius heros ter circumfert secum immanem
The Trojan hero thrice bore around with him a great
sylvam ærato tegmine. Inde ubi tædet
forest *of darts* in *his* brazen shield. Then when it wearies *him*
traxisse tot moras, vellere tot spicula, et
to have contrived so many delays, to draw out so many darts, and
urgetur congressus iniquâ pugnâ movens multa
he is driven on engaging in unequal contest revolving many *things*
animo, jam tandem erumpit, et conjicit hastam inter
in *his* mind, now at last he breaks forth, and hurls *his* spear between
cava tempora bellatoris equi. Quadrupes tollit se
the hollow temples of the warrior horse. The horse raised himself
arrectum et verberat auras calcibus, que ipse secutus
upright and beat the air with his heels, and he following
super effusum equitem implicat que cernuus incumbit
upon the fallen rider binds *him* down and falling over lies upon
armo ejecto, que Troes que Latini incendunt cœlum
his shoulder projecting, and the Trojans and Latins rend the sky
clamore. Æneas advolat que eripit ensem vaginâ,
with *their* cry. Æneas flies and snatches *his* sword from *his* sheath,
et super hæc: Ubi nunc acer Mezentius, et illa
and over *him says* these *things:* Where now *is* brave Mezentius, and that
effera vis animi? Contra, Tyrrhenus ut suspiciens
savage violence of mind? On the other hand, the Tuscan as beholding
cœlum hausit auras, que recepit mentem; Amare
the sky he breathes the air, and recovers *his* understanding *says*; O cruel

hostis, quid increpitas et minaris mortem? nullum
enemy, why do you rebuke and threaten death? there is no
nefas in cæde, nec sic veni ad prœlia, nec meus
crime in my destruction, nor thus have I come to battle, nor did my
Lausus pepigit mihi hæc fœdera tecum. Oro hoc
son Lausus negotiate for me these treaties with you. I pray this
unum per, si qua venia est victis hostibus, patiare
one thing by *this*, if any indulgence is to vanquished foes, suffer
corpus tegi humo. Scio acerba odia meorum
my body to be covered in the earth. I know the bitter hatred of my *subjects*
circumstare; oro defende hunc furorem et concede me
surrounds *me*; I pray *you* prevent this madness and yield me
consortem sepulcro nati. Loquitur hæc que haud
a companion to the tomb of my son. He speaks these *things* and hot
inscius accipit ensem jugulo que diffundit animam
ignorant he receives the sword in *his* throat and pours out his soul
cruore undanti in arma
blood flowing over his arms.

ÆNEID.

BOOK ELEVENTH.

Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Æneas,
In the meantime Aurora rising left the ocean. Æneas,
victor, solvebat vota Deûm primo Eöo, quanquam curæ
victorious, paid the vows of the Gods at the first dawn, although cares
præcipitant dare tempus socios humandis, que mens
urge *him* to bestow *his* time on *his* companions to be buried, and *his* mind
est turbata funere. Constituit ingentem quercum tumulo,
is disturbed by the funeral. He placed a great oak on a mound,
ramis decisis undique, que induit fulgentia arma,
its branches being cut off on each side, and placed upon it shining arms,
exuvias ducis Mezentii: tropæum tibi, magne
the spoils of the leader Mezentius: a trophy to thee O great
Bellipotens! aptat cristas rorantes sanguine, que trunca
God powerful in war! he fits *his* crests dripping with blood, and the broken
tela viri, et thoraca petitum que perfossum bis sex
darts of the hero, and the breast plate indented and pierced in twice six
locis; que subligat clypeum ex ære sinistræ, atque
places; and he binds a shield of brass to *his* left hand, and

suspendit eburnum ensem collo. Tum hortatur
suspends *his* ivory sword from *his* neck. Then he exhorts
socios ovantes (namque omnis turba ducum stipata
his companions rejoicing (for all the band of leaders crowding
tegebat eum) incipiens sic: Viri, maxima res effecta:
surround him) beginning thus: Heroes, *our* greatest work is accomplished:
omnis timor abesto. Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia et
let all fear depart. What remains; these are the spoils and
primitiæ de superbo rege; que hic est Mezentius meis
first fruits from *this* proud king; and here is Mezentius in my
manibus. Nunc est nobis iter ad regem que Latinos
hands. Now *there* is to us a way to the king and the Latin
muros; parate arma et præsumite bellum animis, et
walls; prepare arms and anticipate the war in *your* minds, and
spe, ne qua mora impediat ignaros que sententia
hope, lest any delay should hinder *you* unprepared and *wavering* resolution
tardet segnes metu; ubi primùm Superi annuerint
retard *you* slothful through fear; when first the Gods have consented
vellere signa que educere pubem castris.
to tear up the standard and to lead out the youth from the camps.
Interea mandemus socios que inhumata
In the meantime let us commit *our* companions and *their* unburied
corpora terræ; qui est solus honos sub imo Acheronte.
bodies to the earth; which is the only honour in the lowest Acheron.
Ait, ite, decorate egregias animas, quæ peperere
He says, go, honour the illustrious souls, who have obtained
hanc patriam nobis suo sanguine, supremis muneribus;
this country for us with *their* blood, with *their* last offices;
que Pallas quem non egentem virtutis atra dies abstulit,
and Pallas whom not destitute of courage cruel time has borne off,
et mersit acerbo funere, primus mittatur ad mœstam
and plunged in bitter death, first let him be sent to the mournful
urbem Evandri. Sic ait illacrymans, que recepit gressum
city of Evander. Thus he says weeping, and withdraws his step
ad limina, ubi senior Acætes servabat positum corpus
to the gates, where the old Acætes guarded the laid out body
exanimi Pallantis; qui fuit antè armiger Parrhasio
of the lifeless Pallas; who had been formerly the armour-bearer to Parrhasian
Evandro, sed tum ibat datus comes caro alumno non
Evander, but then he went an allotted companion to *his* dear foster child not
auspiciis æque felicibus. Omnes circum, que manus
with auspices equally happy. All *collect* around *the body*, both the band
famulûm que Trojana turba, et mœstæ Iliades
of servants and the Trojan crowd. and mournful Trojan matrons
solutæ crinem de more. Verò ut Æneas
dishevelling *their* hair according to *their* manner. But as soon as Æneas
intulit sese altis foribus tollunt ingentem gemitum
presented himself at the lofty gates they raise a great groan

ad sidera, pectoribus tunsis que regia immugit
o the stars, *their* breasts being beaten and the palace resounds
mœsto luctu. Ut ipse vidit fultum caput, et
with mournful grief. As he beheld the supported head, and
ora nivei Pallantis que patens vulnus Ausoniæ
countenance of pale Pallas and the opening wound of the Ausonian
cuspidis in levi pectore, ita fatur lacrymis obortis;
spear in *his* smooth breast, thus he speaks *his* tears bursting forth;
inquit puer miserande, ne Fortuna cùm veniret
says he O boy to be pitied, could Fortune when she approached
læta invidit te mihi, ne videres nostra regna neque
joyful envy you to me, that you should not see my kingdom nor
veherere victor ad paternas sedes; discedens,
be borne a conqueror to *your* father's seats; I departing,
non dederam hæc promissa parenti Evandro de te,
did not give these promises to *your* father Evander concerning you,
cùm complexus me euntem, mitteret in magnum
when embracing me going, he sent *me* against a great
imperium, que metuens moneret, esse acres viros
empire, and fearing admonished *me*, that they were brave men
prœlia, cum durâ gente. Et nunc quidem
in contest, *that we must engage* with a hardy race. And now indeed
ille multùm captus inani spe, fors et facit vota
he much overcome with vain hope, perhaps even *now* makes *his* vows
que cumulat altaria donis; nos mœsti comitamur juvenem
and loads the altars with gifts; we mournful accompany the youth
exanimum, et jam debentem nil ullis cœlestibus,
deprived of life, and now owing nothing to any of the heavenly powers,
vano honore. Infelix videbis crudele funus
of vain respect. Wretched *father* you shall behold the sad funeral
nati. Hi nostri reditus, que expectati triumphi? hæc
of *your* son. Are these our returns, and our expected triumphs? is this
mea magna fides? At Evandre non aspicies pulsum
my great confidence? But O Evander you shall not see *him* beaten
vulneribus pudendis; nec pater optabis dirum
with wounds to be ashamed of; nor a father shall you desire accursed
funus nato sospite. Hei mihi! quantum
death *yourself* your son, *disgracefully* being saved. Alas me! how great
præsidium Ausonia perdis et quantum tu
a safeguard O Ausonia you lose and how great *protection* have you *lost*
Iüle. Ubi deflevit hæc, imperat miserabile
O Iulus. When he had bewailed in these *terms* he commands the lamented
corpus tolli, et mittit mille viros lectos ex
corpse to be borne off, and he sends a thousand men selected from
toto agmine, qui comitentur supremum honorem, que
the whole army, who accompany the last honour, and
intersint lacrymis patris; exigua solatia ingentis luctus,
be present to the tears of *his* father; trifling consolation of great grief

sea debita misero patri. Alii haud segnes texunt
but due to an unhappy father. Others not slothful interweave
crates et molle pheretrum arbuteis virgis et querno
hurdles and a light bier of arbute rods and oaken
vimine, que inumbrant exstructos toros obtentu
vine, and they overshadow the high-raised couch with a covering
frondis. Hìc ponunt juvenem sublimem in agresti
of leaves. Here they place the youth high on *his* rustic
stramine qualem florem seu mollis violæ, seu languentis
bed as a flower either of the soft violet, or the drooping
hyacinthi, demessum virgineo pollice, cui que
hyacinth, plucked by a virgin's thumb, from which also
ne fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma recessit; jam
neither brightness as yet, nor its own beauty has departed; now
mater tellus non alit, que ministrat vires. Tum Æneas
its mother earth does not feed *it*, and supply strength. Then Æneas
extulit geminas vestes, rigentes que auro que ostro,
brought out two vests, stiff both with gold and purple,
quas Sidonia Dido ipsa læta laborum, quondam fecerat
which Sidonian Dido herself rejoicing in the labour, formerly had made
illi suis manibus, et discreverat telas tenui auro.
for him with her own hands, and had separated the web by slender gold.
Mœstus induit unam harum juveni supremum honorem
Mournful he put on one of these to the youth *his* last honour
que obnubit comas assuras amictu. Que præterea
and shrouds *his* hair about to be burnt in a veil. And besides
aggerat multa præmia Laurentis pugnæ, et jubet
he adds many prizes of the Laurentian battle, and commands
prædam duci longo ordine. Addit equos et tela
the plunder to be brought out in long array. He adds horses and darts
quibus spoliaverat hostem. Et vinxerat manus
of which he had stripped the enemy. And bound the hands *of those*
post terga, quos mitteret inferias umbris,
behind *their* backs, whom he would send as funeral offerings to *his* shade,
sparsuros flammam cæso sanguine; que jubet
about to sprinkle the *funeral* flame with slaughtered blood; and commands
duces ipsos ferre truncos indutos hostilibus armis,
the chiefs themselves to bear trunks *of trees* covered with hostile arms,
que inimica nomina figi. Infelix Acœtes
and *their* hostile names to be marked *upon them*. Wretched Acœtes
confectus ævo ducitur fœdans nunc pectora pugnis
worn down by age is led out disfiguring now *his* breast with *his* fists
nunc ora unguibus et sternitur terræ projectus
now *his* face with *his* nails and he is thrown on the earth extended
toto corpore. Et ducunt currus perfusos Rutulo
with *his* whole body. And they lead out chariots bathed with Rutulian
sanguine. Pòst Æthon bellator equus it lacrymans
blood Next Æthon *his* warrior horse goes weeping

insignibus positis que humectat ora grandibus
his trappings being laid aside and he moistens his face with heavy
guttis. Alii ferunt hastam que galeam; nam Turnus
drops *of tears*. Others bear *his* spear and helmet; for Turnus
victor habet cætera. Tum mœsta phalanx que
victorious possesses the rest. Then the mourning band both
Teucri que Tyrrheni duces et Arcades armis versis
the Trojan and Tuscan leaders and the Arcadians with arms reversed
sequuntur. Postquam omnis ordo comitum præcesserat
follow. After the whole band of companions had advanced
longê, Æneas substitit que addidit hæc alto gemitu.
far Æneas stopt and added these *words* with a deep groan:
Eadem horrida fata belli vocant nos hinc ad alias lacrymas.
The same dreadful fates of war call us hence to other griefs.
Salve æternum maxime Palla que vale æternùm.
Farewell forever most noble Pallas and farewell forever.
Nec affatus plura, tendebat ad altos muros que ferebat
Nor speaking more, he marched to the lofty walls and withdrew
gressum in castra. Que jam oratores aderant ex Latinâ
his step to the camps. And now orators had come from the Latin
urbe, velati ramis oleæ que rogantes veniam;
city, crowned with branches of the olive and entreating favour;
redderet corpora quæ jacebant fusa ferro
that he would give up the bodies which lay scattered by the sword
per campos; ac sineret succedere tumulo terræ;
through the plains; and would permit *them* to be placed in a tomb of earth;
nullum certamen cum victis, et cassis æthere;
that there is no contest with the conquered, and those deprived of life;
parceret quondam vocatis hospitibus, que soceris.
that he would spare *those* formerly called guests, and associates.
Quos precantes haud aspernanda bonus Æneas
To whom asking *these favours* not to be despised good Æneas
prosequitur veniâ et insuper addit hæc verbis:
answers with kindness and moreover adds these to *his* words:
Latini, quænam indigna fortuna implicuit vos tanto
Ye Latins, what unworthy fortune has entangled you so great
bello, qui fugiatis nos amicos. Ne oratis pacem exanimis
a war, who shun us your *friends*. Do you ask peace for the dead
et peremptis sorte Martis? equidem vellem concedere
and *those* destroyed by the lot of war? indeed I would wish to yield *it*
et vivis. Nec veni nisi Fata dedissent locum que
also to the living. Nor had I come unless the fates had granted a place and
sedem nec gero bellum cum gente. Rex
settlement *to me*. nor do I wage war with the nation. *Your* king
reliquit nostra hospitia et potiùs credidit se
has abandoned our friendship and in preference has trusted himself
armis Turni. Fuerat æqius Turnum opponere se
to the arms of Turnus It had been more just for Turnus to oppose himself

huic morti. Si apparat finere bellum manu, si
to this death. If he prepares to terminate the war with *his* hand, if *he intends*
pellere Teucros, decuit concurrere his telis mecum
to drive out the Trojans, it became *him* to engage with these weapons with me.
Vixisset cui Deus aut sua dextra dedisset
He would have lived to whom God or his own right hand should have given
vitam. Nunc ite et supponite ignem, miseris
life. Now go and apply the fire to your wretched
civibus. Æneas dixerat. Olli silentes obstupuere, que
countrymen Æneas said. They silent stood amaz'd, and
conversi tenebant oculos atque ora inter se.
turning held *their* eyes and *their* faces towards each other
Tum senior Drances infensus juveni Turno, odiis
Then the aged Drances hostile to the youth Turnus, in hatred
et crimine, sic vicissim refert orsa, ore;
and crimination, thus in turn returns *these* words, with his mouth;
O Trojane vir ingens famâ, ingentior armis, quibus
O Trojan hero great in fame, greater in arms, by what
laudibus, æquem te cœlo? ne priùs mirer
praises, shall I equal you to heaven? whether first shall I admire *thy*
justitiæ, ne laborum belli? Verò nos grati referemus
justice, or the labours of the war? But we grateful will bear back
hæc ad patriam urbem; et, si qua fortuna dederit
these *things* to our native city; and, if any fortune shall give
viam, jungemus te regi Latino. Turnus quærat
a way, we will unite thee to king Latinus. Let Turnus seek out
fœdera sibi. Quin et juvabit attollere fatales
treaties for himself. But even it will delight *us* to raise up the fate decreed
moles murorum, que subvectare Trojana saxa
masses of *your* walls, and to uplift Trojan rocks
humeris. Dixerat hæc, que omnes fremebant
on our shoulders. He said these *things*, and all murmured
uno ore eadem. Pepigere bis senos dies; et
with one mouth the same. *They* bargained *peace* for twice six days; and
pace sequestrâ, Teucri que Latini misti erravere impunè
a truce intervening, the Trojans and the Latins mingling wandered unharm'd
per sylvas jugis. Fraxinus sonat icta ferro
through the woods on the mountains. The ash sounds struck with the iron
bipenni; evertunt pinus actas ad sidera, nec cessant
axe; *they* overturn pines rais'd to the stars, nor do *they* cease
scindere cuneis robora et olentum cedrum, nec vectare
to cleave with wedges the oak and fragrant cedar, nor to bear off
ornos gementibus plaustris. Et jam fama volans,
the mountain *ashes* in groaning wagons. And now fame flying,
prænuncia tanti luctus, complet Evandrum que domos
a forerunner of great grief, fills Evander and the house
Evandri, et mœnia; quæ modò ferebat Latio Pallanta
of Evander, and the city: which now bore to Latium that Pallas

victorem. Arcades ruêre ad portas, et rapuere
was victorious. The Arcadians rushed to the gates, and seized
funereas fasces de vetusto more. Via lucet
the funeral torches according to the ancient manner. The way shines
longo ordine flammarum et discriminat agros latè.
with a long train of flames and marks out the fields far around.
Contrà turba Phrygum veniens jungit plangentia
On the other hand a crowd of Trojans approaching joins the mourning
agmina: quæ postquam matres viderunt succedere tectis,
troops: which after the mothers saw to enter the palace,
incendunt mæstam urbem clamoribus. At non ulla vis
they inflame the mournful city with cries. But not any force
est potis tenere Evandrum, sed venit in medios. Feretro
is able to restrain Evander, but he comes into the midst. The bier
reposito, procumbit super Pallanta, atque hæret
being set down, he falls upon Pallas, and hangs *to him*
que lacrymans que gemens; et vix tandem via laxata est
both weeping and groaning; and hardly at last a way is opened
voci dolore: O Palla non dederas hæc
to *his* voice for grief; O Pallas you had not given these
promissa parenti, ut velles credere te cautiùs
promises to your parent, that you would trust yourself more cautiously
sævo Marti. Haud eram ignarus, quantum nova gloria
to cruel war. Neither was I ignorant, how much new fame
in armis posset, et prædulce decus primo certamine.
in arms can do, and very pleasant glory in a first contest.
Miseræ primitiæ juvenis, que dura rudimenta propinqui
O wretched first fruits of youth, and cruel first lessons of approaching
belli! et vota exaudita nulli Deorum, que meæ preces!
war! and vows heard by no one of the Gods, and my prayers!
que tu O sanctissima conjux, felix tuâ morte, neque
and thou O most holy wife, happy in thy death, not
servata in hunc dolorem! Contrà ego vici mea
reserved for this wretchedness! On the contrary I have conquered my own
fata vivendo, ut genitor restarem superstes. Rutuli
fates by living, that a father I should remain surviving. The Rutulians
obruerunt telis, secutum socia arma
should have crushed *me* with *their* weapons, following associated arms
Tröum; ipse dedissem animam, atque hæc pompa
of the Trojans: I should have surrendered *my* life, and this pomp
referret me non Pallanta, domum. Ne arguerim vos
should have borne me not Pallas, home. Nor might I have accused you
Teucri nec fœdera, nec dextras quas junximus
O Trojans nor *your* treaties, nor the right *hand* which we have united
hospitio: ista sors erat debita nostræ senectæ. Quôd si
in friendship: this fate was destined to my old age. But if
immatura mors manebat natum, juvabit cecidisse
untimely death remained to *my* son, it will delight *me* that he fell

ducentem Teucros in Latium, millibus Volscorum cæsis
leading the Trojans into Latium, thousands of the Volscians being slain
ante. Quin ego non dignor te Palla, alio funere quàm
first. But I will not honour you O Pallas, with any other funeral than
pius Æneas, et quám magni Phryges, que quàm Tyrrheni
pious Æneas, and than the heroic Trojans, and than the Tuscan
duces et omnis exercitus Tyrrhenum. Ferunt
leaders and all the army of the Tuscans *have prepared.* They bear
magna trœphea quos tua dextera dat letho. Tu
great trophies *from those* whom thy right *hand* gives to death. You
quoque Turne, nunc stares immanis truncus in
also O Turnus, now should have stood a huge trunk in
armis, si esset par ætas, et idem robur ab annis.
arms, if *there* had been equal age, and the same strength from *my* years.
Sed quid infelix demoror Teucros ab armis? vadite, et
But why unhappy do I withhold the Trojans from arms? march, and
memores. referte hæc mandata regi: quòd moror
mindful bear back these commands to your king; that if I drag out
invisam vitam, Pallante perempto, tua dextera est causa;
a hated life, Pallas being slain, thy right hand is the cause;
quam vides debere Turnum que nato que patri
which you see owes Turnus both to the son and to the father
meritis. Hic locus solus vacat tibi que fortunæ. Non
by *its* deserts. This method alone is open to you and fortune. I do not
quæro guadia vitæ, nec fas; sed perferre sub
ask the joys of life, nor is it right *I should*; but to bear *this* to
imos Manes nato.
the lowest shades to *my* son.

Interea Aurora extulerat almam lucem miseris
In the mean time the morning had introduced the cheering light to wretched
mortalibus, referens opera atque labores. Jam pater Æneas
mortals, renewing *their* works and labours. Now father Æneas,
jam Tarchon, constituere pyras in curvo litore. Huc
now Tarchon, built up funeral piles on the winding shore. Hither
tulere corpora suorum, quisque more patrum;
they bore the bodies of their *friends*, each one in the manner of his fathers:
que atris ignibus subjectis, altum cœlum conditur in
and black fires being applied. the lofty sky is hid in
tenebras caligine. Cincti fulgentibus armis decurrêre ter
darkness by the smoke. Arrayed in shining arms ran thrice
circum accensos rogos; ter lustravere mæstum
around the burning funeral piles; thrice they surrounded the mournful
ignen funeris in equis que dedere ulutatus ore.
fire of the funeral on horses and uttered wailings with *their* mouths.
Et tellus spargitur lacrymis, et arma sparguntur
And the earth is sprinkled with *their* tears, and *their* arms are bedewed
Que clamor virùm que clangor tubarum it cœlo. Hinc
And the cry of men and the blast of the trumpets goes to the sky. Hence

alii conjiciunt igni spolia direpta occisis Latinis,
others hur. into the fire spoils torn from the slain Latins,
galeas que decoros enses, que fræna, que ferventes
helmets and decorated swords, and bridles, and glowing *chariot*
rotas; pars munera nota, clypeos ipsorum, et tela non
wheels; part gifts well known, shields of their own, and darts not
felicia. Multa corpora boûm circà mactantur morti; que
fortunate. Many bodies of oxen around are sacrificed to death; and
jungulant setigeros sues, que pecudes raptas ex omnibus
they butcher bristly swine, and sheep snatched from all
agris in flammam: tum toto litore spectant ardentes
the fields in the flame: then along the whole shore they behold *their* burning
socios, que servant semusta busta; neque possunt
companions, and guard the half burnt funeral piles; nor can they
avelli, donec humida nox invertit cœlum aptum
be torn away until moist night turns round the sky studded
fulgentibus stellis; nec minus et miseri Latini struxere
with glittering stars; nevertheless also the wretched Latins raised
pyras in diversâ parte; et partim infodiunt multa corpora
funeral piles in a different part; and partly they bury many bodies
virûm terræ; que partim tollunt avecta in finitimos
of men in the earth; and partly they carry them borne off into the neighbouring
agros, que remittunt urbi. Cremant cœtera, que
fields, and send them back to the city. They burn the others, and
ingentem acervum confusæ cædis, nec numero nec
a great pile of mingled slaughter, without number or
honore; tunc undique vasti agri collucent certatim
honour; then on every side the extensive fields shine in rival *splendor*
crebris ignibus. Tertia lux dimoverat gelidam umbram
with frequent fires. The third day had removed the cold shade
cœlo; mœrentes ruebant altum cinerem et ossa
from the sky; mournful they piled up the deep ashes and the bones
confusa focis, que onerabant tepido aggere terræ.
intermingled in the fires, and they loaded them with a warm mound of earth.
Jam verò præcipuus fragor, et longè maxima pars luctûs
Now indeed the chief noise, and far the greatest part of the mourning *are*
in urbe, tectis prædivitis Latini. Hìc matres, que
in the city, *and* palace of the rich Latinus. Here the mothers, and
miseræ nurus, hìc cara pectora mœrentûm sororum,
wretched daughters-in-law, here the fond breasts of mourning sisters,
que pueri orbi parentibus, exsecrantur dirum bellum,
and boys deprived of their parents, curse the dreadful war,
que hymenæos Turni; jubent ipsum armis, que ipsum
and the nuptials of Turnus; they command him by arms, and himself
ferro, decernere qui poscat regnum Italiæ et
by the sword, to conclude *the war* who demands the kingdom of Italy and
primos honores sibi. Sævus Drances ingravat hæc, que
the first honours for himself. Furious Drances aggravates these, and

testatur Turnum solum vocari, solum posci in certamina
testifies that Turnus alone is called, alone demanded for the contest
Contrà multa sententia simul variis dictis pro
On the other hand a general sentiment at the same time in various words for
Turno, et magnum nomen reginæ obumbrat; multa
Turnus, and the great name of the queen overshadows *him*; *his* extensive
fama sustentat virum meritis tropæis. Inter hos motus,
fame sustains the hero by merited trophies. Among these commotions,
in medio tumultu flagrante, ecce super mœsti legati
in the midst of the tumult raging, lo moreover mournful delegates
ferunt responsa ab magnâ urbe Diomedis; nihil actum
bear replies from the great city of Diomede; that nothing was done
omnibus impensis tantorum operum; dona nil, nec
by all the expense of so great labours; that gifts *availed* nothing, nor
aurum, nec magnas preces valuisse; alia arma quærenda
gold, nor did great entreaties prevail; other arms were to be sought
Latinis aut pacem petendam ab Trojano rege. Rex
by the Latins or peace was to be sought from the Trojan king. King
Latinus ipse deficit ingenti luctu.
Latinus himself faints with great grief.
Ira Deûm admonet, que recentes tumuli ante
The anger of the Gods admonishes *him*, and the newly-made graves before
ora fatalem Æneam ferri manifesto numine.
his face *admonish* that fated Æneas is led on by a manifest deity.
Ergo cogit magnum concilium que primos suorum
Therefore he collects a great council and the chiefs of *his* friends
accitos imperio intra alta limina. Olli convenere que
called by his command within the lofty palace. They assemble and
fluunt ad regia tecta plenis viis. Latinus sedet
rush to the royal palace through the crowded ways. Latinus sits
in mediis et maximus ævo et primus sceptris, haud
in the midst both greatest in age and first in power, not
lætâ fronte. Atque hìc jubet legatos remissos
with happy front. And here he commands ambassadors sent back
ex Ætolâ urbe fari quæ referant, et reposcit
from the Ætolian city to tell what they might have brought, and he demands
cuncta responsa suo ordine. Tunc silentia facta
all *their* answers in their order. Then silence was made
linguis, et Venulus parens dicto infit farier ita:
to *their* tongues, and Venulus obeying *his* command begins to speak thus:
O cives, vidimus Diomedem que Argiva castra,
O my countrymen, we have seen Diomede and the Grecian camps,
atque emensi iter superavimus omnes casus,
and having measured our way we have surmounted all misfortunes,
que contigimus manum quâ Ilia tellus concidit. Ille
and we have touched the hand by which the Trojan land fell. He
victor condebat urbem Argyripam cognomine patriæ
victorious built up the city Argyripa with the name of *his* native

gentis arvis Gargani Japygis. Postquam introgressi
race in the territory of Garganian Japyx. After we had been introduced
et copia fandi coram data, præferimus munera;
and leave of speaking before *the prince* was given, we first offer our gifts,
docemus nomen que patriam; qui intulerint bellum, quæ
we announce our name and country; who had conducted the war, what
causa attraxerit Arpos. Auditis ille reddidit hæc
cause had drawn us to Arpos. Being heard he uttered these *words*
placido ore: O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna,
from *his* placid mouth: O happy nations, Saturnian kingdoms,
antiqui Ausonii, quæ fortuna solicitat vos quietos que
ancient Ausonians, what fortune disturbs you at rest and
suadet lacessere ignota bella. Quicunque violavimus
persuades *you* to provoke unknown wars. Whoever *of us* have violated
Iliacos agros ferro (mitto quæ
the Trojan territories with the sword (I omit *those things* which *were*
exhausta bellando sub altis muris; quos viros ille
sustained to the utmost in fighting under the lofty walls; those heroes that
Simois premat) expendimus infanda supplicia
Simois overwhelmed) we have endured unspeakable punishments
per orbem et omnes pœnas scelerum; manus
through the globe and all the penalties of our crimes; a band
miseranda vel Priamo. Triste sidus Minervæ scit
to be pitied even by Priam. The mournful star of Minerva knows
et Euboicæ cautes que ultor Caphareus. Adacti ex
and the Euboian cliffs and the avenger Caphareus. Driven from
illâ militiâ ad diversum litus, Menelaus Atrides exulat
that war to a different shore, Menelaus the son of Atreus goes to exile
usque ad columnas Protei. Ulysses vidit Ætnæos Cyclopas.
even at the columns of Proteus. Ulysses saw the Ætnean Cyclops.
Referam regna Neoptolemi que Penates versos
Shall I relate the kingdoms of Neoptolemus and household Gods overturned
Idomenei? ne Locros habitantes Libyco litore? Mycenacus
of Idomeneus? or the Locri inhabiting the Lybian shore? the Mycenæan
ductor magnorum Achivorum ipse oppetiit intra prima
leader of the mighty Greeks himself fell within *his* first
limina dextrâ infandæ conjugis; adulter subsedit
gates by the right hand of *his* cruel wife; the adulterer settled down
Asiam devictam: Deos invidisse mihi ut redditus patriis
in Asia subdued: The Gods had envied me that returned to *my* native
aris viderem optatum conjugium et pulchram
altars I might see *my* beloved wife and beauteous
Calydona. Nunc etiam portenta horribili visu sequuntur
Calydon. Now also portents of horrible vision. follow *me*
et socii amissi petierunt æthera pennis; aves
and *my* companions lost have sought the skies on wings; as birds
vagantur fluminibus (heu dira supplicia meorum)
they wander about the streams (alas! dreadful punishments of my *friends*)

et implent scopulos lacrymosis vocibus. Adeo jam
and they fill the rocks with tearful cries. Thus now
hæc fuerunt speranda mihi ex illo tempore cùm
these *things* have been expected by me from that time when
demens appetii cœlestia corpora ferro, et violavi
mad I attacked heavenly bodies with the sword, and violated
dextram Veneris vulnere. Ne verò, ne impellite
the right hand of Venus by a wound. Do not indeed, do not drive
me ad tales pugnas, nec mihi ullum bellum cum
me to such contests, nor to me let there be any war with
Teucris pòst Pergama eruta; nec memini, ve
the Trojans since the Trojan city is overthrown; nor have I remembered, or
lætor veterum malorum. Vertite munera ad
do I rejoice in *their* former misfortunes. Return *your* presents to
Ænean quæ potâstis ab patriis oris ad me. Stetimus
Æneas which you have borne from *your* native coasts to me. We have stood
contra aspera tela que contulimus manus.
against *his* cruel darts and we have fought against *his* bands.
Credite experto; quantus assurgat in clypeum, quo
Give credit to an experienced man; how great he rises on *his* shield, with what
turbine torqueat hastam. Si Idæa terra tulisset duo
fury he hurls *his* spear. If the Idean land could have borne two
tales viros præterea, Dardanus venisset ultro ad
such men besides, the Trojan had come unmolested to
Inachias urbes et Græcia lugeret fatis versis.
the Inachian cities and Greece had mourned *her* fates reversed.
Quicquid cessatum est apud mœnia duræ Trojæ, victoria
Whatever was yielded at the walls of obstinate Troy, the victory
Graiûm hæsit manu Hectoris que Æneæ, et retulit
of the Greeks remained in the hand of Hector and Æneas, and restrained
vestigia in decimum annum. Ambo insignes animis,
its footsteps to the tenth year. Both distinguished for courage,
ambo præstantibus armis; hic prior pietate. Dextræ
both for excelling arms; he first in piety. Let *your* right hands
coëant in fœdera, quà datur; ast cavete arma
unite in treaties, in any way it is allowed: but beware *lest* arms
concurrant armis. Optime rex regum, simul audîsti
engage with arms. O most worthy king of kings, at once you have heard
et quæ responsa sint et quæ sententia sit magno bello.
both what *his* replies are and what *his* opinion is of this great war.
Vix legati ea, que varius fremor cucurrit
Hardly *had* the ambassadors *said* these *words*, and a varied murmuring ran
per turbata ora Ausonidûm; ceu cùm saxa morantur
through the troubled mouths of the Ausonians; as when rocks block up
rapidos amnes, murmur fit gurgite clauso, que
rapid rivers, a noise is made the stream being closed, and
vicinæ ripæ fremunt crepitantibus undis. Ut primùm
the neighbouring banks resound by the noisy waves. As first

animi placati et trepida ora quierunt rex,
their minds were appeased and *their* trembling mouths rested, the king

præfatus Divos, infit ab alto solio: equidem Latini,
having first addressed the Gods, begins from his lofty throne: indeed ye Latins,

et vellem et fuerat melius statuisse antè
even I could wish and it had been better to have determined before

de summâ re; non cogere concilium tali
concerning *this* great affair; not to assemble a council at such

tempore; cùm hostis obsidet muros. Cives, gerimus
a time; when the enemy besieges *our* walls. My countrymen, we wage

importunum bellum cum gente Deorum que invictis viris
inconvenient war with a nation of the Gods and unconquered men

quos nulla prœlia fatigant, nec victi possunt absistere
whom no battles fatigue, nor vanquished can they abstain

ferro. Ponite spem, si habuistis quam in accitis
from the sword. Lay aside hope, if you have had any in the invited

armis Ætolûm; quisque sibi spes, sed videtis
arms of the Etolians; each one *must be* to himself a hope, but you see

quam angusta hæc. Quâ ruinâ cætera rerum
how narrow this *is*. In what destruction the rest of *our* concerns

perculsa jaceant, omnia sunt ante oculos que inter
struck down lie prostrate, all things are before *your* eyes and within

vestras manus. Nec incuso quemquam; plurima virtus,
your hands. Nor do I blame any one; the greatest courage,

quæ potuit esse, fuit; certatum est toto
which could be, has been; *there* has been contending with the whole

corpore regni. Adeo nunc expediam quæ sententia
body of the kingdom. Thus now I will unfold what sentiment

sit dubiæ menti; et docebo paucis (adhibete animos.)
is in *my* doubtful mind: and I will teach in few *words* (lend *me* your attention.)

Est mihi antiquus ager proximus Tusco amni,
There is to me an ancient territory near to the Tuscan river,

longus in occasum, usque super Sicanos fines; Arunci
far to the west, even beyond the Sicanian limits; the Aruncians

que Rutuli serunt, et exercent duros colles
and Rutulians sow it, and they work the hard hills

vomere, atque asperrima horum pascunt. Omnis
with the plough share, and the roughest *parts* of these they pasture. All

hæc regio, et pinea plaga celsi montis cedat amicitiæ
this region, and pine tract of the lofty mountain shall yield to the friendship

Teucrorum, et dicamus æquas leges fœderis, que
of the Trojans, and let us declare equal conditions of compact, and

vocemus socios in regna. Considant, si
let us invite *them* as allies to our kingdoms. Let them settle down, if *there is*

tantus amor, et condant mœnia. Sin est animus
so great desire, and let them build towns. But if *there* is a disposition

capessere alios fines que aliam gentem, que possint
to possess other limits and another nation, and they can
decedere nostro solo, texamus bis denas naves Italo
withdraw from our soil, let us build twice ten ships of Italian
robore, seu plures, valent complere; omnis materies
wood, or more, *if* they are able to fill *them*; all the materials
jacet ad undam; ipsi præcipiunt que numerum que
lie by the water; they may prescribe both the number and
modum carinis; nos demus æra, manus, navalia.
the fashion of the ships; we will give brass, hands, naval stores.
Præterea placet centum Latinos oratores de primâ
Besides it is our desire *that* an hundred Latin orators from the first
gente ire, qui ferant dicta et firment fœdera, que
of the nation go, who may bear our words and confirm *our* treaties, and
prætendere ramos pacis manu, que portantes munera
hold out branches of peace in *their* hand, and bearing presents
eboris que talenta auri et sellam que trabeam,
of ivory and talents of gold and the chair *of office* and robe,
insignia nostri regni. Consultite in medium succurrite
the ensigns of our authority. Consult for our common *interest*, relieve
fessis rebus.
our distressed affairs.
Tum Drances infensus (idem quem gloria Turni
Then Drances hostile (the same whom the glory of Turnus
agitabat obliquâ invidiâ, que amaris stimulis largus
aroused with oblique envy, and with bitter goads abounding
opùm et melior linguâ, sed dextera frigida bello
in wealth and better in language, but *his* right hand *was* cold in war
habitus non futilis auctor consiliis, potens seditione;
esteemed not a useless adviser in councils, powerful in sedition;
materna nobilitas dabat huic superbum genus, ferebat
his maternal nobility gave to him a proud race, he derived
incertum de patre,) surgit et onerat his dictis;
a doubtful *one* from *his* father,) rises and loads *Turnus* with these words;
atque aggerat iras. O bone rex consulis rem
and provokes anger *against him*. O kind king you consult about an affair
obscuram nulli, nec egentem nostræ vocis. Cuncti fatentur
dark to none, nor wanting my voice. All must confess
se scire quid fortuna populi ferat, sed mussant
that they know what the fortune of our people demands, but they hesitate
dicere. Det libertatem fandi que remittat flatus
to declare *it*. Let him grant liberty of speaking and relax *his* pride
ob cujus infaustum auspicium, que sinistros mores
for whose unhappy influence, and unfortunate manners
(equidem dicam licet minetur arma que mortem
(indeed I will speak although he should threaten arms and death
mihi) videmus lumina tot ducum cecidisse, que
to me) we see the lights of so many leaders to have gone out, and

totam urbem cònsedisse luctu, dum tentat Troia
the whole city to have set down in mourning, while he tempts the Trojan
castra, fidens fugæ et territat cœlum, armis. Qptime
camps, trusting to flight and terrifies heaven with arms. Most excellent
regum, adjicias unum etiam unum istis donis, quæ
of kings, will you add one thing even one to these favours, which
plurima jubes mitti, que dari Dardanidis; nec
in great numbers you command to be sent, and to be given to the Trojans; nor
violentia ullius vincat te, quin pater, des
let the violence of another overcome thee but O father, give
natam egregio genero, que dignis hymenæis, et
your daughter to *this* renowned son-in-law, and honourable nuptials, and
jungas hanc pacem æterno fœdere. Quòd si tantus
confirm this peace by an eternal treaty. But if so great
terror habet mentes et pectora, obtestemur ipsum, que
dread possesses *your* minds and souls, let us entreat him, and
oremus veniam ab ipso; cedat proprium jus regi,
let us beg favour from him; that he will yield his own right to the king,
que remittat patriæ. Quid projicis miseros cives
and forego *it* for *his* country. Why do you drive *your* wretched countrymen
toties, in aperta pericula? ô caput et causa horum
so often, to open dangers? O fountain and cause of these
malorum Latio! Nulla salus bello; omnes poscimus
misfortunes to Latium! *There is* no safety in war; we all demand
te, Turne, pacem, simul solum inviolabile pignus
of thee, O Turnus, peace, at the same time the only unbroken pledge
pacis. En! ego primus (quem tu fingis invisum tibi, et
of peace. Lo! I first (whom you pretend am hostile to you, and
nil moror esse) supplex venio; miserere
in no way do I hesitate to be) humbly approach *you*; pity
tuorum; pone animos, et pulsus abi. Fusi
your *countrymen*; lay aside *your* anger, and beaten depart. Routed
vidimus sat funera, et desolavimus ingentes agros.
we have seen enough deaths, and we have desolated extensive territories.
Aut, si fama movet, si concipis tantum robur pectore,
Or, if fame moves *you*, if you feel so great courage in *your* breast,
et si adeo dotalis regia est cordi; aude, atque fidens
and if thus a dotal palace is in *your* heart; dare, and confident
fer adversum pectus in hostem. Scilicet, ut regia
bear *your* opposing breast against the foe. For, that a royal
conjux contingat Turno, nos, viles animæ, turba
bride shall fall to Turnus, shall we, despicable souls, a mob
inhumata que infleta sternamur campis? Et jam tu,
unburied and unwept be laid prostrate on the plains? And now you,
si tibi qua vis, si habes quid patrii Martis
if to you *is* any courage, if you have any thing of *your* country's warlike spirit
aspice illum contrà, qui vocat. Violentia Turni
behold him opposed *to you*, who challenges *you*. The rage of Turnus

exarsit talibus dictis; dat gemitum, que rumpit has
glows at these words; he utters a groan, and breaks out in these
voces imo pectore: Drance, tibi quidem semper
words from *his* inmost heart: O Drances, *there is* to you indeed ever
ìarga copia fandi, tunc cùm bella poscunt manus;
a copious abundance of speaking, *even* then when wars demand *active* hands;
que patribus vocatis primus ades; sed curia est
and the fathers being convoked first you are present, but *now* the court is
non replenda verbis, quæ magna volant tibi tuto,
not to be filled with words, which large escape from you in safety,
dum agger murorum distinet hostem, nec fossæ inundant
while the mound of our walls keeps off the foe, nor do the ditches flow
sanguine. Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi, que tu
with blood. Therefore thunder forth in eloquence, accustomed to you, and you
Drance, argue me timoris, quando tua dextra dedit
Drances, accuse me of fear, since thy right hand has given
tot acervos stragis Teucrorum, que passim insignis
so many heaps of the slaughter of the Trojans, and every where you mark
agros tropæis. Licet experiare quid vivida virtus
the field with trophies. It is allowed *you* to try what lively courage
possit: scilicet nec hostes quærendi nobis longè;
can do: for neither *are our* enemies to be sought by us far hence;
circumstant muros undìque. Imus in adversos? quid
they surround the walls on every side. Do we go against our enemies? why
cessas? An Marvors erit tibi semper in ventosâ
do you withdraw? Whether will Mars be to you ever on *your* windy
linguâ, que istis fugacibus pedibus? Ego pulsus? aut
tongue, and in these flying feet? Am I beaten? or
quisquam fœdissime, merito arguet pulsum, qui
will any one *thou* most foul *wretch*, justly accuse *me of being* beaten, who
videbit tumidum Tybrim crescere Iliaco sanguine, et
shall see the swelling Tyber increase with Trojan blood, and
totam domum Evandri cum stirpe procubuisse, atque
all the house of Evander with *his* race to have fallen, and
Arcades exutos armis? Bitias et ingens Pandarus
Arcadians deprived of *their* arms? Bitias and great Pandarus
haud ita experti me, et mille, quos victor misi
not thus have experienced me, and a thousand, whom victorious I sent
sub Tartara die, inclusus muris, que septus hostili
under Tartarus in a day, inclosed by walls, and hedged in by a hostile
aggere. Nulla salus bello? demens, cane talia
rampart. *Is there* no safety in war? madman, tell such *things*
Dardanio capiti, que tuis rebus. Proinde ne cessa
to the Trojan chief, and to your own concerns. Wherefore do not cease
turbare omnia magno metu atque extollere vires
to confuse all *things* by great fear and boast the strength

gentis bis victæ; contrà premere arma
of the nation twice conquered; on the other hand to restrain the arms
Latini. Nunc et proceres Myrmidonum tremiscunt Phrygia
of Latinus. Now also the chiefs of the Myrmidons tremble at Trojan
arma! nunc et Tydides et Larissæis Achilles! et amnis
arms! now also Dromede and Larissean Achilles! and the river
Aufidus retro fugit Adriacas undas! vel cùm scelus
Aufidus backwards flies from the Adriatic waves! even when the guilt
artificis fingit se pavidum contra mea jurgia, et
of the deceiver feigns himself fearful against my threats, and
acerbat crimen formidine. Numquam amittes talem animam
embitters crime with dread. Never will you lose such a soul
hâc dextrâ; (absiste moveri;) habitet cum te, et sit
with this right hand (cease to be moved;) it shall dwell with thee, and be
in isto pectore. Nunc revertor ad te, pater, et tua magna
in that breast. Now I return to thee, O father, and thy great
consulta. Si ponis nullam spem ultrà in nostris armis;
decrees. If you place no hope farther in our arms;
si sumus tam deserti, et occidimus funditus, agmine semel
if we are so abandoned, and we fall entirely, our army once
verso, neque Fortuna habet regressum; oremus
being overcome, nor our Fortune has a return; we will pray for
pacem, et tendamus dextras inermes. Quanquam ô
peace, and we will extend our right hands unarmed. Although O
si quicquam solitæ virtutis adesset! Ille mihi
if something of accustomed courage was present! He *seems* to me
que fortunatus laborum, que egregius animi ante alios,
both fortunate in *his* labour, and distinguished in mind before others,
qui ne videret quid tale, procubuit moriens
who *that* he might not see any such *thing*, fell dying
et semel momordit humum ore. Sin et opes, et
and at once bit the ground with *his* mouth. But if even wealth, and
juventus adhuc intacta, que Italæ urbes que populi
youth as yet untouched, and Italian cities and people
supersunt nobis auxilio; sin et gloria venit Trojanis cum
remain to us for aid; but if also glory comes to the Trojans with
multo sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, que par
much blood; *there* are to them *their* own deaths, and an equal
tempestas per omnes; cur indecores deficimus in
storm *rages* through all; why disgraced do we fail in
primo limine? cur tremor occupat artus
the first entrance *of the war?* why does trembling possess *our* limbs
ante tubam?
before *we hear* the trumpet?

Dies, que varius labor mutabilis ævi retulit multa
Time, and the varied labour of changeful life have restored many *things*
in melius; fortuna alterna revisens lusit multos,
to a better condition; fortune alternately revisiting has deceived many.

et rursus locavit in solido. Ætolus non erit
and again has placed *them* on firm *ground.* The Etolian *prince* will not be
auxilio nobis, et Arpi; at Messapus erit, que felix
aid to us, and Arpis; but Messapus will be, and happy
Tolumnius, et duces quos tot populi misere; nec
Tolumnius, and the leaders whom so many people have sent; nor
parva gloria sequetur delectos Latio et Laurentibus
shall small glory follow the chosen *bands* from Latium and the Laurentian
agris, et est Camilla de egregiâ gente Volscorum,
fields, and *there* is Camilla from the renowned nation of the Volsci
agens agmen equitum, et catervas florentes ære. Quòd
leading on a troop of horse, and bands flourishing with brass. But
si Teucri poscunt me solum in certamina, que id placet,
if the Trojans demand me alone in combat, and this pleases,
que obsto communibus bonis tantùm; victoria non adeo
and I oppose the common good so much; victory not thus
fugit has manus, exosa, ut recusem tentare
escapes these hands, hateful, that I should refuse to attempt
quicquam pro tanto spe. Ibo animis contra,
any thing for so great a hope. I will go with resolution against *Æneas,*
licèt ille præstet vel magnum Achillem, que induat
though he should excel even great Achilles, and should put on
paria arma, facta manibus Vulcani. Ego Turnus haud
equal arms, wrought by the hands of Vulcan. I Turnus not
secundus ulli veterum virtute, devovi hanc animam
second to any of the ancients in courage, have devoted this life
vobis, que socero Latino. Æneas vocat solum? et
to you, and to my father-in-law Latinus. Does Æneas call *me* alone? and
oro vocet. Nec potiùs Drances luat morte, sive hæc
I pray he may call. Nor rather shall Drances suffer death, whether this
est ira Deûm; sive est virtus et gloria tollat.
is the anger of the Gods; or it is *that* courage and glory shall bear *me* off.
Illi certantes agebant hæc inter se dubiis
They contending discuss these *things* among themselves in their doubtful
rebus. Æneas movebat castra, que aciem. Ecce
concerns. Æneas advanced the camp, and army. Lo
nuncius ruit ingenti tumultu per regia tecta, que
a messenger rushes out with great tumult through the royal apartments, and
implet urbem magnis terroribus; Teucros
fills the city with great fears; *announcing that* the Trojans
instructos acie, que Tyrrhenam manum, descendere a
drawn out in array, and the Tuscan band, descended from
Tiberino flumine totis campis. Extemplo animi
Tiber's stream from all the plains. Forthwith *their* minds
turbati, que pectora vulgi concussa, et iræ
were disturbed, and the breasts of the crowd were shaken, and *their* anger
arrectæ haud mollibus stimulis. Trepidi poscunt arma
aroused not by gentle provocations. Trembling they demand arms

manu; juventus fremit arma; patres mœsti fient que
in hand; the youth rage for arms; the fathers mournful weep and
murmurant. Hìc magnus clamor undique tollit se in
murmur. Here a great shout from every side raises itself into
auras vario dissensu: haud secus atque cùm fortè
the air with varied discord: not otherwise as when by chance
catervæ avium consedêre in alto luco, ve rauci cygni dant
troops of birds alight in a deep grove, or hoarse swans utter
sonitum piscoso amne Padusæ per loquacia stagna.
their noise along the fishy stream of Padusa through the noisy pools.
Turnus, tempore arrepto, ait: imo, ô cives, cogite
Turnus, the opportunity being seized, said nay, O my countrymen, assemble
concilium, et sedentes laudate pacem; illi ruunt
a council, and sitting *at ease* applaud peace; *while* they rush
armis in regno. Nec locutus plura, corripuit sese, et
in arms against *our* kingdom. Nor speaking more, he hurried himself, and
citus extulit altis tectis. Tu, Voluse, edice maniplis
quick withdrew from the lofty palace. You, O Volusus, command your bands
Volscorum armari; et duc Rutulos; ait: Messapus
of Volscians to be armed; and lead on the Rutulians; he says: *You* Messapus
et Coras cum fratre, diffundite equitem in armis
and Coras with your brother, pour out your cavalry in arms *through*
latis campis: pars firment aditus urbis, que
the broad plains; let a part strengthen the entrances of the city, and
capessant turres; cætera manus inferat arma mecum
guard the towers; let the other band bring up arms with me
quà jusso. Ilicet discurritur in muros, totâ urbe
where I command. Forthwith there is a running to the walls, through all the city
Pater Latinus ipse deserit concilium, et magna incepta
Father Latinus himself abandons *his* council, and *his* great purposes
ac turbatus tristi tempore, differt; que incusat se
and disturbed by the sad occasion, withdraws; he blames himself
multa, qui non ultro acceperit Dardanium Æneam
much, *that* he did not forthwith receive Trojan Æneas
que asciverit generum urbi.
and invite *him* as his son-in-law to the city.

Alii præfodiunt portas, aut subvectant saxa, que sudes
Others dig *trenches* before the gates, or upraise rocks, and stakes
rauca buccina dat cruentum signum bello: tunc
the shrill *sounding* trumpet gives a bloody signal for the war: then
matronæ que pueri cinxere muros variâ coronâ
the matrons and boys surrounded the walls with a varied circle
ultimus labor vocat omnes. Nec non regina magnâ
the last effort invites all. Also the queen with a great
caterva matrum subvehitur ad templum que ad summas
company of matrons is borne to the temple and to the lofty
arces Palladis ferens dona; que juxtà virgo Lavinia
towers of Minerva bearing gifts; and near by the maid Lavinia

comes, causa tanti mali, atque dejecta decoras
her companion, the cause of so great a misfortune, and casting down *her* beautiful
oculos. Matres succedunt, et vaporant templum
eyes. The mothers come up, and perfume the temple
thure; et fundunt mœstas voces de alto limine.
with incense; and pour out *their* mournful voices from the lofty entrance.
Tritonia virgo armipotens præses belli, frange
O Tritonian maid powerful in arms, sovereign of the war, break
telum Phrygii prædonis manu, et sterne ipsum
the darts of the Trojan robber with *your* hand, and stretch him
pronum solo, que effunde sub altis portis.
prostrate on the ground, and overthrow *him* under the lofty gates.
Turnus ipse furens certatim, cingitur in prœlia que
Turnus himself raging anxiously, is girt for battle and
jam adeo indutus Rutulum thoraca horrebat ahenis
now thus having put on *his* Rutulian breastplate looks terrible in brazen
squamis; que incluserat suras auro, adhuc nudus
scales; and he had inclosed *his* legs in gold, as yet naked
tempora; que accinxerat ensem lateri, que fulgebat
as to *his* temples; and he had girded a sword to *his* side, and he shone
aureus decurrens altâ arce; que exsultat animis, et
in gold hastening from the high citadel; and exults with courage, and
jam præcipit hostem spe; qualis equus ubi fugit
now anticipates the enemy in *his* hope; as a horse when he escapes
præsepia vinculis abruptis, tandem liber que potitus
from the stalls, *his* fastenings being broken, at length free and enjoying
aperto campo; ille aut tendit in pastus, que armenta
the open plain; he either directs *his course* to the pastures, and herds
equarum, aut assuetus perfundi noto flumine
of mares, or accustomed to be bathed in the known stream
aquæ, emicat que luxurians fremit cervicibus arrectis
of water, springs forth and wantoning neighs with *his* neck raised
altè; que jubæ ludunt per colla, per armos. Cui
high; and *his* mane sports over *his* neck, along *his* shoulders. Whom
Camilla acie Volscorum comitante obvia occurrit,
Camilla with *her* troop of Volscians accompanying meeting encounters,
que regina desiluit ab equo sub portis ipsis; quam
and the queen leaped from *her* horse under the gates themselves; whom
tota cohors imitata defluxit ad terram equis relictis.
all the troop imitating leaped down on the ground *their* horses being left.
Tum fatur talia: Turne, si qua fiducia sui
Then she speaks these *words:* O Turnus, if any confidence of one's self
meritò est forti, audeo, et promitto occurrere turmæ
deservedly is to the brave, I dare, and I promise to encounter the host
Æneadum, que sola ire obvia contra Tyrrhenos equites.
of Trojans, and alone to go opposed against the Tuscan horse.
Sine me tentare prima pericula belli manu; tu
Allow me to attempt the first dangers of the war with *my* hand; do you

pedes subsiste ad muros et serva mœnia. Turnus
on foot stay by the walls and preserve the ramparts. Turnus
fixus oculos in horrendâ virgine ad hæc:
fastening *his* eyes on the dreadful maid *responds* to these *things*:
O virgo, decus Italiæ, quas grates parem dicere,
O maid, ornament of Italy, what thanks can I prepare to express,
ve quas referre! sed nunc, quando iste animus est supra
or what to return! but now, since this *thy* mind is above
mnia, partire laborem mecum. Ut fama que
ll *dangers*, divide the labour with me. As report and
exploratores missi reportant fidem, improbus Æneas
our spies sent out bring back confidence, cruel Æneas
præmisit levia arma equitum qualerent campos;
has sent before light arms of horse *that* they may shake the plains;
per ardua deserta montis adventat ad urbem. Paro
through the high deserts of the mountain he approaches to the city. I prepare
furta belli, in convexo tramite sylvæ, ut obsidam
stratagems of war, in a winding path of the wood, that I may besiege
bivias fauces armato milite. Tu excipe Tyrrhenum
the double straits with armed soldiery. Do you encounter the Tuscan
equitem signis collatis. Acer Messapus erit tecum
cavalry *our* signals being compared. Brave Messapus shall be with you
que Latinæ turmæ que manus Tiburti; et tu concipe
nd the Latin troops and band of Tiburtus; and do you take
curam ducis. Sic ait, et paribus dictis hortatur
the charge of a leader. Thus he said, and with like words he exhorts
Messapum que socios duces in prœlia, et pergit in
Messapus and the associate leaders to battle, and he marches against
hostem. Est vallis curvo anfractu accommoda fraudi
the foe. *There* is a valley in a crooked winding fitted for fraud
que dolis armorum; quam atrum latus urget utrimque
and the deceits of arms; which a gloomy side encloses on each side
densis frondibus; quò tenuis semita ducit, que angustæ
with thick leaves; where a narrow path guides, and narrow
fauces que maligni aditus ferunt. Super hanc, in
straits and malignant entrances lead. Over this, on
speculis que in summo vertice montis, ignota
the height and upon the loftiest summit of a mountain, a concealed
planities jacet, que tuti receptus; seu velis occurrere
plain lies, and safe retreats; whether you wish to engage
pugnæ dexterâ que lævâ, sive instare jugis et
in battle on the right and left, or to press *the enemy* from the heights and
volvere grandia saxa. Juvenis fertur huc notâ
to roll down large rocks. The youth *Turnus* is borne hither by the known
regione viarum, que arripuit locum et insedit
egion of the ways, and seiz'd the place and sat down
iniquis sylvis.
in the unequal forests.

Interea in superis sedibus Latonia compellabat velocem
In the mean time in the highest seats Diana address'd swift
Opim, unam ex sociis virginibus que sacrâ catervâ
Opis, one of *her* associated maids and consecrated band
et dabat has voces tristi ore. O virgo, Camilla
and uttered these words from *her* mournful mouth. O nymph, Camilla
graditur ad crudele bellum, et nequicquam cingitur nostris
goes out to cruel war, and in vain is girt with our
armis; cara mihi ante alias: enim neque iste amor novus
arms; dear to me before others: for neither *is* this affection new
venit Dianæ que movit animum subitâ dulcedine.
which comes to Diana and influences *my* mind with sudden fondness.
Cùm Metabus pulsus regno ob invidiam, que
When Metabus banished from *his* kingdom for envy, and
superbas vires excederet antiquâ urbe Priverno,
haughty authority had departed from *his* ancient city Privenus,
fugiens inter media prœlia belli, sustulit infantem
escaping in the midst of the contests of war, he bore off the infant
comitem exilio, que vocavit Camillam, nomine
his companion in exile, and called *her* Camilla, the name
matris Casmillæ parte mutatâ. Ipse portans præ se
of *his* mother Casmilla in part being changed. He bearing *her* before him
sinu petebat longa juga solorum nemorum; sæva
in *his* bosom sought the long heights of the lonely groves; cruel
tela premebant undique et Volsci volitabant
darts press'd *him* on every side and the Volscans flew about
milite circumfuso. Ecce medio fugæ, Amasenus
the soldiery pouring around *him*. Lo in the midst of *his* flight, Amasenus
abundans spumabat summis ripis; tantus imber ruperat
overflowing foamed over *its* highest banks; so great a shower had burst
se nubibus; ille parans innare tardatur amore
itself from the clouds; he preparing to swim is hindered by *his* love
infantis, que timet caro oneri. Vix hæc sententia
of the infant, and fears for *his* dear load. Scarcely had this sentiment
subitò sedit versanti omnia secum. Immane
suddenly settled *in his mind* revolving all *things* with himself. *There was* a huge
telum quod fortè bellator gerebat validâ manu, solidum
dart which by chance the warrior wielded in *his* strong hand, firm
nodis et cocto robore: implicat natam huic clausam
with knots and seasoned oak: he binds *his* daughter to this inclosed
libro et sylvestri subere, atque circumligat habilem
with bark and sylvan cork, and fastens *her around* dexterously
mediæ hastæ: quam librans ingenti dexterâ ita
to the midst of the spear: which poising in *his* great right hand thus
fatur ad æthera: Virgo Latonia alma cultrix nemorum,
he speaks to heaven: Virgin Diana fair inhabitant of groves
ipse pater voveo hanc famulam tibi: supplex fugit
a father devote his handmaid to you: suppliant she flies

hostem per auras prima tenens tua tela: Diva
the foe through the air first holding thy weapons. O Goddess
testor accipe tuam quæ nunc committitur dubiis
I entreat you receive your own who now is entrusted to the doubtful
auris. Dixit et immittit contortum hastile lacerto
winds. He said and hurled the wreathed dart his arm
adducto: undæ sonuere: infelix Camilla fugit in
being drawn back: the waves resounded: hapless Camilla flies on
stridente jaculo, super rapidum amnem. At Metabus
the hissing dart, above the rapid stream. But Metabus
magnâ catervâ jam urgente propius dat sese fluvio,
a great troop now pursuing him nearer gives himself to the stream.
atque, victor vellit hastam, donum Triviæ, cum virgine
and, a conqueror plucks the dart, the gift of Diana, with the maid
de gramineo cespite. Non ullæ urbes accepere illum
from the grassy turf. No other cities received him
tectis non mœnibus; neque ipse dedisset manus
in *their* dwellings nor walls; nor did he yield his hands
feritate: at exegit ævum pastorum
to the arts of life through wildness: but underwent the life of shepherds
solis montibus. Hic nutribat natam in dumis
In the solitary mountains. Here he nourished his daughter among the bushes
que inter horrentia lustra, mammis armentalis equæ
and among the frightful haunts *of beasts*, by the teats of a brood mare
et ferino lacte, immulgens ubera teneris labris. Que
and wild animal milk, milking her udder with her tender lips. And
ut infans institerat vestigia primis plantis pedum,
as the infant had mark'd her footsteps with the first prints of her feet,
oneravit palmas acuto jaculo, que suspendit
he loaded her hands with the sharp dart, and suspended
spicula et arcum ex humero parvæ.
arrows and a bow from the shoulder of the little *maid*.
Pro crinali auro, pro tegmine longæ pallæ,
In place of a fillet of gold, in place of a dress of a long cloak,
exuviæ tigridis pendent a vertice per dorsum. Jam tum
the skin of a tiger hangs from her head over her back. Even then
torsit puerilia tela tenerâ manu, et egit
she hurled childish darts with her tender hand, and whirled
fundam tereti habenâ, circum caput, que dejecit
a sling with tapering thong, around her head, and struck down
Strymoniam gruem, aut album olorem., Multæ matres per
a Strymonian crane, or white swan. Many mothers through
Tyrrhena oppida frustra optavere illam nurum.
the Tuscan towns in vain desired her as a daughter-in-law.
Contenta Dianâ sclâ intemerata colit æternum
Contented with Diana alone unviolated she cultivates the eternal
amorem telorum. et virginitatis. Vellem haud fuisset
love of weapons, and maidenhood. I could wish she had not been

correpta tali militiâ, conata lacessere Teucros
orne away by this war, attempting to provoke the Trojans
foret cara mihi que una mearum comitum nunc.
she might have been dear to me and one of my companions now.
Verùm age, nympha, quandoquidem urgetur acerbis
But come, O nymph, since it is settled by the cruel
fatis, labere polo que invise Latinos fines, ubi tristis
fates, glide from the sky and visit the Latin coasts, where the sad
pugna committitur infausto omine. Cape hæc que
contest is fought with hapless omen. Take these *weapons* and
deprome ultricem sagittam pharetrâ. Quicunque
draw forth a revengeful arrow from *my* quiver. Whoever
violaverit sacrum corpus vulnere, Tros ve Italus,
shall violate *her* sacred body with a wound, Trojan or Italian,
det pœnas mihi sanguine pariter hâc. Pòst
let *him* give penalties to me with *his* blood equally by this. Hereafter
ego feram cavâ nube corpus miserandæ et
I will bear off in a hollow cloud the body of the unfortunate *maid* and
arma inspoliata ab tumulo, que reponam patriæ.
her arms uninjured from the tomb, and I will restore *her* to *her* country
Dixit: at illa demissa per leves auras cœli
She said: but she casting *herself* through the light airs of heaven
insonuit, circumdata corpus nigro turbine. At
sounded, surrounding *her* body with a black whirlwind. But
interea Trojana manus propinquat muris que Etrusci
in the meantime the Trojan band approached the walls and the Tuscan
duces que omnis exercitus equitum compositi in turmas
leaders and all the army of the horse *were* arranged in bands
numero. Insultans sonipes fremit foto æquore et
in order. The bounding horse neighs through all the plain and
pugnat habenis pressis, obversus huc et huc: tum ferreus
fights *his* reins being restrained, turning here and there: then an iron
ager horret late hastis, que campi ardent sublimibus
field bristles up far around with spears, and the plains glow with upraised
armis. Nec non contrà Messapus que celeres Latini
arms. Also on the other hand Messapus and the active Latins
et Coras cum fratre et ala virginis Camillæ apparent
and Coras with *his* brother and wing of the maid Camilla appear
adversi campo que protendunt hastas longè
opposed *to them* on the plain and protrude *their* spears far *before*
dextris reductis, et vibrant spicula: que
their right hands being drawn back, and they brandish *their* darts: and
adventus virorum, que fremitus equorum, ardescit.
the coming of the men, and the neighing of the horses, grows warm.
Jamque uterque progressus intra jactum teli
And now each *army* having advanced within the cast of a dart,
substiterat: erumpunt subito clamore, que exhortantur
halted: they burst forth with sudden shout, and encourage

frementes equos; simul fundunt.. crebra tela undique
their neighing horses; at once they pour forth thickening darts on every side
ritu nivis, que cœlum obtexitur umbrâ. Continuò
in the manner of snow, and the sky is covered with *their* shade. Immediately
Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus connixi incurrunt adversis
Tyrrhenus and bold Aconteus struggling rush together with hostile
hastis, que primi dant ruinam ingenti sonitu, que rumpunt
spears, and first cause destruction with great noise, and they dash
pectora quadrupedantum perfracta pectoribus. Aconteus,
the breasts of *their* horses striking against breasts. Aconteus,
excussus in morem fulminis aut ponderis acti
thrown off in the manner of a thunderbolt or a weight sent forth
tormento, præcipitat longè et dispergit vitam in auras.
from an engine, is hurried far off and scatters *his* life in the air.
Extemplo acies turbatæ que Latini versi rejiciunt
Forthwith the troops are disordered and the Latins turned throw back
parmas et vertunt equos ad mœnia. Troes agunt;
their shields and turn *their* horses to the walls. The Trojans drive on;
princeps Asylas inducit turmas, que jam propinquabant
the chief Asylus leads on the troops, and now they approached
portis; que rursus Latini tollunt clamorem, et reflectunt
the gates; and again the Latins raise a shout, and turn back
mollia colla: hi fugiunt que referuntur, habenis
their flexile necks: these fly and are carried back, the reins
penitus datis: qualis ubi pontus procurrens alterno
entirely being given up: as when the sea running with alternate
gurgite nunc ruit ad terras, que spumeus jacit undam
tide now rushes to the land, and foaming casts *its* wave
super scopulos, que perfundit extremam arenam
upon the rocks, and bathes the extreme sand
sinu. Nunc rapidus atque resorbens saxa
with *its* curling wave. Now swift and swallowing up the rocks
revoluta æstu, fugit retro que relinquit litus,
rolled back with the tide, it hastens back and leaves the shore,
vado labente. Bis Tusci egere Rutulos versos ad
the current gliding back. Twice the Tuscans drove the Rutulians turned to
mœnia; bis rejecti respectant tegentes terga
the walls; twice driven back they regard *their foes* covering *their* backs
armis. Sed postquam congressi in tertia prœlia,
with *their* arms. But after meeting in the third engagement,
implicuere totas acies inter se, que vir legit
hey entangle *their* whole forces among themselves, and man selects
virum; tum verò et gemitus morientum que arma que
his man; then indeed even the groans of the dying and arms and
corpora et semianimes equi permisti cæde virorum,
bodies and expiring horses intermingled with the slaughter of men,
volvuntur in alto sanguine; aspera pugna surgit. Orsilochus
are rolled in deep blood; a cruel contest arises. Orsilochus

·ntorsit hastam equo Remuli, quando horrebat
hurled *his* spear against the horse of Remulus, when he shuddered
adire ipsum, que reliquit ferrum sub aure; quo ictu
to approach him, and left the steel under *his* ear; by which blow
sonipes furit arduus, que impatiens vulneris, jactat
the horse raged high *leaping*, and impatient of the wound, throws out
crura alta pectore arrecto. Ille excussus volvitur
his legs high, *his* breast being upraised. He shaken off is rolled
humi. Catillus dejicit Iolam que Herminium ingentem
on the ground. Catillus strikes down Iolas and Herminius great
corpore et armis; cui fulva cæsaries nudo vertice
in body and in arms; whose yellow hair *flowed* on *his* uncovered head
que humeri nudi. Nec vulnera terrent: patet
and *his* shoulders *were* uncovered. Nor did wounds terrify *him*: he is exposed
tantus in arma. Hasta, acta per huic latos armos, tremit, que
so much in arms. The spear, driven through his broad shoulders, trembles, and
transfixa duplicat virum dolore. Ater cruor funditur
piercing doubles the hero with pain. Black blood is poured out
ubique; certantes dant funera ferro que petunt
on every side; contending they cause death by the sword and seek
pulchram mortem per vulnera. At inter medias cædes
honourable death by wounds. But in the midst of the slaughter
Amazon pharetrata Camilla exsultat exserta unum latus
the Amazon quiver bearing Camilla marches forth baring one side
pugnæ, et nunc spargens lenta hastilia manu
to the battle, and now scattering *her* slender spears with *her* hand
denset, nunc indefessa rapit validam bipennem
she thickens *them around*, now untired she seizes the strong axe
dexterâ. Aureus arcus sonat ex humero et arma
with *her* right hand. *Her* golden bow sounds from *her* shoulder and the arms
Dianæ. Illa etiam siquando pulsa recessit in
of Diana. She even if at any time repulsed *she* withdrew in
tergum dirigit fugientia spicula arcu converso.
retreat directed *her* flying darts *her* bow being turned.
At circum lectæ comites, que Larina virgo que
But around *her went her* chosen companions, both Larina a maid and
Tulla et Tarpeia quatiens æratam securim; Italides
Tulla and Tarpeia shaking *her* brazen axe; daughters of Italy
quas dia Camilla ipsa delegit, decus sibi, que
whom divine Camilla herself had chosen, an ornament to herself, and
ministras bonæ pacis que belli: quales Threiciæ
handmaids of pleasant peace and of war; such like Thracian
Amazones cùm pulsant flumina Thermodoontis, et bellantur
Amazonians when they beat the streams of Thermodoon, and fight
pictis armis; seu circum Hyppolyten; seu cùm martia
with painted arms; or around Hyppolyte; or when martial

Penthesilea refert se curru, que magno tumultu
Penthesilea brings back herself in *her* chariot, and with great tumult
ululante, feminea agmina exultant lunatis peltis. Aspera
screaming, the female troops exult with crested shields. O orue
virgo quem primum, quem postremum dejicis
maid whom first, whom last did you overthrow
telo? aut quot morientia corpora fundis
with *your* darts? or how many dying bodies did you stretch
humi? Primum Eumenium Clytio patre, apertum
on the ground? First Eumenius Clytius *being his* father, the open
pectus cujus adversi transverberat longâ abiete.
breast of whom opposite she transfixed with *her* long *spear* of fir.
Ille cadit vomens rivos sanguinis atque mandit cruentam
He falls vomiting streams of blood and bites the bloody
humum, que moriens versat se in suo vulnere. Tum
ground, and dying turns himself on his wound. Then
super Lirin que Pagasum; quorum alter dum revolutus
besides *she slew* Liris and Pagasus; of whom the one while rolling
equo suffosso colligit habenas, alter dum
from *his* horse stabbed beneath he collects the reins, the other while
subit ac tendit inertem dextram labenti,
he comes up and reaches out *his* unarmed right hand to *his* falling *friend*,
ruunt præcipites que pariter. Addit Amastrum, Hippotaden
they fall headlong and together. She adds Amastrus, the son of Hippotas
his, que incumbens sequitur eminus hastâ, que Terea
to them, and pressing on she follows afar off with *her* spear, and Tereus
que Harpalycum et Demophoonta que Chromin; que quot
and Harpalycus and Demophoon and Chromis; and as many
spicula emissa manu virgo contorsit; tot Phrygii
darts as sent forth from *her* hand the maid hurled; as many Trojan
viri cecidere. Ornytus venator fertur procul ignotis
heroes fell. Ornytus the hunter is borne afar with unusual
armis et Iapyge equo cui latos humeros pellis erepta
arms and an Apulian horse whose broad shoulders a skin torn from
pugnatori juvenco operit; ingens hiatus oris, et malæ
a fighting bullock covers; the great opening of the mouth, and the jaws
lupi cum albis dentibus texere caput, que agrestis sparus
of a wolf with white teeth covered *his* head, and a rustic dart
armat manus. Ipse vertitur in mediis catervis, et est
arms *his* hands. He is exercised in the midst of the troops, and is
supra toto vertice. Illa trajicit hunc exceptum, (enim
above *them* by a whole head. She pierces him intercepted, (for
neque labor agmine verso) et fatur hæc super
neither *was there* labour the band being routed) and speaks these *things* over *him*
inimico pectore: Tyrrhene putâsti te agitare feras
with unfriendly breast: O Tuscan did you suppose yourself to hunt wild
sylvis? Dies advenit qui redarguerit vestra verba
beasts in the woods? The day has arrived which shall disprove your words

muliebribus armis: tamen referes hoc nomen haud
by female arms: yet you shall bear back this name not
leve manibus patrum, cecidisse telo Camillæ.
trifling to the shades to *your* fathers, *that* you have fallen by the dart of Camilla.
Protinus Orsilochrum et Buten duo maxima corpora
Next *she attacks* Orsilochus and Butes the two greatest bodies
Teucrûm: sed figit Buten adversum cuspide inter
of the Trojans: but she pierces Butes opposed with *her* spear between
loricam que galeam, quà colla sedentis lucent, et
his coat of mail and helmet, where the neck of him sitting shines, and
parma dependet lævo lacerto: fugiens Orsilochum
his shield hangs from *his* left arm: flying *she deceives* Orsilochus
que agitata per magnum orbem, interior gyro eludit
and driving through a great circle, within a circle she mocks *him*
que sequitur sequentem. Tum insurgens altior congeminat
and follows *him* following *her*. Then rising higher she redoubles
validam securim que per arma que per ossa viro
her strong axe both through the arms and through the bones of the man
oranti et precanti multa; vulnus rigat ora calido
praying and entreating much; the wound flows over on *his* face with warm
cerebro.
brains.

Bellator filius Auni, Apenninicolæ, haud
The warrior son of Aunus, an inhabitant of the Appennines, not
extremus Ligurum, dum fata sinebant fallere, indicit
the last of the Ligurians, while the fates permitted *him* to deceive, encountered
huic, que territus subito aspectu hæsit; que is ubi cernit
her, and terrified by the sudden sight paused; and he when he perceives
jam posse evadere pugnâ nullo cursu, que ne
now that he can escape from the contest by no flight, and neither
avertere reginam instantem, ingressus versare dolos
turn aside the queen pressing on, attempting to practice fraud
consilio et astu incipit hæc: Quid tam egregium
by design and cunning begins in these *words*: What *is there* so distinguished
si femina fidis forti equo? dimitte fugam, crede te
if a woman you confide in a brave horse? lay aside flight, trust yourself
cominus mecum æquo solo, que accinge pedestri
nand to hand with me on the level ground, and prepare for pedestrian
pugnæ: jam nosces cui ventosa gloria ferat fraudem.
contest: soon you shall know to whom windy glory shall bring loss.
Dixit: at illa furens que accensa acri dolore tradit
He said: but she furious and inflamed with fierce resentment delivers
equum comiti, que assistit in paribus armis pedes,
her horse to a companion, and stands in equal arms on foot,
interrita nudo ense que purâ parmâ. At juvenis,
undismayed with the naked sword and spotless shield. But the youth,
ratus virisse dolo, ipse avolat (haud mora,)
supposing *that* b_ nad conquered by fraud, himself flies (there was no delay,

que fugax aufertur habenis conversis, que fatigat citum
and flying is borne off *his* reins being turned, and wearies *his* swift
quadrupedem ferratâ calce. Vane Ligur, que frustra
horse with *his* iron spur. Vain Ligurian, and fruitlessly
elate superbis animis, lubricus nequicquam tentasti
elated with proud presumption, deceitful in vain you have attempted
patrias artes; nec fraus perferet te incolumem
your native arts; nor shall fraud restore you unharmed
fallaci Auno. Virgo fatur hæc, et ignea
to *your* dishonest *father* Aunus. The maid uttered these *words* and inflamed
pernicibus plantis transit equum cursu, que
with rage on *her* swift feet she passes *his* horse in the course, and
frænis prehensis adversa congreditur, que sumit pœnas
his reins being grasped conflicting she meets *him*, and takes penalties
ab inimico sanguine; quàm facile accipiter, ales sacer
from *his* hostile blood; as easily a hawk, a bird sacred *to Mars*
ab alto saxo, consequitur pennis columbam sublimem in
from a high rock, pursues with wings a dove high in
nube, que tenet comprensam, que eviscerat uncis
a cloud, and holds *her* grasped, and disembowels *her* with *his* crooked
pedibus; tum cruor, et vulsæ plumæ labuntur ab æthere.
claws; then blood, and torn feathers fall down from the sky.
At, sator hominum atque Deorum, observans hæc non
But, the sire of men and of Gods, observing these *things* not
nullis oculis, sedet altus summo Olympo. Genitor
with regardless eyes, sits high on lofty Olympus. The *celestial* father
suscitat Tarchontem Tyrrhenum in sæva prœlia, et incitat
arouses Tarchon the Tuscan to cruel battle, and provokes
iras, haud mollibus stimulis. Ergo, inter cædes
his anger, not with gentle provocations. Therefore, amidst slaughter
que cedentia agmina, Tarchon fertur equo, que instigat
and retreating troops, Tarchon is borne away by *his* horse, and urges
alas variis vocibus, vocans quemque nomine; que reficit
the troops with varied words, calling each one by name; and rallies
pulsos in prœlia. O Tyrrheni, nunquam doliturі,
the vanquished to battle. O Tuscans, never to be excited,
O semper inertes, quis metus, quæ tanta ignavia venit
O ever slothful what fear, what so great cowardice has come
animis? Femina agit palantes, atque vertit hæc
to *your* minds? Does a woman drive *you* wandering, and turn aside these
agmina? Quo ferrum? ve quid gerimus hæc tela
troops? In what *does* the sword *profit*? or why do we wield these weapons
irrita dextris? At non segnes in Venerem, que
useless in *our* right hands? But you are not slothful in love, and
nocturna bella, aut ubi curva tibia indixit choros Bacchi
nocturnal wars, or when the winding pipe proclaims the choirs of Bacchus,
expectare dapes, et pocula plenæ mensæ. Hic amor:
to await for feasts, and bowls of the full table. This *is your* love:

noc studium dum secundus aruspex nunciet sacra, ac
this *your* delight, while the favouring augur announces sacred rites, and
pinguis hostia vocet in altos lucos. Effatus hæc, ipse
the fat victim calls you to the deep groves. Speaking these *things*, he
et moriturus concitat equum in medios, et turbidus infert
also about to die spurs on *his* horse into the midst, and disturbed bears
se adversum Venulo; que complectitur hostem
himself against Venulus; and seizes the foe
dexterâ dereptum ab equo, et concitus multâ
with *his* right hand torn from *his* horse, and moved with much
vi aufert ante suum gremium. Clamor tollitur in
violence he bears *him* off before his bosom. A shout is raised to
cœlum; que cuncti Latini convertere oculos. Igneus
heaven; and all the Latins turned *their* eyes. Fiery
Tarchon volat æquore, ferens arma que virum; tum
Tarchon hastens through the plain, bearing arms and the man; then
diffringit ferrum ab summâ hastâ ipsius, et rimatur
he breaks the steel from the top of the spear of him, and searches out
apertas partes, quà ferat lethale vulnus. Contrà ille
the open parts, where he may strike a deadly wound. On the other hand he
repugnans sustinet dextram a jugulo, et exit vim
contending keeps off *his* right hand from *his* throat, and avoids violence
viribus, que ut cùm fulva aquila volans altè, fert draconem
by violence, and as when a tawny eagle flying high, bears a serpent
raptum, que implicuit pedes, atque hæsit unguibus: at
seized, and entwines *its* feet, and cleaves to *him* with *its* claws: bu
serpens saucius versat sinuosa volumina, que horret
the serpent wounded turns *its* winding folds, and appears terrible
squamis arrectis, et sibilat ore, insurgens arduns;
with *his* scales erect, and hisses with *its* mouth, rising high;
illa haud minùs urget luctantem obunco rostro,
she not the less presses *him* struggling with hooked beak,
simul verberat æthera alis: haud aliter
at the same time beats the air with *her* wings: not otherwise
Tarchon ovans portat prædam ex agmine Tiburtum.
Tarchon rejoicing bear off *his* prey from the army of the Tiburtines.
Mæonidæ, secuti exemplum que eventum ducis,
The Tuscans, following the example and success of *their* leader,
incurrunt. Tum Aruns, debitus fatis, prior circuit
rush on. Then Aruns, destined by the fates, first moves round
velocem Camillam, jaculo et multâ arte, et tentat quæ
the swift Camilla, with *his* dart and much skill, and tries what
fortuna sit facillima. Quacunque furens virgo tulit se
opportunity may be the most easy. Whenever the raging maid offered herself
medio agmine, Aruns subit hàc, et tacitus lustrat
in the midst of the troops, Aruns advances here, and silently surveys
vestigia. Quà illa victrix redit, que reportat pedem
her footsteps. Wherever she victorious returns, and withdraws *her* foo

ex hoste juvenis furtim detorquet celeres habenas hàc.
from the foe the youth by stealth turns *his* swift reins there.
Pererrat hos aditus, que jam hos aditus, que
He passes over these approaches, and now those approaches, and
omnem circuitum undique, et improbus quatit certam
the whole circuit on each side, and devoted to evil he shakes *his* sure
hastam. Fortè Chloreus, sacer Cybelæ, que olim
spear. By chance Chloreus, sacred to Cybele, and formerly
sacerdos, insignis fulgebat longè in Phrygiis armis, que
her priest, distinguished shone from afar in Trojan arms, and
agitabat spumantem equum; quem pellis conserta ahenis
urged on *his* foaming horse; which a skin braced together with brazen
squamis auro, plumam tegebat. Ipse, clarus peregrinâ
scales *and* gold, *as* a plume covered. He, bright in foreign
ferrugine et ostro, torquebat Gortynia spicula Lycio
blue and purple, hurled *his* Gortynian arrows from *his* Lycian
cornu. Aureus arcus sonat ex humeris, et aurea
bow. A golden bow sounds from *his* shoulders, and a golden
cassida vati; tum collegerat que croceam chlamydem
helmet *was* to the priest; then he had collected both *his* yellow cloak
que carbaseos sinus crepantes, in nodum, fulvo auro,
and lawn robes rustling, in a knot, with yellow gold,
pictus acu tunicas et barbara tegmina crurum.
being embroidered with a needle *as to his* tunic and the foreign coverings of *his* legs.
Virgo, sive ut præfigeret Troïa arma templis, sive
The maid, whether that she might hang up Trojan arms in the temple, or
ut venatrix ferret se in captivo auro, cæca
that as a huntress she might bear herself in captive gold, blind
sequebatur unum ex omni certamine pugnæ; que incauta
she pursued *him* alone from all the contest of the fight; and fearlessly
ardebat per totum agmen femineo amore prædæ et
she raged through the whole army with a female's love of plunder and
spoliorum; cum tandem Aruns, tempore capto, conjicit
spoils; when at length Aruns, the opportunity being taken hurled
telum ex insidiis, et precatur Superos sic voce: Summe
his dart from ambush, and prays the Gods above thus with *his* voice: Greatest
Deûm, Apollo, custos sancti Soractis, quem primi colimus,
of Gods, Apollo, keeper of holy Soracte, whom first we worship,
cui pineus ardor pascitur acervo; et cultores,
whose pine fire is fed *from our* heap: and we worshippers,
freti pietate, premimus vestigia multa pruna per
trusting to *our* piety, press *our* footsteps on many coals through
medium ignem; omnipotens pater, da hoc dedecus aboleri
the midst of fire; O almighty father, grant this disgrace to be effaced
nostris armis. Non peto exuvias ve tropæum, aut ulla spolia
from our arms. I do not ask for spoils or a trophy, or any spoils

pulsæ virginis: cætera facta ferent laudem mihi.
of the vanquished maid: let other deeds award praise to me.
Dum hæc dira pestis pulsa cadat meo vulnere,
Provided *that* this direful plague struck down may fall by my wound,
inglorius remeabo patriam urbem. Phœbus audit et
without honour I will return to *my* native city. Apollo heard *him* and
dedit partem voti succedere mente; dispersit partem
granted a part of *his* wish to succeed in *his* mind; he scattered a part
in volucres auras. Annuit oranti, ut sterneret
in the swift air. He consented to him praying, that he might overthrow
Camillam turbatam subitâ morte; non dedit, ut
Camilla overwhelmed by sudden death; he did not grant, that *his*
alta patria viderit reducem, que procellæ vertêre vocem
exalted country should see *him* restored, and the storms turned *his* prayer
in notos. Ergo ut hasta missa manu, dedit
to the south winds. Therefore as *his* spear sent from *his* hand, caused
sonitum per auras, acies convertêre animos, que
a sound through the air, the armies turned *their* minds, and
cuncti Volsci tulere oculos ad reginam. Ipsa nihil
all the Volscians directed *their* eyes to the queen. She *was* nothing
memor nec auræ nec sonitus, aut teli venientis ab
mindful neither of the air nor of the sound, or of the dart coming from
æthere, donec hasta, perlata sub exsertam papillam,
the sky, until the spear, driven under *her* naked breast,
hæsit, atque altè bibit virgineum cruorem; trepidæ
remained, and deeply drunk *her* virgin blood; *her* trembling
comites concurrunt, que suscipiunt dominam ruentem.
companions rush together, and receive *their* mistress falling.
Aruns exterritus fugit ante omnes, lætitiâ que metu
Aruns frightened flies before all, with joy and fear
misto; nec jam ampliùs audet credere hastæ, nec
commingled; nor now any more dared he to trust to *his* spear, nor
occurrere armis virginis. Ac velut ille lupus, priusquam
to encounter the arms of the maid. And as a wolf, before
inimica tela sequantur, continuò, avius abdidit sese in
hostile darts pursued *him*, forthwith, secretly concealed himself in
altos montes, pastore, ve magno juvenco occiso
the lofty mountains, the shepherd, or great bullock being slain,
conscius audacis facti; que remulcens pavitantem caudam,
conscious of the daring deed; and clinging *his* cowardly tail,
subjecit utero, que petivit sylvas: haud secus
placed *it* under *his* belly, and sought the woods: not otherwise
turbidus Aruns abstulit se ex oculis, que contentus
frightened Aruns withdrew himself from *their* eyes, and contented
fugâ immiscuit se mediis armis. Illa moriens
with flight intermingled himself in the midst of arms. She dying
trahit telum manu; sed ferreus mucro stat ad costas
draws out the dart with *her* hand; but *its* iron point stands in the ribs

nter ossa alto vulnere. Labitur exsanguis, lumina
amidst the bones in a deep wound. She falls bloodless; *her* eyes
labuntur frigida letho; color quondam purpureus reliquit
fail cold in death; *her* colour formerly blooming has left
ora. Tum exspirans sic alloquitur Accam, unam ex
her face. Then dying thus she addresses Acca, one of
æqualibus, quæ sola fida Camillæ ante alias, quicum
her equals, who alone faithful to Camilla before others, with whom
partiri curas; atque ita fatur hæc: Soror Acca,
she divided *her* cares; and thus she speaks these *things:* O sister Acca,
potui hactenus, nunc acerbum vulnus conficit,
I have been able *to act* thus far, now a cruel wound destroys *me,*
et omnia circum nigrescunt tenebris. Effuge, et perfer
and all *things* around blacken with darkness. Fly, and bear
hæc novissima mandata Turno; succedat pugnæ,
these *my* last commands to Turnus; let him advance to the battle,
que arceat Trojanos urbe; que jam vale. Simul,
and drive off the Trojans from the city; and now farewell. At once
his dictis, linquebat habenas, fluens ad terram
with these words, she relinquishes the reins, falling to the earth
non sponte; tum frigida paulatim exsolvit se
not with *her* own accord; then cold by degrees she relaxed herself
toto corpore, que posuit lenta colla, et caput
in *her* whole body, and inclined *her* slender neck, and head
captum letho, relinquens arma: que vita indignata fugit
overcome by death, leaving *her* arms: and life not enduring fled
cum gemitu sub umbras. Tum verò immensus clamor
with a groan under the shades. Then indeed a great cry
surgens ferit aurea sidera. Camillâ dejectâ, pugna
arising strikes the golden stars. Camilla overthrown, the contest
crudescit. Densi incurrunt, simul omnis copia Teucrûm;
grows bloody. Thick they rush on, together all the force of the Trojans;
que duces Tyrrhenûm, que alæ Evandri Arcadis. At
and leaders of the Tuscans, and the troops of Evander the Arcadian. But
Opis, custos Triviæ, jamdudum sedet alta in summis
Opis, a keeper of Diana, for a long time sits high on the loftiest
montibus, que interrita spectat pugnas. Ut procul
mountains, and undismayed beholds the battles. As afar off
prospexit Camillam, multatam tristi morte, in medio
she beheld Camilla, overthrown by sad death, in the midst
clamore juvenum furentum, que ingemuit, que dedit has
of the shout of the youth raging, she both groaned, and uttered these
voces imo pectore: heu! virgo, luisti nimium,
words from *her* inmost breast: alas! O maid, you have suffered too,
nimium crudele supplicium, conata lacessere Teucros
too cruel punishment, attempting to provoke the Trojans
bello! nec profuit tibi desertæ in dumis coluisse
to the war! nor had it profited you deserted in the wilds to have honoured

Dianam, aut gessisse nostras pharetras humero: tamen
Diana, or to have wielded our quivers on *your* shoulder. yet
tua regina non relinquet te indecorem jam in extremâ
your queen shall not leave you dishonoured now in extreme
morte; neque hoc lethum erit sine nomine per
death; nor shall this death be without a name through
gentes, aut patieris famam inultæ: nam
the nations, or shall you endure the reputation of being unrevenged: for
quicunque violavit tuum corpus vulnere luet meritâ
whosoever shall violate your body by a wound shall expiate *it* by deserved
morte.
death.

Sub alto monte fuit ingens bustum antiqui Laurentis
Under a high mountain was a great tomb of the ancient Laurentian
regis Dercenni ex terreno aggere, que tectum opacâ
king Dercennus from an earthen mound, and covered by a gloomy
ilice. Hìc primùm pulcherrima Dea sistit se rapido
holm. Here first the most beautiful Goddess placed herself by a rapid
nisu, et speculatur Aruntem ab alto tumulo. Ut vidit
effort, and watches Aruns from the high tomb. As she beheld *him*
fulgentem armis ac tumentem vana, inquit:
shining in arms and swelling with vain *importance*, she said:
Cur abis diversus? dirige gressum huc, veni huc
Why do you go a different way? direct your step hither, come hither
periture, ut capias præmia digna Camillæ. Ne tu
about to die, that you may take rewards due to Camilla. Whether will you
etiam moriere telis Dianæ! Dixit, et Threissa
also die by the darts of Diana! She said, and the Thracian *maid*
depromsit volucrem sagittam auratâ pharetrâ, que infensa
drew out a swift arrow from *her* gilded quiver, and hostile
tetendit cornu, et duxit longè, donec capita curvata
stretch'd *her* bow, and drew *it* far out, until the points curved
coirent inter se, et jam tangeret æquis manibus, lævâ
met together, and now she touched *them* with equal hands, with the left
aciem ferri, dexterâ que nervo papillam. Extemplo
the point of the dart, with *her* right and the string *her* breast. Forthwith
Aruns audiit stridorem teli, que sonantes auras unâ,
Aruns heard the hissing of the dart, and the sounding air together,
que ferrum hæsit in corpore. Socii obliti
and the iron weapon stuck in *his* body. *His* companions forgetful
linquunt illum expirantem, atque gementem extrema,
left him dying, and groaning *his* last *agonies*,
in ignoto pulvere camporum: Opis aufertur pennis ad
in the unknown dust of the plains; Opis is borne on wings and
ætherium Olympum. Levis ala Camillæ prima fugit,
he etherial heaven. The light wing of Camilla first flies,
dominâ amissa; Rutuli turbati fugiunt; acer
their mistress being lost; The Rutulians disturbed fly; bold

Atinas fugit; que disjecti duces, que manîpli desolati
Atinas flies; and the scattered leaders, and the companies deserted
petunt tuta, et aversi tendunt equis ad mœnia.
seek safe *quarters*, and turning they advance on horses to the ramparts
Nec quisquam valet sustentare telis, aut sistere contra
Nor is any one able to sustain with darts, or to stand against
Teucros instantes, que ferentes lethum; sed referunt
the Trojans pressing on, and causing death; but they bear back
laxos arcus languentibus humeris, que ungula
their relaxed bows on *their* fainting shoulders, and the hoof
quadrupedum quatit putrem campum cursu. Pulvis
of the horses shakes the mouldering plain in *their* course. The dust
turbidus, atrâ caligine volvitur ad muros; et matres,
disturbed, in black darkness is roll'd to the walls; and the mothers,
percussæ pectora tollunt, è speculis, femineum
striking *their* breasts raise, from the watch towers a female
clamorem ad sidera cœli. Qui primi irrupere patentes
shout to the stars of heaven. Who first break the opening
portas cursu, inimica turba premit hos misto
gates in *their* course, an unfriendly throng presses them in a mingled
agmine super: nec effugiunt miseram mortem, sed
band upon *them:* nor do they escape wretched death, but
confixi in limine ipso, in patriis mœnibus, atque
pierced in the threshold itself, within *their* native walls, and
inter tuta domorum, expirant animas. Pars
amidst the safe *shelter* of *their* houses, they breathe out *their* souls. A part
claudere portas; audent nec aperire viam sociis,
close the gates; they dare neither to open a way to *their* friends,
nec accipere orantes mœnibus; que miserrima
nor to receive *them* praying *for entrance* to the walls; and a most wretched
cædes oritur defendentûm aditus armis, que ruentiûm
slaughter arises of those defending the entrances with arms, and rushing
in arma. Exclusi pars volvitur præcipites in
on arms. *Those* shut out a part are rolled headlong into
fossas, ruinâ urgente, ante oculos que ora
the ditches, destruction pressing *them*, before the eyes and faces of *their*
parentum lacrymantum; pars cæca et concita frænis
parents weeping; a part blinded and excited *their* reins
immissis arietat in portas et postes duros
being let oose forcibly beat against the gates and posts made fast
obice. Summo certamine, ut matres ipsæ vidêre
by bolts. In the greatest contest, as the mothers themselves saw
Camillam de muris (verus amor patriæ monstrat,)
Camilla from the walls (true love of country directs *them.*)
trepidæ jaciunt tela manu, ac præciptes imitantur
trembling they cast *their* darts with *their* hands, and quick rushing they imitate
ferrum duro robore, stipitibus que obustis sudibus, que
the sword with hard oak, clubs and burnt stakes, and

ardent primæ mori pro mœnibus. Interea
they burn first to die before the walls. In the mean time
sævissimus nuncius implet Turnum in sylvis, et Acca
this most cruel news encounters Turnus in the woods, and Acca
fert ingentem tumultum juveni; acies Volscorum
reports the great disturbance to the youth; *that* the bands of the Volscians
deletas, Camillam cecidisse, infensos hostes ingruere
were destroyed, Camilla had fallen, the hostile foes attacked
et corripuisse omnia secundo Marte; jam metum
and seized all *things* by favourable warfare; *that* now fear
ferri ad mœnia. Ille furens deserit obsessos colles.
was borne to the walls. He raging deserts the besieged hills,
linquit aspera nemora (nam sæva numina Jovis
leaves the rugged groves (for the stern purposes of Jupiter
poscunt sic.) Vix exierat è conspectu,
demand *it to be* thus.) Hardly had he withdrawn from *their* view,
que tenebat campum, cùm pater Æneas, ingressus
and attained the plain, when father Æneas, entering
apertos saltus, que exsuperat jugum, que evadit opacâ
the open lawns, both passes over the height, and escapes from the dark
sylvâ. Sic ambo feruntur rapidi que toto agmine,
wood. Thus both are borne on swift and with *their* whole army
ad muros; nec absunt longis passibus inter se.
to the walls; nor are they separated by long paces between them.
Ac simul Æneas prospexit longè campos fumantes
As soon as Æneas beheld from afar the plains smoking
pulvere, que vidit Laurentia agmina; et Turnus agnovit
with dust, and saw the Laurentian bands; also Turnus knew
sævum Ænean in armis, que audivit adventum pedum,
the stern Æneas in arms, and heard the coming of feet,
que flatus equorum. Continuò ineant pugnas,
and the breathing of the horses. Immediately they would enter on battles,
et tentent prœlia, ni jam roseus Phœbus tingat
and attempt the contest unless now the rosy sun should dip
fessos equos Ibero gurgite, que reducat noctem die
his wearied horses in the Iberian sea, and restore night the day
labente. Considunt castris ante urbem, et
withdrawing. *They* sit down in *their* camps before the city, and
vallant mœnia.
fortify the ramparts.

ÆNEID.

BOOK TWELFTH.

Ut Turnus videt Latinos infractos adverso Marte
As Turnus sees *that* the Latins broken down by hostile war
defecisse: sua promissa nunc reposci, se
had become faint: *that* his promises now were demanded, himself
signari oculis; ultrò, implacabilis, ardet, que attollit
marked out by the eyes *of men*; keenly, resentful he burns, and arouses
animos. Qualis ille leo in arvis Pœnorum saucius
his courage. As a lion in the fields of the Carthagenians wounded
pectus gravi vulnere venantum, tum demum movet
in the breast by a severe wound of the hunters, then at last he exerts
arma, que gaudet, excutiens comantes toros cervice,
his valour, and rejoices, shaking the hairy muscles on *his* neck,
que impavidus frangit fixum telum latronis, et fremit
and fearless he breaks the piercing dart of the hunter, and rages
cruento ore; haud secus violentia gliscit accenso
with bloody mouth; not otherwise violence urges on the inflamed
Turno. Tum sic affatur regem, atque ita turbidus
Turnus. Then thus he addresses the king, and thus disturbed
infit: Nulla mora in Turno; est nihil quod ignavi
he begins: No delay *is* in Turnus; *there* is nothing for which the cowardly
Æneadæ retractent dicta; nec recusent quæ pepigere;
Trojans shall revoke *their* words; nor refuse what they have promised;
Congredior; pater, fer sacra, et concipe fœdus.
I join battle; O father, command the sacred rites, and devise a treaty.
Aut mittam Dardanium, desertorem Asiæ, sub Tartara
Either I will send the Trojan, the fugitive of Asia, under Tartarus
hac dexterâ, (Latini sedeant que spectent) et solus
with *this* right hand, (the Latins shall set by and behold *it*) and alone
refellam commune crimen ferro; aut habeat
I will disprove the common reproach with the sword; or he shall hold us
victos, Lavinia conjux cedat. Latinus respondit olli,
vanquished, Lavinia *his* wife shall yield. Latinus replied to him,
sedato corde: O juvenis, præstans animi, quantum ipse
with composed heart; O youth, excelling in mind, as much as you
exsuperas feroci virtute, tanto impensius est æquum
abound in fierce courage, so much more solicitously is it right
me consulere atque metuentem expendere omnes
for me to provide for *you* and fearing to weigh all

casus. Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni,
the chances *of the contest*. *There* are to you the kingdoms of *your* father Daunus,
sunt multa oppida capta manu; nec non est que
there are many towns captured by *your* hand; likewise *there* is both
aurum que animus Latino. Sunt aliæ innuptæ
gold and courage with Latinus. *There* are other unmarried *maids*
Latio, et Laurentibis agris; nec indecores
in Latium, and the Laurentine territories; nor *are they* dishonourable
genus. Sine me aperire hæc haud mollia fatu,
in *their* race. Permit me to lay open these *things* not gentle to be uttered
dolis sublatis, simul hauri hæc animo. Erat
deceit being laid aside, at the same time receive these *things* in *your* mind. It was
fas me sociare natam nulli veterum procorum;
lawful for me to unite *my* daughter to no one of *her* former lovers,
que omnes que Divi que homines canebant id. Victus
and all both Gods and men foretold this. Subdued
amore tui, victus cognatâ sanguine, et lacrymis
by love of thee, overcome by *our* related blood, and the tears
mœstæ conjugis, rupi omnia vincula; eripui
of *my* mourning wife, I broke all bonds; I snatched *my daughter*
promissam genero; sumpsi impia arma. Turne,
promised from my son-in-law; I took up impious arms. O Turnus,
vides qui casus, quæ bella sequantur me ex illo;
you see what misfortunes, what wars pursue me from that *time*;
quantos labores primus patiare. Victi bis magnâ;
how great exertions *you* especially undergo. Conquered twice in a great
pugnâ, vix tuemur Italas spes urbe; Tyberina
battle, scarcely do we guard our Italian hopes in the city; Tyber's
fluenta adhuc recalent nostro sanguine, que ingentes
flowing *waters* even now *are* warm with *our* blood, and the great
campi albent ossibus. Quò referor toties, quæ
plains are white with *our* bones. Where am I borne back so often, what
insania mutat mentem? Si sum paratus accire
madness changes *my* mind? If I am prepared to invite *the Trojans*
socios, Turno extincto, cur potiùs non tollo certamina,
as *my* allies, Turnus being destroyed, why rather do I not banish contests,
incolumi? Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid
he being unharmed? What will *our* relations the Rutulians *say*, what will
cætera Italia dicet, si prodiderim te ad mortem, (fors
the rest of Italy say, if I should betray thee to death, (may fortune
refutet dicta) petentem natam et nostra connubia?
refute *my* words) seeking *my* daughter and our nuptial alliance?
Respice varias res bello; miserere longævi
Look back on the varied concerns in war; pity *your* aged
parentis, quem nunc mæstum patria Ardea dividit
parent, whom even now sad *his* native Ardea separates
longè. Violentia Turni haudquaquam flectitur dictis:
far from *you*. The violence of Turnus by no means is controlled by *these* words.

exsuperat magis, que ægrescit medendo. Ut primùm
he strives more, and sickens by being cured. As first
potuit fari, sic institit ore: Optime,
he was able to speak, thus he pursues *the subject* with *his* mouth: Most excellent
precor pro me deponas hanc curam, quam
king, I pray *you*, for me lay aside this anxiety, which
geris pro me, que sinas me pacisci lethum pro
you experience on account of me, and suffer me to bargain death for
laude. Et nos, pater, spargimus tela, que ferrum haud
praise. And we, O father, wield darts, and the sword not
debile dexterâ; et sanguis sequitur de nostro
with a powerless right hand; and blood follows from our
vulnere. Dea mater erit longè illi, quæ tegat
wound. *His* Goddess mother will be far from him, who may conceal
fugacem femineâ nube, et occulat sese vanis umbris.
her flying *son* with a female cloud, and hide herself in vain shades.
At regina, conterrita novâ sorte pugnæ, flebat, et
But the queen, alarmed by the new lot of battle, wept, and
moritura, tenebat ardentem generum: Turne, te
about to die, held *her* daring son-in-law: O Turnus, *I entreat* the
per has lacrymas, per Amatæ, si quis honos
by these tears, by *your love* of Amata, if any respect *for her*
tangit animum: tu nunc una spes senectæ, tu
touches *your* mind: you now the only hope of *my* old age, you
requies miseræ; decus que imperium Latini penes
the repose of *my* wretched *self*; the glory and power of Latinus *is* with
te; omnis domus inclinata recumbit in te: oro unum,
thee; all *our* house inclining rests on thee: I pray one *thing*.
desiste committere manum Teucris. Quicunque casus
forbear to engage *your* hand with the Trojans. Whatsoever misfortunes
manent te, Turne, isto certamine, manent et me,
remain to thee, O Turnus, in this contest, remain likewise with me,
simul, relinquam hæc invisa lumina, nec captiva
at the same time I will leave this hated light, nor a captive
videbo Ænean generum. Lavinia, accepit vocem
will I see Æneas *my* son-in-law. Lavinia, receives the address
matris, perfusa lacrymis, flagrantes genas; cui plurimus
of *her* mother, bathed with tears, as to *her* burning cheeks; whose profuse
rubor subjecit ignem, et cucurrit per calefacta
blushing supplied the glow, and ran through *her* heated
ora. Veluti si quis violaverit Indum ebur sanguineo
countenance. As if any one had stained Indian ivory with bloody
ostro; vel ubi alba lilia, mixta multâ rosâ rubent;
purple; or when white lilies, intermingled with many roses blush;
virgo dabat tales colores ore. Amor turbat illum, que
the maid gave such colours from *her* face. Love distracts him, and
figit vultus in virgine. Ardet magis in arma, que
he fastens *his* looks on the maid. He burns more for arms, and

affatur Amatam paucis. O mater, quæso ne
addresses Amata with a few *words*. O mother, I pray *you*, do not
prosequere me lacrymis, neve tanto omine, euntem in
pursue me with tears, nor so great an omen, going into
certamina duri Martis: enim mora mortis neque libera
contests of hard war: for the putting off of death *is* not allowed
Turno. Idmon, nuncius, refer hæc mea dicta Phrygio
to Turnus. Idmon, my *trusty* messenger, bear back these my words to the Trojan
tyranno, haud placitura: cùm primùm crastina
tyrant not about to please *him*: when first to-morrow's
Aurora, invecta puniceis rotis, rubebit cœlo, non
dawn, borne up on crimson wheels, shall redden in the sky, let him not
agat Teucros in Rutulos; arma Teucrûm et Rutulûm
lead out the Trojans against the Rutulians; the arms of the Trojans and Rutulians
quiescant; bellum dirimatur nostro sanguine; conjux
shall rest; the war shall be determined by our blood; the bride
Lavinia quæratur illo campo. Ubi dedit hæc dicta,
Lavinia shall be sought on that plain. When he had uttered these words,
que rapidus recessit in tecta, poscit equos, que
and quick had withdrawn to the palace, *he* demands *his* horses, and
gaudet, tuens frementes ante ora; quos Orithyia ipsa
rejoices, seeing *them* neighing before *his* face; which Orithyia herself
dedit decus Pilumno; qui anteirent nives candore,
gave an honour to Pilumnus; which surpassed the snows in whiteness,
auras cursibus. Properi aurigæ circumstant, que
the winds in the race. The hasty charioteers stand around, and
lacessunt pectora plausa cavis manibus, et pectunt
excite *their* breasts clapped with hollow hands, and comb
comantia colla. Dehinc ipse circumdat loricam
their flowing manes. Then he wraps *his* coat of mail
humeris, squalentem auro que albo orichalco;
about *his* shoulders, scaled with gold and white mountain brass;
simul aptat habendo que ensem que clypeum, et
at the same time he fits for wearing both *his* sword and shield, and
cornua rubræ cristæ; ensem, quem ignipotens Deus
the points of *his* blushing crest; the sword, which the fire-powerful God
ipse fecerat Dauno parenti et tinxerat candentem
himself had made for Daunus *his* parent and dipped glowing hot
Styiâ undâ.
in the Stygian wave.
Exin corripit validam hastam vi, quæ astabat in
Then he seized *his* strong spear with violence, which stood in
mediis ædibus adnixa ingenti columnæ, spolium
the midst of the palace leaning on a *great* column, the spoil
Aurunci Actoris, que quassat trementem, vociferans:
of Auruncian Actor, and shook it trembling, crying out:
Nunc, ô hasta, nunquam frustrata meos vocatus, nunc
Now, O spear, never disappointing my calls, now

tempus adest: maximus Actor te, nunc dextra
the time is present: the must heroic Actur *bore* thee, now the right hand
Turni gerit te: da sternere corpus, que lacerare
of Turnus bears thee: grant *me* to overthrnw *his* body, and to tear
loricam semiviri Phrygis, revulsam validâ manu,
the coat of mail of the effeminate Trojan, stripped by *my* powerful hand,
et fœdare crines in pulvere, vibratos calido ferro, que
and defile *his* hair in the dust, curled with a hot iron, and
madentes myrrhâ. Agitur his furiis, que scintillæ
flowing with myrrh. He is agitated by these furies, and sparks
absistunt ab toto ore ardentis; ignis micat
fly off frnm the whole countenance of him glowing; fire glitters
acribus oculis: veluti cùm taurus ciet terrificos mugitus
in *his* fierce eyes: as when a bull excites dreadful bellowings
in prima prœlia, atque tentat irasci in cornua,
in the first contests, and attempts to vent *his* rage on *his* horns,
obnixus trunco arboris; que lacessit ventos ictibus, et
pushing against the trunk of a tree; and strikes the winds with blows, and
proludit ad pugnam arenâ sparsâ. Nec miuis
preludes to the fight the sand being scattered. Nevertheless
interea Æneas, sævus in maternis armis, acuit
in the mean time Æneas, stern in *his* maternal arms, provokes
Martem, et suscitat se irâ, gaudens bellum
war, and arouses himself with anger, rejoicing *that* the war
componi fœdere oblato. Tum solatur socios,
was to be determined by the treaty offered. Then he consoles *his* companions,
que metum mœsti Iuli, docens fata; que jubet
and the fear of the mournful Iulus, teaching *them* the fates; and commands
viros referre certa responsa regi Latino, et
the men to take back *his* determined replies to king Latinus, and
dicere leges pacis. Vix postera dies orta
to pronounce the conditinns of peace. Scarcely the next day arising
spargebat summos montes lumine, cùm primùm equi
had sprinkled the highest mnuntains with light, when first the horses
solis tollunt se alto gurgite, que efflant
of the sun raise themselves from the deep gulf *of the sea*, and breathe forth
lucem elatis naribus. Rutuli que Teucri viri
light from *their* elevated nostrils. The Rutulian and Trojan men
dimensi campum ad certamen parabant; sub mœnibus
having measured the plain for the battle made it ready; under the walls
magnæ urbis, que in medio focos et gramineas
of the great city, and in the midst *they raised* hearths and grassy
aras communibus Dîs: alii ferebant que fontem que ignem
altars tn *their* common Gods: others brought both water and fire
velati lino et vincti tempora verbenâ. Legio
veiled with linen and bound *as to their* temples with vervain. The legion
Ausonidum procedit, que pilata agmina fundunt se
of Ausonians proceeds, and the dart bearing troops pour themselves

plenis portis: hinc omnis Troïus, que Tyrrhenus
from the full gates: on this side all the Trojan, and Tuscan
exercitus ruit variis armis, haud secus instructi
army rush on in varied arms, not otherwise furnished
ferro, quàm si aspera pugna Martis vocet. Nec non
with the sword, than if the cruel battle of Mars should call *them*. Also
mediis millibus ductores ipsi volitant decori auro,
in the midst of thousands the leaders themselves fly adorned in gold,
que ostro; et Mnestheus, genus Assaraci, et fortis
and purple; and Mnestheus, the offspring of Assaracus, and bold
Asylas, et Messapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles.
Asylas, and Messapus, the tamer of horses, Neptune's progeny.
Utque quisque recessit in sua spatia signo dato,
And as each one withdrew into his own space a signal being given,
defigunt hastas tellure, et reclinant scuta. Tum
they plant *their* spears in the ground, and lean upon *their* shields. Then
matres effusæ studio, et inermum vulgus, que
the mothers pouring out with zeal, and the unarmed populace, and
invalidi senes, obsedêre turres et tecta domorum: alii
powerless old men, besiege the towers and roofs of the houses: others
astant sublimibus portis. At Juno prospiciens ex summo
stand by the lofty gates. But Juno looking from the high
tumulo, qui nunc habetur Albanus (tunc erat neque
hill, which now is called Albanus (then *there* was neither
nomen, honos, aut gloria monti,) spectabat campum,
name, honour, or glory to the mountain,) beheld the plain,
et ambas acies Laurentûm que Troûm, que urbem
and both the armies of the Laurentines and Trojans, and the city
Latini. Extemplo sic affata est sororem Turni, Diva
of Latinus. Forthwith thus she addressed the sister of Turnus, a Goddess
Deam, quæ presidet stagnis, que sonoris fluminibus:
to a Goddess, who presides over pools, and sounding streams;
Jupiter, altus rex ætheris sacravit hunc honorem illi
Jupiter, the high king of the sky consecrated this honour to her
pro virginitate ereptâ. Nymphâ decus fluviorum,
for *her* virginity ravished. O Nymph, ornament of rivers,
gratissima nostro animo, scis, ut prætulerim te unam
most grateful to my mind, you know that I had preferred thee alone
cunctis, quæcunque Latinæ ascendêre ingratum cubile
to all, whatever Latin maids ascended the ungrateful bed of
magnanimi Jovis, que libens locârim in parte
high-minded Jupiter, and willingly I have placed *thee* in a part
cœli: Juturna, disce tuum dolorem ne incuses me.
of heaven: O Juturna, learn your grief lest you should accuse me.
Quà fortuna visa est pati, que Parcæ sinebant
Wherever fortune appeared to allow, and the destinies permitted
rès cedere Latio, texi Turnum, et tua
her concerns to succeed to Latium, I have guarded Turnus and your

mœnia: nunc video juvenem concurrere imparibus fatis;
city: now I see the youth encounter with unequal fates,
que dies Parcarum et inimica vis propinquat. Non possum
and the day of the Destinies and hostile power approaches. I cannot
aspicere hanc pugnam oculis, non fœdera. Si tu
behold this battle with *my* eyes, nor *this* treaty. If thou
audes quid præsentius pro germano, perge: decet:
darest any thing more favourable for *thy* brother, proceed: it will become *you:*
forsan meliora sequentur miseros. Vix ea
perhaps better things will follow *your* unhappy *friends.* Scarcely these *things*
cùm Juturna profudit lacrymas oculis, terque
were said, when Juturna shed tears from *her* eyes, and thrice
que quater percussit honestum pectus manu. Saturnia
and four times struck *her* fair breast with *her* hand. Saturnian
Juno ait, hoc non tempus lacrymis; accelera et eripe
Juno says, this *is* not a time for tears; hasten and snatch
fratrem morti, si quis modus: aut tu cie
your brother from death, if *there* is any way: or do you excite
bella, que excute conceptum fœdus. Ego auctor
wars, and break the contracted treaty. I *am* authority
audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit incertam, et turbatam
for *your* daring. Thus having advised she left *her* in doubt, and disturbed
tristi vulnere mentis. Interea reges, Latinus
by sad remorse of mind. In the mean time the kings *proceed,* Latinus
ingenti mole vehitur quadrijugo curru, circum cui
with a great crowd is borne in *his* four horse chariot, around whose
fulgentia tempora bis sex aurati radii cingunt, specimen
shining temples twice six golden rays encircle, an emblem
Solis avi; Turnus it in bigis albis
of the sun *his* ancestor; Turnus goes out in a chariot with two white horses,
crispans bina hastilia lato ferro manu. Hinc pater
brandishing two spears with broad steel in *his* hand. On this *side* father
Æneas, origo Romanæ stripis, flagrans siderec
Æneas, the founder of the Roman race, burning with *his* starry
clypeo et cœlestibus armis, et juxtà Ascanius, altera spes
shield and heavenly arms, and near by Ascanius, the other hope
magnæ Romæ, procedunt castris: que sacerdos in purâ
of great Rome, go out from the camps: and the Priest in a spotless
veste attulit fœtum setigeræ suis, que bidentem
dress brought out the offspring of a bristly swine, and a two year old sheep
intonsam que admovit pecus flagrantibus aris. Illi,
unshorn and removed the flock to the burning altars. They,
conversi lumina ad surgentem solem, dant salsas fruges
turning *their* eyes to the rising sun, offer salted cakes
manibus, et notant summa tempora pecudum
with *their* hands, and mark the high temples of the victims
ferro, que libant altaria pateris. Tum pius
with the sword, and pour out on the altars from goblets *of* wine. Then pious

Æneas, ense stricto, precatur sic: Nunc Sol, et hæc
Æneas, with sword drawn, prays thus: Now O sun, and this
terra, propter quam potui perferre tantos labores,
land, for which I have been able to endure so great labours,
esto testis mihi precanti; et omnipotens pater, et tu
be witness to me praying, and O Almighty father, and thou
Saturnia Juno, O Diva, jam jam melior, precor; que
Saturnian Juno, O Goddess, now now more kind, I pray; and
tu, inclyte Mavors, qui pater, torques cuncta bella sub
thou, renowned Mars, who *as our* father, directest all wars under
tuo numine: voco que fontes que fluvios, que quæ
thy divinity: I invoke *you* also *ye* fountains and *ye* streams, and whatever
religio alti ætheris, et quæ numina sunt cæruleo
is the religion of the lofty sky, and whatever duties are in the azure
ponto. Si fors victoria cesserit Ausonio Turno,
deep. If by chance victory should fall to Ausonian Turnus,
convenit victos discedere ad urbem Evandri.
it is agreed *that* the conquered shall depart to the city of Evander.
Iülus cedet agris: nec pòst Æneadæ rebelles
Iulus shall leave *these* lands: nor hereafter shall the Trojans rebellious
referent ulla arma, ve lacessent hæc regna ferro.
again bear any arms, or disturb these kingdoms with the sword.
Sin victoria annuerit Martem nobis nostrum, (ut
But if victory should yield war to us in our *favour*, (as
potiùs reor, et potiùs Dî firment numine,) ego
rather I suppose, and rather may the Gods confirm by *their* authority,) I
non jubebo, nec Italos parere Teucrìs, nec peto
will not command, neither the Italians to obey the Trojans, nor do I ask
regna mihi: ambæ gentes invictæ mittant se
kingdoms for myself: both nations unconquered shall yield themselves
paribus legibus in æterna fœdera. Dabo sacra
to equal laws in eternal leagues. I will grant *their* sacred *observances*
que Deos: socer Latinus habeto arma, socer
and Gods: let *my* father-in-law Latinus possess *his* arms, *my* father-in-law
solenne imperium. Teucri constituent mœnia mihi,
his accustomed authority. The Trojans shall build a city for me,
que Lavinia dabit nomen urbi. Æneas prior sic:
and Lavinia shall give a name to the city. Æneas first thus *spoke*:
deinde Latinus sic sequitur, suspiciens cœlum que
afterwards Latinus thus follows, looking up to heaven and
tendit dextram ad sidera: Ænea, juro hæc eadem
stretches *his* right hand to the stars: O Æneas, I swear by these same
terram, mare, sidera, duplex genus Latonæ,
authorities the earth, the sea, the stars, the double offspring of Latona,
que bifrontem Janum, que infernam vim Deûm,
and doublefaced Janus, and the infernal power of the Gods *below*,
et sacraria diri Ditis.
and the courts of direful Pluto.

Genitor, qui sancit fœdera fulmine, audiat
May the father, who sanctifies *our* treaties by *his* thunder, hear
hæc. Tango aras, quæ testor medios ignes
these *things*. I touch the altars, and call to witness the intermediate fires
et numina; nulla dies rumpet hanc pacem, nec fœdera
and deities; no day shall break this peace, nor treaties
Italis, quocunque res cadent; nec ulla vis
with the Italians, whatever events may happen; nor any authority
avertet me volentem, non si effundat tellurem
turn me willingly *from them*, not if it should overwhelm the earth
in undas, miscens diluvio, ve solvat cœlum in
in the waves, mingling *them* in a deluge, or break down heaven into
Tartara. Ut hoc sceptrum, (nam fortè gerebat sceptrum
hell. At this sceptre, (for by chance he bore a sceptre
dexterâ) nunquam fundet virgulta nec umbras
in *his* right hand) never shall spread out branches nor shades
levi fronde, cùm semel recisum de imo stirpe in
with *its* light foliage, since once cut up from *its* low stem in
sylvis caret matre, quæ posuit comas et brachia
the forest it is deprived of *its* mother, and has laid down *its* leaves and branches
ferro; olim arbos, nunc manus artificis inclusit
to the axe; formerly a tree, now the hand of the artist has enclosed *it*
decoro ære, quæ dedit Latinis patribus gestare.
with beauteous brass, and has given *it* to the Latin fathers to bear.
Talibus dictis firmabant fœdera inter se in medio
With such words they confirmed *their* treaties among themselves in the midst
conspectu procerum; tum ritè jugulant sacratas pecudes
of the view of the elders; then in order they butcher the consecrated victims
in flammam et eripiunt viscera vivis, quæ cumulant
in the flame and they take out the entrails from them alive, and heap
aras oneratis lancibus. At verò ea pugna jamdudum
the altars with loaded dishes. But indeed this contest at last
videri Rutulis impar, et pectora misceri vario
seemed to the Rutulians unequal, and *their* breasts were mingled with various
motu; tum magis ut propiùs cernunt non æquis
emotion; then more as more nearly they see *they are* not of equal
viribus. Turnus adjuvat progressus tacito incessu,
strength. Turnus increases *this impression* proceeding with silent walk,
et suppliciter venerans aram demisso lumine, quæ
and humbly worshipping the altar with downcast eyes, and
tabentes genæ, et pallor in juvenili corpore. Quem
his consumptive cheeks, and the paleness on *his* youthful body. Which
sermonem simul ac Juturna soror vidit crebrescere, et
discourse as soon as Juturna *his* sister saw to spread around, and
labantia corda vulgi variare; assimulata formam Camerti
the fainting hearts of the crowd to waver; counterfeiting the form of Camertus
(cui erat ingens genus a proavis, quæ clarum
(to whom was a great race from *his* ancestors, and the distinguished

nomen paternæ virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,) dat
name of his father's courage, and he most bold in arms,) she throws
sese in medias acies, haud nescia rerum, que serit
herself into the midst of the bands, not ignorant of affairs, and scatters
varios rumores, ac fatur talia. Non pudet
various reports, and speaks these *words*. Does it not shame *you*
O Rutuli, objectare unam animam pro cunctis talibus?
O ye Rutulians, to expose one life for all these?
sumus nonne æqui numero an viribus? En! omnes et
are we not equal in number or strength? Lo! all both
Troës et Arcades sunt hìc, que Etruria infensa Turno
Trojans and Arcadians are here, and Etruria *is* hostile to Turnus
fatalis manus: vix habemus hostem, si alterni
a fatal band: scarcely have we an enemy, if one by one
congrediamur. Ille quidem famâ succedet ad Superos,
we should engage. He indeed by fame shall arise to the Gods
quorum aris devovet se, que feretur vivus per
to whose altars he devotes himself, and shall be borne living in
ora; nos, patriâ amissâ, cogemur parere
the mouths *of men*; we, *our* country being lost, are compelled to obey
superbis dominis, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.
proud masters, who now at *our* ease sit down on the fields.
Jam sententia juvenum est magis atque magis incensa
Now the opinion of the youth is more and more inflamed
talibus dictis, que murmur serpit per agmina. Laurentes
by these words. and a murmur creeps through the troops. The Laurentines
ipsi mutati, que Latini ipsi, qui jam sperabant
themselves are changed, and the Latins themselves, who but now hoped for
requiem pugnæ sibi, que salutem rebus, nunc
rest from fighting for themselves, and success in *their* affairs, now
volunt arma, que precantur fœdus infectum: et miserantur
they wish for arms, and pray the treaty unmade: and they pity
iniquam sortem Turni. Juturna adjungit aliud majus
the unequal lot of Turnus. Juturna adjoins another *thing* greater
his et dat signum alto cœlo, quo non ullum
to these and gives a signal from lofty heaven, *than* which not any
præsentius turbavit Italas mentes, que fefellit monstro.
more readily disturbed Italian minds, and deluded *them* by a prodigy.
Namque fulvus ales Jovis, volans in rubrâ æthrâ
For the tawny bird of Jupiter, flying in the reddening sky
agitabat litoreas aves, que sonantem turbam aligeri
drove about the shore frequenting birds, and a noisy crowd of a winged
agminis, cùm subitò lapsus ad undas, improbus rapit
troop, when suddenly gliding to the waves cruel he seizes
excellentem cycnum uncis pedibus.
a beautiful swan in *his* crooked claws.
Itali arrexere animos; que cunctæ volucres
The Italians aroused *their* minds; and all the birds

convertunt fugam clamore, mirabile visu! que
turn *their* flight with a shout wonderful to be seen! and
obscurant æthera pennis, que premunt hostem per
darken the air with *their* wings, and press the foe through
auras nube factâ; donec ales victus vi et
the skies a cloud being formed; until the bird overcome by violence and
pondere ipso, defecit, que projecit prædam ex unguibus
the weight itself, fails, and casts *its* prey from *its* claws
fluvio, que penitus fugit in nubila. Tum verò
into the river, and afar off flies into the clouds. Then indeed
Rutuli salutant augurium clamore, que expediunt manus:
the Rutulians salute the omen with a shout, and draw out *their* bands:
que Tolumnius augur primus inquit: Hoc erat, hoc
and Tolumnius the soothsayer first says: This was, this *was that*
quod sæpe petivi votis; accipio que agnosco
for which often I sought in *my* prayers; I receive *it* and acknowledge
Deos: me, me duce, corripite ferrum, ô Rutuli,
the Gods: I, I being your leader, seize the sword, O Rutulians,
quos improbus advena territat bello, ut invalidas aves, et
whom *this* cruel stranger frightens by war, as powerless birds, and
populat vestra litora vi. Ille petet fugam, que penitus
lays waste your shores with violence. He shall seek flight, and afar off
dabit vela profundo. Vos unanimi densate catervas, et
shall give sail to the deep. Ye of one mind close *your* bands, and
pugnâ defendite regem raptum vobis. Dixit, et
with battle defend *your* king snatched from you. He said, and
procurrens contorsit telum in adversos hostes: stridula
hastening hurled *his* weapon against *his* adverse foe: the hissing
cornus dat sonitum, et certa secat auras. Simul hoc,
arrow gives a sound, and sure cuts the air. At once this *is done*,
simul ingens clamor, omnes cunei turbati, que
at once a great cry *arises*, all the ranks are disturbed, and
corda calefacta tumultu. Hasta volans, ut fortè
their hearts are warmed by the tumult. The spear flying, as by chance
novem pulcherrima corpora fratrum constiterant contrà,
nine most beautiful bodies of brothers stood opposed,
quos tot una fida Tyrrhena conjux creârat
whom *though* so many one faithful Tuscan wife had borne
Arcadio Gilippo; transadigit costas unum horum juvenum
to Arcadian Gilippus; pierces through the ribs of one of these young men
egregium formâ et fulgentibus armis, ad medium quà
distinguished for beauty and shining arms, in the middle where
sutilis balteus teritur alvo, et fibula mordet juncturas
the sewed belt *is* worn into the stomach, and the buckle corrodes the joints
laterum, que effundit fulvâ arenâ. At fratres, phalanx
of the sides, and stretches *him* on the yellow sand. But the brothers, a band
animosa, que accensa luctu, pars stringunt gladios
animated, and inflamed with grief, a part draw *their* swords

manibus, pars corripiunt missile ferrum, que cæci ruunt;
in *their* hands, a part seize the flying steel, and blind rush on;
contra quos agmina Laurentum procurrunt: hinc rursus
against whom the troops of the Laurentines rush out: here again
densi Troës, que Agyllini, et Arcades pictis
the thickening Trojans, and Agyllenians, and Arcadians with painted
armis inundant. Sic unus amor habet omnes decernere
arms overflow. Thus one love possesses all to contend
ferro. Diripuere aras; turbida tempestas telorum
with the sword. They tear down *their* altars; a thick tempest of darts
it toto cœlo, ac ferreus imber ingruit; ferunt
goes thro' the whole sky, and an iron shower thickens around; they bear off
que crateras que focos. Latinus ipse fugit referens
both goblets and hearths. Latinus himself flies, bearing back
pulsatos Divos, fœdere infecto. Alii infrænant
the repulsed Gods, the treaty being broken. Others rein in
currus, aut subjiciunt corpora saltu in equos,
their chariots, or cast *their* bodies with a leap on *their* horses,
et adsunt strictis ensibus. Messapus, avidus confundere
and are present with drawn swords. Messapus, eager to break
fœdus, proterret Tyrrhenum Aulesten regem, que
the treaty, strikes against Tuscan Aulestes a king, and
gerentem insigne regis, adverso equo; ille recedens
wearing the ensign of a king, with *his* opposing horse; he withdrawing
ruit, et miser involvitur aris oppositis à tergo in
falls, and wretched rolls over the altars opposing *him* from behind upon
caput, que in humeros. At fervidus Messapus advolat
his head, and on *his* shoulders. But glowing Messapus flies
hastâ que altus desuper equo, graviter ferit,
with *his* spear and high from above on *his* horse, heavily strikes *him*,
orantem multa; trabali telo, atque ita fatur:
praying many *things* with *his* heavy wooden dart, and thus he speaks:
Habet hoc: hæc melior victima data magnis Divis.
Let him have this: this a better victim offered up to the great Gods.
Itali concurrunt que spoliant calentia membra. Chorinæus
The Italians rush together and strip *his* warm limbs. Chorinæus
corripit ambustum torrem ab arâ, et, obvius Ebuso
seized a burning brand from the altar, and meeting Ebusus
venienti, que ferenti plagam, occupat os flammis.
coming up, and aiming a blow, strikes *his* face with the flames
Ingens barba reluxit illi, que ambusta dedit nidorem.
His great beard shone to him, and burning gave forth a stench.
Ipse super secutus, corripit cæsariem turbati hostis
He from above following, seized the hair of *his* disturbed enemy
lævâ, que nitens genu impresso, applicat ipsum
with *his* left hand, and struggling *his* knee being pressed, fastens him
terræ; sic ferit latus rigido ense. Podalirius
to the earth; thus he strikes *his* side with *his* hard sword. Podalirius

sequens, nudo ense, Alsum pastorem, que ruentem per
following, with *his* naked sword, Alsus the shepherd, as rushing through
ela primâ acie, superimminet, ille disjicit medium
darts in the front of the army, towers above *him*, he strikes the midst
frontem, que mentum adversi securi reductâ, et
of the forehead, and chin of *his* foe *his* axe being drawn back, and
rigat arma cruore sparso latè. Dura quiès, et ferreus
moistens *his* arms with blood scattered far around. Cruel rest, and iron
somnus urget oculos, olli; lumina clauduntur in æternam
sleep closes *his* eyes, for him; *his* eyes are shut in eternal
noctem. At pius Æneas tendebat dextram inermem,
night But the pious Æneas stretched forth *his* right hand unarmed,
capite nudato, atque vocabat suos clamore: Quò
his head being bare, and called his *friends* with a shout: Whither
ruitis? ve quæ ista repens discordia surgit? O cohibete
do you rush? or what *is* this sudden discord *which* arises? O restrain
iras! jam fœdus ictum, et omnes leges compositæ;
your anger! now a treaty *is* made, and all the conditions are settled
mihi soli jus concurrere; sinite me, atque auferte metus;
to me alone *is* the right to engage; suffer me, and banish *your* fears;
ego faxo fœdera firma manu; hæc sacra jam debent
I will make treaties firm with *my* hand; these sacred rites now owe
Turnum mihi. Inter has voces, inter media talia
Turnus to me. Among these words, in the midst of these
verba, ecce stridens sagitta allapsa est alis viro;
exhortations, lo a hissing arrow glided on wings to the hero,
incertum quâ manu pulsa, quo turbine adacta, quis,
it is doubtful by what hand it was sent, by what violence it was hurled, who,
ne casus, ne Deus, attulerit tantam laudem
whether chance, or a God, had obtained so great praise
Rutulis; insignis gloria facti est pressa; nec
for the Rutulians; the distinguished glory of the deed is concealed; nor
quisquam jactavit sese vulnere Æneæ. Ut Turnus
did any one boast himself of the wound of Æneas. As Turnus
vidit Ænean cedentem ex agmine, que duces turbatos,
saw Æneas withdrawing from the army, and *that* the leaders were troubled,
fervidus ardet subitâ spe; simul poscit equos
glowing he burns with sudden hope; at the same time he demands horses
atque arma, que superbus emicat saltu in currum,
and arms, and proud he springs forth with a bound into *his* chariot,
et molitur habenas manibus. Volitans dat multa fortia
and guides the reins with *his* hands. Flying he gives many brave
corpora virorum letho; volvit multos semineces, aut
bodies of men to death; he rolls over many half-dead, or
proterit agmina curru, aut ingerit hastas raptas
tramples troops with *his* chariot, or hurls spears snatched
fugientibus. Qualis cùm sanguineus Mavors, concitus apud
at those flying. As when bloody Mars, excited at

flumina gelidi Hebri, increpat clypeo, atque movens
the streams of cold Hebrus, rattles on *his* shield, and moving
bella immittit furentes equos: Illi volant aperto æquore
war lets loose *his* raging horses: They fly *through* the open plain
ante Notos, que Zephyrum. Ultima Thracia gemit
before the south winds, and the west wind. Remotest Thrace groans
pulsu pedum, que circum ora atræ Formidinis, que
by the beating of *their* feet, and around *him* the faces of black fear, and
Iræ, que Insidiæ, comitatus Dei, aguntur. Talis Turnus
rage, and stratagem, the retinue of the God, are scattered. Thus Turnus,
alacer inter media prœlia, quatit equos fumantes sudore,
joyful in the midst of battle, provokes *his* horses foaming with sweat
miserabilè insultans cæsis hostibus; rapida ungula,
wretchedly insulting *his* slain foes; the rapid hoof,
spargit sanguineos rores, que cruor calcatur mistâ
scatters the bloody dews, and blood *is* trodden down mingled
arenâ. Que jam dedit que Sthenelum, que Thamyrim,
with sand. And now he gave both Sthenelus, and Thamyris,
que Pholum ne ci, congressus hunc et hunc, illum eminus;
and Pholus to death, engaging this and that *hand to hand*, the other afar off;
ambo Imbrasidas eminus, Glaucum atque Laden,
he slew also both sons of Imbrasus at a distance, Glaucus and Lades,
quos Imbrasus ipse nutrierat Lyciâ; que oneraverat
whom Imbrasus himself had nourished in Lycia; and had burdened
paribus armis, vel conferre manum, vel prævertere
with equal arms, either to engage hand to hand, or to outstrip
ventos equo. Aliâ parte, Eumedes fertur in media
the winds on the horse. In another part, Eumedes is borne into the midst
prœlia, proles antiqui Dolonis præclara bello, referens
of the battle, the offspring of ancient Dolon renowned in war, restoring
avum nomine, parentem animo, que
his grandfather by *his* name, *his* father by *his* courage, and *deeds wrought by his*
manibus; qui quondam, ut speculator adiret castra
hands; who formerly, as a spy approached the camps
Danaûm ausus poscere currus Pelidæ pretium sibi:
of the Greeks daring to demand the chariot of Achilles as a reward to himself
Tydides affecit illum alio pretio pro talibus ausis; nec
Diomede punished him with another reward for such daring; nor
aspirat equis Achillis.
did he aspire to the horses of Achilles.

Ut Turnus conspexit hunc procul aperto campo, antè
As Turnus beheld him afar off on the open plain, first
secutus per longum inane levi jaculo, sistit
having pursued *him* through the long void with a light arrow, he stops
bijuges equos, et desilit curru, atque supervenit
his yok'd horses, and leaps from *his* chariot, and comes up to *him*
semianimi que lapso; et collo impresso pede, extorquet
half dead and fallen; and *his* neck being press'd with *his* foot, he wrenches

mucronem dextræ, et tingit fulgentem alto jugulo,
the blade from *his* right hand, and dips it shining in *his* deep throat,
atque insuper addit hæc. En, Trojane, jacens metire
and moreover he adds these *words*. Lo, Trojan, stretch'd out measure
agros et Hesperiam, quam petîsti bello: ferunt
the lands and Italy, which you have sought in war: they bear off
hæc præmia, qui ausi tentare me ferro: sic condunt
these rewards, who dare to tempt me with the sword: thus they build up
mœnia. Mittit huic comitem Buten, cuspide
walls. He sends to him for a companion Butes, *his* spear
conjectâ; que Chlorea, que Sybarim, que Dareta, que
being hurled; and Chloreas, and Sybaris, and Dares, and
Thersilochum, et Thymœten, lapsum cervice sternacis
Thersilochus, and Thymætes, fallen from the neck of *his* plunging
equi. Ac velut, cùm spiritus Edoni Boreæ insonat alto
horse. And as, when the breath of Thracian Boreas resounds on the deep
Ægæo, que sequitur fluctus ad litora, quâ venti
Ægean *sea*, and pursues the waves to the shores, where the winds
incubuere, nubila dant fugam cælo; sic agmina
hover round, the clouds give flight in the sky; thus the troops
cedunt Turno, quacunque secat viam, que acies
withdraw from Turnus. wherever he cuts *his* way, and the armies
conversæ ruunt: impetus fert ipsum, et aura quatit
turn'd rush out: impetuosity bears him on, and the wind shakes
cristam volantem adverso curru. Phegeus non
his crest flying against the opposing chariot. Phegeus did not
tulit instantem, que frementem animis: objecit sese ad
endure *him* pressing on, and raging with anger; he opposed himself to
currum, et dextrâ detorsit ora citatorum
the chariot, and with *his* right hand turned the mouths of the swift
equorum spumantia frænis, Dum trahitur, que pendet
horses foaming on the reins. While he is borne on, and hangs
jugis, lata lancea consequitur hunc retectum, que
from the chariot, *his* broad lance follows him unprotected, and
infixa rumpit bilicem loricam, et degustat summum
fastened breaks *his* double plated coat of mail, and grazes the surface
corpus vulnere. Tamen ille conversus ibat clypeo
of *his* body with a wound. Yet he turning went with *his* shield
objecto in hostem, et petebat auxilium ducto mucrone;
opposed to the foe, and sought aid with *his* drawn blade;
cùm rota et axis concitus procursu, impulit præcipitem,
when the wheel and axis moving on in its course, hurled *him* headlong,
que effudit solo; que Turnus secutus inter imam
and overthrew *him* on the ground; and Turnus following between the lowest
galeam, et oras summi thoracis, abstulit caput
part of the helmet, and the borders of the highest corslet, cut off *his* head
ense, que reliquit truncum arenâ. Atque dum
with *his* sword, and left *his* trunk on the sand. And while

Turnus victo dat ea funera campis, interea
Turnus victorious causes these deaths on the plains; in the mean time
Mnestheus, et fidus Achates, que Ascanius comes,
Mnestheus, and faithful Achates, and Ascanius, *his* companion,
statuere Æneam cruentum castris, nitentem alternos
placed Æneas bloody in the camp, supporting *his* alternate
gressus longâ cuspide. Sævit, et luctatur eripere telum
footsteps with a long spear. He rages, and struggles to tear out the dart
arundine infractâ, que poscit viam auxilio, quæ
the reed being fractured, and he demands a way for aid, which *is*
proxima; ut secent vulnus lato ense, que
nearest; that they should cut the wound with a broad sword, and
recindant latebram teli penitus, que remittant sese in
lay open the concealment of the dart deeply, and restore him to
bella. Que jam Iapyx Iasides, dilectus Phœbo ante
the war. And now Iapyx the son of Iasius, beloved by Apollo before
alios, aderat; cui quondam Apollo ipse, captus acri
others, was present; to whom formerly Apollo himself, overcome by powerful
amore, lætus dabat suas artes, sua munera, augurium,
love, joyfully imparted his arts, his gifts, prophecy
que citharam, que celeres sagittas. Ille, ut proferret
and music, and the swift arrows. He, that he might prolong
fata depositi parentis, maluit scire potestates
the fates of *his* dying parent, choose to know the powers
herbarum, que usum medendi et inglorius agitare
of herbs, and the use of healing and without honour to practise
mutas artes.
dumb arts.

Æneas stabat fremens acerbâ, nixus in ingentem hastam,
Æneas stood raging bitterly, leaning on his great spear,
immobilis magno concursu, que lacrymis juvenum et
unmoved by the great crowd, and the tears of the youth and
mœrentis Iüli. Ille senior succinctus amictu in Pæonium
the mourning Iulus. The old man girt with a dress in the Pæonian
morem, nequicquam trepidat multa medicâ manu, que
manner, in vain trembles much with *his* healing hand, and
potentibus herbis Phœbi; nequicquam solicitat spicula
the powerful herbs of Apollo in vain he urges the darts
dexterâ, que prensat ferrum tenaci forcipe. Nulla
with *his* right hand, and seizes the steel with grasping pincers. No
fortuna regit viam; Apollo auctor subvenit nihil; et
success guides *his* way; Apollo *his* patron relieves *him* in nothing; and
sævus horror crebrescit magis ac magis in campis, que
cruel dread increases more and more in the plains, and
malum est propius. Jam vident cœlum stare pulvere;
the evil is nearer. Now they see the sky to stand *thick* with dust:
equites subeunt, et densa spicula cadunt mediis
the horsemen succeed and the thick *flying* darts fall in the midst

castris: tristis clamor bellantum juvenum, et cadentum,
of the camp: a saddening shout of warring youth, and of those falling,
sub duro Marte, it ad æthera. Hìc Venus genetrix
in cruel war, goes to the sky. Here Venus *his* mother
concussa indigno dolore nati, carpit dictamnum ab
moved by the unworthy distress of *her* son, plucks dittany from
Cretæâ Idâ, caulem puberibus foliis, et comantem
Cretan Ida, the stalk with full grown leaves, and waving
purpureo flore: illa gramina non incognita feris capris,
with a purple flower; these plants *are* not unknown to the wild goats,
cùm volucres sagittæ hæsere tergo. Venus circumdata
when swift arrows have stuck in their backs. Venus surrounded
faciem obscuro nimbo, detulit hoc: hoc inficit
as to her face with a dark cloud, bore this: with this she tinctured
fuscum amnem splendentibus labris, medicans occultè,
the dark water in the shining vats, medicating *it* secretly,
que spargit salubres succos ambrosiæ, et odoriferam
and she sprinkles the healthful juices of ambrosia, and scented
panaceam. Longævus Iapyx, ignorans, fovit vulnus
panacea. Aged Iapyx, ignorant *of its value*, bathes the wound
eâ lymphâ; que subitò quippe omnis dolor fugit de
with this water; and suddenly indeed all pain had fled from
corpore, omnis sanguis stetit imo vulnere, que jam
his body, all the blood remained in the deep wound, and now
sagitta, secuta manum, excidit, nullo cogente, atque novæ
the arrow, following *his* hand, fell out, no one forcing it, and new
vires rediere in pristina. Citi properate arma viro;
strength returned into its former *state*. Quick hasten arms for the hero;
quid statis? Iapyx conclamat, que primus accendit
why do you stand? Iapyx cries, and first he inflames
animos in hostes: Hæc non proveniunt humanis
their minds against the foe. These *things* do not proceed from human
opibus, non magistrâ arte, neque mea dextera servat
aid, nor a master art, nor does my right hand preserve
te, Æneà; major Deus agit, atque remittit ad majora
thee, O Æneas; a greater God does *it*, and remands *you* to greater
opera. Ille, avidus pugnæ, incluserat suras auro, hinc
labours. He, anxious for combat, had enclosed *his* legs in gold, on this *side*
atque hinc, que odit moras, que coruscat hastam. Postquam
and that, and hates delays, and brandishes *his* spear. After
clypeus est habilis lateri, que lorica tergo, complectitur
his shield is fitted to *his* side, and *his* corslet to *his* back, he embraces
Ascanium armis fusis circum, que delibans summa
Ascanius, *his* armour being spread around *him*, and kissing the tip
oscula per galeam, fatur: Puer, disce virtutem
of *his* mouth through *his* helmet, he speaks *thus*: *My* boy, learn courage
que verum laborem ex me, fortunam ex aliis. Nunc
and true occupation from me, fortune from others. Now

mea dextera dabit te defensum bello, et ducet inter
my right hand shall render thee defended in war, and lead *thee* amid
magna præmia. Tu facito, sis memor, mox cùm
great rewards. Do you cause, *that* you be mindful, soon when
matura ætas adoleverit; et te, et pater Æneas, et
timely age shall have ripened; and thee, let both your father Æneas, and
avunculus Hector excitet repetentem exempla tuorum
your uncle Hector excite recalling the examples of your *friends*
animo. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, ingens extulit sese
to *your* mind. When he had uttered these words, lofty he withdrew himself
portis, quatiens immane telum manu; simul que
from the gates, shaking *his* immense dart in *his* hand; at once also
Anteus, que Mnestheus, ruunt denso agmine, que omnis
Anteus, and Mnestheus, rush out in close array, and all
turba fluit castris relictis: tum campus miscetur
the crowd pours out from the camps abandoned: then the plain *is* confused
cæco pulvere, que tellus excita pulsu pedum
by blinding dust, and the earth moved by the beating of *their* feet
tremit. Turnus videt venientes ex adverso aggere;
trembles. Turnus sees *them* approaching from the opposite hill;
Ausonii vidêre que gelidus tremor cucurrit per
the Ausonians beheld and a cold trembling ran through
ima ossa.
their inmost bones.

Juturna prima audiit ante omnes Latinos, que agnovit
Juturna first heard before all the Latins, and knew
sonum, et tremefacta refugit. Ille volat, que rapit
the sound, and trembling fled back. He (*Æneas*) flies, and drives
atrum agmen aperto campo. Qualis ubi nimbus, sidere
his dark band on the open plain. As when a storm, a constellation
abrupto, it per medium mare ad terras: heu! corda,
setting, passes over the midst of the sea to the land: alas! hearts,
præscia longè, horrescunt miseris agricolis! ille dabit
foreseeing far, shudder to the wretched farmers! *knowing* it will bring
ruinas arboribus, que stragem satis, que ruet omnia
destruction on the trees, and ruin on the corn-fields, and overturn all things
latè: venti antevolant, que ferunt sonitum ad litora: talis
far around the winds fly before, and bear the sound to the shores: thus
Rhæteius ductor agit agmen in adversos hostes: densi
Rhæteus the leader drives on *his* troop against *his* hostile foes: close
quisque agglomerant se cuneis coactis. Thymbræus
each gather themselves in battalions condensed. Thymbræus
ferit gravem Osirim ense, Mnestheus obtruncat
strikes stern Osiris with *his* sword, Mnestheus beheads
Archetium, Achates Epulonem, que Gyas Ufentem.
Archetius, Achates *kills* Epulon, and Gyas Ufens.
Tolumnius ipse augur cadit, qui primus torserat telum
Tolumnius himself the prophet falls who first hurled the dart

in adversos hostes. Clamor tollitur in cœlum; que
against the hostile foes. A shout *is* raised to heaven; and
Rutuli versi vicissim dant pulverulenta terga
the Rutulians wheeling round in their turn give *their* dusty backs
fugâ per agros. Ipse neque dignatur sternere
in the flight through the fields. He neither condescends to prostrate
aversos morti; nec insequitur congressos æquo pede,
those turning in death; nor does he follow *them* engaging in equal fight,
nec ferentes tela; vestigat Turnum solum,
nor *those* throwing darts; he searches for Turnus alone
lustrans in densâ caligine; poscit solum certamina.
pursuing *him* in the thick cloud; he demands *him* alone to the contest
Virago Juturna, concussa mentem hoc metu,
The maid Juturna, affected in mind with this fear,
excutit Metiscum aurigam Turni inter media lora, et
strikes down Metiscus the charioteer of Turnus in the midst of the reins, and
relinquit lapsum, longè temone. Ipsa subit que flectit
leaves *him* fallen, far from the beam. She comes up and guides
undantes habenas manibus, gerens cuncta, que vocem et
the flowing reins with *her* hands, assuming all, both the voice and
corpus et arma Metisci. Velut cùm nigra hirundo pervolat
form and arms of Metiscus. As when a black swallow flies over
magnas ædes divitis domini, et lustrat alta atria pennis,
the spacious palace of a rich lord, and surveys the lofty halls on wings,
legens parva pabula, que escas loquacibus nidis; et
picking up scanty nourishment, and food for *her* noisy young; and
sonat nunc vacuis porticibus, nunc circum humida stagna:
twitters now thro' the empty porches, now around the moist pools:
Juturna, similis fertur equis per medios hostes, que
Juturna, in like manner is borne by *her* horses through the midst of foes, and
volans obit omnia rapido curru; que jam hìc, que jam
flying passes over all things in *her* swift chariot; and now here, and now
hìc, ostendit germanum ovantem, nec patitur cor ferre
there, exhibits *her* brother triumphing, nor allows *him* to engage
manum; volat avia longè. Haud minùs Æneas.
his hand; she flies through retired places far off. Not less Æneas
ovius, legit tortos orbes, que vestigat virum, et vocat
opposing, follows *his* winding circuits, and seeks out the hero, and calls *him*
magnâ voce per disjecta agmina. Quoties conjecit
with a loud voice through scattered troops. As often as *he* turned
oculos in hostem, que cursu tentavit fugam alipedum
his eyes upon the foe, and in *his* course tried the speed of *his* swift-footed
equorum; toties Juturna retorsit aversos currus. Heu,
horses; so often Juturna turned back the retreating chariot. Alas,
quid agat? nequicquam fluctuat vario æstu, que
what can he do? in vain he fluctuates with a varied tide of *feeling*, and
diversæ curæ vocant animum in contraria. Messapus,
conflicting cares call *his* mind to opposite *purposes*. Messapus

uti fortè levis cursu gerebat lævâ duo lenta hastilia
as by chance swift in *his* course he bore in his left *hand* two slender spears
præfixa ferro, contorquens unum horum certo ictu,
pointed with steel, hurling one of these with a sure blow
dirigit huic. Æneas substitit, et collegit se in arma.
he directs at him. Æneas stopt, and contracted himself within *his* arms.
subsidens poplite: tamen hasta incita tulit summum
sitting down on *his* hams: yet *his* spear hurled carried the highest
apicem, que excussit summas cristas vertice. Tum
tuft, and shook off the loftiest crests from *his* head. Then
verò iræ assurgunt; que subactus insidiis, ubi
indeed anger arises; and compelled by the snares *of his foe*, when
sensit equos que currum diversos, referre testatur
he perceived *his* horses and chariot turned aside, were borne back, he swears
multa Jovem, et aras læsi fœderis. Jam tandem
many *things* to Jove, and the altars of *his* broken treaty. Now at last
invadit medios,. et terribilis secundo Marte, suscitat
he presses into the midst, and terrible with prosperous war, he provokes
sævam cædem nullo discrimine, que effundit omnes
direful slaughter with no discrimination, and gives loose all
habenas irarum. Nunc quis Deus, quis expediat mihi
the reins of *his* passions. Now what God, who can unfold to me
carmine tot acerba, diversas cædes, que obitum
in song so many bitter *evils*, various slaughters, and the death
ducum, quos nunc Turnus, que nunc Troïus heros invicem
of chiefs, whom now Turnus, and now the Trojan hero by turns
agit toto æquore? Jupiter, ne placuit gentes,
drives through the whole plain? O Jupiter, whether does it please *thee* that nations
futuras in æternâ pace, concurrere tanto motu?
about to be in eternal peace, should conflict in so great commotion?
Æneas, haud moratus multa, excipit Rutulum Sucronem
Æneas, not delaying much, strikes Rutulian Sucro
in latus (ea pugna prima statuit loco Teucros
in the side (this contest first restrained in *their* place the Trojans
ruentes) et quà fata celerrima, adigit crudum ensem
rushing on) and where fates *are* most active, he plunges *his* naked sword
trans costas et crates pectoris. Turnus, pedes
through *his* ribs and grated openings of *his* breast. Turnus, on foot
congressus Amycum dejectum equo, que fratrem
attacking Amycus thrown from *his* horse and *his* brother
Diorem, ferit hunc venientem longâ cuspide ferit
Diores, strikes the one coming up with *his* long spear, he stabs
hunc mucrone; que suspendit abscissa capita duorum
the other with *his* sword; and hangs the dissevered heads of the two
curru, et portat rorantia sanguine. Ille mittit
from *his* chariot and bears *them off* bedewed with blood. He dispatches
Talon que Tanaim neci, que fortem Cethegum, tres
Talon and Tanais to death, and brave Cethegum, the three

uno congressu, et mœstum Onyten; Echionium nomen,
in one attack, and mournful Onytes; an Echionian name,
que genus matris Peridiæ. Hic fratres missos
and the race of *his* mother Peridia. He (*Turnus*) *kills his* brothers sent
Lyciâ et agris Apollinis, et Menœten Arcada juvenem
from Lycia and the territories of Apollo, and Menœtes an Arcadian youth
nequicquam exosum bella; cui ars, que pauper domus
in vain detesting wars; whose arts, and poor dwelling
fuerat circum flumina piscosæ Lernæ; nec limina
had been around the streams of fishy Lerna; nor *were* the gates
potentum nota, que pater serebat conductâ tellure.
of the powerful known *to him*, and *his* father sowed on rented land.
Ac velut ignes immissi diversis partibus in arentem
And as fires let loose from different parts in the dry
sylvam, et virgulta lauro sonantia; aut ubi spumosi
wood, and shrubbery with laurel rustling; or when foaming
amnes, rapido decursu de altis montibus, dant sonitum,
streams, in *their* swift descent from the high mountains, cause a sound,
et currunt in æquora, quisque populatus suum iter, non
and run into the sea, each one laying waste its own path; not.
segniùs ambo Æneas que Turnus, ruunt per prœlia;
more slothfully both Æneas and Turnus, rush through battles;
nunc, nunc ira fluctuat intus: pectora nescia vinci
now, now rage fluctuates within: *their* breasts ignorant to be conquered
rumpuntur; nunc itur totis viribus in vulnera.
are burst *with anger*; now they go with all *their* strength to wounds.
Hic scopulo atque turbine ingentis saxi, excutit
This *one* with a rock and the whirling of a great stone, strikes
præcipitem, que effundit solo Murranum, sonantem
headlong, and throws out upon the ground Murranus, sounding forth
atavos et antiqua nomina avorum, que omne genus
his ancestors and the ancient names of *his* progenitors, and *his* whole race
actum per Latinos reges; rotæ provolvêre hunc subter
derived through Latin kings; the wheels rolled him under
lora et juga; et, supèr, ungula equorum, nec memorum
the reins and yoke; and, moreover, the hoof of the horses, not mindful
domini, incita proculcat crebo pulsu.
of *their* master, excited treads *him* down by *its* frequent blow.
Ille occurrit Ilo ruenti que frementi immanâ
He (*Turnus*) meets Ilus rushing on and raging dreadfully
animis, que torquet telum ad aurata tempora; hasta
in *his* mind, and hurls *his* dart at *his* gilded temples; the spear
stetit olli cerebro fixo per galeam, nec tua dextera
stands in his brains pierced through the helmet, nor did thy right hand
eripuit te Turno, Creteu, fortissime Graiûm; nec
snatch thee from Turnus, O Creteus, the bravest of the Greeks; nor
sui Dî texere Cupencum, Æneâ veniente. Dedit
did *his* own Gods protect Cupencus, Æneas coming up. He yielded

pectora obvia ferro: nec mora æris clypei
his breast to meet the sword: nor did the obstruction of *his* brazen shield
profuit misero. Laurentes campi viderunt te
profit *its* wretched *owner.* The Laurentine plains beheld thee
quoque Æole, oppetere, et consternere terram latè
likewise O Æölus, fall, and spread the earth far around
tergo. Occidis, quem Argivæ phalanges non potuere
with *your* back. You fall, whom the Grecian bands could not
sternere, nec Achilles eversor regnorum Priami. Hìc
prostrate, nor Achilles the overturner of the kingdoms of Priam. Here
erant tibi metæ mortis: alta domus sub Idâ;
were to you the limits of *your* death: a proud palace under *mount* Ida,
alta domus Lyrnessi; sepulcrum Laurente solo. Adeo
a proud palace in Lyrnessus; *your* tomb *is* on the Laurentian soil. Thus
totæ acies conversæ; que omnes Latini, omnes Dardanidæ:
all the troops are turned: both all the Latins, all the Trojans:
Mnestheus, que acer Serestus, et Messapus, domitor
Mnestheus, and bold Serestus, and Messapus, the tamer
equûm, et fortis Asylas, que phalanx Tuscorum, que alæ
of horses, and brave Asylas, and a band of Tuscans, and troops
Evandri Arcadis, viri, quisque pro se, nituntur
of Evander the Arcadian, heroes, each one for himself, struggle
summâ vi opum; nec mora, nec requies;
with the greatest effort of *their* strength; *there is* no delay, nor rest;
tendunt vasto certamine. Hìc pulcherrima genetrix
they strive with a great effort. Here *his* most beauteous mother
misit mentem Æneæ, ut iret ad muros, que
influenced the mind of Æneas, that he should go to the walls, and
adverteret agmen urbi ocyùs, et turbaret Latinos
bring back *his* army to the city quickly, and should confound the Latins
subitâ clade. Ille, ut circumtulit acies huc atque
by sudden slaughter. He, as he turned around *his* eyes here and
huc, vestigans Turnum per diversa agmina, aspicit
there, searching for Turnus through the different troops, beholds
urbem immunem tanti belli, atque quietam impunè.
the city free from so great a war, and undisturbed at rest.
Continuò imago majoris pugnæ accendit; vocat Mnesthea
Forthwith the image of a greater battle inflames *him*; he calls Mnestheus
que Sergestum, que fortem Serestum ductores, que capit
and Sergestus, and brave Serestus leaders, and takes
tumulum quò cætera legio Teucrûm concurrit, nec
the hill where the other legion of the Trojans run together, nor
densi deponunt scuta aut spicula; stans medius
crowded do they lay down *their* shields or darts; standing in the midst
fatur celso aggere; nec esto qua mora meis
he speaks from the lofty mound; let *there* be not any hinderance to my
dictis; Jupiter stat hâc, neu quis ito segnior mihi
words Jupiter stands on this *side*, nor let any one proceed more slothful to me

ob subitum inceptum. Hodie eruam urbem
on account of the sudden purpose. This day I will upturn the city
causam belli, regna ipsa Latini, ni victi
the cause of the war, the kingdom itself of Latinus, unless vanquished
fatentur accipere frænum, et parere, et ponam
they shall consent to receive *our* reins of *authority*, and to obey *us*, and I will lay
culmina fumantia æqua solo. Scilicet exspectem
their towers smoking even with the ground. Truly shall I wait
dum libeat Turno pati nostra prælia, que victus
while it shall please Turnus to endure our battle, and vanquished
rursus velit concurrere? ô cives, hic caput, hæc
again will he encounter *me?* O my countrymen, this *is* the head, this
summa nefandi belli. Ferte faces propere, que
the chief *cause* of the accursed war. Bring firebrands quickly, and
reposcite fœdus flammis.
redemand the treaty with flames.

Dixerat: atque animis pariter certantibus omnes dant
He said: and *their* minds together contending all form
cuneum, que feruntur ad muros densâ mole. Improvisò
a battalion, and are borne to the walls in a close mass. Unexpectedly
scalæ, que subitus ignis apparuit. Alii discurrunt ad
ladders, and a sudden fire appear. Some run to
portas, que trucidant primos: alii torquent ferrum,
the gates, and butcher the first *they encounter:* others hurl the steel,
et obumbrant æthera telis. Æneas ipse, inter primos,
and darken the sky with darts. Æneas himself, among the first,
tendit dextram sub mœnia, que incusat Latinum
stretches forth *his* right hand beneath the walls, and accuses Latinus
magnâ voce; que testatur Deos, cogi iterum
with a loud voice; and calls to witness the Gods, *that* he is forced again
ad prælia; Italos jam bis hostes, hæc altera
to battle; *that* the Italians now *are* twice *his* enemies, *that* these other
fœdera rumpi. Discordia exoritur inter trepidos cives:
leagues are broken. Discord arises among the trembling citizens:
alii jubent reserare urbem, et pandere portas Dardanidis,
some command to unlock the city, and to open the gates to the Trojans
que trahunt regem ipsum in mœnia. Alii ferunt arma, et
and they draw the king himself to the walls. Others bear arms, and
pergunt defendere muros, Ut cùm pastor vestigavit apes
proceed to defend the walls. As when a shepherd has searched out bees
inclusas in latebrosâ pumice, que implevit amaro fumo;
inclosed in a dark cliff, and filled *it* with bitter smoke;
discurrunt per cerea castra, que acuunt iras
they run around through *their* waxen camps, and excite *their* rage
magnis stridoribus: ater odor volvitur tectis; tum
with great buzzing: a black stench is rolled through *their* cells; then
saxa intus sonant cæco murmure; fumus it ad vacuas
the rocks within resound with blind murmuring; smoke goes to the vacant

auras. Hæc fortuna etiam accidit fessis Latinis, quæ
airs. This fortune also happened to the wearied Latins, which
funditus concussit totam urbem luctu. Ut regina
to *its* foundation shook the whole city with grief. As the queen
prospicit hostem venientem tectis, muros incessi,
beheld the enemy approaching to the houses, the walls to be attacked.
ignes volare ad tecta; Rutulas acies nusquam contrà,
fires to fly to the roofs; The Rutulian armies no where in opposition,
nulla agmina Turni; infelix credit juvenem
no troops of Turnus *to be seen;* wretched she believes the youth
exstinctum in certamine pugnæ, et, turbata mentem subito
is killed in the conflict of battle, and, distracted in mind by sudden
dolore, clamat, se causam, que caput
grief, she cries out, *that* she *is* the cause, and the crime, and the fountain
malorum; que demens effata multa per-
of *their* misfortunes; and distracted she utters many *things* through
mæstum furorem, moritura discindit purpureos amictus
mournful madness, about to die she tears *her* purple robes
manu, et nectit nodum informis lethi ab altâ trabe,
with *her* hands, and ties a knot of haggard death from a lofty beam,
Quam cladem postquam miseræ Latinæ accepere,
Which murder after the wretched Latin women had received,
filia Lavinia prima furit, laniata flavos crines et
her daughter Lavinia first rages, torn *as to her* beautiful locks and
roseas genas; tum cætera turba circùm; ædes resonant
roseate cheeks: then the other crowd around; the palace resounds
latè plangoribus. Hinc infelix fama vulgatur per
far around with cries. Hence the unhappy report is spread through
totam urbem. Demittunt mentes. Latinus it scissâ
the whole city. They cast down *their* minds. Latinus goes out with torn
veste. Attonitus fatis conjugis, que ruinâ urbis,
dress. Amazed by the fate of *his* wife, and the destruction of the city,
turpans canitiem perfusam immundo pulvere; que incusat
defiling *his* grey hair overspread with filthy dust; and accuses
se multa, qui non acceperit Dardanium
himself of many *things*, *that* he had not received Trojan
Ænean antè, que asciverit generum ultro. Interea
Æneas before, and invited *him* as a son-in-law willingly. In the mean time
bellator Turnus sequitur paucos palantes in extremo
the warrior Turnus follows a few wandering about in the extremity of the
æquore, jam segnior; atque jam minùs atque minùs
plain, now more listless; and now less and less
lætus successu equorum. Aura attulit illi hunc
joyful by the success of *his* horses. The wind brought to him this
clamorem commixtum cæcis terroribus, que sonus
cry commingled with blind terrors, and the sound
confusæ urbis, et illætabile murmur impulit arrectas
of the confused city, and the joyless murmuring struck *his* attentive

aures. Hei mihi! quid mœnia turbantur tanto luctu?
ears. Alas me! why *are* our walls disturbed by so great grief?
ve quis tantus clamor ruit ab diversâ urbe?
or what great noise rushes from a distant part of the city?
Sic ait, que amens subsistit habenis adductis; atque
Thus he said, and mad stopt *his* reins being drawn up: and
soror, ut, conversa in faciem Metisci aurigæ, regebat que
his sister, as being changed into the form of Metiscus the charioteer, guided both
currum et equos et lora, accurrit huic talibus dictis:
the chariot and horses and the reins, replied to him in these words:
Turne, sequamur Trojugenas hàc, quà victoria prima
O Turnus, let us pursue the sons of Troy here, where victory first
pandit viam. Sunt alii qui possunt defendere tecta
opens a way. *There* are others who can defend the dwellings
manu: Æneas ingruit Italis, et miscet prœlia. Et
with *their* hand: Æneas attacks the Italians, and intermingles battle. And
nos mittamus sæva funera Teucris manu,
let us send direful death to the Trojans with *our* hand,
recedes nec inferior numero, nec honore pugnæ.
you shall withdraw neither inferior in number, nor honour of battle.
Turnus ad hæc: O soror, et dudum agnovi, cùm
Turnus *replied* to these *things*: O sister, even at length I have known, when
prima turbâsti fœdera per artem, que dedisti te
first you disturbed *our* leagues by art, and you have yielded yourself
in hæc bella; et nunc Dea nequicquam fallis. Sed quis
to these wars; and now a Goddess in vain you deceive. But who
voluit te demissam Olympo ferre tantos labores? an ut
has wished you sent down from heaven to endure so great labours? or that
videres crudele lethum miseri fratris? nam quid
you might see the cruel death of your wretched brother? for what
ago? aut quæ fortuna jam spondet salutem? Ipse vidi
can I do? or what fortune now promises safety? I have seen
Murranum, quo non alter superat carior mihi,
Murranus, than whom not another survives more dear to me,
vocantem me voce, ingentem atque victum ingenti
calling me with *his* voice, a great *man* and vanquished by a great
vulnere, oppetere ante meos oculos. Infelix Ufens occidit,
wound, to fall before my eyes. Unhappy Ufens fell,
ne aspiceret nostrum dedecus: Teucri potiuntur corpore
nor did he behold our dishonour: The Trojans possess *his* body
et armis. Perpetiarne domos exscindi? id unum defuit
and arms. Shall I suffer our houses to be destroyed? this alone was wanting
rebus; nec refellam dicta Drancis dextrâ?
to our affairs; nor shall I refute the words of Drances with *my* right hand?
Dabo terga? et hæc terra videbit Turnum fugientem?
Shall I give *my* back? and shall *this* land behold Turnus flying?
Est ne usque, adeo miserum mori? O vos manes
Is it even, so dreadful *a thing* to die? O ye shades

este boni mihi, quoniam voluntas Superis aversa.
be ye kind to me, since the will of the Gods is hostile.
Descendam ad vos sancta anima, atque inscia istius
I will descend to you a holy soul, and unconscious of this
culpæ, haud unquam indignus magnorum avorum. Vix
fault, not ever unworthy of *my* great ancestors. Scarcely
erat fatus ea; ecce! Sages, vectus spumante
had he spoken these *things*; *when* lo! Sages, borne on *his* foaming
equo volat per medios hostes, saucius ora adversa
horse flies through the midst of the foes, wounded in *his* face opposed
sagittâ, que ruit implorans Turnum nomine:
to him, with an arrow, and rushed on entreating Turnus by name:
Turne, suprema salus in te; miserere tuorum. Æneas
O Turnus, our last safety *is* in thee; pity your *friends*. Æneas
fulminat armis; que minatur dejecturum summas
thunders in arms; and threatens *that* he will throw down the lofty
arces Italorum, que daturum excidio, que jam faces
towers of the Italians, and will give *them* to destruction, and now firebrands
volant ad tecta. Latini ora in te; referunt oculos
fly to the roofs. The Latins *turn* their faces on thee; they turn *their* eyes
in te; rex Latinus ipse mussat quos vocet generos, aut
on thee; king Latinus himself hesitates whom he shall call sons-in-law, or
ad quæ fœdera flectat sese. Præterea regina ipsa,
to what treaties he shall yield himself. Besides the queen herself,
fidissima tui, occidit suâ dexterâ, que exterrita fugit
most faithful to you, has fallen by her own right hand, and terrified flies
lucem. Messapus et acer Atinas soli sustentant aciem
the light. Messapus and bold Atinas alone sustain the battle
pro portis. Densæ phalanges stant utrinque circum
before the gates. The crowded battalions stand on each side around
hos, que ferrea seges horret strictis mucronibus:
these, and an iron harvest bristles up with drawn sword: *yet*
tu versas currum in deserto gramine. Turnus, confusus
you turn your chariot on the desert grass. Turnus, confounded
variâ imagine rerum, obstupuit et stetit tacito
by *this* varied image of things, stood amazed and remained in a silent
obtutu. Ingens pudor æstuat in imo corde, que insania
posture. Great shame boils in *his* inmost heart, and madness
misto luctu, et amor agitatus furiis et conscia virtus.
with mingled grief, and love agitated by rage and conscious courage.
Ut primùm umbræ discussæ, et lux est reddita menti,
As first the shades were dispelled, and light is restored to *his* mind,
turbidus torsit ardentes orbes oculorum ad mœnia, èque
troubled he turned the glowing balls of *his* eyes to the walls, and from
rotis respexit ad magnam urbem. Autem ecce! vortex
the wheels looked back to the great city. But lo! a torrent
flammis volutus inter tabulata undabat ad cœlum, que
with flames rolled on among the planks ascended to heaven, and

tenebat turrim; quam turrim ipse eduxerat compactis
held the tower; which tower he had raised with compact
trabibus, que subdiderat rotas, que instraverat altos
timbers, and had placed under *it* wheels, and had spread over *it* high
pontes. Soror, jam Fata superant; absiste. morari,
bridges. O sister, *he says*, now the Fates rule; forbear to delay me,
sequamur quò Deus et quò dura fortuna vocat; stat
let us follow where God and where cruel fortune calls; it is determined
conferre manum Æneæ; stat. pati quidquid
to engage the hand with Æneas; it is determined to suffer any thing
acerbi est morte: nec germana, videbis me indecorem
of cruelty *there* is in death: nor O sister, shall you behold me disgraced
ampliùs. Oro, sine me furere hunc furorem antè.
any longer. I pray *you*, permit me to rage out this madness first.
Dixit, et dedit saltum ocyùs e curru arvis; que
He said, and gave a leap quickly from *his* chariot on the fields: and
ruit per hostes, per tela, que deserit mœstam sororem;
rushed through foes, through darts, and deserts *his* mournful sister;
ac rumpit media agmina rapido cursu. Ac veluti
and breaks through the midst of the troops with rapid course. And as
cùm saxum ruit præceps de vertice montis, avulsum
when a rock rushes headlong from the top of a mountain, torn up
vento, seu turbidus imber proluit, aut vestustas
by the wind, whether a raging storm has washed *it*, or antiquity
sublapsa solvit annis; improbus mons fertur in
undermining loosened *it* by years; the destructive mass is borne along
abruptum magno actu, que exsultat solo, involvens
the abyss with great violence, and rebounds on the ground, overwhelming
sylvas, amenta, que viros secum: sic Turnus ruit per
woods, herds, and men with itself: thus Turnus rushed through
disjecta agmina ad muros urbis, ubi plurima terra
the scattered bands to the walls of the city, where the extensive land
madet sanguine fuso, que auræ strident hastilibus.
is moist with blood shed, and the breezes hiss with darts.
Que significat manu, et simul incipit magno ore:
And he signifies by *his* hand, and at once begins with a great voice:
Rutuli, jam parcite, et vos, Latini, inhibite tela,
O Rutulians, now cease, and you, Latins, prohibit weapons,
quacunque fortuna est, est mea: veriùs me unum
whatsoever fortune *there* is, is mine: it is more fit for me alone
luere fœdus pro vobis, et decernere ferro. Omnes
to expiate the league for you, and contend with the sword. All
medii discessêre, que dedere spatium. At pater
in the midst withdrew, and surrendered the space. But father
Æneas, nomine Turni audito, et deserit muros, et
Æneas, the name of Turnus being heard, both deserts the walls, and
deserit summas arces, que præcipitat omnes moras:
deserts the lofty towers, and banishes all delays:

rumpit omnia opera, exsultans lætitiâ, que intonat
he breaks through all *their* works, exulting with joy, and thunders
horrendùm armis; quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx,
dreadfully in arms; as great as Athos, or as great as Eryx
aut quantus pater Apenninus ipse, cùm fremit, coruscis
or as great as father Apenninus himself, when he rages, with waving
ilicibus, que gaudet attollens se nivali vertice ad
oaks, and rejoices uplifting himself with *his* snowy top to
auras. Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troës, et
the skies. Now indeed also the Rutulians eagerly, and the Trojans, an
omnes Itali convertêre oculos, que qui tenebant
all the Italians turned *their* eyes, both *they* who retained
alta mœnia, que qui pulsabant imos muros
the lofty walls, and *they* who beat the lowest wall
ariete: que deposuere arma humeris.
with the battering ram. and they laid aside *their* arms from *their* shoulders.
Latinus ipse stupet, ingentes viros, genitos diversis
Latinus himself is amazed, *that* great men, born in different
partibus orbis, coiisse inter se et cernere
parts of the globe, should have united among themselves even to contend
ferro. Atque illi ut que campi patuerunt vacuo
with the sword. And they as also the spaces were made clear in the vacant
æquore, hastis conjectis eminus rapido procursu,
plain, *their* spears being cast far off with rapid projection,
invadunt Martem clypeis atque sonoro ære. Tellus
they press on the war with shields and resounding brass. The earth
dat gemitum: tum congeminant crebros ictus ensibus.
gives a groan: then they redouble *their* frequent blows with *their* swords.
Fors et virtus miscentur in unum. Ac velut ingenti
Chance and courage are commingled in one. And as on great
Silâ ve summo Taburno cùm duo tauri incurrunt frontibus
Sila or lofty Taburnus when two bulls rush together *their* fronts
conversis in inimica prœlia, pavidi magistri cessere;
being turned to hostile battle, the frightened masters have withdrawn;
omne pecus stat mutum metu, que juvencæ mussant,
all the flock stands dumb with fear, and the heifers low,
quis imperitet pecori, quem tota armenta
doubting who shall rule the flock, whom the whole herds
sequantur: illi miscent vulnera inter se multâ
shall follow: they intermingle wounds among themselves with much
vi, que obnixi infigunt cornua, et lavant colla
violence, and struggling they entangle *their* horns, and bathe *their* necks
que armos largo sanguine: omne nemus remugit
and shoulders with copious blood: the whole grove rebellows
gemitu. Haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros
with groaning. Not otherwise Trojan Æneas and the Daunian hero
concurrunt clypeis: Ingens fragor complet æthera.
encounter with *their* shields: A great noise fills the air.

Jupiter ipse sustinet duas lances æquato examine, et
Jupiter himself sustains two scales with equal weight, and
imponit diversa fata duorum: quem labor damnet
places in *them* the different fates of the two: whom labour may condemn
et quo pondere lethum vergat. Hìc Turnus emicat,
and by what weight death may decline. Here Turnus springs forward,
et toto corpore consurgit in ensem sublatum altè,
and with *his* whole body rises on *his* sword lifted high,
putans impunè, et ferit. Troës exclamant,
thinking *he could do it* safely, and strikes. The Trojans exclaim,
quę Latini trepidi, quę acies amborum arrectæ. At
and the Latins *are* trembling, and the armies of both *are* aroused. But
perfidus ensis frangitur, quę deserit ardentem in
his treacherous sword is broken, and abandons *him* burning in
medio ictu, ni fuga subeat subsidio, Fugit
the midst of the blow, unless flight would succeed to *his* relief. He flies
ocyor Euro, ut aspexit capulum ignotum quę
swifter *than* the east wind, as he beheld a hilt unknown and
dextram inermem. Est fama cùm conscendebat
his right *hand* unarmed. *There* is a report *that* when he mounted
equos junctos in prima prœlia, patrio mucrone
his horses yoked in the first contests, *his* father's sword
relicto, dum trepidat, præcipitem rapuisse ferrum
being left, while he trembles with anxiety, hurried he snatch'd the sword
aurigæ Metisci, quę id suffecit diu, dum Teucri
of *his* charioteer Metiscus, and that supplied *him* long, while the Trojans
dabant palantia terga: postquam ventum est ad
gave *their* retreating backs: after it came to
Vulcania arma Dei, mortalis mucro dissiluit ictu,
the Vulcanian arms of the God, the mortal blade snapt asunder with a blow,
ceu futulis glacies: fragmina resplendent fulvâ arenâ.
as brittle ice: the fragments glitter on the yellow sand.
Ergo Turnus, amens, petit diversa æquora fugâ, et
Therefore Turnus, mad, seeks different plains by flight, and
implicat incertos orbes; nunc huc, indehuc. Enim
winds about in doubtful circles; now here, then there. For
Teucri inclusere undique densâ coronâ, atque
the Trojans surrounded *him* on each side by a dense circle, and
hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt.
on this *side* an extended marsh, on that high walls enclose *him*.
Nec minus Æneas insequitur, quanquam genua, tardata
Nevertheless Æneas pursues, although *his* knees, impeded
sagittâ, interdum impediunt que recusant cursum, que
by an arrow, sometimes restrain *him* and refuse speed, and
fervidus urget pede pedèm trepidi. Veluti
glowing he presses on with *his* foot to the foot of *his* trembling *foe*. As
si quando venator canis, nactus cervum, inclusum in
if when a hunting dog, having found a stag, enclosed by

flumine, aut septum formidine puniceæ pennæ, instat
a river, or hedged in by the fear of the crimson wing, presses on
ei cursu et latratibus: autem ille, territus insidiis
so him in the chase and with barking: but he, affrightened by the snares
et altâ ripâ, fugit, et refugit mille vias: At vividus
and a high bank, flies on, and flies back a thousand ways: But the lively
Umber hians hæret que jam tenet que jam similis
Umbrian *dog* gaping hangs to *him* and now holds *him* and now like
tenenti increpuit malis, que elusus est inani
to one holding chides with *barking* jaws, and is mocked with delusive
morsu: tum verò clamor exoritur, que ripæ que lacus
bite: then indeed a cry is raised, and the banks and lakes
circà responsant, et omne cœlum tonat tumultu. Ille
around reply, and now the heaven thunders with tumult. He
simul fugiens, simul increpat omnes Rutulos,
at the same time escaping, at the same time rebukes all the Rutulians,
vocans quemque nomine, que efflagitat notum ensem.
calling each one by name, and demands *his* well known sword.
Æneas contrà minatur mortem que præsens exitium,
Æneas on the other hand threatens death and present destruction,
si quisquam adeat; que terret trementes,
if any one should approach *him*; and terrifies *them* trembling,
minitans excisurum urbem, et saucius instat.
threatening *that* he will tear down the city, and wounded presses on.
Explent quinque orbes cursu, que retexunt totidem
They accomplish five circles in the race, and unravel as many
huc, illuc. Enim nec levia aut ludicra præmia petuntur:
hither, *and* thither. For neither light or trifling rewards are sought
sed certant de vitâ et sanguine Turni. Fortè oleaster
but they contend for the life and blood of Turnus. By chance a wild olive
amaris foliis, sacer Fauno, steterat hìc, olim lignum
with bitter leaves, sacred to Faunus, had stood here, formerly a wood
venerabile nautis, ubi servati ex undis, solebant
venerated by sailors, when preserved from the waves, they were accustomed
figere dona Laurenti Divo, et suspendere votas
to place *their* gifts to the Laurentian God, and to suspend *their* votive
vestes. Sed Teucri sustulerant sacrum stirpem
garments. But the Trojans had borne away the sacred stock
nullo discrimine, ut possent concurrere puro
with no distinction, that they might engage in *warfare* in the open
campo Hasta Æneæ stabat hìc, impetus detulerat
field. The spear of Æneas stood here, *his* impetuosity had hurled
illam fixam huc, et tenebat in lentâ radice. Dardanides
it fastened here, and held *it* in the tough root. The Trojan
incubuit, que voluit convellere ferrum manu;
applied *himself*, and wished to tear out the steel with *his* hand;
que sequi telo, quem non poterat prendere cursu.
and to follow *him* with the dart, whom he could not overtake in the chase.

Tum verò Turnus amens formidine, inquit: Faune,
Then indeed Turnus mad with fear, said: O Faunus,
precor, miserere; que tu, optima terra, tene ferrum,
I pray you, pity *me*; and thou, most indulgent earth, hold fast the steel,
si semper colui vestros honores, quos Æneadæ
if ever I have observed your honours, which the Trojans
contrà fecere profanos bello. Dixit. que vocavit
on the other hand have rendered profane by war. He said, and invoked
opem Dei in vota non cassa. Namque Æneas luctans
the aid of the God in vows not vain. For Æneas struggling
diu, que moratus in lento stirpe, haud valuit
long, and delaying on the tough root, was not able
discludere morsus roboris ullis viribus. Dum acer
to disengage the grasp of the wood by any strength. While bold
nititur et instat, rursus Daunia Dea mutata
he struggles and urges, again the Daunian Goddess *Juturna* changed
in faciem aurigæ Metisci, procurrit, que reddit
into the appearance of the charioteer Metiscus, runs on, and restores
ensem fratri: quod Venus indignata licere
the sword to *her* brother; which Venus enraged *that* it was allowed
audaci nymphæ, accessit, que revellit telum ab altâ
to the daring nymph, approached and torn up the dart from the deep
radice. Olli sublimes, refecti armis que animis, hic
root. They elated, refurnished with arms and courage, he
fidens gladio, hic acer et arduus hastâ, adsistunt
trusting to *his* sword, this *one* bold and daring with *his* spear, they stand
contrà, anheli certamine Martis. Interea rex
opposed, panting for the contest of Mars. In the meantime the king
omnipotentis Olympi alloquitur Junonem, tuentem pugnas
of all-powerful heaven addresses Juno, regarding the battles
de fulvâ nube: Quæ erit finis jam conjux? quid denique
from a golden cloud: What will be the end now O wife? what finally
restat? ipsa scis, et fateris scire Æneam
remains? you know, and you confess *yourself* to know that Æneas
indigetem deberi cœlo, que tolli Fatis ad sidera.
as a demigod is due to heaven, and to be borne off by the fates to the stars.
Quid struis aut quâ spe hæres in gelidis nubibus?
What do you purpose or with what hope do you remain in the cold clouds?
Ne decuit Divum violari mortali vulnere? aut ensem
Was it becoming for a God to be violated by a mortal wound? or a sword
ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis?
taken away to be restored to Turnus, and violence to increase to the vanquished?
(enim quid valeret Juturna sine te?) Jam tandem
(for what could Juturna do without you?) Now at last
desine, que flectere nostris precibus: nec tantus dolor
cease, and be influenced by our prayers: nor let so great grief
edat te tacitam, et tuæ tristes curæ sæpe recursunt mihi
corrode you in silence, and your sad cares often recur to me

ex tuo dulci ore. Ventum est ad supremum.
from your sweet mouth. We have come to the last:
potuisti agitare Trojanos terris, vel undis;
you have been able to drive the Trojans from the earth, or the waves.
accendere infandum bellum, deformare domum
to enkindle the dreadful war, to dishonour the house *of Latinus*
et miscere hymenæos luctu: veto tentare ulteriùs.
and to intermix marriage with grief: I forbid *you* to proceed farther.
Sic Jupiter orsus: Contrà Saturnia Dea sic
Thus Jupiter began: On the other hand the Saturnian Goddess thus *spoke*
submisso vultu: Magne Jupiter, quia quidem ista
with humble countenance: O great Jove, because indeed this
tua voluntas nota mihi, invita reliqui et Turnum, et
your will was known to me, unwillingly I left both Turnus, and
terras. Nec tu videres me nunc solam æriâ sede pati
the earth. Nor had you seen me now alone on an airy seat to suffer
digna indigna; sed, cincta flammis, starem sub
things worthy *and* unworthy; but, girt with flames, I had stood at
aciem ipsam, que traherem Teucros in inimica prœlia.
the battle itself, and I would have led the Trojans to hostile strife.
Fateor, suasi Juturnam succurrere misero fratri, et
I confess, I have persuaded Juturna to relieve *her* wretched brother, and
probavi audere majora pro vitâ; tamen non
I approved *that she should* dare greater *things* for *his* life; yet not
ut tela, non ut contenderet arcum, adjuro
that *she should hurl* darts, nor that she should stretch *her* bow, I swear *it*
implacabile caput Stygii fontis, quæ una superstitio
by the merciless source of the Stygian fountain, which *is* the only religious dread
reddita Divis superis. Et nunc cedo equidem, que
yielded to the Gods above. And now I yield indeed, and
exosa pugna relinquo. Obtestor te illud pro Latio,
detesting battles I yield *them up.* I entreat of you this for Latium,
pro majestate tuorum, quod tenetur nullâ lege
for the majesty of your *blood,* which is held back by no law
fati: cùm jam component pacem felicibus connubiis,
of fate when now they shall establish a peace by happy nuptials,
esto, cùm jam jungent leges et fœdera, ne jubeas
let it be, when now they shall unite in laws and treaties, you will not
Latinos indigenas mutare vetus nomen, neu
command the Latin natives to change *their* ancient name, nor
fieri Troas, que vocari Teucros, aut viros mutare
to become Trojans, and to be called Teucri, or the men to change
vocem, aut vertere vestes.
their language, or to alter *their* dress.
Sit Latium, sint Albani reges per secula; sit
Let it be Latium, let them be Alban kings through ages; let
Romana propago potens Italâ virtute. Troja occidit.
the Roman stock be powerful in Italian courage. Troy has fallen,

que sinas occiderit cum nomine. Repertor hominum
and permit it may have fallen with its name. The founder of men
que rerum, subridens olli, Et germana Jovis, que
and things, smiling on her, *said, O thou* both sister of Jove, and
altera proles Saturni, volvis tantos fluctus irarum
another offspring of Saturn, *why* do you revolve so great waves of anger
sub pectore? Verùm age, et submitte furorem
in *your* breast? But come on, and yield *your* madness
inceptum frustra: Do quod vis; et que victus que
entertained in vain: I grant what you wish; and both vanquished and
volens, remitto me. Ausonii tenebunt patrium
willing, I submit myself. The Ausonians shall retain *their* native
sermonem que mores: que nomen erit ut est; tantùm
language and manners: and the name shall be as it is; only
Teucri commisti corpore subsident: adjiciam
the Trojans intermingled in *their* whole nation shall settle in *Latium:* I will add
morem, que ritus sacrorum, que faciam omnes
the custom, and rituals of *their* sacred *things*, and I will make *them* all
Latinos uno ore. Videbis genus hinc, quod
Latins with one language. You shall see a race *arise* from hence, which
mistum Ausonio sanguime, surget ire supra homines,
mingled with Ausonian blood, shall rise to advance above men,
supra Deos pietate; nec ulla gens quæ æquè
above the Gods in piety; nor *is there* any nation which equally
celebrabit tuos honores. Juno annuit his, et
shall celebrate your honours. Juno assents to these *declarations*, and
lætata retorsit mentem. Interea excedit
rejoiced regained *her tranquil* mind. In the mean while she withdrew from
cœlo, que reliquit nubem. His actis, genitor
the sky, and left the cloud. These *things* being done, the father *of Gods*
ipse volutat aliud secum, que parat dimittere
himself revolves another *project* by himself. and prepares to send away
Juturnam ab armis fratris. Dicuntur geminæ
Juturna from the arms of *her* brother. *There* are said to be two
pestes, diræ cognomine; quas et tartaream Megæram,
plagues, direful in *their* name; whom with hell-born Megæra,
intempesta nox tulit uno que eodem partu, que revinxit
untimely night bore at one and the same birth, and bound
paribus spiris serpentum, que addidit ventosas alas. Hæc
with equal folds of serpents, and added swift wings. These
apparent ad solium Jovis, que in limine sævi regis,
appear at the throne of Jove, and in the court of the cruel king,
que acuunt metum ægris mortalibus, si quando
and they sharpen fear in sickly mortals, if at any time
rex Deûm molitur horrificum luctum que morbos,
the king of the Gods prepares dread causing grief and diseases,
aut territat meritas urbes bello. Jupiter demisit unam
or terrifies guilty cities by war Jupiter sent on

harum celerum ab summo æthere, que jussit
of these swift from the lofty sky, and commands *her*
occurrere Jûturnæ in omen. Illa volat, que
to encounter Juturna for an omen. She flies, and
fertur ad terram, celeri turbine: non secus ac
is borne to the earth, by a swift whirlwind: not otherwise than
sagitta impulsa nervo per nubem, quam armatam
an arrow propelled from the string through a cloud, which armed
felle sævi veneni immedicabile telum, Parthus—
with the gall of direful poison a cureless dart, a Parthian—
(Parthus sive Cydon,) torsit stridens, et incognita
(a Parthean or Cydonian,) hurled hissing, and undistinguished
transilit celeres umbras. Talis sata nocte, tuli
passes through the swift shades. Like this she born from night, raised
se, que petivit terras. Postquam videt Iliacas
herself, and sought the earth. After she beholds the Trojan
acies, atque agmina Turni, subitò collecta in figuram
armies, and the troops of Turnus, suddenly contracted into the form
parvæ alitis, quæ quondam sedens nocte in bustis, aut
of the little bird, which sometimes sitting by night on graves, or
desertis culminibus, importuna canit serùm per
abandoned roofs, untimely sings *her* late *strain* among
umbras: pestis versa in hanc faciem, sonans que
the shades: the plague changed into this appearance, hooting both
fert que refert se ad ora Turni, que everberat
advances and bears back herself before the face of Turnus, and beat
clypeum alis. Novus torpor solvit illi membra
his shield with *her* wings. An unusual numbness relaxed his limbs
formidine, que comæ arrectæ horrore, et vox hæsit
with fear, and *his* hair stood erect with horror, and *his* voice clave
faucibus. At, ut infelix soror Juturna procul agnovit
to *his* jaws. But, as *his* unhappy sister Juturna from afar knew
stridorem et alas Diræ, scindit solutos crines,
the hoarse sound and the wings of the fury, she tore *her* dishevelled locks,
fœdans ora unguibus, et pectora pugnis. Turne,
defiling *her* face with *her* nails, and *her* breast with *her* hands. O Turnus,
quid nunc potest tua germana juvare te? at quid jam
what now can your sister advantage you? but what now
superat mihi miseræ? quâ arte morer lucem tibi?
remains to me wretched? by what art shall I extend *your* life to you?
posumne opponere me tali monstro? jam, jam linquo
can I oppose myself to such a prodigy? now, now I leave
acies. Obscœnæ volucres, ne terrete me timentem:
the armies. Ye filthy birds, do not frighten me alarmed:
nosco verbera alarum, que lethalem sonum nec
I know the beating of *your* wings, and the deadly sound *of your cries*, nor
superba jussa magnanimi Jovis fallunt. Reponit
do the proud commands of high-minded Jove deceive *me*. Has he reaped

hæc pro virginitate? Quo dedit æternam
these *rewards* for my virginity? For what did he give *to me* eterna
vitam? cur est conditio mortis ademta? nunc certe
life? why is the condition of death taken away? now truly
possem finire tantos dolores, et ire comes misero.
I could finish so great griefs, and go a companion to *my* wretched
fratri per umbras. Ego immortalis? aut erit
brother through the shades. Am I immortal? or will *there* be
quicquam meorum, frater, dulce mihi sine te? O quæ
any thing of mine, O brother, pleasant to me without thee? O what
terra satis alta dehiscat mihi, que demittat Deam ad
land sufficiently deep will open on me, and send *me* a Goddess to
imos Manes? effata tantùm, Dea contexit caput glauco
the lowest shades? speaking thus, the Goddess covered *her* head with a green
amictu, gemens multa,. et condidit se alto fluvio.
veil, groaning much, and hid herself in the deep stream

Contrà Æneas instat, que coruscat ingens arboreum,
On the other hand Æneas persists, and brandishes *his* great wooden
telum, et sic fatur sævo pectore. Nunc deinde quæ
spear, and thus speaks from *his* stern breast. Now then what
est mora? aut quid jam retractas, Turne. Non est
is the delay? or why now do you decline *battle*, O Turnus. It is not
certandum cursu, sævis armis cominus. Verte
for us to contend in the race, *but* with cruel arms hand to hand. Turn
tete in omnes facies et contrahe quidquid vales,
yourself into all forms and collect whatever *aid* you can,
sive animis, sive arte; opta sequi ardua astra
either from your courage or art; desire to follow the lofty stars
pennis, que condere te clausum cavâ terrâ.
on wings, and to conceal yourself inclosed in the hollow earth.

Ille, quassans caput, Ferox tua fervida dicta
He, moving *his* head *answers*, Cruel *foe*, your glowing words
non terrent me; Dî et Jupiter hostis terrent me.
do not frighten me; The Gods and Jupiter *my* enemy frighten me.
Nec effatus plura, circumspicit ingens saxum, antiquum
Nor speaking more, he looks around upon a great stone, an ancient
saxum, ingens, quod fortè jacebat campo, positus
rock, large, which by chance lay on the plain, placed
limes agro, ut discerneret litem arvis.
as a boundary in the field, that it might decide controversy in the fields.
Vix bis sex lecti qualia corpora hominum tellus
Scarcely twice six chosen *men*, such bodies of men *as* the earth
nunc producit, subirent illud cervice. Ille heros,
now produces, could support it on *their* neck. The hero,
insurgens altior et concitus cursu, torquebat raptum
rising higher and accelerated in *his* course, he hurled *it* snatched
trepidâ manu in hostem. Sed neque cognoscit
with a trembling hand against the foe. But neither did he know

se currentem, nec euntem, ve tollentem que moventem
himself running, nor going, or raising and moving
immane saxum. Genua labant; gelidus sanguis concrevit
the huge rock. His knees fail; *his* chilled blood congealed
frigore. Tum lapis ipse, volutus per vacuum inane,
with cold. Then the stone itself, rolled through the vacant void,
nec evasit totum spatium viri nec pertulit ictum. Ac
neither passed over the whole space of the man nor effected a blow, And
velut in somnis, ubi languida quies pressit oculos nocte,
as in sleep, when weakening sleep has closed the eyes by night,
nequicquam videmur velle extendere avidos cursus, et
in vain do we seem to wish to extend *our* anxious race, and
ægri succidimus in mediis conatibus; lingua
disappointed we sit down in the midst of *our* efforts; the tongue
non valet, notæ vires non sufficiunt corpore,
cannot effect *any thing*, the known strength does not supply the body,
nec vox, aut verba sequuntur: sic dira Dea
nor does the voice, or do words follow: thus the direful Goddess
negat successum Turno quâcunque virtute petivit viam.
denies success to Turnus with whatever courage he sought the way.
Tum varii sensus vertuntur pectore: Aspectat
Then varied feelings are revolved in *his* breast: He looks upon
Rutulos et urbem; que cunctatur metu; que tremescit
the Rutulians and the city; and delays through fear; and trembles
telum instare. Nec quò eripiat
lest his dart *should* reach *him*. Nor *knows he* by what *means* he shall rescue
se, nec quâ vi tendat in hostem, nec videt
himself, nor by what power he should march against the foe, nor does he see
currus usquam, ve aurigam sororem. Æneas coruscat
the chariot any where, or the charioteer *his* sister. Æneas brandishes
fatale telum cunctanti, sortitus fortunam oculis,
the fatal dart *against* him delaying, selecting fortune with *his* eyes,
et eminus intorquet toto corpore. Saxa concita
and from afar he hurls *it* with the whole *force of his* body. Rocks hurled
murali tormento nunquam sic fremunt, nec tanti
from a warlike engine never thus resound, nor *have* so great
crepitus desultant fulmine. Hasta, ferens dirum
claps burst from thunder. The spear, bearing dread
exitium, volat instar atri turbinis, que recludit oras
destruction, flies like a black whirlwind, and tears open the borders
loricæ, et extremos orbes septemplicis clypei; stridens
of *his* corslet, and the extreme folds of his sevenfold shield; hissing
transit per medium femur. Ingens Turnus ictus incidit
it passes through the midst of *his* thigh. Heroic Turnus struck falls
ad terram duplicato poplite. Rutuli consurgunt gemitu
to the earth on *his* doubled ham. The Rutulians arise with a groan
que totus mons circùm remugit, et alta nemora
and the whole mountain around re-echoes, and the high groves

remittunt vocem, latè. Ille, humilis que supplex
send back the voice, far around. He, humble and suppliant
protendens oculos que dextram precantem, inquit:
stretching forth *his* eyes and *his* right hand entreating, said:
Equidem merui, nec deprecor; utere tuâ
Indeed I have deserved *it*, nor do I pray against *it*; use your
sorte. Si qua cura miseræ parentis potest tangere te, oro,
fortune. If any care of a wretched parent can affect thee, I pray
miserere senectæ Dauni (fuit et tibi talis genitor
pity the old age of Daunus (*there* has been also to you such a father
Anchises;) et redde me, seu mavis, corpus spoliatum
Anchises;) and restore me, or if you choose, *my* body deprived
lumine meis. Vicisti, et Ausonii vidêre
of life to my *friends*. You have conquered, and the Ausonians have seen
victum tendere palmas: Lavinia est tua conjux. Ne
me vanquished to stretch out *my* hands: Lavinia is your wife. Do not
tende ulteriùs odiis. Æneas, acer in armis, stetit, volvens
advance farther in *your* hate. Æneas, bold in arms, stood, rolling
oculos, que repressit dextram, et jam que jam sermo
his eyes, and drew back *his* right hand, and now and now *his* address
cœperat flectere magis cunctantem, cùm infelix balteus
had begun to move *him* more delaying, when the unfortunate belt
pueri Pallantis apparuit alto humero, et cingula
of the youth Pallas, appeared on *his* high shoulder, and the girdle
fulserunt notis bullis; quem victum Turnus
shone with the known boss; whom vanquished Turnus
straverat vulnere, atque gerebat inimicum insigne
had slain *with a cruel* wound, and had worn the unfriendly ensign
humeris. Postquam ille hausit oculis monumenta
on *his* shoulders. After he had received with *his* eyes the monuments
sævi doloris que exuvias, accensus furiis et
of *his* cruel grief and the spoils *of his friend*, inflamed with rage and
terribilis irâ Tune indute spoliis meorum
dreadful in wrath *he said*. Will you clothed in the spoils of *my friends*
eripiare hinc mihi? Pallas, Pallas immolat te hoc
be snatched hence from me? Pallas, Pallas sacrifices thee with this
vulnere et sumit pœnam ex scelerato sanguine. Dicens
wound and takes *this* penalty from your accursed blood. Saying
hoc fervidus condit ferrum sub adverso pectore. Ast
this, glowing he hides *his* sword within *his* hostile breast. But
illi membra solvuntur frigore, que vita indignata fugit cum
his limbs are relaxed with cold, and *his* life indignant fled with
gemitu sub umbras.
a groan to the shades.

THE

BUCOLICS AND GEORGICS

OF

VIRGIL,

WITH AN

INTERLINEAR ENGLISH TRANSLATION;

AS CLOSELY LITERAL AS THE IDIOMATIC DIFFERENCE OF THE LANGUAGES WILL ALLOW.

BY LEVI HART.

"*Every thing*, of itself, is difficult to children, and the great use and skill of a teacher is to *make all as easy as he can*."—LOCKE.

THE BUCOLICS

OF

PUBLIUS VIRGILIUS MARO.

ECLOGUE I.

MELIBÆUS.—TITYRUS.

MELIBÆUS.

TITYRE, tu, recubans sub tegmine patulæ fagi,
TITYRUS, you, recumbent beneath the shade of a spreading beech,
meditaris silvestrem Musam tenui avenâ: nos
meditate *your* rustic Muse on a slender pipe: we
linquimus fines patriæ, et dulcia arva; nos
abandon the boundaries of *our* country, and *our* pleasant fields; we
fugimus patriam: tu, Tityre, lentus in umbrâ, doces
fly *our* country: you, O Tityrus, at ease in the shade, teach
silvas resonare formosam Amaryllida.
the woods to resound fair Amaryllis.

TITYRUS.

O Melibæe, Deus fecit hæc otia nobis; namque ille
O Melibæus, God has granted this leisure to us; for he
erit semper Deus mihi: sæpe tener agnus, ab nostris
shall be ever a God to me: often a tender lamb, from our
ovilibus, imbuet illius aram. Ille permisit meas boves
sheepfolds, shall stain his altar. He permits my heifers
errare, ut cernis, et ipsum ludere quæ vellem,
to wander, as you see, and myself to play what I will,
agresti calamo.
on my rural reed.

MELIBÆUS.

Equidem non invideo, miror magis; turbatur usque
Indeed I do not envy *you*, I wonder rather; there is trouble thus
adeò totis agris undique. En ipse, æger, ago capellas
far in all the fields on every side. Lo I, sick, drive *my* kids

protenùs: Tityre, etiam vix duco hanc: namque
far off: O Tityrus, even scarcely do I lead this: for
modò connixa gemellos, spem gregis, hic inter densas
just now yeaning twins, the hope of the flock, here among the thick
corylos, ah! reliquit in nudâ silice. Memini quercus,
hazels, alas! she left them on the naked rock. I remember the oaks,
tactas de cœlo, sæpe prædicere hoc malum nobis, si
struck from heaven, often foretold this misfortune to us, if *my*
mens non fuisset læva: sæpe sinistra cornix prædixit
mind had not been foolish: often the unlucky crow foretold *it*
ab cavâ ilice. Sed tamen, Tityre, da nobis, qui iste
from the excavated oak. But yet, O Tityrus, tell us, who this
Deus sit?
God may be?

TITYRUS.

Melibæe, ego stultus putavi urbem, quam dicunt
O Melibæus, I foolish have thought the city, which they call
Romam, similem huic nostræ quò pastores sæpe so-
Rome, like to this of ours whither we shepherds often are
lemus depellere teneros fetus ovium. Sic nôram
accustomed to drive the tender offspring of our sheep. Thus I have known
catulos similes canibus, sic hœdos matribus; sic
whelps like to dogs, thus kids *like* to their mothers; thus
solebam componere magna parvis. Verûm
I was accustomed to compare great *things* with small. But
hæc extulit caput inter alias urbes tantum, quantum
this *city* has raised her head among other cities as much, as
cupressi solent inter lenta viburna.
the cypresses used *to do* among the slender shrubbery.

MELIBÆUS.

Et quæ fuit tibi tanta causa videndi Romam?
And what has been to you so great a cause of seeing Rome?

TITYRUS.

Libertas: quæ sera, tamen respexit inertem;
Liberty: which *though* late, yet looked back *on me* inactive,
postquam candidior barba cadebat tondenti: tamen respexit
after *my* whiter beard fell on me shaving; yet she regarded
et venit longo tempore post; postquam Amaryllis
me, and came a long time after; since Amaryllis
habet nos, Galatea reliquit. Namque, dum Gala-
holds us, Galatea has left *us*. For, while Gala-
tea tenebat me (enim fatebor) erat nec spes libertatis,
tea held me (for I will confess *it*) there was neither hope of liberty
nec cura peculi. Quamvis multa victima exiret meis
nor care of my stock. Although many a victim departed from my

septis, et pinguis caseus premeretur ingratæ urbi;
folds. and rich cheese was pressed for the ungrateful city;
dextra non unquam redibat mihi domum gravis
my right hand never returned to me home heavy
ære.
with money.

MELIBÆUS.

Amaryllis, mirabar quid tu mœsta vocares Deos;
Amaryllis, I wondered why you mournfully invoked the Gods;
cui patereris poma pendere in suâ arbore. Tityrus
to whom you suffered the apples to hang on their own tree. Tityrus
aberat hinc: Tityre, pinus ipsæ te,
was absent from hence: O Tityrus, the pines themselves *invoked* thee,
fontes ipsi, hæc arbusta ipsa vocabant te.
the fountains themselves, these groves themselves invoked thee.

TITYRUS.

Quid facerem? neque licebat me exire servitio,
What could I do? neither was it permitted me to depart from slavery,
nec cognoscere tam præsentes Divos alibi. Melibæe,
nor to know so favouring Gods elsewhere. O Melibæus,
hic vidi illum juvenem, cui nostra altaria fumant bis
here I have seen that youth, for whom our altars smoke twice
senos dies quotannis. Hic ille primus dedit responsum
six days yearly. Here he first gave a reply
mihi petenti; Pueri, pascite boves, ut antè, submittite
to me entreating; Boys, feed *your* heifers, as before, compel
tauros.
your bulls *to labour*.

MELIBÆUS.

Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt, et magna
Happy old *man*, therefore your fields shall remain, and extensive
satis tibi: quamvis nudus lapis, que palus obducat
enough for you: although the naked stone, and marsh covers
omnia pascua limoso junco: insueta pabula non ten-
all *your* pastures with slimy bulrush: unusual food shall not
tabunt graves fetas: nec mala contagia
injure your heavy teeming *ewes:* nor dire contagion
vicini pecoris lædent. Fortunate senex, hic
of the neighbouring flock shall hurt *them*. Happy old *man*, here
inter nota flumina, et sacros fontes, captabis
amid the *well* known streams, and sacred fountains, you shall enjoy
opacum frigus. Hinc sepes, quæ, ab vicino limite,
the shady cold. Here a hedge, which, from the neighbouring path.
semper depasta florem salicti Hyblæis apibus,
ever feed upon as to the flower of the willow by Hyblæan bees.

sæpe suadebit tibi inire somnum levi susurro,
often shall persuade you to go to sleep by its gentle whispering.
Hinc frondator canet ad auras: sub alta rupe. Tamen
Here the pruner shall sing to the skies: beneath a lofty rock. Yet
interea nec raucæ palumbes, tua cura, nec
in the mean time neither shall the hoarse wood-doves, your care, nor
turtur cessabit gemere ab aëriâ ulmo.
the turtle shall cease to coo from the airy elm.

TITYRUS.

Antè ergo leves cervi pascentur in æthere,
Sooner therefore swift stags shall feed upon air,
et freta destituent pisces nudos in litore; ante, aut
and the sea shall leave the fish naked on the shore; sooner, either
Parthus exul bibet Ararim, aut Germania Tigrim,
the Parthian exile shall drink the Saone, or Germany the Tigris,
finibus amborum pererratis, quàm illius vultus
the boundaries of both being wandered over, than his countenance
labatur nostro pectore.
shall glide from my breast.

MELIBÆUS.

At nos hinc, ibimus alii sitientes Afros: pars veniemus
But we hence, shall go some to the thirsty Africans: a part will come
Scythiam et rapidum Oaxem Cretæ, et Britannos penitùs
to Scythia and the swift Oaxes of Crete, and the Britons entirely
divisos toto orbe. En, unquam videns mirabor
separated from the whole globe. Lo, ever beholding *again* shall I admire
patrios fines longo tempore post, et culmen pauperis
my native boundaries a long time after, and the roof of my poor
tuguri congestum cespite, post aliquot aristas,
cottage covered with turf, *standing* behind some ears of corn,
mea regna? impius miles habebit hæc tam
my own kingdoms? shall a wicked soldier possess these so
culta novalia? Barbarus has segetes?
highly cultivated newly *ploughed* fields? A barbarian these corn fields?
En, quo discordia perduxit miseros cives! En,
Lo, whither has discord led *my* wretched countrymen! Lo,
queis consevimus agros! Melibœe, nunc insere
for whom have we sown our fields! O Melibœus, now ingraft
pyros: pone vîtes ordine. Ite, ite meæ capellæ,
your pear trees: place your vines in order. Go, go my goats,
quondam felix pecus. Ego, projectus in viridi antro,
formerly a happy flock. I, reclined within a verdant grotto,
non videbo vos posthac pendere procul de dumosâ
shall not behold you hereafter hang afar off from the bushy
rupe. Canam nulla carmina; capellæ non carpetis
rock. I may sing no songs; O ye goats, ye shall not crop

florentem cytisum et amaras salices, me pascente.
the flowery cytisus and bitter willows, *while* I am feeding *you*.

TITYRUS.

Hic tamen poteris requiescere hanc noctem
Here nevertheless you can rest this night
mecum super viridi fronde. Sunt nobis mitia poma,
with me upon the verdant leaves. There are to us mellow apples,
molles castaneæ, et copia pressi lactis. Et jam summa
soft chestnuts, and plenty of pressed milk. And now the highest
culmina villarum procul fumant, que majores umbræ cadunt
tops of the villas afar off smoke, and the larger shades fall
de altis montibus.
from the high mountains.

ECLOGUE II.

ALEXIS.

Pastor Corydon ardebat formosum Alexin, delicias
The shepherd Corydon ardently loved the beautiful Alexis, the darling
domini; nec, habebat quid speraret. Tantùm
of his master; nor, had he any thing he could hope for. Only
veniebat assiduè inter densas fagos umbrosa cacumina;
he came continually among the thick beeches *having* shady tops;
ibi solus jactabat hæc incondita montibus
there alone he threw away these unstudied *complaints* to the mountains
et silvis inani studio: O crudelis Alexi, curas nihil
and the woods with vain regard: O cruel Alexis, you care nothing
mea carmina; nil miserere nostri; denique coges me
for my songs; you do not pity me; finally you will compel me
mori. Nunc, etiam, pecudes captant umbras et frigora;
to die. Now, also, the flocks enjoy the shade and cold;
nunc etiam spineta occultant virides lacertos; et Thesty-
now even the brambles conceal the green lizards; and Thesty-
lis contundit allia que serpyllum, olentes herbas, mes-
lis pounds garlic and thyme, sweet smelling herbs, for the
soribus fessis rapido æstu. At, dum lustro
reapers weary with swift *descending* heat. But, whilst I survey
tua vestigia, arbusta resonant raucis cicadis mecum
your footsteps, the groves resound with hoarse grasshoppers with me
sub ardenti sole. Nonne fuit satiûs pati tristes iras
beneath the burning sun. Was it not better to endure the cruel angst

Amaryllidis, atque superba fastidia? Nonne
of Amaryllis, and her proud disdain? Was it not *better to endure*
Menalcan? quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu esse candidus
Menalcas? although he *was* black, although you are fair
O formose puer, ne crede nimiùm colori. Alba ligustra
O beauteous boy, do not trust too much to complexion. White privets
cadunt, nigra vaccinia leguntur. Sum despectus tibi,
fall. black hyacinths are gathered. I am despised by you
Alexi, nec quæris qui sim? quàm dives nivei
O Alexis, nor do you inquire who I may be? how rich in the snowy
pecoris, quàm abundans lactis. Meæ mille agnæ
flock, how abundant in milk. My thousand lambs
errant in Siculis montibus. Novum lac defit mihi non
wander upon the Sicilian mountains. New milk is wanting to me not
æstate, non frigore. Canto, quæ Dircæus Amphion
in summer, nor in the cold *of winter*. I sing, what Dircæan Amphion
erat solitus in Actæo Aracyntho, si quando vo-
was accustomed *to sing* upon Actæon Aracynthus, if at any time he
cabat armenta. Nec sum adeò informis; nuper in
called together *his* herds. Nor am I so deformed; lately upon
litore vidi me, cùm mare staret placidum ventis.
the shore I beheld myself, when the sea stood peaceful by the winds.
Ego non metuam Daphnin, te judice, si imago
I will not fear Daphnis, you being judge, if *my* likeness
nunquam fallat. O tantum libeat tibi habitare mecum
never shall deceive *me*. O at length will it please you to inhabit with me
sordida rura atque humiles casas, et figere cervos, que
the dirty fields and humble cottages, and to pierce the stags, and
compellere gregrem hædorum viridi hibisco! Imita-
to drive together a flock of kids with a green bulrush! You shall
bere Pana canendo unà mecum in silvis. Pan
imitate Pan in singing together with me in the woods Pan
primus instituit conjungere plures calamos cerâ: Pan
first taught to unite many reeds with wax: Pan
curat oves, que magistros ovium. Nec pœniteat te
provides for sheep, and the masters of sheep. Nor let it ashame you
trivisse labellum calamo. Quid faciebat Amyntas non
to have worn your lip with the reed. What did Amyntas not
ut sciret hæc eadem? Est mihi fistula
accomplish that he might know these same things? There is to me a pipe
compacta septem disparibus cicutis, quam Damætas
joined with seven unequal reeds, which Damætas
olim dedit mihi dona, et moriens dixit: Nunc ista
formerly has given to me as a gift, and dying said Now this
habet te secundum. Damætas dixit; stultus Amyntas
has you for its second *owner* Damætas said; foolish Amyntas
invidit. Præterea duo capreoli reperti mihi nec
envied *me* Besides two little goats found by me nor

tutâ valle, etiam nunc pellibus sparsis albo, siccant
In a safe vale, even now their skins being sprinkled with white, they drain
bina ubera ovis die; quos servo tibi. Jampridem
two udders of a sheep in a day: which I keep for you. Long since
Thestylis orat abducere illos à me; et faciet:
Thestylis prays to take them from me; and let her do it:
quoniam nostra munera sordent tibi. Ades huc, O for-
since my gifts disgust you. Come hither, O beau-
mose puer: ecce Nymphæ ferunt lilia tibi plenis calathis:
tiful boy: behold the Nymphs bear lilies to you in full baskets:
candida Nais, carpens palentes violas et summa papavera
fair Nais, plucking pale violets and the highest poppies
tibi, jungit narcissum et florem bene olentis anethi.
for you, *she* joins the narcissus and the flower of the sweet smelling anise.
Tum intexens casiâ atque aliis suavibus herbis, pingit
Then interweaving cassia and other sweet herbs, she paints
mollia vaccinia luteolâ calthâ. Ego ipse legam
soft hyacinths with yellow marygold. I myself will gather 50
cana mala tenerâ lanugine, que castaneas nuces, quas
hoary apples with tender down, and chestnuts, which
mea Amaryllis amabat. Addam cerea pruna: et honos
my Amaryllis loved. I will add waxen plums: and honour
erit huic pomo quoque: et carpam vos, ô lauri, et
shall be to this fruit also: and I will pluck you, O ye laurels, and
te, myrte, proxima; quoniam sic positæ miscetis
thee, O myrtle, nearest; since thus disposed you mingle
suaves odores. Corydon, es rusticus, nec Alexis
your sweet odours. Corydon, you are a clown, nor *does* Alexis
curat munera: nec Iolas concedat, si certes
care for *your* gifts: nor would Iolas yield, if you should contend
muneribus. Eheu, quid volui mihi misero! perdi-
with gifts. Alas, what have I wished for myself wretched! lost
tus immisi Austrum floribus, et apros
man I have let loose the south-wind among the flowers, and the boars
liquidis fontibus. Ah, demens! quem fugis? Di
to the liquid fountains. Alas, mad *man!* whom do you fly? The gods
quoque, que Dardanius Paris habitârunt silvas. 60
even, and Trojan Paris have inhabited the woods.
Pallas ipsa colat arces quas condidit: silvæ
Let Minerva herself inhabit towers which she has built: the woods
placeant nobis ante omnia. Torva leæna sequitur
please us before all things. The stern lioness pursues
lupum, lupus ipse capellam; lasciva capella sequitur
the wolf, the wolf himself the goat; the wanton goat follows
florentem cytisum; Corydon te, ô Alexi. Sua
the flowering cytisus; Corydon *pursues* you, O Alexis His own
voluptas trahit quemque. Aspice, juvenci referunt
pleasure draws aside each one. See, the bullocks bring back

aratra suspensa jugo, et sol decedens duplicat
the ploughs hanging from the yoke, and the sun withdrawing redoubles
crescentes umbras; tamen amor urit me. Enim quis
the increasing shades; yet love burns me. For what
modus adsit amori? Ah, Corydon, Corydon! quæ de-
limit is there to love? Alas, Corydon, Corydon! what mad-
mentia cepit te? Est tibi semiputata vitis in frondosâ
ness possesses you? There is to you an unpruned vine upon the leafy
ulmo. Quin tu potiùs para detexere aliquid sal-
elm. But do you rather prepare to interweave something at
tem, usus quorum indiget viminibus que molli junco?
least, the utility of which is required of vines and soft bulrush?
invenies alium Alexin, si hic fastidit te.
you shall find another Alexis, if this one scorns you.

ECLOGUE III.

MENALCAS.

DAMÆTA, dic mihi cujum pecus? an Melibæi?
O DAMETAS, tell me whose *is this* flock? whether Melibœus's?

DAMÆTAS.

Non; verùm Ægonis. Ægon tradidit mihi nuper.
No; but Egon's. Ægon delivered *it* to me lately.

MENALCAS.

Oves, semper infelix pecus! dum ipse fovet
O sheep, always an unhappy flock! whilst he cherishes
Neæram, ac veretur ne illa præferat me sibi; hic
Nærea, and fears lest she should prefer me to him; here
alienus custos mulget oves bis in horâ; et succus
a strange keeper milks the sheep twice in an hour; and nourishment
subducitur pecori, et lac agnis.
is withdrawn from the flock, and milk from the lambs.

DAMÆTAS.

Tamen memento ista objicienda viris parcius.
Yet remember these things are to be charged to men more cautiously.
Et novimus qui te, hircis tuentibus transversa
And we have known who *betrayed* you, the goats gazing obliquely
et quo sacello, sed faciles nymphæ risere.
and in what chapel, but the gentle nymphs laughed.

MENALCAS.

Credo, tum, cùm videre me incidere arbustum
I believe it, then, when they beheld me cut down the grove
Myconis, atque novellas vites malâ falce
of Mycon, and the new vines with a mischievous sickle.

DAMÆTAS.

Aut hic ad veteres fagos, cum fregisti arcum et
Or here by the ancient beeches, when you broke the bow and
calamos Daphnidis, quæ tu, perverse Menalca, cùm
reeds of Daphnis, which you, O morose Menalcas, when
vidisti donata puero, et dolebas, et mortuus esses
you saw *them* presented to the boy, you both grieved, and would have died
si non nocuisses aliquâ.
if you had not injured *him* in some way.

MENALCAS.

Quid domini faciant, cùm fures audent talia? non
What will masters do, when thieves dare such things? have
ego vidi te, pessime, excipere caprum Damonis
I not seen you, most felonious *wretch*, seize the goat of Damon
insidiis, lyciscâ latrante multum? et cum clamarem;
by stratagem, the mongrel barking much? and when I cried out;
Quo nunc ille proripit se? Tityre, coge pecus;
Whither now does he snatch himself? O Tityrus, collect *your* flock;
tu latebas post carecta.
you lay hid behind sedges.

DAMÆTAS.

An non ille, victus cantando, redderet mihi
Whether shall not he, overcome in singing, restore to me
caprum, quem mea fistula meruisset carminibus?
the goat, which my pipe may have deserved by its songs?
si nescis, ille caper fuit meus; et Damon ipse fate-
if you know it not, this goat has been mine; and Damon himself con-
batur mihi, sed negabat posse reddere.
fessed it to me, but he denied that he was able to repay *it*.

MENALCAS.

Tu illum cantando? aut unquam fuit tibi
You *conquer* him in singing? or ever has there been to you
fistula juncta cerâ? non tu, indocte, solebas dis-
a pipe united with wax? were not you, ignorant *dunce*, accustomed to
perdere miserum carmen stridenti stipulâ in tri-
torture a wretched song on a creaking straw in the cross
viis?
roads?

DAMÆTAS.

Vis, ergo, vicissim experiamur inter nos
Are you willing, therefore, in turn that we try among ourselves
quid uterque possit? Ego depono hanc vitulam (ne forte
what each can do? I pledge this heifer (lest perhaps
recuses, bis venit ad mulctram, alit binos fetus
you may refuse, twice she comes to the milk pail, she feeds two offspring
uberc) tu dic, quo pignore certes
with her udder) do you say, with what pledge you will contend
mecum.
with me.

MENALCAS.

Non ausim deponere quicquam de grege tecum;
I do not dare to pledge any thing from the flock with you
namque est mihi pater domi, est injusta noverca:
for there is to me a father at home, there is an unjust stepmother
que bis die ambo numerant pecus, et alter hædos
and twice in the day both count the flock, and one the kids.
Verùm, quoniam libet tibi insanire, ponam id, quod
But, since it pleases you to be mad, I will pledge this, which
tute ipse fateberc majus, fagina pocula, cælatum opus
you yourself shall confess greater, beechen bowls, the wrought work
divini Alcimedontis: quibus lenta vitis, superaddita
of the divine Alcimedon: to which a slender vine, added
facili torno, vestit corymbos diffusos pallente hedera.
by a skilful turner, decks clusters overspread with the pale ivy.
In medio duo signa, Conon: et quis fuit alter, qui
In the midst *are* two statues, Conon: and who was the other, *he* who
descripsit totum orbem gentibus radio; quæ.
described the whole globe to the nations with a wand; what
tempora messor, quæ curvus arator haberet? nec-
seasons the reaper, what the bending ploughman should have? nor
dum admovi labra illis, sed servo condita.
yet have I moved my lips to them, but I keep *them* preserved.

DAMÆTAS.

Et idem Alcimedon fecit duo pocula nobis, et am-
And the same Alcimedon made two bowls for us, and he em-
plexus est ansas circum molli acantho: que posuit
braced the handles around with the soft bearsfoot: and he placed
Orphea in medio, que silvas sequentes. Necdum
Orpheus in the midst, and the woods following. Nor yet
admovi labra illis, sed servo condita. Si spec-
have I moved my lips to them, but I keep them stored up. If you will
tes ad vitulam, est nihil quod laudes pocula.
look at the calf, there is nothing for which you should praise the bowls.

MENALCAS.

Nunquam effugies hodiè: veniam quocunque vo-
By no means shall you fly me to day: I will come wherever you
câris. Tantùm vel qui veṇit audiat hæc.
shall call Only even let him who comes attend to this *controversy*.
Ecce, Palæmon: efficiam ne lacessas
See here, is Palæmon: I will cause that you shall not provoke
quemquam voce posthàc.
any one with *your* voice hereafter.

DAMÆTAS.

Quin age, si habes quid; non erit ulla
But come on, if you have any thing; there shall not be any
mọra in me: nec fugio quemquam. Tantùm, vicine
delay in me: nor do I avoid any one. Only, neighbour
Palæmon, reponas hæc imis sensibus, res
Palæmon, do you lay up these *things* in your inmost senses, the affair
est non parva.
is not small.

PALÆMON.

Dicite; quandoquidem consedimus in molli herba:
Say; since we have sat down upon the soft grass:
et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis arbos parturit, nunc silvæ
and now every field, now every tree produces, now the woods
frondent, nunc annus formosissimus. Incipe, Damæta,
put forth leaves, now the year is most fair. Begin, Damætas,
tu deinde sequere, Menalca. Dicetis alternis.
you afterwards follow, O Menalcas. You shall sing in alternate *verse*
Camenæ amant alterna.
The Muses love alternate *verses*.

DAMÆTAS.

Musæ, principium ab Jove: omnia
Ye Muses, our beginning *is* from Jove: all *things*
plena Jovis: ille colit terras, mea carmina illi curæ
are full of Jove: he cultivates the earth, my songs *are* his care.

MENALCAS.

Et Phœbus amat me: sunt, Phœbo, semper apud me
And Apollo loves me: there are, for Apollo, ever with me
sua munera, lauri, et suave rubens hyacinthus.
his own gifts, laurels, and the sweetly blushing hyacinth.

DAMÆTAS.

Galatea, lăsciva puella, petit me malo, et
Galatea, a wanton maid, strikes me with an apple, and

fugit ad salices, et cupit se videri antè.
flies to the willows, and desires that she be seen first

MENALCAS.

At meus ignis Amyntas offert sese mihi ultro; ut
But my flame Amyntas offers himself to me willingly; so that
non Delia sit notior nostris canibus.
not *even* Delia is more known to our dogs.

DAMÆTAS.

Munera sunt parta meæ veneri; namque ipse notavi
Gifts are provided for my love; for I have noted
locum, quo aëriæ palumbes congessere.
the place, where the airy wood doves have built *their nests.*

MENALCAS.

Misi decem aurea mala puero, lecta ex sil-
I have sent ten golden apples to my boy, plucked from the
vestri arbore, quod potui: cras mit-
wild tree, what I could do, *I have done:* to-morrow I will
tam altera.
send others.

DAMÆTAS.

O quoties, et quæ Galatea locuta est nobis!
O how often, and what *things* Galatea has spoken to us!
venti, referatis aliquam partem ad aures divûm.
ye winds, bear back some part to the ears of the gods.

MENALCAS.

Quid prodest, Amynta, quod ipse non spernis
What does it profit, O Amyntas, that you do not despise
me animo, si ego servo retia, dum tu sectaris
me in your mind, if I keep the nets, while you pursue
apros?
the boars?

DAMÆTAS.

Iola, mitte Phyllida mihi, est meus natalis. Cum
Iola, send Phyllis to me, it is my birthday. When
faciam vitulâ, pro frugibus, ipse venito.
I shall *make sacrifice*, with a heifer, for the fruits, do you come.

MENALCAS.

Iola, amo Phyllida ante alias, nam flevit me discedere;
O Iolas, I love Phyllis before others, for she wept when I departed;
et inquit Formose, vale longum, vale.
and said, O fair *youth*, farewell for a long *time*, farewell.

DAMÆTAS.

Lupus triste stabulis; imbres maturis frugibus;
The wolf is a sad *thing* to the stables; showers to the ripe fruits
venti arboribus; iræ Amaryllidis nobis.
winds to trees; the anger of Amaryllis to us.

MENALCAS.

Humor dulce satis; arbutus de-
Moisture is a pleasant *thing* to corn planted; the strawberry tree to the
pulsis hædis; lenta salix fœto pecori: Amyntas
weaned kids; the slender willow to the teeming flock: Amyntas
solus mihi.
alone to me.

DAMÆTAS.

Pollio amat nostrum musam; quamvis sit rustica.
Pollio loves my muse; although she be rustic.
Pierides, pascite vitulam vestro lectori.
Ye Muses, feed a heifer for your reader.

MENALCAS.

Et Pollio ipse facit nova carmina: pascite
And Pollio himself makes rare verses; feed *for him*
taurum, jam petat cornu, et qui spargat arenam
the bull, now he strikes with his horn, and he scatters the sand
pedibus.
with his feet.

DAMÆTAS.

Qui amat te, Pollio, veniat quò gaudet
He who loves thee, O Pollio, let him arrive where he rejoices
te. Quoque, mella fluant illi, et as-
that you *have reached.* Also, may honey flow to him, and may the
per rubus ferat amomum.
rough bramble produce spikenard.

MENALCAS.

Qui non odit Bavium, amet tua carmina,
He who does not hate Bavius, shall love thy verses,
Mævî; atque idem jungat vulpes, et mulgeat hircos.
O Mævius; and the same shall yoke foxes, and shall milk he goats.

DAMÆTAS.

O pueri, qui legitis flores, et fraga nascentia humi,
O boys, who gather flowers, and strawberries growing on the ground,
fugite hinc, frigidus anguis latet in herbâ.
fly from hence, a cold snake lies hid in the grass.

MENALCAS.

Oves, parcite procedere nimiùm; non bene creditur
Ye sheep, cease to proceed too far; it is not well trusting
ripæ. etiam aries ipse nunc siccat vellera.
to the bank: even the ram himself now dries *his* fleece.

DAMÆTAS.

Tityre, reïce pascentes capellas à flumine:
O Tityrus, drive back the feeding goats from the river:
ipse, lavabo omnes in fonte, ubi erit tempus.
I, will wash *them* all in the fountain, when it shall be time.

MENALCAS.

Pueri, cogite oves; si æstus præceperit lac
Ye boys, collect *your* sheep; if the heat shall have dried up the milk
ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera palmis.
as *it did* lately, in vain shall we press the udders with *our* hands.

DAMÆTAS.

Eheu! quam macer mihi taurus est in pingui arvo!
Alas! how lean my bull is in the rich field
idem amor est exitium pecori, que magistro pecoris.
the same love is destruction to the flock, and to the master of the flock.

MENALCAS.

Certè neque amor est causa his: vix
Truly neither love is the cause to them *of leanness:* scarcely
hærent ossibus; nescio quis oculus fascinat mihi
they hang together by their bones; I know not what eye bewitches my
teneros agnos.
tender lambs.

DAMÆTAS.

Dic, in quibus terris, spatium cœli pateat tres ulnas,
Say, in what lands, the space of heaven spreads out three ells,
non amplius, (et eris magnus Apollo mihi.)
and no more, (and you shall be a great Apollo to me)

MENALCAS.

Dic, in quibus terris flores nascantur, inscripti
Say, in what lands flowers grow, having written on them
nomina regum; et solus habeto Phyllida.
the names of kings; and alone possess Phyllis.

PALÆMON.

Non est nostrum componere tantas lites inter
It is not our *office* to settle so great controversies among

vos: et tu dignus vitulâ, et hic; et quisquis aut
you: and you are worthy of the heifer, and he; and whosoever either
metuet dulces, aut experietur amaros amores. Jam,
has feared pleasant, or experienced bitter loves. Now,
pueri, claudite rivos: prata biberunt sat.
boys, shut up the rivers: the meadows have drunk enough.

ECLOGUE IV.

SICELIDES Musæ, canamus paulo majora
YE Sicilian Muses, let us sing *in strains* a little more exalted
Arbusta, que humiles myricæ, non juvant omnes. Si
Groves, and humble tamarisks, do not delight all. If
canimus silvas, silvæ sint dignæ consule. Jam ul-
we sing of woods, let the woods be worthy of a consul. Now the
tima ætas Cumæi carminis venit; magnus ordo
last age of the Cumæan song has arrived; a great order
seculorum nascitur ab integro. Et jam virgo redit, Sa-
of ages arises anew. And now the virgin returns, Sa-
turnia regna redeunt: jam nova progenies demittitur
turn's kingdoms return: now a new race is sent down
alto cœlo. Tu modò, casta Lucina, fave nascenti
from high heaven. Do you now, O chaste Lucina, favour the infant
puero, quo ferrea primùm desinet, ac aurea gens
boy, by whom the iron *age* first shall end, and the golden age
surget toto mundo: jam tuus Apollo
shall arise through the whole world: now your *own* Apollo
regnat. Que adeò hoc decus ævi inibit, te, Pollio,
reigns. And thus this glory of the age shall enter, you, O Pollio,
te consule; et magni menses incipient procedere.
you being consul; and the great months shall begin to advance.
Te duce, si qua vestigia nostri sceleris manent,
You being chief, if any marks of our crime shall remain,
irrita solvent terras perpetuâ formidine. Ille
rendered vain they shall free the earth from perpetual fear. He
accipiet vitam deorum, que videbit heroas permistos
shall receive the life of gods, and shall behold heroes mingled
divis, et ipse videbitur illis; que reget pacatum
with gods, and he shall be seen by them; and he shall rule the peaceful
orbem patriis virtutibus. At tellus prima
globe by his father's virtues. But the earth first *shall pour out*
munuscula tibi, puer, nullo cultu, errantes hederas,
her offerings to you, O boy, with no cultivation wandering ivy

passim cum baccare, que fundet colocasia,
every where with lady's glove, and shall produce Egyptian beans,
mista ridenti acantho; capellæ ipsæ referent domum
mingled with smiling acanthus; the goats themselves shall bring home
ubera distenta lacte; nec armenta metuent magnos
their udders swelled out with milk; nor shall the herds fear the great
leones. Cunabula ipsa fundent blandos flores tibi.
lions. Cradles themselves shall pour forth pleasant flowers to you.
Et serpens occidet, et fallax herba veneni occidet;
And the serpent shall die, and the deceiving herb of poison shall die
Assyrium amomum nascetur vulgò; at simul poteris
Assyrian spikenard shall grow every where; but as soon as you can
jam legere laudes heroum, et facta parentis, et
now read the praises of heroes, and the deeds of *your* father, and
cognoscere quæ virtus sit; campus flavescet paulatim
know what virtue is; the plain shall grow yellow by degrees
molli aristâ, que rubens uva pendebit incultis
with the soft ears of corn, and the blushing grape shall hang on the rude
sentibus, et duræ quercus sudabunt roscida mella.
brambles, and the hardy oaks shall perspire dewy honey
Tamen pauca vestigia priscæ fraudis suberunt, quæ
Yet a few footsteps of ancient fraud shall survive, which *shall lead*
tentare thetim ratibus, quæ cingere oppida
men to explore the sea in ships, which *shall induce them* to surround towns
muris, quæ jubeant infindere sulcos telluri.
with walls, which shall command *them* to cleave furrows in the earth.
Tum erit alter Tiphys, et altera Argo, quæ
Then shall there be another Tiphys, and another Argo, which
vehat delectos heroas; etiam altera bella erunt; atque
shall transport chosen heroes; also other wars shall be; and
magnus Achilles mittetur iterum ad Trojam. Hinc, ubi
great Achilles shall be sent again to Troy. Hence, when
jam firmata ætas fecerit te virum, et vector ipse
now confirmed age shall have made you a man, and the sailor himself
cedet mari; nec nautica pinus mutabit merces:
shall withdraw from the sea; nor shall the marine boat exchange merchandise:
omnis tellus feret omnia. Non humus patietur
every land shall produce every thing. Nor shall the ground endure
rastros, non vinea falcem: jam quoque robustus
harrows, nor the vineyard the sickle: now also the strong
arator solvet juga tauris. Nec lana discet
ploughman shall loosen the yokes from the bulls. Nor shall wool learn
mentiri varios colores; sed aries, ipse, in pratis,
to counterfeit various colours; but the ram, himself, in the meadows,
mutabit vellera, jam suave rubenti murice, jam
shall exchange *his* fleece, now with the sweetly blushing purple, now
croceo luto. Sandyx vestiet pascentes agnos suâ sponte.
with yellow dye. Crimson shall clothe the feeding lambs spontaneously.

Parcæ, concordes stabili numine fatorum, dixerunt
The fates, harmonious in the firm will of the destinies, have said
suis fusis, talia sæcla currite. O clara soboles deûm,
to their spindles, let these ages run on. O bright offspring of gods,
magnum incrementum Jovis, aggredere magnos honores,
great descendant of Jupiter, approach thy great dignities,
jam tempus aderit. Aspice mundum convexo
now the time has arrived. Behold the world with its vaulted
pondere nutantem, que terras, que tractus maris, que
weight nodding, and the lands, and the regions of the sea, and
profundum cœlum; aspice, ut omnia lætentur sæclo
exalted heaven; behold, how all things rejoice in the age
venturo. O ultima pars tam longæ vitæ maneat
about to come. O that the last part of so long a life would remain
mihi, et spiritus, quantum erit sat dicere tua facta!
to me, and breath, as much as will be enough to sing your deeds!
non vincet me carminibus, nec Thracius Or-
not *any one* shall excel me in songs, neither Thracian Or-
pheus, nec Linus; quamvis mater, Calliopea, adsit
pheus, nor Linus; although his mother, Calliopea, shall assist
huic Orphei, atque pater, formosus Apollo, huic
him Orpheus, and his father, fair Apollo, *shall aid* him
Lino. Si etiam Pan certet mecum, Arcadiâ judice,
Linus. If even Pan should contend with me, Arcadia being judge,
etiam Pan dicat se victum, Arcadiâ judice.
also Pan shall declare himself conquered, Arcadia being judge.
Parve puer, incipe cognoscere matrem risu:
Little boy, begin to know your mother by her smile:
decem menses tulerunt longa fastidia matri,
ten months have brought long-continued pains on your mother
Incipe, parve puer; cui parentes non risere, nec
Begin, little boy; on whom your parents have not smiled, nor
deus hunc mensâ, nec dea dignatâ est
a god *honoured* him with his table, nor a goddess honoured *him*
cubili.
with her bed.

ECLOGUE V.

MENALCAS.

Mopse, quoniam convenimus, ambo boni, tu
O Mopsus, since we have assembled, both good *men*, you
inflare leves calamos, ego dicere versus, cur non con-
to blow the light reeds, I to sing verses, why do we not
sedimus hic inter ulmos mistas corylis?
sit down here among the elms mingled with hazels?

MOPSUS.

Tu major; est æquum me parere tibi, Menalcas;
You *are* the elder; it is right for me to obey you, O Menalcas;
sive sub incertas umbras, zephyris motantibus, sive
either beneath the uncertain shades, the west winds moving, or
potius succedimus antro; aspice, ut silvestris labrusca
rather we enter the grotto; see, how the rural wild vine
sparsit antrum raris racemis.
sprinkles the cave with scattered clusters.

MENALCAS.

In nostris montibus Amyntas solus certet tibi.
In our mountains Amyntas alone shall contend with you.

MOPSUS.

Quid si idem certet superare Phœbum canendo?
What if the same should strive to excel Apollo in singing?

MENALCAS.

Mopse, prior incipe, si habes aut quos ignes Phyllidis,
O Mopsus, first begin, if you have either any flames of Phyllis,
aut laudes Alconis, aut jurgia Codri; incipe, Ti-
or praises of Alcon, or quarrels of Codrus; begin, Ti-
tyrus servabit pascentes hædos.
tyrus shall keep the feeding kids.

MOPSUS.

Imo, experiar hæc carmina quæ descripsi nuper viridi
Nay, I will try these songs which I have written lately on the green
cortice fagi, et modulans notavi alterna: dein-
bark of the beech tree, and tuning I have noted them by turns: after-
de tu jubeto Amyntas certet.
wards you command that Amyntas should contend.

MENALCAS.

Quantum lenta salix cedit pallenti olivæ, quantum
As much as the slender willow yields to the pale olive, as much as
humilis saliunca puniceis rosetis; tantum Amyntas
the lowly lavender to the crimson rose beds; so much Amyntas
cedit tibi nostro judicio.
yields to you in my judgment.

MOPSUS.

Sed, puer, tu desine plura: successimus antro.
But, O boy, do you cease *to utter* more: we have entered the grotto
Nymphæ flebant Daphnin extinctum crudeli funere:
The nymphs mourned Daphnis destroyed by cruel death;
vos, coryli, et flumina, testes nymphis: cum mater
you, ye hazels, and ye streams, are witnesses to the nymphs: when the mother
complexa miserabile corpus sui nati, vocat atque deos
embracing the wretched body of her son, she calls both the gods
atque astra crudelia Daphni, non ulli egere pastos
and the stars cruel. O Daphnis, not any *swains* drove their fed
boves ad frigida flumina illis diebus: nulla quadrupes
oxen to the cool streams on those days: no quadruped
neque libavit amnem, nec attigit herbam graminis Daphni,
neither tasted the stream, nor touched a blade of grass. O Daphnis,
que feri montes que silvæ loquuntur, etiam Pœ-
both the savage mountains and the woods speak, also the
nos leones ingemuisse tuum interitum. Daphnis
Carthagenian lions mourned your death. Daphnis
et instituit subjungere Armenias tigres curru, Daph-
likewise taught to join Armenian tigers to the chariot, Daph-
nis inducere thiasos Baccho, et intexere lentas
nis *taught* to lead out dances to Bacchus, and to intertwine slender
hastas mollibus folliis. Ut vitis est decori arboribus, ut
spears with soft leaves. As the vine is the glory to the trees, as
uvæ vitibus, ut tauri gregibus, ut segetes pingui-
the grapes to the vines, so the bulls *are* to the flocks, as the corn to the
bus arvis; tu omne decus tuis. Postquam
rich fields; *so* you *are* all the glory of your *friends*. After
fata tulerunt te, Pales ipsa, atque Apollo ipse reliquit
the fates bore you off, Pales herself, and Apollo himself left
agros. Sæpe, sulcis quibus mandavimus grandia
the fields. Often, in the furrows to which we have committed the large
hordea, infelix lolium, et steriles avenæ dominantur. Pro
barley, unhappy darnel, and barren oats prevail. Instead of
molli violâ, pro purpureo narcisso, carduus et paliurus
the soft violet, instead of the purple narcissus, the thistle and thorn
surgit. acutis spinis. Pastores, spargite humum folliis,
arises with sharp prickles. Ye shepherds, spread the ground with leaves

inducite umbras fontibus; Daphnis mandat talia
lead on the shades to the fountains; Daphnis commands such
fieri sibi. Et facite tumulum, et superaddite
things to be done for him. And make a tomb, and superadd
carmen tumulo; Ego, Daphnis, notus in silvis, hinc
a verse to the tomb; I, Daphnis, known among the woods, hence
usque ad sidera, custos formosi pecoris, ipse formosior.
even to the stars, the keeper of a fair flock, myself more fair.

MENALCAS.

Divine poëta, tuum carmen tale nobis, quale sopor fessis
O divine poet, your song is such to us, as sleep to the wearied
in gramine, quale per æstum restinguere sitim saliente
upon the grass, as in the heat to extinguish thirst from a springing
rivo dulcis aquæ. Nec æquiparas magistrum calamis
rivulet of sweet water. Nor do you equal your master with the reeds
solùm, sed voce. Fortunate puer, nunc tu eris alter,
only, but with the voice. Happy boy, now you will be another,
ab illo, Tamen nos dicemus hæc nostra tibi
from him. Nevertheless we will sing these our *verses* for you
vicissim, que tollemus tuum Daphnin ad astra; feremus
in turn, and we will extol your Daphnis to the stars; we will raise
Daphnin ad astra: Daphnis amavit nos quoquè.
Daphnis to the stars: Daphnis loved us also.

MOPSUS.

An sit quicquam majus nobis tali munere?
Whether can there be any thing greater to us than such a favour?
et puer ipse fuit dignis cantari; et jampridem Stimicon
and the boy himself was worthy to be sung; and long since Stimicon
laudavit ista carmina nobis.
had praised these songs to us.

MENALCAS.

Daphnis, candidus, miratur insuetum limen olympi,
Daphnis, in white, admires the unaccustomed court of heaven
que videt nubes et sidera sub pedibus. Ergo alacris
and beholds the clouds and the stars beneath his feet. Therefore joyous
voluptas tenet silvas et cætera rura, que Pana, que
pleasure holds the woods and other fields, and Pan, and
pastores, que Dryadas puellas. Nec lupus insidias
the shepherds, and the Dryad maids. Nor does the wolf *meditate* snares
pecori, nec ulla retia meditantur dolum cervis:
against the flock, nor do any nets meditate fraud to the stags:
bonus Daphnis amat otia. Intonsi montes
good Daphnis loves retirement. The unshorn mountains
ipsi jactant voces ad sidera lætitiâ: jam rupes
themselves throw their voices to the stars with joy: now the rocks
ipsæ carmina, arbusta ipsa sonant.
themselves *re-echo these* songs, the groves themselves resound *them*

Menalca, Deus, ille Deus. O sis bonus que felix tuis ;
Menalcas, a God, this is a God. O be thou good and happy to your
en quatuor aras ; ecce duas tibi, Daphni, que duo
friends! lo four altars; behold two for you, O Daphnis, and two
altaria Phœbo, statuam bina pocula spumantia novo
altars for Apollo, I will place two bowls foaming with new
lacte quotannis, que duos crateras pinguis olivi tibi : et
milk yearly, and two goblets of rich oil for you and
imprimis hilarans convivia multo Baccho, ante focum,
especially enlivening the feasts with much wine, before the hearth.
si erit frigus, si messis, in umbrâ fundam
if it shall be winter, if harvest, in the shade, I will pour out 70
Arvisia vina, novum nectar, calathis. Damætas et Lyctius
Arvisian wine, new nectar, in baskets. Damætas and Lyctian
Ægon cantabunt mihi ; Alphesibæus imitabitur saltantes
Ægon shall sing to me; Alphesibæus shall imitate the dancing
Satyros. Hæc semper erunt tibi, et cum reddemus
Satyrs. These ever shall be thine, both when we offer up
solennia vota Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros.
our annual vows to the Nymphs, and when we survey the fields.
Dum aper juga montis, dum piscis amabit
While the boar *shall love* the heights of the mountain, while the fish shall love
fluvios ; que dum apes pascentur thymo, dum cicadæ
the rivers; and while bees shall feed *upon* thyme, while the grass-
rore ; semper honos, que tuum nomen, que
hoppers on dew; for ever *your* honour, and your name, and
laudes manebunt. Agricolæ facient vota tibi quotannis
praises shall remain. The farmers shall pay their vows to you yearly
sic, ut Baccho que Cereri ; tu quoquè damnabis
thus, as to Bacchus and to Ceres; you also shall compel 80
votis.
them to their vows.

MOPSUS.

Quæ, quæ dona reddam tibi pro tali carmine ? nam
What, what gifts shall I pay to you for such a song? for
neque sibilus venientis austri me tan-
neither do the whispers of the approaching south wind *delight* me so
tum, nec litora percussa fluctu tam juvant, nec flu-
much, nor the shores struck by the billow so delight *me* nor the
mina, quæ decurrunt inter saxosas valles.
rivers which run among the rocky vallies.

MENALCAS.

Nos donabimus te ante hâc fragili cicutâ. Hæc
We will present thee first with this brittle reed. This
nos, " Corydon ardebat formosum Alexin :" hæc
has taught us, "Corydon loved the beautiful Alexis :" this

eadem docuit, "cujum pecus?" an
same has taught us, "whose flock *is this?*" whether *is it the flock*
Melibœi?
of Melibœus?

MOPSUS.

At Menalca, tu sume pedum, formosum paribus
But O Menalcas, do you take *your* crook, beautiful with equal
nodis; atque ære, quod Antigenes non tulit, cum sæpe
knots; and with brass, which Antigenes did not obtain, when often
rogaret me, (et tum erat dignus amari.)
he entreated me *for it*, (and then he was worthy to be loved.)

ECLOGUE VI.

SILENUS.

Nostra Thalia prima dignata est ludere Syracosio
My muse at first condescended to sport in Syracusian
versu; nec erubuit habitare silvas. Cum canerem
verse; nor has she blushed to inhabit the woods. When I would have sung
reges et prælia, Cynthius vellit aurem, et admonuit:
of kings, and battles, Apollo pulled my ear, and admonished
Tityre, oportet pastorem pascere pingues oves,
me thus: O Tityrus, it becomes a shepherd to feed his fattening sheep
dicere deductum carmen. Nunc ego meditabor
and to sing an humble song. Now I will meditate
agrestem musam tenui arundine, (namque super-
my rustic muse on a slender reed, (for there will
erunt tibi, Vare, qui cupiant dicere tuas laudes, et
remain to you, O Varus, *those* who desire to sing your praises, and
condere tristia bella.) Non cano injussa; tamen,
to describe mournful wars.) I do not sing unbidden *subjects;* yet,
si quis, si quis captus amore leget hæc
if any one, if any one captivated by love *of verse* will read these
quoquè; Vare, nostræ myricæ te, omne
even; O Varus, our tamarisks *shall sing* of thee, every
nemus canet te: nec est ulla pagina gratior Phœbo
grove shall sing of thee: nor is any page more grateful to Apollo
quăm quæ præscripsit nomen Vari sibi. Pierides,
than *that* which has prefixed the name of Varus on it. Ye Muses,
pergite: Chromis et Mnasylus, pueri, videre Sile-
proceed: Chromis and Mnasylus, *playful* boys, beheld Sile-
num jacentum somno in antro, inflatum venas hesterno
nus lying in sleep in a cave, blown up as to his veins with yester

Iaccho ut semper. Serta, tantùm delapsa
day's wine, as ever *he is.* *His* garlands, just now fallen
capiti, jacebant procul; et gravis cantharus pende-
from his head, lay at a distance; and his weighty tankard hung
bat attritâ ansâ. Aggressi, injiciunt vincula ex
by its worn handle. Approaching, they cast over *him* chains from
ipsis sertis (nam sæpe senex luserat ambo spe
these wreaths (for often the old man had beguiled both with the hope
carminis). Ægle addit se sociam, que su-
of a song). Ægle adds herself as a companion, and came up
pervenit timidis Ægle pulcherrima Naïa-
to them alarmed *by her approach,* Ægle the most beautiful of the
dum, que pingit frontem et tempora jam videnti
fountain nymphs, and paints his forehead and temples just now looking
sanguineis moris. Ille, ridens, dolum,
on them with bloody mulberries. He, laughing, at the deceit,
inquit, Quò nectitis vincula? solvite me, pueri:
says, Why do you bind *these* chains? loose me, boys:
est satis potuisse videri. Cognoscite
it is enough to have been suffered to be beheld *thus.* Hear
carmina quæ vultis: carmina vobis; erit aliud
the songs which you wish: the songs *are* for you; *there* shall be another
mercedis huic. Simul ipse incipit. Tum verò videres
reward for her. At once he begins. Then indeed you might
que Faunos que feras ludere in nume-
have seen both Fauns and wild beasts to sport *about him* in regulated
rum; tum rigidas quercus motare cacumina. Nec Par-
measure; then the hardy oaks to move their tops. Nor does the
nassia rupes tantùm gaudet Phœbo, nec Rhodope et Isma-
Parnassian rock so much rejoice Apollo, nor Rhodope and Isma-
rus tantùm miratur Orphea. Namque canebat, uti
rus so much admire Orpheus. For he sang, how
semina que terrarum, que animæ, que maris, et si-
the elements both of the earth, and of the air, and of the sea, and at the
mul liquidi ignis, fuissent coacta per magnum
same time of the unmixed fire, had been united through the great
inane: ut his primis omnia exordia,
void: how from these first *principles are* all the causes *of things,*
ut tener orbis mundi ipse concreverit. Tum
how the tender globe of the world itself had become hardened. Then
solum cœperit durare, et discludere Nerea ponto,
the soil had begun to become firm, and to set apart the waters in the sea,
et sumere formas rerum paulatim. Jamque ut terræ
and to take the forms of things by degrees. And now how the lands
stupeant novum solem lucescere, atque imbres
were amazed *when* the new sun *began* to shine, and showers
cadant, nubibus submotis altiùs: cum primùm
all. from the clouds being removed higher· when first

silvæ incipiunt surgere, que cum rara animalia errent
the woods begin to arise, and when few animals wander
per ignotos montes. Hic refert jactos lapides
through unknown mountains. He relates the cast stones
Pyrrhæ, Saturnia regna, que Caucaseas volucres, que
of Pyrrha, Saturn's kingdom, and the Caucasian birds, and
furtum Promethei. Adjungit his, quo fonte nautæ
the theft of Prometheus. He adjoins to these, in what fountain the sailors
caμâssent relictum Hylan: ut omne litus sonaret,
had called aloud on the lost Hylas: how every shore resounded
Hyla, Hyla. Et solatur Pasiphæn amore nivei
Hylas, Hylas. And he consoles Pasiphæ with the love of a snowy
juvenci: fortunatam, si armenta nunquam fuissent. Ah,
bullock: happy, if herds never had been. Alas,
infelix virgo, quæ dementia cepit te? Prætides
unhappy maid, what madness possesses thee? The daughters of Prætus
implerunt agros falsis mugitibus; at tamen non ulla
filled the fields with false lowings: but yet not any one
secuta est tam turpes concubitus pecudum, quamvis timu-
followed so base cohabitation of flocks, although she might
isset aratrum collo, et sæpe quæsivisset cornua
fear the plough on her neck, and often she had sought for horns
in levi fronte. Ah, infelix virgo, nunc tu erras
upon her smooth forehead. Alas, unhappy maid, now you wander
in montibus! ille, fultus niveum latus molli hy-
upon the mountains! he, supporting his snowy side on the soft hy
acintho, ruminat pallentes herbas sub nigrâ illice.
acinth, chews the pale herbs beneath the black oak,
aut sequitur aliquam in magno grege. Nymphæ,
or follows another *heifer* in the great herd. Ye nymphs,
Dictææ nymphæ, claudite, jam claudite saltus nemo-
ye Dictæan nymphs, shut up, now shut up the lawns of the
rum: si forte qua errabunda vestigia bovis, obvia,
groves: if perhaps any wandering footsteps of the bullock, in the way,
ferant sese nostris oculis. Forsitan aliquæ vaccæ
may offer themselves to my eyes. Perhaps other heifers
perducant illum ad Gortynia stabula, aut captum viridi
will lead him to the Gortynian stalls, or captivated by the green
herbâ, aut secutum armenta. Tum canit puellam
grass, or pursuing the herds. Then he sings of the maid
miratam mala Hesperidum: tum circumdat Phæ-
admiring the apples of the Hesperides: then how he surrounds the daugh-
tontiadas musco amaræ corticis, atque eriget
ters of Phæton with the moss of the bitter bark, and raises *them*
proceras alnos solo. Tum canit, ut una sororum
tall alders from the ground. Then he sings, how one of the sisters
duxerit Gallum errantem ad flumina Permessi in Aonas
ed Gallus wandering to the streams of Permessus on the Aonian

montes; que ut omnis chorus Phœbi assurexerit viro;
mountains; and how all the band of Apollo arose to the man;
ut Linus, pastor, ornatus crines floribus atque
how Linus, the shepherd, ornamented as to his locks with flowers and
amaro apio, dixerit hæc illi divino carmine:
bitter parsley, said these things to him in divine verse:
Musæ dant tibi hos calamos, en, accipe, quos ante
The Muses present to you these reeds, lo, take *them*, which before
seni Ascræo; quibus ille solebat de-
they gave to the old Ascrian; with which he was accustomed to
ducere rigidas ornos montibus cantando. Origo
lead out the hardy wild ashes from the mountains by singing. Let the origin
Grynæi nemoris dicatur tibi his; ne sit quis
of the Grynean grove be sung by you on these; that there be not any
lucus, quo Apollo jactet se plus. Quid loquar,
grove, in which Apollo may boast himself more. Why should I speak
aut Scyllam Nisi? quam,
of what he said, either of Scylla *the daughter* of Nisus? *or of her* whom,
succinctam candida inguina latrantibus monstris,
girt as to her snow white waist with barking monsters,
fama secuta est vexâsse Dulichias rates, et, in
fame has handed down to have vexed the Dulachian ships, and, in
alto gurgite, ah, lacerâsse timidos nautas marinis
the deep whirlpool, alas, to have torn the frightened sailors with sea
canibus? aut ut narraverit artus Terei mutatos?
dogs? or how he related that the limbs of Tereus were changed?
quas dapes, quæ dona Philomela paraverit illi? quo
what festivals, what gifts Philomela had prepared for him? with
cursu petiverit deserta, et quibus alis in-
what swiftness he sought the deserts, and with what wings the
felix supervolitaverit tecta ante sua? ille
wretched *prince* flew above the palace formerly his own? he
canit omnia, quæ beatus Eurotas audiit, Phœbo
sung all *these things*, which joyful Eurotas heard, Apollo
quondam meditante, que jussit lauros ediscere:
formerly having played them, and commanded the laurels to learn;
pulsæ valles referunt ad sidera. Donec vesper
the stricken vales re-echo *them* to the stars. Until the evening
jussit cogere oves stabulis que referre
star coerced them to collect the sheep in the stables, and to count up
numerum, et processit olympo invito.
their number, and proceeded in the sky unwillingly *relinquishing the song.*

ECLOGUE VII.

MELIBÆUS.—CORYDON.—THYRSIS.

MELIBÆUS.

FORTE Daphnis consederat sub argutâ ilice; que
By chance Daphnis sat beneath a whispering oak; both
Corydon et Thyrsis compulerant greges in unum:
Corydon and Thyrsis had driven their flocks together:
Thyrsis oves, Corydon capellas, distentas lacte:
Thyrsis *his* sheep, Corydon *his* goats, swelled out with milk:
ambo florentes ætatibus, ambo Arcades: et pares
both in the prime of their age, both Arcadians: and equal
cantare, et parati respondere. Hic caper ipse, vir
to sing, and prepared to reply. Here the goat himself, the husband
gregis, deerraverat mihi, dum defendo teneras myrtos
of the flock, had wandered from me, while I defend the tender myrtles
à frigore; atque ego aspicio Daphnin: ubi ille videt
from the cold; and I see Daphnis: when he beholds
me contrà, inquit: O Melibæe, ades huc ocyus;
me opposite, he says: O Melibæus, do you come here quickly;
tibi caper salvus, et hœdi; et si potes cessare quid,
your goat is safe, and the kids; and if you can loiter at all,
requiesce sub umbrâ. Juvenci ipsi venient
rest beneath the shade. The bullocks themselves shall come
per prata huc potum. Hic Mincius prætexit virides
through the meadows here to drink. Here Mincius has lined its green
ripas tenerâ arundine, que examina resonant
banks with the tender reed, and swarms *of bees*, resound
è sacrâ quercu. Quid facerem? ego habeam neque
from the sacred oak. What could I do? I had neither
Alcippen, nec Phyllida, quæ clauderet domi agnos
Alcippe, nor Phyllis, who would shut up at home the lambs
depulsos à lacte; et erat magnum certamen, Corydon
weaned from milk; and there was a great contest, Corydon
cum Thyrside. Tamen posthabui mea seria
with Thyrsis. Yet I have postponed my serious *affairs*
illorum ludo. Igitur, ambo contendere alternis ver-
to their sport. Therefore, both *began* to contend in alternate ver-
sibus: Musæ volebant meminisse alternos
ses: The Muses wished *me* to have commemorated alternate
Corydon hos, Thyrsis referebat illos in
verses. Corydon *rehearsed* these, Thyrsis recited those in
ordine.
order.

CORYDON.

Libethrides nymphæ, noster amor, aut concedite carmen
Ye Libethrian nymphs, our love, either grant a song
mihi, quale meo Codro (ille facit
to me, such as *you have granted* to my Codrus: (he makes *verses*
proxima versibus Phœbi), aut, si omnes non pos-
next to the verses of Apollo), either if *we* all can-
sumus, hic arguta fistula pendebit sacrâ pinu.
not *do it*, here *my* tuneful pipe shall hang on the sacred pine.

THYRSIS.

Arcades pastores ornate crescentem poëtam hederâ,
Ye Arcadian shepherds adorn your rising poet with ivy,
ut ilia Codro rumpantur invidiâ. Aut si laudârit
that the sides of Codrus may be burst with envy. O if he should praise
ultra placitum, cingite frontem baccare, ne mala
me beyond my wish, bind your forehead with lady's glove, lest an evil
lingua noceat futuro vati.
tongue should hurt the future poet.

CORYDON.

Delia, parvus Mycon hoc caput setosi apri tibi,
Delia, little Mycon *offers* this head of a bristly boar to you,
et ramosa cornua vivacis cervi. Si hoc fuerit
and the branching horns of a lusty stag. If this may have been
proprium, stabis tota de levi marmore, evincta
appropriate, you shall stand out entire from smooth marble, binding
suras puniceo cothurno.
your legs with crimson buskin.

THYRSIS.

Priape, est sat te exspectare sinum lactis et
O Priapus, it is enough for you to expect a pail of milk and
hæc liba quotannis: es custos pauperis horti. Nunc
these cakes yearly: you are the keeper of a poor garden. Now
fecimus te marmoreum pro tempore: at esto tu aureus,
we have made thee of marble for the time: but be thou of gold,
si fetura suppleverit gregem.
if breeding shall supply the flock.

CORYDON.

Galatea, Nerine, dulcior mihi thymo Hyblæ,
O Galatea, *daughter* of Nereus, sweeter to me than the thyme of Hybla,
candidior cycnis, formosior albâ hederâ: cum primus
more white than swans, more fair than white ivy: when first
pasti tauri repetent præsepia, si qua cura tui Cory-
the full fed bulls shall seek the stalls, if any care of your Cory
donis habet te, venito.
don possesses you, come.

THYRSIS.

Imò, ego videar tibi amarior Sardois herbis, hor-
Nay, I may seem to you more bitter than Sardinian herbs, more
ridior rusco, vilior projectâ algâ, si hæc lux
rough than furze, meaner than rejected sea-weed, if this day
non est jam longior mihi toto anno. Pasti
is not now longer to me than a whole year. Ye *full* fed
juvenci, ite domum; ite, si quis pudor.
bullocks, go home; go, if there is any modesty.

CORYDON.

Muscosi fontes, et herba mollior somno, et viridis
Ye mossy fountains, and grass softer than sleep, and the green
arbutus, quæ tegit vos rarâ umbrâ, defendite solsti-
arbute, which covers you with its thin shade, keep off the sol
tium pecori: jam torrida æstas venit; jam
stice from the flock: already the burning summer approaches; now
gemmæ turgent in læto palmite.
the buds swell on the fruitful vine.

THYRSIS.

Hic focus, et pingues tædæ; hic plurimus ignis
Here *is* a hearth, and rich torches; here *is* much fire
semper, et postes nigri assiduâ fuligine. Hic
always, and the posts *are* black with continual soot. Here
curamus frigora Boreæ tantum, quantum aut lupus
we regard the cold of Boreas as much, as either the wolf
numerum, aut torrentia flumina
regards the number *of the flock*, or the headlong streams *regard their*
ripas.
banks.

CORYDON.

Et juniperi, et hirsutæ castaneæ stant; poma
And the junipers, and the rough chestnuts remain; apples
jacent strata passim, quæque sub suâ arbore; nunc
lie strewn every where, each one beneath its own tree; now
omnia rident; at si formosus Alexis abeat his
all things laugh; but if fair Alexis should be absent from these
montibus, videas et flumina sicca.
mountains, you would see even the rivers dry.

THYRSIS.

Ager aret; herba sitit moriens vitio aëris:
The field is dried up; the grass thirsts dying by the impurity of the air
Liber invidit pampineas umbras collibus: omne
Bacchus has envied his vine shadows from the hills: every
nemus virebit adventu nostræ Phyllidis; et pluri-
grove will be green by the coming of our Phyllis; and abun-
mus Jupiter descendet læto imbri.
dant Jupiter descends in a joyful shower

CORYDON.

Populus gratissima Alcidæ, vitis Iaccho, myr-
The poplar is most acceptable to Hercules, the vine to Bacchus, the
tus formosæ Veneri, sua laurea Phœbo; Phyllis amat
myrtle to fair Venus, his own laurel to Apollo; Phyllis loves
corylos: dum Phyllis amabit illas, nec myrtus nec
hazels while Phyllis shall love these, neither the myrtle nor
laurea Phœbi vincet corylos.
the laurel of Phœbus shall excel the hazels.

THYRSIS.

Fraxinus pulcherrima in silvis, pinus in hortis
The ash is most beautiful in the wnods, the pine in the gardens
populus in fluviis, abies in altis montibus; at si,
the poplar by the rivers, the fir in the lofty mountains; but if,
formose Lycida, revisas me sæpius, fraxinus in
beautiful Lycidas, you shall revisit me oftener, the ash in
silvis, pinus in hortis cedet tibi.
the wonds, the pine in the gardens shall yield to thee.

MELIBÆUS.

Memini hæc, et Thyrsin victum, contendere
I remember these *things*, and that Thyrsis conquered, contended
frustra. Ex illo tempore, Corydon, Corydon est
in vain. From that time, Corydon, Corydon is
nobis.
for us.

ECLOGUE VIII.

PHARMACEUTRIA.—DAMON.—ALPHESIBŒUS.

MUSAM pastorum Damonis et Alphesibœi
Let us sing the muse of the shepherds Damon and Alphesibœus
quos certantes juvenca, immemor herbarum, mirata est,
whom contending the heifer, unmindful of her grass, admired
quorum carmine lynces stupefactæ, et flumina mutata
by whose song the lynxes stood amazed, and the rivers changed
suos cursus, requiêrunt; dicemus musam Damonis et
in their courses, rested; let us sing the muse of Damon and
Alphesibœi. Tu mihi, seu jam superas saxa
Alphesibœus. Do you *assist* me, whether now you pass over the rocks
magni Timavi, sive legis oram Illyrici æquoris:
of great Timavus, or coast along the shore of the Illyrian sea

en, unquam ille dies erit, cum liceat mihi
lo, ever will that day be, when it will be allowed to me
dicere tua facta? en, erit, ut liceat mihi ferre
to sing your deeds? lo, will it be, that it may be allowed to me to extend
10 tua carmina, sola digna Sophocleo cothurno
your verses, alone worthy of Sophocles' buskin (i. e. *tragic style*)
per totum orbem? principium à te; desinet
through the whole globe? *my* commencement is from you; *my muse* shall end
tibi. Accipe carmina cœpta tuis jussis, atque sine
with you. Receive *my* songs begun by your orders, and allow
hanc hederam serpere inter victrices lauros circum tibi
this ivy to creep amidst the victorious laurels around your
tempora. Vix frigida umbra noctis decesserat
temples. Scarcely had the cold shadow of night departed
cœlo, cum ros gratissimus pecori, in tenerâ herbâ;
from the sky, when the dew *is* most grateful to the flock, on the tender grass
Damon, incumbens tereti olivæ, cœpit sic.
Damon leaning on his tapering olive, began thus.

DAMON.

Lucifer, nascere, que præveniens, age almum diem;
O Lucifer, arise, and going before, lead on the cheering day;
dum, deceptus indigno amore conjugis, Nisæ, queror;
while, deceived by the unworthy love of my bride, Nisa, I complain:
20 et moriens; tamen extremâ horâ, alloquor deos,
and dying, yet in my last hour, I address the gods,
quamquam profeci nil illis testibus. Mea
although it has profited me nothing that they were witnesses. My
tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum. Mænalus semper
pipe, begin Mænalian verses with me. Mænalus always
habet que argutum nemus, que loquentes pinos: ille
has both a tuneful grove, and singing pines: he
semper audit amores pastorum, que Pana, qui primus
always listens to the loves of the shepherds, and Pan, who first
non passus calamos inertes. Mea tibia, incipe
did not suffer his reeds to lie slothful. My pipe, begin
Mænalios versus mecum. Nisa datur Mopso! quid
Menalian verses with me. Nisa is yielded to Mopsus! what
amantes non speremus? Jam gryphes jungentur
may we lovers not expect? Now griffins shall be yoked
equis; que sequenti ævo, timidi damæ venient
with horses; and in the following age, cowardly fallow deer shall come
cum canibus ad pocula. Mopse, incide novas
with dogs to the cups. O Mopsus, cut your new nuptia
faces; uxor ducitur tibi. Marite, sparge nuces; Hespe
torches; a wife is led out for you. O husband, scatter nuts; Hespe
30 rus deserit Œtam tibi. Mea tibia, incipe Mæna
rus deserts Œta for you. My pipe, begin Mæna

lios versus mecum. O conjuncta digno viro! dum des
nian verses with me. O united to a worthy man! while you
picis omnes, que dum mea fistula est odio tibi, que dum
despise all *men*, and while my pipe is hateful to you, and while
capellæ, que hirsutum supercilium, que prolixa
my goats, and shaggy eye-brow, and long
barba, nec credis quemquam deûm curare
beard *are hated by you*, nor do you believe any one of the gods to care
mortalia. Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum.
for mortal *concerns*. My pipe, begin Mænalian verses with me.
Vidi te parvam, legentem roscida mala cum matre
I beheld you a little *girl*, gathering dewy quinces with your mother
in nostris sepibus (ego eram vester dux). Jam tum alter
in our hedges (I was your guide). Then another
annus ab undecimo ceperat me: jam poteram contingere
year from the eleventh had overtaken me: now I could touch
fragiles ramos à terrâ. Ut vidi, ut perii,
the brittle branches from the ground. How I gazed, how I wasted away,
ut malus error abstulit me! Mea tibia, incipe
how the destructive delusion stole me away! My pipe, begin
Mænalios versus mecum. Nunc scio quid amor sit:
Mænalian verses with me. Now I know what love is:
Ismarus, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes edunt
Ismarus, or Rhodope, or the most distant Garamantes bore
illum in duris cotibus, puerum nec nostri generis, nec
him on the hard cliffs, a boy neither of our race, nor
sanguinis. Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum.
blood. My pipe, begin Mænalian verses with me.
Sævus amor docuit matrem commaculare manus san-
Cruel love has taught a mother to stain her hands in the
guine natorum: tu, mater, crudelis quoque: mater
blood of her sons: you, O mother, were cruel likewise: was the mother
magis crudelis, an ille puer improbus? ille
more cruel, or was the boy *more* wicked? the
puer improbus, tu crudelis quoque, mater. Mea
boy *was* wicked, you were cruel also, O mother. My
tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum. Nunc et lupus
pipe, begin Mænalian verses with me. Now also the wolf
fugiat oves ultro; duræ quercus ferant aurea
flies from the sheep of his own accord: the hardy oaks bear golden
mala; alnus floreat narcisso; myricæ sudent pinguia
apples; the alder shall flower with narcissus; tamarisks perspire rich
electra corticibus; et ululæ certent cycnis: Tityrus
amber from their barks; and owls shall contend with swans: Let Tityrus
sit Orpheus; Orpheus in silvis, Arion inter delphinas.
be Orpheus; Orpheus in the woods, Arion among the dolphins
Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum. Omnia
My pipe, begin Mænalian verses with me. All things

fiant vel medium mare. Silvæ, vivite. De
may become even *as* in the midst of the sea. Ye woods, live. I shall
ferar præceps de speculâ aërii montis in undas:
be borne headlong from the height of an airy mountain to the waves:
habeto hoc extremum munus morientis. Tibia,
accept this the last favour of your dying *friend*. My pipe,
desine, jam desine Mænalios versus. Damon hæc:
cease, now cease Mænalian verses. Damon *uttered* these
Vos Pierides, dicite, quæ Alphesibœus responderit.
words: Ye Pierian Muses, say, what Alphesibœus replied
Omnes non possumus omnia.
All *men* cannot *do* all *things*.

ALPHESIBŒUS.

Effer aquam et cinge hæc altaria molli vitta;
Bring out water and bind these altars with a soft fillet;
que adole pingues verbenas, et mascula thura, ut
and burn rich vervain, and male frankincense, that
experiar avertere sanos sensus conjugis magicis sacris.
I may try to pervert the sound senses of my wife by magic sacrifices.
Nihil nisi carmina desunt hic. Mea carmina, ducite,
Nothing except charms are wanting here. My charms, lead,
ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Carmina vel possunt
lead Daphnis from the city home. Charms even can
deducere lunam cœlo: Circe mutavit socios
draw down the moon from heaven; Circe changed the companions
Ulyssei carminibus: frigidus anguis, in pratis, rumpi-
of Ulysses by charms: the cold snake, in the meadows, is
tur cantando. Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab
burst by charming. My charms, lead, lead Daphnis from
urbe domum. Primum circumdo tibi hæc tria licia
the city home. First I surround for thee these three threads
diversa triplici colore; que duco effigiem ter circum
variegated with a triple hue; and lead thy image thrice around
hæc altaria. Deus gaudet impare numero. Mea car-
these altars. The god rejoices in an unequal number. My
mina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Ama-
charms, lead, lead Daphnis from the city home. Ama-
rylli, necte ternos colores tribus nodis. Amarylli, necte
ryllis, bind three colours in three knots. O Amaryllis, bind
modo: et dic necto vincula Veneris. Mea carmina,
them now: and say I bind the chains of Venus. My charms
ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Ut hic limus
lead, lead Daphnis from the city home. As this clay
durescit, et ut hæc cera liquescit, uno que eodem
hardens, and as this wax melts, by one and the same
igni. sic Daphnis amore. Sparge molam, et incende
fire, thus Daphnis by *my* love. Scatter the cake, and burn

fragiles lauros bitumine. Malus Daphnis urit me; ego
brittle laurels with pitch. Cruel Daphnis burns me; I
hanc laurum in Daphnide. Mea carmina, ducite,
burn this laurel upon Daphnis. My charms, lead
ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Talis amor
lead Daphnis from the city home. May such love *possess*
Daphnin, qualis cum bucula fessa quærendo juvencum
Daphnis, as when a heifer wearied with seeking the bull
per nemora atque altos lucos, perdita procumbit in
through the groves and lofty forests, abandoned she lies down on
viridi herbâ propter rivum aquæ, nec meminit decedere
the green grass near a river of water, nor remembers to depart
seræ nocti; talis amor teneat; nec sit mihi
late at night; let such love possess *Daphnis;* nor let it be my
cura mederi. Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab
care to heal him. My charms, lead, lead Daphnis from
urbe domum. Ille perfidus olim reliquit has
the city home. The faithless *swain* formerly left these
exuvias mihi, cara pignora sui; quæ nunc ego
clothes to me, the dear pledges of himself; which now I
mando tibi, terra, in limine ipso: hæc pignora debent
commit to you, O earth, in the entrance itself: these pledges owe
Daphnin. Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab
Daphnis *to me.* My charms, lead, lead Daphnis from
urbe domum. Mœris ipse dedit mihi has herbas,
the city home. Mœris himself has given to me these herbs,
atque hæc venena lecta Ponto; plurima nascuntur
and these poisons gathered in Pontus; many *such* grow
Ponto. Ego vidi Mœrin sæpe fieri lupum his, et
in Pontus. I have seen Mœris often become a wolf by them, and
condere se silvis, sæpe excire animas imis sepulcris,
hide himself in the woods, often to call forth souls from the deep tombs
atque traducere satas messes alio. Mea carmina
and to lead off the growing harvests to another place. My charms
ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Ama-
lead, lead Daphnis from the city home. Ama-
rylli fer cineres foras: que jace trans caput
ryllis bring the ashes out: and cast *them* over *your* head *into*
fluenti rivo: ne respexeris. Ego aggrediar Daphnin
a flowing stream: do not look back. I will attack Daphnis
his: ille nihil curat deos, curat nil carmina.
with them: he nothing cares for the gods, he cares nothing for *my* charms
Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum.
My charms, lead, lead Daphnis from the city home.
Aspice, cinis ipse corripuit altaria tremulis flammis
Behold, the ashes itself has seized the altars with tremulous flames
suâ sponte, dum moror ferre sit bonum. Certe,
spontaneously, while I delay to bear *them* off may it be for good. Truly;

est nescio quid; et Hylax latrat in limine.
there is *here* I know not what; and *the dog* Hylax barks in the entrance.
Credimus? an qui amant, ipsi fingunt somnia
Do we believe *it?* or do *those* who love, themselves feign dreams
sibi? Carmina, parcite, jam parcite, Daphnis venit
to themselves? My charms, cease now cease, Daphnis comes
ab urbe.
from the city

ECLOGUE IX.

LYCIDAS.—MŒRIS.

LYCIDAS.

MŒRI, quo pedes te? an in urbem quo
MŒRIS, where do your feet *bear* you? whether into the city where
via ducit?
the way leads?

MŒRIS.

O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, ut advena possessor,
O Lycidas, living have we come *to this*, that a strange possessor,
nostri agelli, disceret (quod nunquam sumus veriti);
of my little field, should say (which never had we feared),
Hæc sunt mea; veteres coloni, migrate, nunc victi,
These are mine; ye ancient husbandmen, remove, now conquered,
tristes, quoniam fors versat omnia, mittimus hos hœdos
sad, since chance upturns every thing, we send these kids
illi (quod nec vertat bene).
to him (which *I pray* may not turn out well).

LYCIDAS.

Certe, equidem, audieram vestrum Menalcan servasse
Truly, indeed, I had heard that your Menalcas had saved
omnia carminibus, qua colles incipiunt sub-
all *the tract* by *his* verses, where the hills begin to
ducere se, que demittere jugum molli clivo,
withdraw themselves, and to depress their height by a gentle declension,
usque ad aquam, et cacumina veteris fagi jam fracta.
even to the water, and the tops of the old beech now broken.

MŒRIS.

Audieras, et fama fuit: sed, Lycida, nostra
You had heard *it*, and the report was *so:* but, O Lycidas, our

carmina valent tantum inter martia tela, quantum dicunt
verses prevail as much amid martial weapons, as they say
Chaonias columbas aquilâ veniente; quod nisi sinistra
Chaonian doves *do.* the eagle approaching; but unless the ill-omened
cornix monuisset me ante ab cavâ ilice, incidere
raven had admonished me before from the hollow oak, to lay aside
novas lites, quâcumque nec hic tuus Mœris, nec
new controversies, by any means neither this your Mœris, nor
Menalcas ipse, viveret.
Menalcas himself, had *now* been alive.

LYCIDAS.

Heu, tantum scelus cadit in quemquam! Heu!
Alas! can so great wickedness fall to any one! Alas!
Menalca, tua solatia pene rapta nobis simul
Menalcas, your consolation *was* almost taken from us at the same time
tecum! quis caneret nymphas? quis spargeret
with yourself! who would have sung the nymphs? who had strewn
humum florentibus herbis, aut induceret fontes
the ground with flowering herbs, or had overspread the fountains
viridi umbra? vel carmina quæ tacitus sublegi
with a verdant shade? or the songs which silently I stole
tibi nuper, cum ferres te ad Amaryllida, nostras
from you lately, when you withdrew yourself to Amaryllis, our
delicias? Tityre, pasce capellas, dum redeo; via
darling? O Tityrus, feed *my* goats, until I return; the way
est brevis; et, Tityre, age pastas potum: et,
is short; and, Tityrus, drive *them when* fed to drink: and,
inter agendum, caveto occursare capro: ille ferit
while driving, beware *not* to encounter the he-goat: he strikes
cornu.
with his horn.

MŒRIS.

Imo hæc quæ canebat Varo, necdum perfecta. Vare,
Rather these which he sang to Varus, nor yet are they finished. O Varus,
cantantes cycni ferent tuum nomen sublime ad sidera,
the singing swans shall bear your name on high to the stars,
modo Mantua superet nobis. Mantua, væ! nimium
provided Mantua may remain to us. Mantua, alas! too
vicina miseræ Cremonæ!
near the wretched Cremonæ!

LYCIDAS.

Sic tua examina fugiant Cyrneas taxos, sic
Thus may your swarms escape Cyrnean yew trees, thus
vaccæ pastæ cytiso, distentent ubera. Incipe,
may *your* heifers fed upon cytisus, swell out their udders. Begin,
si habes quid Et Pierides fecere me poetam:
if you have any thing. Likewise the Muses have made me a poet.

et sunt mini carmina: pastores quoque dicunt me vatem:
and there are to me verses: the shepherds also call me a poet.
sed ego non credulus illis: nam adhuc videor dicere
but I *do* not confide in them for as yet I seem to sing
digna neque Varo, nec Cinnâ, sed velut anser,
things worthy neither of Varus, nor of Cinna, but as a goose,
strepere inter arguios olores.
to hiss among the tuneful swans.

MŒRIS.

Quidem ago id, et Lycida, ipse tacitus voluto mecum,
Indeed I do that, and, O Lycidas, do you in silence revolve *it* with me,
si valeam meminisse: neque est ignobile carmen.
if I can remember *it*: nor is *it* a degraded song.
Ades huc, ô Galitea: quisnam ludus est undis?
Come here, O Galitea. what sport is there *among* the waves?
hic purpureum ver; hic humus fundit varios flores
here is blooming spring; here the earth pours forth various flowers
circum flumina; hic candida populus imminet antro
around the rivers; here the white poplar hangs over the cave
et lentæ vites texunt umbracula. Ades huc: sine
and the slender vines interweave shades. Come here. suffer
insani fluctus feriant litora.
the mad waves that they strike the shore.

LYCIDAS.

Quid quæ audieram te solum canentem sub
What *is this* which I had heard you alone singing beneath
purâ nocte? memini numeros, si tenerem verba.
the clear night? I remember the numbers, if I could retain the words

MŒRIS.

Daphni, quid suspicis antiquos ortus signorum?
O Daphnis, why do you look upon the ancient rising of the constellations?
Ecce astrum Dionæi Cæsaris processit; astrum quo
Behold the star of Dionæan Cæsar has proceeded; the star by which
segetes gauderent frugibus et quo uva duceret
the corn fields rejoice in their fruits and by which the grape derives
colorem in apricis collibus. Daphni, insere pyros:
its colour on the sunny hills. O Daphnis, plant your pear trees
nepotes carpent tua poma. Ætas fert om-
your offspring shall pluck your fruit. Time bears off a
nia: animum quoque. Ego memini me puerum
things: the mind even. I remember myself *when* a child
sæpe condere longos soles cantando. Nunc tot
often to have spent long days in singing. Now so many
carmina oblita mihi; jam vox ipsa quoque
songs are forgotten by me now the voice itself also

fugit Mœrim: lupi priores videre Mœrim. Sed
has escaped Mœris: the wolves first beheld Mœris. But
tamen Menalcas referet ista tibi sæpe satis.
yet Menalcas will relate these things to you often enough.

LYCIDAS.

Ducis nostros amores in longum causando.
You draw out my loves for a long time in making excuses.
Et nunc aspice omne æquor stratum silet tibi, et
And now behold all the sea spread out is still for you, and
omnes auræ ventosi murmuris ceciderunt. Adeo hinc est
all the airs of windy murmuring have ceased. Thus here is
nobis media via: namque sepulcrum Bianoris incipit
for us an intermediate way: for the tomb of Bianor begins
apparere. Hic ubi agricolæ stringunt densas 60
to appear. Here where the farmers strip the thick
frondes, hic, Mœri, canamus: hic depone hœdos.
leaves, here, O Mœris, let us sing: here place your kids
Tamen veniemus in urbem. Aut si veremur ne nox
Yet let us come to the city. Or if we dread lest night
colligat pluviam ante, licet eamus cantantes usque
should collect rain first, although we should go singing thus
(via minus lædet). Ut eamus cantantes, ego levabo
(the way *will be* less tedious). As we go singing, I will relieve
te hoc fasce.
you of this burden.

MŒRIS.

Puer, desine plura, et agamus quod nunc instat.
O boy, cease *to speak* more, and let us do what now presses
Canemus carmina melius tum, cum ipse venerit.
us. We shall sing songs better then, when he has come.

ECLOGUE X.

Gallus.

Arethusa concede hunc extremum laborem mihi.
Arethusa yield this last labour to me
Pauca carmina sunt dicenda meo Gallo, sed quæ Lycoris
A few songs are to be sung to my Gallus, but which Lycoris
ipsa legat. Quis neget carmina Gallo? Sic amara
herself may read. Who will deny verses to Gallus? Thus may bitter

Doris non intermisceat suam undam tibi, cum labere
Doris not intermingle her wave with you, when you glide
subter Sicanos fluctus. Incipe; dicamus solicitos amores
beneath the Sicilian billows. Begin; let us sing the anxious loves
Galli, dum simæ capellæ attondent tenera virgulta.
of Gallus, while the flat-nosed goats crop the tender shrubbery.
Non canimus surdis; silvæ respondent omnia. Quæ
We sing not to the deaf; the woods respond to all. What
nemora, aut qui saltus habuere, vos puellæ Naiades,
groves, or what lawns detained *you*, ye maiden Naiads,
cum Gallus periret indigno amore? nam neque
when Gallus perished by unworthy love? for neither did
juga Parnassi, nam neque ulla Pindi, neque
he heights of Parnassus, for neither did any *heights* of Pindus, nor
Aonia Aganippe fecere moram vobis. Etiam lauri,
of Aonian Aganippe cause delay to you. Even the laurels,
etiam myricæ flevere illum. Etiam pinifer
even the tamarisks mourned him. Also the pine bearing
Mænalus, et saxa gelidi Lycæi, fleverunt illum
Mænalus, and the rocks of the cold Lycæus, mourned him
jacentem sub solâ rupe. Et oves stant circum, nec
lying beneath a lonely rock. And the sheep stand around, nor
pœnitet illas nostri; nec pœniteat te pecoris, ô divine
are they ashamed of us; nor be thou ashamed of *thy* flock, O divine
poeta: et formosus Adonis pavit oves ad flumina. Et
poet and fair Adonis fed sheep by the rivers. And
upilio venit; tardi bubulci venere; Menalcas uvidus
the shepherd came; the slow herdsmen came; Menalcas moist
de hibernâ glande venit. Omnes rogant, Unde est tibi
from the wintery mast came. All ask, Whence is to you
iste amor? Apollo venit: inquit, Galle, quid
this love? Apollo came: he said, O Gallus, why
insanis? Lycoris tua cura secuta est alium que per
are you mad? Lycoris your care has followed another both through
nives, que per horrida castra. Et Silvanus venit,
the snows, and through the dreadful camp. And Silvanus came,
agresti honore capitis, quassans florentes ferulas et
with the rustic honours of his head, shaking the flowering fennels and
grandia lilia. Pan Deus Arcadiæ venit, quem ipsi vidimus,
large lilies. Pan the God of Arcadia came, whom we have seen,
rubentem sanguineis baccis ebuli que minio. Et in-
blushing with the bloody berries of the elder, and vermilion. And he
quit, Quis erit modus? amor non curat
says, What will be the limit *of our grief?* love does not regard
talia. Nec crudelis amor lacrymis, nec gramina
such things. Neither is cruel love *satisfied* by tears, nor is grass
rivis, nec apes saturantur cytiso, nec capellæ
by rivers nor are bees satisfied with cytisus, nor goats

frondc. At ille tristis, inquit, Tamen, Arcades, canta-
with leaves. But he mournful, says, Nevertheless, ye Arcadians, ye shall
bitis hæc vestris montibus; Arcades soli periti cantare.
sing these things on your mountains; ye Arcadians alone skilled to sing.
O quam molliter tum mihi ossa quiescent si olim vestra
O how gently then will my bones rest if hereafter your
fistula dicat meos amores. Atque utinam fuissem
pipe will declare my loves. And I wish I had been
unus ex vobis, que aut custos vestri gregis, aut vinitor
one of you, and either a keeper of your flock, or a vintager
maturæ uvæ! Certe, sive esset mihi Phyllis sive
of the ripe grape! Truly, whether there should be to me Phyllis or
Amyntas, seu quicunque furor (quid tum, si Amyntas,
Amyntas, or any other flame (what then, if Amyntas,
fuscus? et violæ nigræ, et vaccinia sunt nigra), ja-
is brown? and violets are black, and hyacinths are black), thus
cerent mecum inter salices sub lentâ
would have reclined with me among the willows beneath the slender
vite; Phyllis legeret serta mihi, Amyntas
vine; Phyllis would have gathered garlands with me, Amyntas
cantaret. Hic gelidi fontes, hic mollia prata,
would have sung. Here *are* cold fountains, here *are* soft meadows,
Lycori, hic nemus; hic consumerer tecum ævo
O Lycoris, here *is a* grove; here I might consume with you my life
ipso. Nunc insanus amor detinet me in armis duri
itself. Now maddening love confines me to the arms of direful
Martis, inter media tela, atque adversos hostes. Tu,
Mars, amidst darts, and hostile foes. Thou,
procul a patriâ (nec sit mihi credere), vides tantum
far off from thy country (let me not believe it), beholdest only
Alpinas nives et frigora Rheni. Ah, dura! sola
Alpine snow and the rigors of the Rhine. Ah, cruel *maid!* alone
sine me, ah, ne frigora lædant te! ah, ne aspera
without me, ah, let not the colds injure thee! ah, let not the rough
glacies secet teneras tibi plantas. Ibo, et modulabor
ice cut thy tender feet. I will go, and attune
carmina avenâ Siculi pastoris, quæ sunt condita
songs on the reed of the Sicilian shepherd, which are composed
mihi Chalcidico versu. Est certum, malle
by me Chalcidican (*elegaic*) verse. It is determined, that I *had* rather
pati in silvis, inter spelæa ferarum, que incidere meos
suffer in the woods, among the dens of wild beasts, and carve my
amores teneris arboribus: illæ crescent; amores,
oves on the tender trees: they shall grow; *so* my loves,
crescetis. Interea lustrabo Mænala nymphis
you shall increase. In the meantime I will range Mænalus with nymphs
mistis, aut venabor acres apros. Non
mingled *in my train*, or I will hunt the savage boars. Not

frigora vetabunt me circumdare Parthenios saltus canibus.
colds shall forbid me to encircle Parthenian lawns with dogs.
Jam videor mihi ire per rupes, que sonantes lucos:
Now I seem to myself to go through rocks, and sounding groves:
libet torquere Cydonia spicula Partho cornu;
it pleases *me* to hurl Cydonian darts from the Parthian bow;
tanquam hæc sint medicina nostri furoris,
as if these *things* may be a medicine of my *maddening* love,
aut ille Deus discat mitescere malis hominum.
or that God can learn to become gentle by the misfortunes of men.
Jam rursus neque Hamadryades, nec carmina ipsa
Now again neither the nymphs of the groves, nor songs themselves
placent nobis; rursus silvæ ipsæ concedite.
please us; again ye woods yourselves give place *to my despair.*
Nostri labores non possunt mutare illum; nec si que
Our labours cannot change him; not if even
bibamus Hebrum mediis frigoribus, que subeamus
we should drink the Hebrus in the midst of colds, and undergo
Sithonias nives aquosæ hiemis; nec si, cum moriens
the Sithonian snows of the stormy winter; nor if, when the dying
liber aret in altâ ulmo, versemus oves Æthio-
bark dries up on the lofty elm, we should tend the sheep of the Ethio-
pum sub sidere cancri. Amor vincit omnia:
pians beneath the constellation of the crab. Love conquers all *things:*
et nos cedamus amori. Divæ Pierides, erit sat
and let us yield to love. Ye divine Muses, it shall be enough
vestrum poetam cecinisse hæc dum sedet et
for your poet to have sung these *songs* while he sits and
texit fiscellam gracili hibisco: vos facietis hæc
interweaves a basket with the slender bulrush: you shall make these
maxima Gallo; Gallo, cujus amor crescit mihi tantum
very important to Gallus; to Gallus, whose love increases to me as much
in horas, quantum viridis alnus subjicit se novo
in an hour, as the green alder raises itself in the early
vere. Surgamus: umbra solet esse gravis cantantibus:
spring. Let us rise: the shade is wont to be oppressive to singers:
umbra juniperi gravis: umbræ nocent et frugibus.
the shade of the juniper is oppressive: shades injure also the fruits.
Capellæ, saturæ, ite domum; ite, Hesperus venit.
Ye goats, well fed, go home; go, the evening star approaches.

THE GEORGICS

OF

PUBLIUS VIRGILIUS MARO.

BOOK I.

Quid faciat lætas segetes: quo sidere convenia
What can make joyful corn-fields: by what constellation it may be proper
vertere terram, ô Mæcenas, que adjungere vites ulmis,
to turn up the earth, O Mæcenas, and to join the vines to the elms;
quæ cura boûm, qui cultus sit habendo pecori,
what *is* the care of oxen, what nursing shall be for preserving the flock,
atque quanta experientia parcis apibus; hinc incipiam
and how great experience for the frugal bees; hence I will begin
canere. Vos ô clarissima lumina mundi; quæ
to sing. Ye brightest lights of the world; that
ducitis annum, labentem cœlo. Liber et alma Ceres,
lead out the year, gliding through the sky. Bacchus and chearing Ceres,
si vestro munere tellus mutavit Chaoniam glandem pingui
if by your favour the earth has changed Chaonian mast for the rich
aristâ, que miscuit Acheloia pocula uvis inventis:
ears of corn, and intermingled Achelous cups with grapes discovered:
et vos, Fauni, præsentia numina agrestium; que Fauni
and you, ye Fauns, ye present deities of rustics; both ye Fauns
que puellæ Dryades simul ferte pedem. Cano
and ye maiden Dryads at the same time advance your foot. I sing
vestra munera; que tu, ô Neptune, cui prima tellus,
your offerings; and thou, O Neptune, to whom first the earth,
percussa magno tridenti, fudit frementem equum;
struck with *your* great trident, sent forth the neighing horse;
et cultor nemorum, cui ter centum nivei
and thou inhabitant of the groves (*Aristæus*), for whom three hundred snowy
juvenci tondent pinguia dumeta Ceæ; ipse Pan, custos
bullocks crop the rich shrubbery of Cæa; thou, Pan, keeper
ovium, linquens patrium nemus, que saltus Lycæi, si tua
of sheep, leaving *your* native grove, and lawns of Lyceus, if your

Mænala tibi curæ, Tegeæe, adsis favens, que Miner
Mænalus is your care, O Tegean *Pan*, be present favouring, and Miner-
va inventrix oleæ, que puer monstrator unci
va inventress of the olive, and *thou* boy discoverer of the crooked
aratri, et Silvane, ferens teneram cupressum ab
plough, and Silvanus, bearing a tender cypress from
radice, que omnes Dî que Deæ, quibus studium
the foot, and all ye Gods and Goddesses, whose study *it is*
tueri arva, omnes, que qui alitis novas fruges de nullo
to guard the fields, all, both who cherish new fruits from no
semine; que qui demittitis satis largum
seed *sown*; and who send down on the corn-fields a copious
imbrem cœlo, que adeo tu, Cæsar, quem est incer-
shower from heaven, and thus thou, Cæsar, whom it is doubt-
tum quæ concilia Deorum sint habitura mox, velisne
ful what councils of the Gods are about to be held soon, whether
invisere urbes, que curam terrarum: et maximus
you will visit the cities, and the care of the earth; and the most
orbis accipiat te auctorem frugum, que poten-
extended globe shall receive thee the author of fruits, and power-
tem tempestatum, cingens tempora maternâ myrto;
ful in tempests, binding your temples with your maternal myrtle,
an venias Deus immensi maris, ac
whether you shall come the God of the wide-spread sea, and
nautæ colant tua numina sola; ultima Thule serviat
the sailors worship thy divinity alone; most remote Thule shall preserve
tibi, que Tethys emat te generum
thee, and Tethys shall purchase thee for a son-in-law
sibi omnibus undis; anne addas te novum
for herself with all her waves; whether thou wilt add thyself a new
sidus tardis mensibus, quâ locus panditur inter
constellation to the slow months, where a place lies open between
Erigonen que Ehelas sequentes jam ardens
Erigone and the claws (*of the scorpion*) pursuing now the burning
Scorpius ipse contrahit brachia tibi, et relinquit plus
Scorpion himself draws in his arms for you, and leaves more
justâ parte cœli. Quidquid eris (nam
than an equal part of heaven Whatever *deity* you will be (for
nec Tartara sperent te regem, nec tam
neither does Tartarus expect you for its king, nor *permit* that so
dira cupido regnandi veniat tibi; quamvis Græcia
dreadful a desire of reigning should come to you; although Greece
miretur Elysios campos, nec Proserpina repetita,
admires *her* Elysian plains, nor does Proserpine redemanded,
curet sequi matrem) da facilem cursum, atque annue
care to follow *her* mother) grant an easy course, and yield
audacibus cœptis: que miseratus agrestes
to *our* daring undertakings; and compassionating the rustics

ignaros viæ, mecum ingredere, et jam nunc assuesce
ignorant of the way, with me enter, and even now be accustomed
vocari votis. Novo vere, cum gelidus humor liquitur
to be invoked by vows. In the new spring, when cold moisture distils
canis montibus, et putris gleba resolvit se ze-
from the hoary mountains, and the rotten clod unbinds itself to the
phyro; jam tum mihi taurus incipiat ingemere de-
west winds; even then let my bull begin to groan under the
presso aratro, et vomer attritus sulco
deep-pressed plough, and *let* the ploughshare worn in the furrow
splendescere. Illa seges demum respondet votis
shine. That corn-field at length answers to the wishes
avari agricolæ, quæ sensit bis solem;
of the avaricious farmer, which felt twice *the summer* sun;
bis frigora: immensæ messes ruperunt illius
twice the cold *of winter:* immense harvests have burst his
horrea. At priusquam scindimus ignotum æquor
store-houses. But before we cut up the unknown plain
ferro, sit cura prædiscere ventos, et
with the iron *plough*, let it be *our* care to foretell the winds, and
varium morem cœli, ac que patrios cultus que
the varied manner of the weather; and both *our* fathers' cultivation and
habitus locorum; et quid quæque regio ferat,
the habits of the places; and what each region produces,
et quid quæque recuset. Hic segetes, illic uvæ
and what each one refuses. Here corn, there grapes
veniunt felicius: arborei fetus, atque gramina
increase more happily: the forest produce, and grasses
injussa virescunt alibi. Nonne vides ut Tmolus
spontaneous flourish elsewhere. Do not you see how Tmolus
croceos odores, India mittit ebur, molles
produces saffron odours, India sends forth ivory, the effeminate
Sabæi sua thura? At nudi Chalybes
Sabæans their own frankincense? But the naked Chalybes *send forth*
ferrum, que Pontus virosa castorea, Epirus palmas
steel, and Pontus strong-scented castor, Epirus the choice
Eliadum equarum. Continuo natura imposuit has leges
Elian mares. At first nature established these laws
que æterna fœdera certis locis, quo tempore
and eternal rules on certain places, at which time
primum Deucalion jactavit lapides in vacuum orbem,
first Deucalion threw stones into the empty globe,
unde homines, durum genus, nati. Ergo age,
whence men, a hardy race, were produced. Therefore come on,
fortes tauri invertant pingue solum terræ extemplo
et the strong bulls turn over the fertile soil of the earth immediately
a primis mensibus anni; que pulverulenta æstas
from the first months of the year; and let the dusty summer

coquat jacentes glebas maturis solibus. At si tellus
bake the scattered clods with timely suns. But if the earth
non fuerit fecunda, erit sat suspendere tenui sulce
should not be fertile, it will be enough to raise it up by a light furrow
sub Arcturum ipsum: illic ne herbæ officiant lætis
beneath Arcturus itself: there lest the grass injure the joyous
frugibus: hic ne exiguus humor deserat sterilem
fruits: here lest the scanty moisture desert the unproductive
arenam. Tu idem patiere tonsas novales cessare
sand. Do you also suffer the mown new fields to rest
alternis, et segnem campum durescere situ.
in alternate years, and the slothful plain to harden with rust.
Aut ibi seres flava farra, sidere mutato, unde
Or there you shall sow the yellow corn, the season being changed, whence
prius sustuleris lætum legumen quassante siliquâ,
before you have borne away the abundant pulse with shaking pod
aut tenues fetus viciæ, que fragiles calamos tristis
or the light offspring of the vetch, and the brittle stalks of the coarse
lupini, que sonantem silvam. Enim seges lini urit
lupine, and the rattling grove. For a crop of flax burns
campum, avenæ urit, papavera perfusa Lethæo
the plain, *a crop* of oats burns *it*, poppies tinctured with Lethean
somno urunt. Sed tamen labor facilis alternis,
sleep burnt *it*. But yet *your* labour is easy in alternate years,
tantum ne pudeat saturare arida sola pingui fimo;
only be not ashamed to fill the dry soil with rich manure;
neve jactare immundum cinerem per effetos
nor *fail* to scatter filthy ashes through the worn-out
agros. Sic quoque arva requiescunt, fetibus mutatis:
fields. Thus also the fields rest, the produce being changed:
nec interea est nulla gratia inaratæ terræ.
nor in the meantime is there no favour to the unploughed land.
Sæpe etiam profuit incendere steriles agros, atque
Often also it has profited to burn the barren fields, and
urere levem stipulam crepitantibus flammis; sive inde
kindle the light straw in the rattling flames; whether from thence
terræ concipiunt occultas vires et pinguia pabula; sive
the lands receive secret powers and rich substance; or
per ignem omne vitium excoquitur illis, atque inutili
by the fire all impurity is dried up from them, and the useless
humor exsudat; seu ille calor relaxat plures vias, et
moisture sweats off; or the heat lays open more ways, and
cæca spiramenta, qua succus veniat in novas
the dark vents, *through* which sap may come into the young
herbas; seu durat magis et astringit hiantes
plants; or whether it hardens more and binds the opening
venas, ne tenues pluviæ, ve acrior potentia rapidi
veins, lest the light showers, or more active power of the powerful

solis, aut penetrabile frigus boreæ adurat. Adeo
sun, or the piercing cold the north wind may hurt it. Thus
multum juvat arva, qui frangit inertes glebas rastris,
he much assists the fields, who breaks the sluggish clods with harrows,
que trahit viminea crates (quæ nec flava Ceres
and draws the osier hurdles (and neither does yellow Ceres
nequicquam spectat illum ab alto Olympo), et qui rursus
in vain behold him from lofty Heaven), and *he* who again
perrumpit tellurem quæ suscitat terga, proscisso æquore,
breaks up the earth which raises the furrows, in the ploughed plain,
aratro verso in obliquum, que frequens exer-
the harrow being turned in an oblique direction, and frequently exer-
cet atque imperat arvis. Agricolæ, orate humida
cises and subdues the fields. Ye farmers, pray for moist
solstitia, atque serenas hiemes. Farra lætissima,
summers, and clear winters. Corn is most joyous
ager lætus hiberno pulvere. Mysia jactat se
and the field is glad in the wintery dust. Mysia boasts herself
tantum nullo cultu, et ipsa Gargara mirantur suas messes.
so much with no culture, and even Gargara admires his own harvests.
Quid dicam qui, semine jacto, cominus insc-
What shall I say *of him* who, the seed being cast, immediately pur-
quitur arva, que ruit cumulos male pinguis arenæ?
sues the fields, and piles up heaps of unfruitful sand?
deinde inducit fluvium, que sequentes rivos, satis?
then he leads the stream, and following rivulets, to the growing corn?
et cum exustus ager æstuat, herbis, morientibus, eeee!
and when the burnt field dries up, the herbs, dying. lo!
elicit undam supercilio clivosi tramitis: illa cadens
leads down the water to the brow of a rough tract: it falling
per lævia saxa, eict raucum murmur, que tempera:
through the smooth rocks, excites a hoarse murmuring, and cools
arentia arva scatebris. Quid qui, ne
the parched fields with rills. What shall I say *of him* who, lest
culmus procumbat gravidis aristis, depascit luxuriem
the stalk should fall with heavy ears of corn, feeds down the abundance
segetum in tenera herbâ cum primum sata æquant
of the corn-fields in the tender plant when first the corn equals
sulcos, que qui deducit collectum humorem paludis
the furrows, and who draws off the collected moisture of the meadow
bibulâ arenâ? præsertim si amnis abundans incertis
with the spongy sand? especially if a river abounding in the doubtful
mensibus exit, et tenet omnia late ob-
months goes forth, and covers all things far around with
ducto limo, unde cavæ lacunæ sudant tepido
spreading mud, whence the hollow ditches perspire with warm
humore. Nec tamen (cum labores que hominum que
moisture. Nor yet (when the labours both of men and

boum experti sint hæc versando terram;) improbus
of oxen have tried these things in cultivating the earth;) the mischievous
anser; que Strymoniæ grues, et intuba amaris fibris,
goose; and Strymonian cranes, and succory with bitter fibres,
officiunt nihil, aut umbra nocet.
injure nothing, or does the shade injure.
Pater ipse haud voluit viam colendi
The Father *of the Gods* himself does not will that the way of cultivating
esse facilem, que primus movit agros per artem,
should be easy, and first moves the fields by art,
acuens mortalia corda curis, nec passus sua
sharpening mortal feelings by cares, nor does he suffer his own
regna torpere gravi veterno. Ante Jovem, nulli
realms to become useless by heavy sloth. Before Jupiter, no
coloni subigebant arva; nec quidem erat fas signare,
husbandmen subdued the fields; nor indeed was it right to mark out,
aut partiri campum limite. Quærebant in
or to divide the plain by a boundary. They sought *every thing* in
medium, que tellus ipsa ferebat omnia, liberius,
common, and the earth itself produced all *things*, more freely,
nullo poscente. Ille addidit malum virus atris serpentibus,
no one demanding. He added pernicious poison to black serpents,
que jussit lupos prædari, que pontum moveri;
and commanded the wolves to plunder, and the sea to be moved,
que decussit mella foliis, que removit ignem, et
and shook off honey from leaves, and removed fire, and
repressit vina currentia passim rivis; ut meditando
restrained wine running every where in rivers; that by meditating
usus extunderet varias artes paulatim, et quæreret
experience might elaborate various arts by degrees, and seek for
herbam frumenti sulcis, et excuderet abstrusum ignem
the blade of corn in the furrows, and strike out the hidden fire
venis silicis. Tunc primum fluvii sensere cava-
from the veins of the flint. Then first the rivers experienced the hol-
tas alnos; tum navita fecit numeros et nomina stellis,
lowed alders; then the navigator gave numbers and names to the stars,
Pleiadas, Hyadas, que claram Arcton Lycaonis. Tum
the Pleiades, Hyades, and the shining Bear of Lycaon. Then
inventum captare feras laqueis, et fallere
it was found out *how* to catch wild beasts with snares, and to delude
visco, et circumdare magnos saltus canibus.
with birdlime, and to surround the extensive lawns with dogs.
Atque alius jam verberat latum amnem fundâ,
And one now beat the broad stream with a casting net
petens alta; que alius trahit humida lina pelago. Tum
seeking the deep; and another draws the moist lines in the sea. Then
rigor ferri, atque lamina argutæ serræ (nam primi
the rigour of iron and plates of the grating saw (for the first

scindebant fissile lignum cuneis), tum variæ
men cut the divisible wood with wedges), then various
artes venere. Improbus labor vincit omnia, et
arts came. Severe labour overcame all *things*, and
egestas urgens in duris rebus. Ceres prima
poverty urgent in our severe circumstances. Ceres first
instituit mortales vertere terram ferro; cum jam
taught mortals to turn up the earth with steel; when now
glandes atque arbuta sacræ silvæ deficerent, et Dodona
acorns and arbutes of the sacred wood failed, Dodona
negaret victum. Et mox labor additus frumentis;
denied food. And presently labour being added to the corn;
ut mala rubigo esset culmos, que segnis
that pernicious mildew should corrode the stalks, and the dull
carduus horreret in arvis. Segetes intereunt;
thistle should bristle up in the fields. The harvests die;
aspera silva subit, que lappæ que tribuli, que inter
a rough wood comes up, and burrs and brambles, and amidst
nitentia culta infelix lolium et steriles avenæ
the shining cultivated *fields* the hapless darnel and barren oats
dominantur. Quod nisi insectabere terram assiduis
rule. But unless you persecute the earth with continual
rastris, et terrebis aves sonitu, et premes umbras
harrows, and frighten the birds with noise, and restrain the shadows
opaci ruris falce, que vocaveris imbrem votis;
of the dark field with the sickle, and invoke the shower by vows;
heu, frustra spectabis magnum acervum alterius, que
alas, in vain shall you behold the great hoard of another, and
solabere famem concussa quercu in silvis.
console your appetite *by acorns* from the shaken oak in the woods
Et dicendum, quæ arma sint duris agrestibus;
And it is to be sung, what tools are to the hardy rustics;
sine queis messes potuere nec seri, nec surgere.
without which harvests can neither be sown, nor spring up.
Primum vomis, et grave robur inflexi aratri,
First the ploughshare, and the heavy wood of the unbending plough,
que tarda volventia plaustra Eleusinæ matris, que
and slow rolling wagon of the Eleusinian mother, *Ceres*, and
tribula que traheæ, et rastri iniquo pondere; præterea
threshing drays and drags, and harrows of unequal weight; besides
virgea que vilis supellex Celei, arbuteæ crates, et
the osier and common furniture of Celeus, arbute hurdles, and
mystica vannus Iacchi; omnia quæ provisa multo
the mystical fan of Bacchus; all which *things* provided long
ante memor repones, si digna gloria divini
before mindful do you lay by, if the worthy honour of the divine
ruris manet te. Continuo in silvis flexa ulmus
country awaits thee. Forthwith in the woods the flexile elm

domatur magnâ vi in burim, et accipit formam
is forced with great strength into a plough handle, and receives the shape
curvi aratri. Huic temo, protentus a
of the crooked plough. To this a pole, extended from
stirpe in octo pedes, binæ aures, dentalia duplici
the stock to eight feet, two earth boards, coulters with a double
dorso aptantur. Et ante levis tilia cæditur jugo,
back are fitted. And first the slender lime tree is cut down for the yoke,
que alta fagus, que stiva, quæ torqueat imos currus
and the high beech, and the ploughtail, which may turn the low carriage
a tergo; et fumus explorat robora suspensa focis.
from behind; and smoke seasons the wood hung over fires.
Possum referre tibi multa præcepta veterum, ni refugis,
I can describe to you many commands of the ancients, unless you reject
que piget cognoscere tenues curas. Cum
them, and it grieves you to know these light concerns. When
primis area æquanda ingenti cylindro, et ver-
the first floor is to be levelled with a great roller, and to be
tenda manu, et solidanda tenaci cretâ, ne
exercised by the hand, and to be rendered firm by adhesive chalk, lest
herbæ subeant, neu victa pulvere fatiscat.
the grass should come up, nor overcome by dust it should crack.
Tum variæ pestes illudunt; sæpe exiguus mus
Then various plagues delude *our hopes;* often the little mouse
que possuit domos sub terris, atque fecit horrea;
both has placed *his* nest beneath the earth, and made *his* store-houses;
aut talpæ, capti oculis, fodêre cubilia; que bufo
or moles, deprived of their eyes, had dug their beds; and the toad
inventus cavis, et plurima monstra, quæ terræ ferunt;
discovered in hollows, and many monsters, which the earth produces;
que curculio atque formica, metuens inopi senectæ,
and the weevil and the ant, dreading helpless old age,
populat ingentem acervum farris. Item contemplator,
lays waste a great hoard of corn. Also take notice,
cum silvis, plurima nux induet se
when in the woods, the full *bearing* nut tree (the almond) shall clothe itself
in florem, et curvabit olentes ramos: si fetus
in *its* flower, and shall bend *its* scented branches. if the fruit
superant, pariter frumenta sequentur.
in quantity shall exceed *the leaves*, in like manner corn shall follow,
que magna tritura veniet cum magno calore. At si
and a great threshing shall succeed with great heat. But if
umbra exuberat luxuria foliorum, nequicquam
the shade abounds by a profusion of leaves, in vain
area teret culmos pingues paleâ. Vidi
the threshing floor shall bruise the stalks rich in chaff *only*. I have seen
equidem multos serentes medicare semina, et prius per-
indeed many sowing to medicate the seed, and first to

fundere nitro et nigra amurcâ, ut fetus esse.
wash *them* with nitre and black lees of oil, that the fruit may be
grandior fallacibus siliquis; et, quamvis properata exiguo
larger in the delusive pods; and, although hastened by a little
igni maderent, vidi diu lecta, et
fire they might become moist, I have seen *them* for a long time selected, and
spectata multo labore, degenerare tamen, nisi hu-
culled out with much labour, to degenerate nevertheless, unless hu-
mana vis quotannis legeret quæque maxima manu.
man power yearly had chosen whichever were largest by the hand.
Sic omnia ruere fatis in pejus, ac sub-
Thus all things rush by the fates to a worse condition, and falling
lapsa retro referri; non aliter quam qui vix
away backward are borne; not otherwise than *he* who hardly
subigit lembum remigiis adverso flumine, si forte
guides his boat by oars on the opposing stream, if by chance
remisit brachia, atque alveus rapit illum præceps in
he relaxed his arms, and the stream bears him headlong on
prono amni. Præterea tam sidera Arcturi, que dies
the declining river. Besides as the stars of Arcturus, and the days
hœdorum sunt servandi nobis, et lucidus anguis,
of the kids are to be observed by us, and the shining snake,
quam quibus, vectis per ventosa æquora, in
as by those *who*, being borne through the stormy seas, towards
patriam, pontus et fauces ostriferi Abydi tentantur.
their country, the sea and straits of oyster bearing Abydos are attempted.
Ubi Libra fecerit horas diei que
When the constellation of the Scales has rendered the hours of the day and
somni parés, et jam dividit medium orbem luci atque
of sleep equal, and now has divided the midst of the globe by light and
umbris; viri, exercete tauros, serite hordea cam-
shades; O men, exercise your bulls, sow barley in the
pis, usque sub extremum imbrem intractabilis brumæ
fields, even to near the last shower of the unmanageable winter.
Necnon tempus tegere et segetem lini et Cereale
Likewise it is the time to hide both a crop of flax and Ceres'
papaver humo, et jamdudum incumbere rastris dum
poppy in the ground, and at length to press on with harrows while
licet siccâ tellure, dum nubila pendent. Satio
it is allowed in the dry ground, while the clouds hang over. The sowing
fabis vere: tum putreš sulci accipiunt te quoque,
for beans is in the spring: then the rotten furrows receive you also,
Medica; et annua cura venit milio, cum candidus
O Medic *plant;* and the yearly care comes to the millet, when the shining
Taurus aperit annum auratis cornibus, et Canis cedens
Bull opens the year with gilded horns, and the Dog retreating
averso astro occidit. At si excercebis humum
from the retiring star sets. But if you cultivate the ground

in triticeam messem que robusta farra, que instabis
for the wheaten harvest and the strong corn, and you strive
aristis solis. Eoæ Atlantides,
for ears of corn alone. Let the morning daughters of Atlas
abscondantur tibi, que Gnosia stella ardentis
(the Pleiades,) be concealed to you, and the Gnosian star of the burning
coronæ, decedat ante quam committas debita
crown (of Ariadne), withdraw before that you shall intrust the destined
semina sulcis, que quam properes credere spem anni
seeds to the furrows, and that you hasten to yield the hope of the year
invitæ terræ. Multi cœpere ante occasum Maiæ, sed
to the unwilling earth. Many have begun before the setting of Maiæ, but
exspectata seges elusit illos vanis aristis. Vero si
the expected crop deluded them with empty ears. But if
seres que viciam que vilem faselum, nec asperna-
you should sow both the vetch and the mean kidney bean, nor do you
bere curam Pelusiacæ lentis, cadens Bootes mittet
despise the care of the Egyptian lentil, setting Bootes will furnish
signa haud obscura tibi. Incipe, et extende sementem ad
signs not obscure to you. Begin, and prolong the sowing to
medias pruinas. Idcirco aureus sol regit
the midst of the hoarfrosts. Therefore the golden sun governs
orbem dimensum certis mensibus, per duodena
the globe measured by certain months, through the twelve
astra mundi. Quinque zonæ tenent cœlum; quarum
constellations of the world. Five zones possess the sky; of which
una semper rubens corusco sole, et semper torrida ab
one ever blushing with the glittering sun, and ever burning from
igni; circum quam extremæ trahuntur dextrâ que
the fire; around which the extremities are drawn on the right and
lævâ, concretæ cæruleâ glacie, atque atris imbribus.
on the left, hardened by the azure ice, and by black storms
Inter has que medium, duæ concessæ ægris mortalibus
Among these and in the midst, two granted to sickly mortals
munere Divûm; et via secta per ambas, qua
by the favour of the Gods; and a way cut through both, where
obliquus ordo signorum verteret se. Ut mundus
the winding order of the constellations might turn itself. As the world
consurgit arduus ad Scythiam que Riphæas arces;
rises high to Scythia and the Riphean towers
premitur devexus in austros Libyæ. Hic vertex
it sinks bending towards the south winds of Lybia. Here the pole is
nobis semper sublimis; at atra Styx videt, que profundi
to us for ever high raised; but black Styx sees it, and the deep
manes illum sub pedibus. Hic maximus anguis
shades *behold* it beneath their feet. Here the great snake
elabitur circum sinuoso flexu, que in morem fluminis,
glides around by a winding bend, and in the manner of a river,

per duas Arctos; Arctos, metuentes tingi æquore
through the two Bears; the Bears, fearing to be dipped in the water
oceani. Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta nox semper
of the ocean. There, as they say, either the stormy night ever
silet, et tenebræ densantur nocte obtentâ; aut
is silent, and darkness thickens around in the night prolonged; or
aurora redit a nobis, que reducit diem: que ubi
the morning returns from us, and brings back the day: and when
primus oriens afflavit nos anhelis equis,
the first rising *sun* breathes *upon* us with panting horses,
illic rubens vesper accendit sera lumina. Hinc
there the blushing evening star kindles its late lights. Hence
possumus prædiscere tempestates dubio cœlo, hinc
we can foretell the storms in the doubtful sky, hence
que diem messis, que tempus serendi, et quando conveniat
both the day of harvest, and the time of sowing, and when it is proper
impellere infidum marmor remis; quando deducere
to drive through the faithless sea with oars; when to draw out
armatas classes, aut evertere tempestivam pinum silvis.
the armed ships, or to overthrow the seasonable pine in the woods.
Nec frustra speculamur obitus et ortus signorum,
Nor in vain do we watch the settings and risings of the constellations,
que annum parem quatuor diversis temporibus. Si
and the year equal by four different seasons. If
quando frigidus imber continet agricolam,
at any time the cold shower shall confine the farmer *to his house*,
datur maturare quæ mox forent properanda
it is allowed to accomplish what soon will be to be hastened
cœlo sereno. Arator procudit durum dentem obtusi
when the sky is clear. The ploughman sharpens the hard point of the blunted
vomeris, cavat lintres arbore; impressit aut
ploughshare, hollows out boats from the tree; imprints either
signum pecori, aut numeros acervos. Alii exacuunt
a mark on the flock, or the numbers on the heaps *of corn*. Others sharpen
vallos, que bicornes furcas, atque parant Amerina
the stakes, and two horned forks, and prepare Amerine *willow*
retinacula lentæ viti. Nunc facilis fiscina texatur
bands for the slender vine. Now let the flexile basket be woven
rubeâ virgâ: nunc torrete fruges igni, nunc
from the bramble twig: now roast *your* grain by the fire, now
frangite saxo. Quippe etiam fas et jura
grind *it* with the *mill* stone. For even right and the laws
sinunt exercere quædam festis diebus. Nulla religio
permit to execute certain *labours* on holy days. No religion
vetuit deducere rivos, prætendere sepem segeti,
has forbid to draw off streams, to extend a hedge to the corn,
moliri insidias avibus, incendere vepres, que mersare
to contrive snares for birds, to burn briars, and to plunge

gregem balantum salubri fluvio. Sæpe agitator
a flock of bleating *sheep* in the healthful river. Often the driver
tardi aselli onerat costas oleo, aut vilibus pomis ; que
of the lazy ass loads his ribs with oil, or cheap apples; and
revertens reportat incusum lapidem, aut massam
returning *home* brings back the indented *mill* stone, or a mass
atræ picis, urbe. Luna ipsa dedit alios dies felices
of black pitch, from the city. The moon herself has given other days happy
operum, alio ordine. Fuge quintam pallidus
for labours, by another order. Fly the fifth *upon this* pale
Orcus; que Eumenides satæ. Tum nefando partu
Pluto, and the Furies were born Then by a dreadful birth
terra creat que Cœum que Iapetum que sævum
the earth produced both Cœus and Iapetus and cruel
Typhoea, et fratres conjuratos rescindere cœlum.
Typhoeus, and the brothers having conspired to tear down heaven.
Scilicet ter conati sunt imponere Ossam Pelio,
For thrice did they attempt to place Ossa on Pelion,
atque involvere frondosum Olympum Ossæ : ter pater
and to roll leafy Olympus on Ossa: thrice father
disjecit exstructos montes fulmine. Septima
Jupiter threw down upraised mountains with his thunder. The seventh
post decimam felix, et ponere vitem, et domitare
after the tenth is fortunate, both to plant the vine, and to tame
prensos boves, et addere licia telæ ; nona melior
the restrained oxen, and to add the woof to the web; the ninth is better
fugæ, contraria furtis. Adeo multa dedere se
for flight, opposed to theft. Thus many *things* have rendered themselves
melius gelidâ nocte; aut cum Eous irrorat terras
better in the cold night; or when the East sprinkles the earth
novo sole. Nocte leves stipulæ melius, nocte
by the early sun. By night the light stubble is better, by night
arida prata tondentur : lentus humor non deficit noctes.
the dry meadows are mown : the gentle moisture does not fail in the night.
Et quidam pervigilat ad seros ignes hiberni
And some one watches by the late fires of the winter
luminis, que inspicat faces acuto ferro. Interea,
light, and points matches with a sharp knife. In the meantime,
conjux, solata longum laborem, cantu
the wife, consoled in her long-continued toil, with the song *of her husband*,
percurrit telas arguto pectine ; aut deco-
runs over the webs with the shrill *sounding* shuttle; or boils
quit humorem dulcis musti vulcano, et despumat undam
down the liquor of sweet must by the fire, and skims the wave
trepidi aheni foliis. At rubicunda ceres succiditur
of the trembling caldron with leaves. But the blushing corn is cut up
medio æstu ; et area terit tostas fruges medio
in the mid-*day* heat; and the floor wears out the parched grain by mid-

æstu. Nudus ara, nudus sere: hiems ignava
day heat. Naked plough, naked sow: winter *is a* slothful *season*
colono. Agricolæ plerumque fruuntur
for the planter. Farmers for the most part enjoy *what they have*
parto frigoribus, que læti curant mutua
gained in the colds *of winter*, and joyful they provide mutual
convivia inter se; genialis hiems invitat
feasts among themselves; the festive winter invites *them to pleasure*
que resolvit curas. Ceu cum jam pressæ cărinæ
and relieves their cares. As when now the strained ships
tetigere portum, et læti nautæ imposuere coronas
have touched the harbour, and the glad sailors have placed their garlands
puppibus. Sed tamen tunc tempus stringere et
on the sterns. But nevertheless then it is time to strip both
q.ernas glandes, et baccas lauri, que oleam, que
the oaken mast, and the berries of laurel, and olive, and
cruenta myrta: tunc ponere pedicas gruibus, et
bloody myrtle berries: then to place foot traps for cranes, and
retia cervis, que sequi. auritos lepores; tum figere
nets for stags, and to follow the long eared hares; then to pierce
damas, torquentem stupea verbera Balearis fundæ,
the does, hurling hempen cords of the Balearian sling.
cum alta nix jacet, cum flumina trudunt
when the deep snow lies *on the ground*, when the rivers push along
glaciem. Quid dicam tempestates et sidera
the ice. What shall I say of the tempests and constellations
autumni? atque quæ vigilanda viris, ubi jam
of autumn? and what *things* are to be avoided by men, when now
que dies brevior et æstas mollior? vel cum
both the day is shorter and the summer is milder? or when
imbriferum ver ruit; cum spicea messis jam
the shower-bearing spring pours down; when the spiky harvest now
inhorruit campis, et cum lactentia frumenta turgent
bristles up in the plains, and when the milky fruits swell
in viridi stipula. Sæpe ego, cum agricola induceret
on the green stalk. Often I, when the farmer has led
messorem flavis arvis, et jam stringeret hordea
the reaper *into* the yellow fields, and now has bound up the barley
fragili culmo, vidi omnia prœlia ventorum con-
with brittle straw, have seen all the conflicts of the winds com-
currere, quæ late eruerent gravidam segetem, ab
bine, which far around up-tore the heavy corn, from
imis radicibus, expulsam sublime: ita nigro tur-
their lowest roots, driven high: thus in the black whirl
bine hiems ferret que levem culmum, que
wind, a storm would bear both the light straw, and
volantes stipulas. Sæpe etiam immensum agmen aquarum
the flying stubble. Often also a great mass of waters

venit cœlo; et nubes collectæ ex alto glomerant
shall come to the sky; and the clouds collected from the deep gather
fœdam tempestatem atris imbribus: arduus æther
a foul storm with black showers: the lofty sky
ruit et ingenti pluviâ diluit læta sata, que
pours forth and with much rain washes the joyful cornfields, and
labores boum; fossæ implentur, et cava flumina
the labours of the oxen, the ditches are filled, and the deep streams
crescunt cum sonitu, que æquor fervet spirantibus
increase with a *great* sound, and the sea boils *with* foaming
fretis. Pater ipse molitur fulmina corusca dex-
shoals. Father *Jupiter* himself handles thunderbolts brandished with his
trâ in mediâ nocte nimborum; quo motu
right hand in the midst of a night of storms; by which commotion
maxima terra tremit; feræ fugêre, et humilis
the great earth trembles; the wild beasts have fled, and humbling
pavor stravit mortalia corda per gentes. Ille
fear has prostrated mortal hearts through the nations. He
dejicit aut Atho, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia,
hurls down either *mount* Athos, or Rhodope, or high Ceraunia,
flagranti telo: austri et densissimus imber in-
with his flaming dart: the south winds also the thickening shower re-
geminant; nunc nemora, nunc litora plangunt ingenti
double: now the groves, now the shores resound with a great
vento. Metuens hoc, serva menses et sidera cœli;
wind. Fearing this, observe the months and constellations of the sky;
quo frigida stella Saturni recepiet sese: in quos
where the cold star of Saturn withdraws itself; to what
orbes cœli Cyllenius ignis erret. In primis
orbs of heaven Mercury's fire wanders Among your first
venerare Deos; atque refer annua sacra magnæ
duties reverence the Gods; and bear annual sacrifices to great
Cereri; operatus in lætis herbis, sub casum extremæ
Ceres; offering on the joyful grass, about the end of extreme
hiemis, jam sereno vere. Tunc agni pin-
winter, now in the serene spring. Then the fields are
gues et tunc vina mollissima: tunc somni dulces, que
rich and then the wine is most mellow: then slumbers are sweet, and
umbræ densæ in montibus. Cuncta agrestis pubes
the shadows are thick on the mountains. All the rustic youth
tibi adoret Cererem, cui tu dilue favos lacte,
for you shall adore Ceres, for whom you bathe the honey-comb with milk.
et miti baccho; que ter felix hostia eat circum
and mellow wine; and thrice let the joyous victim go around
novas fruges; quam omnis chorus, et ovantes socii co-
the new grain; whom all the band, and shouting companions ac
mitentur, et vocent Cererem clamore in tecta; que
company, and invoke Ceres with a shout to their houses and

ne quisquam supponat falcem maturis aristis, ante
let not any one apply *his* sickle to the ripe corn, before
quam redimitus tempora tortâ quercu,
that bound *as to his* temples with a wreathed oak,
det incompositos motus et dicat carmina
let him give unstudied motions and sing songs
Cereri. Atque ut possimus discere hæc certis
to Ceres. And that we may learn these things by certain
signis, que æstus que pluvias et ventos agentes frigora;
signs, both heats and rains and the winds driving on the cold;
pater ipse statuit quid menstrua luna
father *Jupiter* himself has determined what the monthly moon
moneret; quo signo austri caderent, quid agricolæ
should foretell; by what sign the south winds shall fall, what the farmers
videntes sæpe tenerent armenta propius stabulis. Con-
seeing often shall keep their herds near to the stables. Im-
tinuo, ventis surgentibus, aut freta ponti agitata inci-
mediately the winds arising, or the shallows of the sea agitated be-
piunt tumescere; et aridus fragor audiri altis
gin to swell; and a dry rustling noise to be heard in the high
montibus; aut litora resonantia longe misceri, et
mountains; or the shores resounding afar off to be disturbed, and
murmur nemorum increbrescere. Jam tum unda male
the murmuring of the groves to increase. Now then the wave hardly
temperat sibi a curvis carinis, cum celeres
restrains itself from the crooked ships, when the swift
mergi revolant ex medio æquore, que ferunt clamorem
cormorants fly back from the midst of the sea, and bear their cry
ad litora, que cum marinæ fulicæ ludunt in sicco; que
to the shores, and when the sea coots sport on the dry *land*, and
ardea deserit notas paludes, atque volat supra altam
the heron deserts the known marshes, and flies above the high
nubem. Sæpe etiam, vento impendente, videbis stellas
cloud. Often also, the wind threatening, you shall see the stars
labi præcipites cœlo; que longos tractus flammarum
glide swift through the sky: and the long traces of flames
albescere a tergo per umbram noctis; sæpe levem
to whiten up from behind through the shade of night; often the light
paleam et caducas frondes volitare; aut plumas nantes
straw and falling leaves fly about, or feathers swimming
in summâ aquâ colludere. At cum fulminat de
on the top of the water to sport together. But when it thunders from
parte trucis Boreæ, et cum domus que Euri
a part of the stern north, and when the house both of the east wind
que Zephyri tonat, omnia rura natant plenis fossis,
and the west wind thunders, all the fields swim with full ditches,
atque omnis navita legit humida vela ponto. Imber
and every seaman gathers up his moist sails on the sea The shower

nunquam obfuit imprudentibus : aut æriæ grues fugêre
never injures the unadvised · either the airy cranes have escaped
illum surgentem imis vallibus ; aut bucula, suspiciens
it rising in the lowest vales; or the heifer, gazing
cœlum, captavit auras patulis naribus ; aut
on the sky has caught the air in *her* wide spread nostrils; or
arguta hirundo volitavit circum lacus, et ranæ
the shrill sounding swallow has flown around the lakes, and the frogs
cecinere veterem querelam in limo. Et sæpius
have sung forth their old complaint in the mud. And often
formica, terens angustum iter, extulit ova tectis
the ant, wearing a narrow path, has borne her eggs from her covered
penetralibus ; et ingens arcus bibit ; et exercitus
retreats; and the great bow has drunk; and an army
corvorum, decedens e pastu magno agmine, increpuit
of crows, departing from the pasture in a great band, sounded
densis alis. Jam videas varias volucres
with close pressed wings. Now you may see the various birds
pelagi, et quæ rimantur circum Asia prata in
of the sea, and *those* which search around the Asian meadows in
dulcibus stagnis Caystri, certatim infundere largos rores
the pleasant pools of Cayster, eagerly pour copious dews
humeris ; nunc objectare caput fretis, nunc currere
on their shoulders; now plunge their heads in the waters, now run
in undas, et gestire studio lavandi incassum. Tum
among the waves, and sport in the delight of washing in vain. Then
improba cornix vocat pluviam plenâ voce, et sola
the ill-boding crow invokes the rain with full voice, and alone
spatiatur secum in sicca arenâ. Nec quidem
stalks along by herself upon the dry sand. Nor indeed
puellæ, carpentes nocturna pensa, nescivere
were the maids, carding their nightly tasks, ignorant
hiemem ; cum viderent oleum scintillare ardente testa,
of the storm; when they saw the oil to sparkle in the burning lamp,
et putres fungos concrescere. Nec minus, ex imbri
and the rotten clots harden. Nevertheless, from the storm
poteris prospicere, et certis signis cognoscere, soles et
you may foresee, and by sure signs know, the suns and
aperta serena. Nam tum neque acies videtur
the open clear *skies*. For then neither does the edge seem
obtusa stellis, nec luna surgere obnoxia radiis
blunted to the stars, nor the moon to arise opposed to the rays
fratris ; nec tenuia vellera lanæ ferri per
of *her* brother; nor are the light fleeces of wool (fleecy clouds) borne through
cœlum. Alcyones, dilectæ Thetidi, non pandunt
the sky Halcyons, *birds* beloved by Thetis, do not open
pennas ad tepidum solem in litore ; immundi sues
her wings to the warm sun upon the shore; filthy swine

non meminere jactare solutos manipulos
do not remember to scatter loose sheaves *of corn*
ore. At nebulæ magis petunt ima quæ
with their mouths. But mists rather seek low *places* and
recumbunt campo: et noctua, servans occasum solis
rest upon the plain: and the owl, observing the setting of the sun
de sumno culmine, nequicquam exercet seros cantus.
from the high roof, in vain repeats her evening songs.
Nisus apparet sublimis in liquido ære, et Scylla dat
Nisus appears high in the clear sky, and Scylla gives
pœnas pro purpureo capillo. Quacumque illa fugiens
punishment for the purple lock. Wherever she flying
secat levem æthera pennis, ecce, inimicus, atrox
cuts the light air with her wings, lo, the hostile, cruel
Nisus insequitur per auras magno stridore: qua
Nisus pursues *her* through the air with great noise: where
Nisus fert se ad auras, illa, fugiens raptim, secat
Nisus raises himself to the skies, she, flying swiftly, cuts
levem æthera pennis. Tum corvi ingeminant liquidas
the light air on wings. Then the ravens redouble their liquid
voces ter aut quater presso gutture;
notes thrice or four times in their compressed throats;
et sæpe altis cubilibus, læti nescio quâ dulcedine
and often in their high nests, joyful I know not by what delight
præter solitum, strepitant inter se foliis:
beyond their wonted *pleasure*, make a great noise together in the leaves:
imbribus actis, juvat revisere parvam progeniem,
the showers having passed, it delights *them* to revisit their little offspring,
que dulces nidos. Equidem, haud credo, quia ingenium
and pleasant nests. Indeed, I do not believe, that this capacity
sit illis divinitus, aut major
for enjoyment can be theirs from heaven, or *that there is to them* a greater
prudentia rerum fato: verum ubi tempestas et
foresight of things *bestowed* by fate: but when the weather and
mobilis humor cœli mutavere vias, et jupiter,
changeful moisture of the sky have altered their courses, and the air,
humidus Austris, densat quæ modo erant
damp with south winds, condenses *those things* which lately were
rara, et relaxat quæ densa: species animorum
rare, and rarifies *those* which *were* condensed: views of the mind
vertuntur, et pectora concipiunt nunc alios motus
are changed, and their breasts conceive now these emotions
alios, dum ventus agebat nubila. Hinc ille concentus
now others, while the wind drove on the clouds. Hence that concert
avium in agris, et pecudes lætæ, et corvi ovantes
of birds in the fields, and the flocks *were* joyful, and the ravens exulting
gutture. Si vero respicies ad rapidum solem,
with their throats. If indeed you will look to the rapid sun,

que lunas sequentes ordine; crastina hora nunquam
and the moons following in succession, to-morrow's hour never
fallet te, neque capiere insidiis serenæ
shall delude you, nor shall you be cheated by the snares of a clear
noctis. Cum primum luna colligit revertentes
night. When first the moon has collected the returning
ignes, si comprenderit nigrum æra obscuro cornu;
fires, if she has embraced the murky air *with her* obscure horn;
maximus imber parabitur agricolis que pelago. At,
a very great storm will be prepared for the farmers and for the sea. But,
si suffuderit virgineum ruborem ore erit
if she shall diffuse a virgin blush over her face, there will be
ventus. Aurea Phœbe semper rubet vento. Sin
wind. The golden moon always blushes in the wind. But if
pura in quarto ortu (namque is certussimus auctor), nec
spotless in the fourth rising (for this is the surest authority), nor
ibit obtusis cornibus per cœlum; et totus
she will proceed with blunted horns through the sky, and all
ille dies, et qui nascentur ab illo, ad exactum
that day, and *those* which proceed from it, to the completed
mensem, carebunt pluviâ que ventis: nautæ servati
month, shall be deprived of rain and winds: the sailors preserved
solvent vota in litore Glauco; et Panopeæ, et
shall pay their vows upon the shore to Glaucus; and Panopea, and
Inoo Melicertæ. Sol quoque et exoriens,
Ino *the mother* of Melicerta. The sun also both rising,
et cum condet se in undas, dabit signa. Certissima signa sequuntur solem, et quæ refert
and when he hides himself in the waves, shall give signs. The surest signs follow the sun, both *those* which he brings back
mane, et quæ, astris surgentibus.
in the morning, and *those* which *he ushers in*, the stars arising.
Ubi ille variaverit nascentem ortum maculis, conditus
When he shall variegate his rising beam with spots, concealed
in nubem, que refugerit medio orbe; imbres
in a cloud, and shall escape *the sight* with half his orb; showers
sint suspecti tibi: namque Notus, sinister que
may be expected by you: for the south wind, injurious both
arboribus, que satis, que pecori, urget ab alto. Aut
to trees, and corn, and the flock, hurries from the deep. Or
ubi, sub lucem diversi radii rumpent sese inter
when, about the dawn diversified rays shall force themselves amidst
densa nubila; aut ubi Aurora, linquens croceum cubile
the thick clouds; or when Aurora, leaving the saffron couch
Tithoni, surget pallida; heu, tum pampinus male
of Tithonus, shall arise pale; alas, then the vine leaf hardly
defendet mites uvas; tam multa horrida grando salit
shall defend the mild grapes; so much direful hail leaps

crepitans in tectis. Profuerit magis meminisse hoc
rattling on the roofs. It would profit more to have remembered this
etiam, cum jam decedet Olympo emenso;
also, when now he sets heaven being measured over;
nam sæpe videmus varios colores errare in ipsius
for often we behold various colours to wander over his
vultu. Cæruleus denuntiat pluviam: igneus Euros.
face. The azure *sky* menaces rain: the fiery east winds.
Sin maculæ incipient immisceri rutilo igni;
But if the spots should begin to be mingled with glittering fire,
tunc videbis omnia fervere pariter vento que
then you will see all *things* to rage together by the wind and
nimbis. Non quisquam moneat me ire per altum
storms. Let no one admonish me to go through the deep
illâ nocte, neque convellere funem a terrâ. At si
on that night, neither tear away the cable from the land. But if
orbis erit lucidus, que cum referet diem, que
his orb shall be clear, both when he shall restore the day, and
condet relatum; frustra terrebere nimbis,
shall conceal it ushered in; in vain shall you be frightened by clouds,
et cernes silvas moveri claro Aquilone. De-
and you shall see the woods moved by the fair north wind. Fi-
nique quid serus Vesper vehat, unde ventus agat
nally what the late evening shall bring, whence the wind shall drive
serenas nubes, quid humidus Auster cogitet, sol dabit
the serene clouds, what the moist south wind intends, the sun shall give
signa tibi. Quis audeat dicere solem falsum? Ille
signs to you. Who can dare to say the sun *is* false? He
etiam sæpe monet cæcos tumultus instare, que
also often admonishes that blind disturbances threaten, and
fraudem et operta bella tumescere. Ille etiam miseratus
fraud and secret wars swell around. He also compassionating
Romam, Cæsare exstincto, cum texit nitidum caput
Rome, Cæsar being killed, when he covered his shining head
obscurâ ferrugine, que impia secula timuerunt æternam
with dark purple, and impious ages feared eternal
noctem; quanquam illo tempore tellus quoque et
night; although at that time the earth also and
æquora ponti, que obsceni canes, que importunæ
the waters of the sea, and filthy dogs, and clamorous
volucres, dabant signa. Quoties vidimus Ætnam,
birds, gave signs. How often have we seen Ætna,
undantem fornacibus ruptis, effervere in agros Cy-
waving from its furnaces bursting, to boil over upon the fields of the
clopum, que volvere globos flammarum que liquefacta
Cyclops, and to roll globes of flames and melted
saxa! Germania audiit sonitum armorum toto cœlo:
rocks! Germany hears the sound of arms through the whole sky:

Alpes tremuerunt insolitis motibus. Ingens vox
the Alps shook with unusual commotions. A great voice
quoque exaudita vulgo per silentes lucos, et
also was heard every where through the silent groves, and
simulacra, pallentia miris modis visa sub ob-
ghosts, pale in wonderful forms were seen beneath the
scurum noctis; que pecudes locutæ. Infandum! amnes
dark *cloud* of night; and the cattle spoke. O abominable! the rivers
sistunt, que terræ dehiscunt; et mœstum ebur illacrymat
stand still, and the earth opened wide; and the mournful ivory weeps
templis, que æra sudant. Eridanus, rex
in the temples, and brazen images sweat. Eridanus, the king
fluviorum, proluit silvas, contorquens insano vortice,
of rivers, overflows the woods, turning in maddening whirl,
que tulit armenta cum stabulis per omnes campos.
and bore along herds with their stables through all the plains.
Nec eodem tempore aut minaces fibræ
Nor at the same time either did the threatening fibres *fail*
apparere tristibus extis, aut cruor cessavit manare
to appear in the dismal entrails, or did blood cease to flow
puteis; et urbes resonare alte per noctem, lupis
from wells; and the cities to resound far through the night, the wolves
ululantibus. Non plura fulgura alias ceciderunt
howling. Not more lightnings elsewhere fell
sereno cœlo; nec diri cometæ toties arsere.
from the clear heaven; nor did direful comets so often burn.
Ergo, Philippi videre Romanas acies concurrere iterum
Therefore, Philippi beheld the Roman armies rush together again
inter sese paribus telis: nec fuit indignum
among themselves with equal weapons: nor was it unworthy
Superis Emathiam et latos campos Hæmi pinguescere
the Gods that Emathia and the broad plains of Hæmus to become enriched
bis nostro sanguine. Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum,
twice by our blood. For also the time shall come, when,
illis finibus, agricola, molitus terram incurvo aratro,
in those boundaries, the farmer, tilling the earth with the crooked plough,
inveniet pila exesa scabra rubigine, aut pulsabit
shall find darts corroded by consuming rust, or shall strike
inanes galeas gravibus rastris, que mirabitur grandia ossa
empty helmets with heavy harrows, and shall admire the large bones
effossis sepulcris. Patrii Di, Indigetes,
from the excavated tombs. O my country's Gods, ye native Deities,
et Romule, que mater Vesta, quæ servas Tuscum
and thou O Romulus, and mother Vesta, who preservest Tuscan
Tiberim et Romana palatia; saltem ne prohibete
Tiber and the Roman palaces; at least do not forbid
hunc juvenem succurrere everso sœclo. Jampridem
this youth to relieve this overturned age. Long since

luimus perjuria Loamedonteæ Trojæ nostro
we have suffered for the perjuries of Laomedon's Troy by our
sanguine. Jampridem, Cæsar, regia cœli invidet te
blood. Long since, O Cæsar, the palace of heaven envies you
nobis, atque queritur curare triumphos hominum:
to us, and complains *that you* care for the triumphs of men:
quippe ubi fas atque nefas versum, tot bella per
for when right and wrong are confounded, so many wars through
orbem; tam multæ facies scelerum; non ullus dignus
the globe; so many forms of crimes; there is no worthy
honos aratro: arva squalent colonis
honour to the plough: the fields are overgrown with weeds, the husbandmen
abductis et curvæ falces conflantur in rigidum enses.
being driven away and the crooked sickles are melted into hard swords.
Hinc Euphrates, illinc Germania, movet bellum;
On this side the Euphrates, on that Germany, excites war;
vicinæ urbes ferunt arma: inter se legibus
neighbouring cities bear *hostile* arms: among themselves treaties
ruptis: impius Mars sævit toto orbe. Ut cum
being violated: merciless Mars rages through the whole globe. As when
quadrigæ effudere sese carceribus,
chariots drawn by four horses loose themselves from the goals,
addunt se in spatia, et auriga, frustra tendens retina-
hasten to the race, and the charioteer in vain holding the
cula, fertur equis, neque currus audit
bridle, is borne away by the horses, nor does the chariot regard
habenas.
the reins.

BOOK II.

Hactenus cultus arvorum, et sidera
Hitherto *I have sung* the husbandry of fields, and the constellations
cœli; nunc canam . te, Bacche, necnon silvestria
of heaven; now I will celebrate thee, O Bacchus, also the wild
virgulta tecum, et prolem tarde crescentis olivæ.
shrubs with thee, and the offspring of the slowly growing olive
Huc, ô pater Lenæe: omnia hic plena tuis
Come here, O father Bacchus: all things here *are* full of thy
muneribus: ager floret tibi gravidus pampineo au-
favours. the field thrives for thee teeming with the viny au-

tumno, vindemia spumat plenis labris: veni huc, ô
tumn; the vintage foams with full vats: come here, O
pater Lenæe, et mecum tinge nudata crura novo
father Bacchus, and with me imbrue your naked legs with new
musto, cothurnis direptis. Principio, natura est
wine, your buskins being torn off In the first place, nature is
varia creandis arboribus: namque aliæ veniunt
various in producing trees: for some come up
ipsæ suâ sponte, nullis hominum cogentibus
themselves of their own accord, no *labours* of men forcing
que tenent campos late et curva flumina:
them, and spread over the fields far around and crooked streams:
ut molle siler, que lentæ genistæ, populus et canentia
as the soft osier, and the slender broom, the poplar and whitening
salicta glaucâ fronde. Autem pars surgunt de
willows with sea green leaf. But a part arise from
posito semine; ut altæ castaneæ, que æsculus quæ
planted seed; as the high chestnuts, and the bay oak which
frondet Jovi, maxima nemorum, atque
puts forth leaves *in honour* to Jove, the greatest *tree* of the groves, and
quercus habitæ oracula Graiis. Densissima silva
oaks esteemed oracles by the Greeks. A very abundant forest
pullulat aliis ab radice, ut cerasis que
of young shoots springs to others from the root, as to cherries and
ulmis: etiam parva Parnassia laurus subjicit se sub
to elms: also the small Parnassian laurel raises itself beneath
ingenti umbrâ matris. Natura primum dedit hos
the great shade of its mother. Nature first has given these
modos: his omne genus silvarum que fruticum,
means: by these every kind of wood and fruit trees.
que sacrorum nemorum, viret. Sunt alii quos
and of sacred groves, flourishes. There are others which
usus ipse reperit sibi viâ. Hic
experience itself has found out for itself by art.* This *man*
abscindens plantas de tenero corpore matrum,
cutting the shoots from the tender body of *their* mothers
deposuit sulcis: hic obruit arvo stirpes, que
has planted *them* in furrows: this has covered in the ground stocks, and
sudes quadrifidas, et vallos acuto robore, que
stakes divided in four parts, and poles with sharp pointed wood and
aliæ silvarum exspectant pressos arcus propaginis, et viva
some of the trees expect the bent arches of a shoot, and living
plantaria suâ terrâ. Aliæ egent nil radicis: que
nurseries in their own land. Others want nothing of *any* root: and
putator haud dubitat mandare terræ summum cacumen,
the pruner does not hesitate to commit to the earth the highest top

* Cicero.

referens Quin et, mirabile dictu, oleagina
restoring *it to her* But even, wonderful to be told, the wild olive
radix, candicibus sectis, truditur e sicco ligno. E
root, its trunk being cut up, shoots out from dry wood. An
sæpe videmus ramos alterius vertere impune
often have we seen the branches of one *tree* to change without injury
in alterius: que pyrum mutatam ferre insits
into *these* of another: and the pear transformed to bear engrafted
mala et lapidosa corna rubescere prunis. Quare
apples, and stony wild cherries to redden on plum trees. Wherefore
agite, ô agricolæ, discite proprios cultus generatim, quæ
come on, O farmers, learn appropriate cultivation for each kind, and
mollite feros fructus colendo: neu segnes
soften the wild fruits by nutrition: nor *permit that* unfruitfu
terræ jaceant: juvat conserere Ismara baccho,
lands be idle: it delights to plant *even* Ismarus with the vine
atque vestire magnum Taburnum olea. Que tu
and to cover extensive Taburnus with the olive. And do you
ades, que decurre inceptum laborem una, ô
be present, and pursue this begun labour together *with me* O *thou my*
decus, ô merito maxima pars nostræ famæ, Mæcenas,
glory, O deservedly the greatest part of my fame, Mæcenas,
que volans da vela patenti pelago. Ego non
and flying give sail on the opening sea. I do not
opto amplecti cuncta meis versibus; non, si sint mihi
wish to embrace all things in my verses; not, if there can be to me
centum linguæ, que centum ora ferrea vox: ades
a hundred tongues, and a hundred mouths an iron voice: come here
et lege oram primi litoris. Terræ in
and coast along the margin of the nearest shore. The lands *are* in *ou*
manibus: non tenebo te hic ficto carmine, atque
hands: nor will I detain you here with a feigned song, and
per ambages et longa exorsa. Quæ
lead you through windings and long introductions. *Those plants* which
tollunt se in oras luminis, suâ sponte,
raise themselves to the borders of light, of their own free will
surgunt infecunda quidem, sed læta et fortia; quippe
arise unproductive indeed, but healthful and strong; for
natura subest solo. Tamen si quis inserat hæc
nature is under the soil. Yet if any one shall engraft these
quoque aut mandet mutata subactis scrobibus,
also or commit *them* transplanted to prepared trenches,
exuerint silvestrem animum; que frequenti cul-
they will lay aside their wild disposition; and by frequent cul-
tu, haud tarda sequenter in quascunque artes
tivation, not slowly will they follow into whatsoever arts
voces. Nec et non, quæ exit sterilis
you may invite *them to.* Also, *the shoot* which comes barren

ab imis stirpibus. faciet hoc, si sit digesta
from the lowest roots, will accomplish this, if it be spread
per vacuos agros: nunc altæ frondes, et rami
through the empty fields: now the high leaves, and branches
matris opacant, que adimant fetus crescenti,
of its mother overshade it, and take away fruit *from it* growing,
que urunt ferentem. Jam arbos, quæ sustulit
and consume it producing fruit. Now the tree, which raises
se jactis seminibus, venit tarda, factura
itself from planted seeds, comes up slow, about to make
umbram seris nepotibus: que poma degenerant
a shade for its late offspring: and the fruits degenerate
oblita priores succos: et uva fert turpes
having forgotten their former juices: and the grape *vine* produces base
racemos prædam avibus. Scilicet labour est impen-
clusters plunder for birds. For labour is to be
dendus omnibus, et omnes cogendæ in sulcum, ac
expended on all, and all are to be forced into the furrow, and
domandæ multâ mercede. Oleæ truncis, vites
subdued by much pains. Olives *grew* from truncheons, vines
propagine meliùs respondent, myrtus Paphiæ
from the shoot better answer *our views*, the myrtle of Paphian
de solido robore. Eduræ coryli nascuntur
Venus from the solid wood. Hardy hazels grow
plantis, et ingens fraxinus, umbrosa arbos Herculeæ
from shoots, and the great ash, *and* the shady *poplar* tree of Hercules'
coronæ, que glandes Chaonii patris: etiam ardua
crown, and the mast of the Chaonian father *Jupiter:* also the lofty
palma nascitur, et abies visura marinos casus
palm grows, and the fir about to visit maritime misfortunes
Vero horrida arbutus inseritur ex fetu nucis, et
But the rough arbute is engrafted from the fruit of the walnut, and
steriles platani gessere valentes malos.
barren plane trees bave borne strong apples.
Fagus incanuit castaneæ, que ornus
The beech has whitened *with blossoms* of the chestnut, and the mountain-ash
albo flore pyri: que sues fregere glandem
with the white flower of the pear and swine have broken mast
sub ulmis. Nec est simplex modus inserere atque
beneath elms. Nor is it the same method to engraft and
imponere oculos. Nam qua gemmæ trudunt
to place buds (to inoculate). For where the buds push
se de medio cortice, et rumpunt tenues tunicas,
themselves from the middle of the bark, and break the tender coats,
angustus sinus fit in nodo ipso: includunt germen
a narrow opening is made in the knot itself they enclose the bud
ex aliena arbore huc, que docent inolescere udo
from another tree here, and teach it to harden in the moist

libro. Alii rursum, enodes trunci resecantur, et via
bark. Or again, the knotless trunks are cut, and a way
finditur alte in solidum cuneis, deinde feraces
is cloven deeply in the solid *wood* with wedges, afterwards fruitful
plantæ immittuntur; nec tempus longum, et ingens
suckers are introduced; nor is the time long, and a great
arbes exiit ad cœlum; felicibus ramis, que miratur novas
tree goes forth to heaven with happy branches, and admires new
frondes et poma non sua. Præterea haud unum
leaves and fruits not its own. Besides there is not one
genus; nec fortibus ulmis, nec salici, que oto,
kind only; neither to the strong elms, nor the willow, and lote tree
nec Idæis cyparissis; nec pingues olivæ nascuntur in
nor the Idean cypresses; nor do fat olives grow in
unam faciem, orchites, et radii, et pausia, amara
one shape, the orchites, and the radii, and the pausia, with bitter
baccâ; que poma et silvæ Alcinoi; nec idem
berry; and the apples and the orchards of Alcinous; nor is the same
surculus Crustumiis que Syriis pyris, que gravibus
shoot to the Crustumian and the Syrian pears, and to the heavy
volemis. Eadem vindemia non pendet nostris arboribus,
volemi. The same vintage does not hang from our trees,
quam Lesbos carpit de Methymnæo palmite. Sunt
which Lesbos plucks from the Methymnæan vine. There are
Thasiæ vites, sunt et albæ Mareotides; hæ habiles
Thasian vines, there are also white Mareotides; these adapted
pinguibus terris, illæ levioribus; et Psythis
to fertile lands, those *more congenial* to lighter *soils*; and the Psythian
utilior passo, que tenuis lageos tentatura pedes
more useful when dried, and the light lageos about to try the feet
olim, que vinetura linguam; purpureæ, que preciæ:
hereafter, and about to bind the tongue; the purple, and precocious.
et quo carmine dicam te, Rhætica, nec
and in what verse shall sing thee, O Rhætian vine, nor
ideo contende Falernis ellis. Sunt etiam Ammineæ
thus contend in Falernean cellars. There are also Amminean
vites, firmissima vina; quibus et Tmolus,
vines, producing very powerful wines; which even Tmolus,
st Phsnæus ipes rex, assurgit: que
sad Phsnæus himself king of mountains, rises to (i. e. *honours*): and
minor Argitis, cui non ulla certaverit aut fluere
the lesser Argitis, with which not any has contended either to flow
tantum, aut durare per totidem annos. Ego non
so much, or to last for so many years. I will not
transierim te,* Rhodia accepta Dis et secundis
pass thee, O Rhodian grape received by the gods and at second
mensis. et bumaste, tumidis racemis. Sed
tables, and thee O bumastes with swelling clusters. But

neque est numerus quam multæ species nec quæ
neither is the number *recounted* how many kinds nor what
sint nomina; enim neque refert comprendere
may be the names; for neither does it concern *us* to comprehend
numero; quem, qui velit scire, idem velit discere
in number; which, whoever would know, the same would learn
quam multæ arenæ Libyci æquoris turbentur Zephyro;
how many sands of the Libyan sea are disturbed by the west wind
aut, ubi Eurus violentior incidit navigiis, nosse quot
or, when the east wind more violent falls upon the ships, to know how many
Ionii fluctus veniant ad litora. Nec vero possunt omnes
Ionian waves come to the shores. Nor indeed can all
terræ ferre omnia. Salices nascuntur fluminilands produce all *kinds of trees.* Willows grow by ri-
bus, que alni crassis paludibus; steriles orni
vers, and alders in thick marshes; barren wild ashes
saxosis montibus; litora lætissima myrtetis: denique
in rocky mountains; the shores *are* most gladdened by myrtles: finally
Bacchus amat apertos colles: taxi Aquilonem et
Bacchus loves the open hills· yew trees *love* the north wind and
frigora. Aspice et orbem domitum extremis
the colds. See also the globe subdued by the most distant
cultoribus, que Eoas domos Arabum, que pictos
cultivators, both the eastern dwellings of the Arabians, and the painted
Gelonos. Patriæ divisæ arboribus. India sola fert
Geloni. Countries are separated by trees. India alone produces
nigrum ebenum: thurea virga est Sabæis
the black ebony· the frankincense shrub is for the Sabeans
solis. Quid referam tibi balsama que sudantia
only. Why should I relate to you balsams also perspiring
odorato ligno, et baccas semper frondentis acanthi?
from the odorous wood, and the berries of the ever leafing acanthus?
quid nemora Æthiopum canentia
why *should I describe* the groves of the Æthiopians whitening
molli lana? utque Seres depectant tenuia vellera
with soft wool? and how the Seres comb down light fleeces
foliis? aut quos lucos India propior Oceano,
from leaves? or what forests India nearer to the Ocean,
extremi sinus orbis, gerit? ubi haud ullæ sagittæ
the fartherest borders of the globe, produces? where not any arrows
potuere vincere summum æra arboris jactu: et illa
can surpass the loftiest height of a tree in their flight and that
gens quidem non tarda sumtis pharetris. Media fert
nation indeed is not slow in using quivers. Media produces
tristes succos que tardum saporem felicis mali; quo
the bitter juices and lasting taste of the happy apple. than
non ullum præsentius auxilium venit, ac agit
which not any more ready aid comes, and drives away

atra venena membris, siquando sævæ novercæ
black poison from the limbs, if at any time merciless stepmothers
infecere pocula, que miscuerunt herbas, et non innoxia
have infected bowls, and mingled herbs, and not harmless
verba. Ipsa arbos ingens que similima
words *of enchantment.* This tree *is* large and most like
lauro faciem; et, si non jactaret alium odorem
to the bay tree in form; and, if it had not cast another smell
late, fuerat laurus. Folia haud labentia ullis
far around, it had been a laurel. Its leaves do not fall by any
ventis; flos apprima tenax. Medi fovent
winds; the flower is very tenacious The Medes correct *their*
animas et olentia ora, et medicantur anhelis senibus
breaths and offensive mouths, and cure panting old men
illo. Sed neque silvæ Medorum, ditissima terra,
with it. But neither the groves of the Medes, that most fertile land,
nec pulcher Ganges, atque Hermus turbidus auro,
nor beautiful Ganges, and Hermus thickened with gold,
certent laudibus Italiæ: non Bactra, neque Indi,
can contend with the praises of Italy. not Bactra, nor the Indians,
que tota Panchaia pinguis thuriferis arenis; non
and all Panchaia rich in incense bearing sands, nor
tauri, spirantes ignem naribus, invertêre hæc loca,
bulls breathing fire from their nostrils, have turned up these places,
dentibus immanis hydri satis: nec seges
the teeth of a huge hydra being sown: nor has a harvest
virûm horruit galeis que densis hastis: sed gravidæ
of men bristled up with helmets and thickening spears: but teeming
fruges, et Massicus humor Bacchi, implevere,
fruits, and the Massic juice of Bacchus, have filled *the country,*
que oleæ que læta armenta tenent. Hinc bellator equus,
and olives and joyful herds possess *it.* Hence the warrior horse,
arduus, infert sese campo; hinc albi greges, et
bold, bears himself up the plain; hence white flocks, and
taurus, maxima victima, sæpe perfusi tuo sacro flumine,
the bull, the greatest victim, often bathed in thy sacred stream,
Clitumne, duxere Romanos triumphos ad templa Deûm.
O Clitumnus, have led the Roman triumphs to the temples of the Gods.
Hic assiduum ver, atque æstas alienis mensibus:
Here is perpetual spring, and summer in unusual months:
pecudes bis gravidæ, et arbos bis utilis
the cattle are twice teeming, and the tree is twice useful
pomis. At rabidæ tigres, et sæva semina leonum,
for fruits. But maddening tigers, and the direful progeny of lions,
absunt; nec aconita fallunt miseros legentes; nec
are absent; nor does wolfsbane deceive the wretched gatherers; nor
squameus anguis rapit immensos orbes per humum, neque
does the scaly snake drag his huge folds along the ground, neither

colligit se in spiram ta to tractu. Adde
does he collect himself in a spire with so large a train. Add
tot egregias urbes, que laborem operum; tot
so many renowned cities, and the labour of works; so many
oppida congesta manu præruptis saxis; que flumina
towns built up by the hand with broken rocks; and rivers
labentia subter antiquos muros. An memorem
gliding beneath ancient walls. Whether shall I commemorate
mare, quod supra, que quod alluit infra? Anne
the sea, which *flows* above, and that which flowed beneath? Whether
tantos laeus? te, maxime Lari? que te,
shall I describe its great lakes? thee, the largest O Larus? and thee,
Benace, assurgens fluctibus et marino fre-
O Benacus, rising with the waves and marine com
mitu? an memorem portus, que claustra addita
motion? whether shall I describe harbours, and the enclosures added
Luerino, atque æquor indignatum magnis stridoribus,
to the Lucrine *lake*, and the sea raging with great noises,
quâ Julia unda sonat, ponto longe refuso, que
where the Julian wave resounds, the sea far off being upturned, and
Tyrrhenus æstus immittitur Avernis fretis? hæc eadem
the Tuscan tide is admitted to the Avernian straits? this same
ostendit rivos argenti, que metalla æris venis,
country exhibits rivers of silver, and mines of copper in its veins,
atque fluxit plurima auro. Hæc extulit acre
and flowed most abundant with gold. This land has raised a brave
genus virûm, Marsos, que Sabellam pubem, que Ligurem
race of men, the Marsii, and the Sabellan youth, and the Ligurian
assuetum malo, que Volscos verutos: hæc
accustomed to hardship, and the Volsci bearing spits: this *has*
Decios, Marios, que magnos Camillos, Scipiadas
brought up the Decii, the Marii, and the great Camilli, Scipios
duros bello, et te, maxime Cæsar, qui jam nunc
hardened by war, and thee, the greatest, O Cæsar, who even now
vietor in extremis oris Asiæ, avertis imbellem
victorious in the most remote coasts of Asia, you drive the peaceful
Indum Romanis arcibus. Salve, Saturnia tellus, magna
Indian from the Roman towers. Hail, Saturnian land, great
parens frugum, magna virûm: tibi ingredior res
parent of fruits, great *parent* of heroes. for thee I enter upon subjects
antiquæ laudis, et artis, ausus recludere sanctos fontes,
of ancient praise, and art, daring to lay open the holy fountains,
que cano Ascræum carmen per Romana oppida. Nunc
and I sing an Ascrean verse through Roman towns. Now
locus ingeniis arvorum; quæ robora
is *the opportunity to describe* the dispositions of fields; what powers
cuique quis color, et quæ natura sit
ar to each, what complexion, and to what its nature may be best suited

ferendis rebus. Primum, difficiles terræ, que maligni
for producing things. First, rugged lands, and unfruitful
colles, ubi tenuis argilla, et calculus dumo-
hills, where *there is* a light clay, and gravel in the
sis arvis, gaudent Palladiâ silvâ vivacis olivæ.
bushy fields, rejoice in Minerva's wood of the long-lived olive.
Plurimus oleaster, surgens eodem tractu, est
The abundant wild-olive, arising in the same region, is
indicio; et agri strati silvestribus baccis. At humus,
a proof: and the fields overspread with wild berries. But the ground,
quæ pinguis, que læta dulci uligine, que campus qui
which is rich, and joyful with sweet moisture, and the plain which
frequens herbis, et fertilis ubere, qualem sæpe sole-
abounding with grass, and fertile with richness, such as often we are
mus despicere cavâ convalle montis; amnes
accustomed to look down upon in the hollow vale of a mountain; rivers
liquuntur summis rupibus huc, que trahunt felicem
flow from the high rocks here, and draw along the rich
limum; que qui editus Austro, et pascit filicem
slime; and which is raised high to the south, and feeds the fern
invisam curvis aratris: hic olim sufficiet
hateful to the crooked ploughs: this hereafter will supply
tibi vites prævalidas, que fluentes multo Baccho; hic
to you vines very strong, and flowing with much wine; this
fertilis uvæ, hic laticis, qualem libamus pateris
is rich in the grapes, this in liquor, such as we pour from goblets
et auro, cum pinguis Tyrrhenus inflavit ebur ad
and gold, when the fat Tuscan has blown his ivory *trumpet* at
aras, et reddimus fumantia exta pandis lancibus.
the altars, and we offer smoking entrails in bending dishes.
Sin magis studium tueri armenta que vitulos, aut
But if rather your study is to preserve herds and calves, or
fetus ovium, aut capellas urentes culta, petito
the offspring of sheep, or goats destroying the cultivated *fields*, seek
saltus, et longinqua saturi Tarenti, et campum qualem
the lawns, and distant fields of fruitful Tarentum, and the plain such as
infelix Mantua amisit, pascentem niveos cycnos
unhappy Mantua has lost, feeding snow-white swans
herboso flumine. Non liquidi fontes, non gramina,
by the grassy stream. Nor are liquid fountains, nor grass,
desunt gregibus: et quantum armenta carpent
wanting to the flocks: and as much as the herds crop
longis diebus, gelidus ros reponet tantum exiguâ
in the longer days, the cool dew replaces as much in the short
nocte. Terra fere nigra, et pinguis sub presso
night. Land almost black, and rich beneath the pressed
vomere, et cui putre solum (namque imitamur
ploughshare, and to which there is a rotten soil (for we imit t

hoc arando) optima frumentis. Non cernes plura
this in ploughing) is best for corn. You will not see more
plaustra tardis juvencis, decedere domum ex ullo
wagons with slow bullocks depart home from any
æquore. Aut unde iratus arator devexit silvam,
plain. Or from whence the angry ploughman has borne a wood,
et evertit nemora ignava per multos annos, que eruit
and upturned the groves slothful for many years, and has overturned
antiquas domos avium, cum imis stirpibus; illæ pe-
the ancient dwellings of the birds, with their lowest roots; they have
tiere altum nidis relictis; at campus
sought the lofty sky their nests being abandoned; but the plain
rudis enituit, vomere impulso. Nam
uncultivated looks bright, the ploughshare being driven through it. For
quidem jejuna glarea clivosi ruris vix ministrat humiles
indeed the hungry gravel of a hilly field hardly supplies low
casias que rorem apibus; et negant alios agros ferre
cassia and rosemary for the bees; and they deny that other fields produce
æque dulcem cibum, et præbere curvas latebras serpentibus,
equally sweet food, and furnish winding retreats for serpents,
scaber tophus et creta exesa nigris chelydris.
as do the rough rotten stone and chalk corroded by black water-snakes
Quæ exhalat tenuem nebulam, que volucres fumos,
The soil which sends forth light mist, and flying smoke
et bibit humorem, et ipsa remittit ex se cum
and drinks in moisture, and itself gives it back from itself when
vult; que quæ semper vestit se suo viridi gramine,
it will; and which always clothes itself with its own green grass,
nec lædit ferrum scabie et salsâ rubigine;
nor injures the iron (plough) with scurf and salt rust;
illa intexet ulmos tibi lætis vitibus; illa est
that will intertwine the elms for you with joyful vines; that is
ferax oleæ; experiere colendo illam;
productive of the olive; try it by cultivating it; *you will find it*
et facilem pecori, et patientem unci vomeris.
both friendly to the flock, and enduring the crooked plough.
Dives Capua et ora vicina jugo Vesevo,
Rich Capua and the coast near to the mountain Vesuvius,
et Clanius non æquus vacuis Acerris, arat
and the Claunius not just to the ravaged Acerræ, ploughs
talem. Nunc dicam, quo modo possis
such *a soil.* Now I will declare, by what mode you can
cognoscere quamque requiras sit rara,
know each should you require *that it* may be thin,
an sit densa supra morem; quoniam altera favet
or *that it* may be dense above measure; since the one favours
frumentis, altera Baccho; densa magis cereri;
corn, the other wine; the dense *is* more *fit* for corn

que quæ rarissima Lyaeo; ante, capies
and *that* which is thinnest *is best* for wine; first, you shall mark
locum oculis, que jubebis puteum demitti alte in
a place with *your* eyes, and order a well to be sunk deep in
solido, que rursus repones omnem humum, et
the solid *ground*, and again you shall replace all the ground, and
æquabis summas arenas pedibus. Si deerunt uber
level down the high sands with *your* feet. If they are deficient the soil
erit rarum, que aptius pecori et almis vitibus: sin
will be thin, and fitter for the flock and cheering vines: but if
negabunt posse ire in sua loca, et terra
they deny *themselves* to be able to go into their own places, and earth
superabit, scrobibus repletis, ager spissus; exspecta
shall abound, the ditches being filled, the soil is dense; expect
cunctantes glebas, que crassa terga, et proscinde terram
delaying clods, and thick ridges, and cut up the earth
validis juvencis. Autem salsa tellus, et quæ perhibetur
with strong bullocks. But the salt land, and which is esteemed
amara, infelix frugibus, (ea nec mansuescit
bitter, unhappy for fruits, (it neither becomes soft
arando, nec servat genus Baccho, aut sua nomina
by ploughing, nor does it preserve the kind to the wine, or their own names
pomis) dabit tale specimen. Tu deripe qualos
the fruits) will give such an example. Do you tear down baskets
spisso vimine, que cola prælorum fumosis tectis.
of the close twigs, and strainers of vine presses from the smoking roofs.
Ille malus ager, que dulces undæ a fontibus calcentur
Let this impure soil, and sweet waters from the fountains be trodden
huc ad plenum: scilicet omnis aqua eluctabitur, et
here to the full *brim:* for all the water will escape, and
grandes guttæ ibunt per vimina. At manifestus sapor
large drops will pass through the vines. But the evident taste
faciet indicium; et amaror torquebit tristia orá tentantium
will give the proof; and bitterness will torture the sad faces of tasters
sensu. Item discimus denique hoc pacto, quæ tellus
by the sensation. Also we learn finally by this method, what land
sit pinguis: jactata manibus haud unquam fatiscit,
may be rich: tossed about by the hands it will not ever crumble,
sed lentescit ad digitos habendo in morem picis.
but stick to the fingers in handling in the manner of pitch.
Humida alit majores herbas, que ipsa lætior
A moist *soil* produces larger herbs, and itself is more abundant
justo. Ah, ne illa sit nimium fertilis mihi, neu
than is proper. Ah, let it not be too rich for me, nor
ostendat se prævalidam primis aristis! Quæ est
exhibit itself too strong in its first ears! That which is
gravis, prodit se tacitam pondere ipso; que quæ
heavy, betrays itself silently by its weight itself; and *that* which

levis. Est promptum prædiscere nigram oculis et
is light. It is easy to learn the black by the eyes and
quis color cuique. At est difficile exquirere sceleratum
what colour *is* to each. But it is difficult to distinguish the accursed
frigus: tantum piceæ, que nocentes taxi interdum, aut
cold: only pitch trees, and the hurtful yews sometimes, or
aigræ hederæ pandunt vestigia. His animadversis
the black ivy betray their marks. These things being observed
memento excoquere terram multo ante, et circumdare
remember to dry the soil long beforehand, and to surround
magnos montas scrobibus, ostendere supinatas glebas
large mountains with trenches, to exhibit the upturned clods
260 Aquiloni, antequam infodias lætum genus
to the north wind, before you plant the fruitful race
vitis. Putri solo optima arva; venti, que
of the vine. In the crumbled soil are the best lands; the winds, and
gelidæ pruinæ, et robustus fossor, movens labefacta jugera,
cold frosts, and strong ditcher, stirring the loosened acres,
curant id. At si haud ulla vigilantia fugit quos viros,
take care of that. But if not any watchfulness escapes those men,
ante exquirunt similem locum ubi prima seges paretur
first let them seek a like place where the first nursery is prepared
arboribus, et quo mox digesta feratur; ne
for the trees, and where presently arranged in order it may grow; lest
somina ignorent matrem subito mutatam. Quin
the young plants be ignorant of their mother suddenly changed. But
etiam signant regionem cœli in cortice, ut resti-
also let them mark the region of the sky upon the bark, that they may
270 tuant modo quo quæque steterit,
restore it *to the same* situation in which each had stood,
parte quâ quæque tulerit Austrinos calores, quâ
in the part where each had borne the southern heats, where
obverterit terga axi. Est adeo multum consuescore
it had turned its back to the pole. It is thus much to acquire a habit
in teneris. Quære prius, an sit melius ponere
in tender *years*. Inquire first, whether it may be better to place
vites collibus, an plano. Si metabere agros pinguis
the vines on hills, or on the plain. If you measure the fields of a rich
campi, sere densas; Bacchus non segnior in
plain, plant thick; the vine will not grow more slothful in
denso ubere; sin solum acclive tumulis, que
a thick *planted* soil; but if the soil is sloping from the ascent, and
supinos colles, indulge ordinibus; nec secius omnis via
declining hills, indulge in rows; not otherwise all the way
quadret secto limite; arboribus positis in unguem.
may square with the cut path, the trees being placed in exact order
Ut sæpe ingenti bello, cum longa legio explicuit
As often in a great war, when a long-extended legion has unfold

cohortes, et agmen stetit aperto campo, que
its bands, and the army stood on the open plain, and
acies directæ, ac omnis tellus fluctuat late
the battalions are arrayed, and all the land waves far around
renidenti ære, nec dum miscent horrida prœlia,
with shining brass, nor for a while do they mingle dreadful battle,
sed dubius Mars errat in mediis armis; omnia
but doubtful Mars wanders in the midst of arms let all *the divisions*
viarum sint dimensa paribus numeris, non modo uti
of your ways be measured with equal proportions, not only that
prospectus pascat inanem animum, sed quia non
the prospect may feed the hungry mind, but because not
aliter terra dabit æquas vires omnibus, neque
otherwise will the land give equal strength to all, neither
rami poterunt extendere se in vacuum.
the branches can extend themselves to the vacant air.
Forsitan et quæras quæ fastigia sint scrobibus.
Perhaps also you will ask what depth may be to the trenches.
Ausim committere vitem vel tenui sulco. Arbos
I would dare to commit the vine even to a light furrow. The tree
defigitur altius ac penitus terræ; in primis esculus,
is planted deeper and low in the earth; especially the esculus,
quæ quantum vertice ad æthereas auras, tantum
which as much rises with its head to etherial skies, so much
tendit radice in Tartara. Ergo, non hiemes non
it sinks with its root to Hell. Therefore, not winters nor
flabra, neque imbres convellunt illam; manet immota,
blasts, nor showers can overthrow it, it remains unmoved,
que per multos annos volvens multa secula virûm
and for many years revolving many ages of men
durando vincit. Tum late tendens fortes
by enduring outlasts *them*. Then far around extending its strong
ramos et brachia huc illuc, ipsa media sustinet
branches and arms this way *and* that, it in the midst sustains
ingentem umbram. Neve tibi vineta vergant ad caden-
a great shade Nor let your vineyards incline to the set-
tem solem, neve sere corylum inter vites; neve pete
ting sun, nor plant the hazel among the vines; nor seek
summa flagella, aut defringe summas plantas ex
the highest shoots, or break the topmost twigs from
suo arbore, (tantus amor terræ;) neu læde semina
their tree. (so great is *their* love of the earth;) nor hurt the shoots
retuso ferro; neve insere silvestres truncos
with the blunted steel nor plant among the wild trunks
oleæ. Nam sæpe ignis excidit incautis pastoribus,
of the olive. For often fire falls from the careless shepherds,
qui, primum tectus furtim sub pingui cortice,
which, first covered secretly beneath the rich bark,

comprendit robora, que elapsus in altas frondes,
seizes the wood, and gliding among the high leaves.
dedit ingentem sonitum cœlo: inde secutus victor,
gave forth a great sound to heaven: then following victorious
regnat per ramos, que per alta cacumina, et
reigns through the branches, and through the lofty tops, and
involvit totum nemus flammis, et crassus piceâ cali-
involves the whole grove in flames, and thick with pitchy dark
gine, ruit atram nubem ad cœlum, præsertim si tempestas
ness, hurries a black cloud to heaven, especially if a tempest
310 incubuit silvis a vertice, que ventus glomerat
broods over the woods from on high, and the wind gathers
incendia, ferens. Ubi hoc non valent
the flames, bearing them *high up*. When this takes place, they are not strong
a stirpe; que cæsæ, possunt reverti atque revirescere
from the root, and cut, they can be returned and revive again
similes imâ terrâ: infelix oleaster, amaris
like *to what they were* in the deep earth: the hapless wild olive, with bitter
foliis, superat. Nec quisquam tam prudens auctor
leaves, *alone* survives. Nor let any so wise counsellor
persuadeat tibi movere terram, Boreâ spirante.
persuade you to move the earth, the north wind blowing.
Tum hiems claudit rura gelu, nec, semine jacto,
Then winter shuts up the fields with frost, nor, the seed being thrown,
patitur concretam radicem affigere terræ. Satio est
permits the frozen root to fasten in the earth. Planting is
320 optima vinetis, cum, rubenti vere, candida
best for vineyards, when, in the blushing spring, the white
avis, invisa longis colubris, venit; vel sub prima
bird (*the stork*), hated by long water-snakes, comes, or beneath the first
frigora autumni, cum rapidus sol nondum contingit
colds of autumn, when the swift sun not yet has touched
hiemem equis, jam æstas præterit. Ver adeo
the winter with *his* horses, now the summer has passed. The spring thus
frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis;
is best for the leaf of the groves, the spring is useful for the woods;
vere [illegible] terræ tument, et poscunt genitalia semina.
in the spring the lands swell, and demand the procreative seeds
Tum omnipotens pater, Æther, descendit in
Then the almighty father, the sky, (i. e. Jupiter,) descends upon
gremium lætæ conjugis, fecundis imbribus, et magnus,
the bosom of his joyful wife, with fertilizing showers, and great,
commistus magno corpore, alit omnes fetus.
himself, mingling with her great body, cherishes all her offspring.
Tum avia virgulta resonant canoris avibus; et armenta
Then the lonely shrubbery resounds with tuneful birds; and the herds
repetunt venerem certis diebus. Almus ager parturit, que
renew *their* love on certain days. The fair field brings forth, and

arva laxant sinus tepentibus auris Zephyri;
the lands open their bosoms to the warm gales of the west wind.
tener humor superat omnibus; que gramina audent
the tender moisture abounds in all, and the plants dare
credere se in tuto novos soles; nec pampi-
to trust themselves in safe *confidence* to the new suns, nor does the
nus metuit surgentes Austros, aut imbrem actum
vine fear the rising south winds, or the shower driven
cœlo magnis Aquilonibus; sed trudit gemmas,
along the sky by powerful north winds; but puts forth their buds,
et explicat omnes froudes. Crediderim non alios
and spreads out all their leaves. I should have believed that not any other
dies illuxisse primâ origine crescentis mundi, ve
days had shone on the first origin of the rising world, or
habuisse alium tenorem; illud erat ver; magnus orbis
had any other direction; it was spring, the great globe
agebat ver, et Euri parcebant hibernis flatibus;
enjoyed the spring, and the east winds spared the wintry blasts;
cum primum pecudes hausere lucem, que ferrea
when first the flocks drew in the light, and the iron
progenies virûm extulit caput duris arvis, que
offspring of men raised *their* heads from the hard fields, and
feræ immissæ silvis, et sidera cœlo.
the wild beasts were let loose in the woods, and the stars in the sky.
Nec teneræ res possent ferre hunc laborem,
Nor the tender produce *of the earth* could endure this labour,
si tanta quies non iret inter que frigus que calorem,
if so great a rest did not pass between both the cold and the heat,
et indulgentia cœli exciperet terras. Quod superest,
and the indulgence of heaven had overtaken the earth. What remains,
quæcunque virgulta premes per agros, memor
whatsoever plants you press down through the fields, mindfu.
sparge pingui fimo, et occule multâ terrâ:
sprinkle *them* with rich manure, and cover *them* with abundant earth
aut infode bibulum lapidem, aut squalentes conchas
or bury around *them* spongy stone, or rough shells
inter; enim aquæ labentur, que tenuis halitus
among *them;* for the waters glide into, and a light vapour
subibit, atque sata tollent animos. Jamque
enters *them*, and the plants arouse their strength. And now
reperti, qui urgerent super saxo atque
they are found who would press them from above with a stone and
pondere ingentis testæ; hoc munimen ad effusos
the weight of a great potsherd; this is a protection to the out-pouring
imbres; hoc munimen ubi æstifer Canis findit
showers; this is a guard when the heat-bearing Dog-star cleaves
hiulca arva siti. Seminibus positis, superest
the gaping fields with thirst. The shoots being planted, it remains

deducere terram sæpiùs ad capita, et jactare duros
to draw the earth often to their heads, and to throw the hard
bidentes; aut exercere solum sub presso vomere, et
drags; or to till the soil beneath the pressed ploughshare, and
flectere luctantes juvencos inter vincta ipsa; tum
to guide the struggling bullocks among the vineyards themselves; then
aptare levês calamos, et hastilia rasæ virgæ: que
to prepare smooth reeds, and spears of the peeled rod: and
fraxineas sudes, que bicornes furcas; viribus quarum
ashen stakes, and two horned forks, by the strength of which
assuescant eniti, et contemnere ventos, que
they may be accustomed to climb, and to despise the winds, and
sequi tabulata per summas ulmos. Ac est
to follow the scaffolding through the highest elms. And it is *our interest*
parcendum teneris dum prima ætas adolescit novis
to spare the tender *vines* while their first age sprouts with new
frondibus; et, dum lætus palmes agit se ad auras,
leaves; and, while the joyful vine raises itself to the skies,
immissus per purum laxis habenis, acies ipsa
being sent through the clear sky with relaxed reins, the edge itself
falcis nondum tentanda; sed frondes carpendæ, que
of the knife not yet *is* to be tried; but the leaves are to be plucked, and
interlegendæ uncis manibus. Inde ubi jam amplexæ
to be selected with bent hands. Then when now embracing
ulmos validis stirpibus exierint, tum stringe
the elms with their strong stalks they have gone forth, then strip
comas, tum tonde brachia, ante reformidant ferrum; tum
their leaves, then trim their branches, before they dread the knife, then
denique exerce dura imperia, et compesce fluentes
finally exercise severe authority, and restrain the flowing
ramos. Etiam sepes texenda et omne pecus tenen-
branches. Also a hedge is to be woven and all the cattle are to be
dum, præcipue dum frons tenera que imprudens
restrained, especially while the branch is tender and unskilled
laborum, cui super indignas hiemes que potentem solem.
in labours, which besides the severe winters and powerful sun,
silvestres uri que sequaces capreæ assidue illudunt;
the wild buffaloes and pursuing goats continually mock;
oves, que avidæ juvencæ, pascuntur. Nec frigora
the sheep, and greedy heifers, feed *upon* them. Nor *do* the colds
concreta canâ pruinâ aut gravis æstas incumbens
hardened by hoary frost or the oppressive heat resting on
arentibus scopulis, tantum nocuere quantum illi greges,
the dried rocks, so much injure *them* as the flocks
que venenum duri dentis, et cicatrix signata in admorso
and the poison of the hard tooth, and the scar marked upon the bitten
stirpe. Ob non aliam culpam caper cæditur Baccho
stock For no other fault the goat is slain to Bacchus

omnibus aris, et veteres ludi ineunt proscenia: que
on every altar, and ancient plays enter on the stage: and
Theseidæ posuere præmia ingeniis circum pagos
the Athenians placed rewards to their wits around the villages
et compita: atque inter pocula læti saliere per
and cross roads: and amidst their bowls joyful they danced upon
unctos utres in mollibus pratis. Nec non Ausonii
smeared bottles in the soft meadows. Likewise the Ausonian
coloni, gens missa Trojâ, ludunt incomptis versibus,
colonists, a race sent from Troy, sport in homely verses,
que soluto risu; que sumunt horrenda ora cavatis
and unrestrained laughter; and take up hideous faces from hollowed
corticibus; et vocant te, Bacche, per læta carmina,
barks *of trees;* and invoke thee, O Bacchus, by joyful songs,
que suspendunt mollia oscilla tibi ex altâ pinu. Hinc
and they hang soft images to thee from the lofty pine. Hence
omnis vinea pubescit largo fetu; que cavæ
every vineyard sprouts forth with copious fruit; and the hollow
valles, que profundi saltus complentur, et
vales, and the deep lawns are filled *with various produce*, and
quocumque Deus circumegit honestum caput. Ergo
wherever the God moved around his honest head. Therefore
rite dicemus suum honorem Baccho patriis carminibus,
in order let us sing his own honour to Bacchus in our patriotic songs,
que feremus lances et liba, et sacer hircus, ductus
and let us offer dishes and cakes, and the sacred goat, led
cornu, stabit ad aram; que torrebimus pinguia
by the horn, shall stand at the altar; and we will roast the fat
exta in colurnis verubus. Est etiam ille alter labor
entrails on hazel spits. There is also that other labour
curandis vitibus, cui nunquam est satis exhausti,
in providing for the vines, to which never is there enough of painstaking,
namque omne solum scindendum que ter, que quater
for every soil is to be cut up both thrice, and four times
quotannis, que gleba frangenda æternum versis
yearly, and the clod is to be broken for ever by inverted
bidentibus: omne nemus levandum fronde. Labor, actus
drags; every grove is to be stripped of its leaves. Labour, driven
in orbem, redit agricolis, atque annus volvitur in se
in a circle, returns to the farmers, and the year rolls round upon itself
per sua vestigia. Et jam cum olim vinea posuit
through its own footsteps. And now when at last the vineyard has laid
seras frondes, et frigidus Aquilo decussit honorem
aside its late leaves, and the cold north wind has shaken honour
silvis; jam tum acer rusticus extendit curas in
from the woods; even then the bold countryman prolongs his cares to
venientem annum, et persequitur vitem relictam, attondens
the approaching year, and pursues the vine abandoned, cutting off

curvo dente Saturni, que fingit putando
the roots, with the crooked hook of Saturn, and he forms *it* by pruning
Primus fodito humum, primus cremato sarmenta devecta,
First dig the ground, first burn the bushes borne away,
et primus referto vallos sub tecta; postremus metito.
and first return the stakes beneath your roof, last reap
Bis umbra ingruit vitibus; bis herbæ obducunt
Twice the shade invades the vines; twice the weeds overspread
segetem densis sentibus; uterque labor durus. Laudato
the crop with frequent thorns, each toil is difficult. Praise
ingentia rura; colito exiguum. Nec non etiam aspera
large fields; cultivate a small *one*. Also the rough
vimina rusci per silvam, et fluvialis arundo
twigs of butcher's broom through the wood, and the river reed
cæditur ripis; que cura inculti salicti exercet.
is cut up on the banks; and care of the uncultivated willow employs
Jam vites vinctæ; jam arbusta reponunt falcem;
us. Now the vines are tied; now the groves lay aside the pruning knife;
jam effetus vinitor canit extremos antes: tamen
and the toil-spent vine-dresser sings his last rows: yet
tellus solicitanda, que pulvis movendus; et jam Jupiter
the earth must be urged, and the dust must be moved; and now the weather
metuendus maturis uvis. Contra non est
is to be dreaded by the ripe grapes. On the other hand there is not
ulla cultura oleis; neque illæ expectant procurvam
any cultivation to the olives; nor do they expect the crooked
falcem que tenaces rastros, cum semel hæserunt
pruning knife and tenacious harrows, when once they are fastened
arvis, que tulerunt auras. Tellus ipsa, cum reclu-
in the fields, and have endured the air. The earth itself, when it is
ditur unco dente, sufficit humorem satis et
opened by the crooked fork, supplies moisture for the plants and
gravidas fruges, cum vomere. Hoc
heavy fruits, *when it is opened* by the ploughshare. With this
nutritor olivam, pinguem et placitam paci. Poma
nourish the olive, rich and propitious to peace. Fruit trees
quoque ut primum sensere valentes truncos, et habuere
also as first they felt their strong trunks, and obtain
suas vires, nituntur ad sidera raptim propriâ vi,
their own strength, rise up to the stars swiftly by their own strength,
que haud indigna nostræ opis. Nec minus interea
and not unworthy of our assistance. Nevertheless in the mean time
omne nemus gravescit fetu, que inculta aviaria
every grove is heavy with fruit, and the uncultivated retreats of birds
rubent sanguineis baccis: cytici tondentur;
redden with bloody berries: the cytisus trees are cropped *by the*
alta silva ministrat tædas, nocturni ignes pascuntur,
flocks; the lofty wood supplies torches, nightly fires are fed

et fundunt lumina. Et homines dubitant
and pour out their lights And do men hesitate
serere atque impendere curam? Quid sequar
to sow and to bestow their care? Why should I pursue
majora? salices, que humiles genistæ, illæ
greater subjects? willows, and the humble broom, these
sufficiunt aut frondem pecori, aut umbram pastoribus,
supply either leaves for the flock, or shade for shepherds,
que sepem satis, et pabula melli. Et juvat
and a hedge for cornfields, and food for honey. And it delights
spectare Cytorum undantem buxo, que lucos Nary-
to behold Cytorus waving with box-wood, and groves of Nary-
ciæ picis; juvat videre arva non obnoxia rastris, non
cian pine; it delights to see fields not subject to harrows, nor
ulli curæ hominum. In Caucaseo vertice, steriles 440
to any care of men On the Caucasian mount, barren
silvæ ipsæ, quas animosi Eurı assidue que frangunt
trees themselves, which the angry east winds continually both break down
que ferunt; aliæ dant alios fetus; dant pinos,
and bear away, some *of these* produce other supplies; they produce pines,
lignum utile navigiis, que cedros que cupressos domibus.
a wood useful for ships, and cedars and cypresses for dwellings.
Hinc agricolæ trivere radios rotis, hinc tympa-
Hence the farmers have turned spokes for wheels, hence drum-shaped cover-
na plaustris, et posuere pandas carinas ratibus.
ings for wagons, and have placed bending keels for ships
Salices fecundæ viminibus, ulmi frondibus; at myrtus
Willows are fruitful in vines, elms in leaves; but the myrtle
validis hastilibus, et cornus bona bello; taxi torquentur
for strong spears, and the cornel is good for war, yew trees are bent
in Ityræos arcus. Necnon leves tiliæ aut buxum
into Ityrian bows. Also do the smooth lime trees or the box
rasile torno, accipiunt formam, que cavantur
polished by the turner, receive form, and they are hollowed out
acuto ferro. Necnonet levis alnus, missa 450
by the sharp steel. Also the light alder, sent *upon*
Pado, innatat torrentem undam; nec non et apes condunt
the Po, swims on the boiling wave also the bees conceal
examina cavis corticibus, que alveo vitiosæ
their swarms in hollow barks, and in the cavity of a rotten
ilicis. Quid æque memorandum Baccheïa dona tule-
oak. What equally to be commemorated *have* Bacchus's gifts pro-
runt? Bacchus et dedit causas ad culpam; ille domuit
duced? Bacchus also has given causes for blame; he has tamed
letho furentes Centauros, que Rhœtum que Pholum, et
by death the raging Centaurs, both Rhœtus and Pholus, and
Hylæum, minantem Lapithis magno cratere. O
Hylæus, threatening the Lapithæ with a great goblet. O

agricolas, nimium fortunatos, si nôrint sua bona!
farmers, too happy, if they could know their own good!
quibus, procul discordibus armis, justissima tellus
to whom far from discordant arms, the most righteous earth
ipsa fundit facilem victum humo. Si alta
herself pours forth the ready food from the ground. If the lofty
domus superbis foribus, non vomit ingentem undam
mansion with proud doors, does not pour out a great tide
salutantium mane totis ædibus; nec inhiant
of visiters in the morning from all its rooms; nor do they gaze on
postes varios pulchrâ testudine, que vestes illusas
pillars variegated with beautiful tortoise, and dresses wrought
auro, que Ephyreïa æra; nec alba lana fucatur
from gold, and Corinthian brass; nor is white wool stained
Assyrio veneno, nec usus liquidi olivi corrumpitur
with Assyrian poison, nor *is* the use of liquid oil corrupted
casiâ; at secura quies, et vita nescia fallere, dives
by cassia; but peaceful rest, and a life ignorant to deceive, rich
variarum opum; at otia, latis fundis, speluncæ, que
in varied wealth; but leisure, at their spacious farms, grottos, and
vivi lacus; at frigida Tempe, que mugitus boum, que
living lakes; but the cool vale, and the lowing of oxen, and
molles somni sub arbore, non absunt. Illic
soft slumbers beneath the tree, are not wanting. There
saltus, ac lustra ferarum; et juventus patiens operum
are lawns, and dens of wild beasts; and youth enduring toils
que assueta parvo; sacra deûm que patres
and accustomed to a little; the sacrifices of the gods and fathers
sancti. Justitia, excedens terris, fecit extrema
held in reverence. Justice, departing from the earth, placed her last
vestigia per illos. Vero dulces Musæ accipiant me
footsteps among them. But let the sweet Muses receive me
primum ante omnia, quarum sacra fero, perculsus
first before all *things*, whose sacred images I bear, struck
ingenti amore, que monstrent vias cœli, et
with great love, and point out *to me* the ways of heaven, and
sidera, varios defectus solis, que labores
constellations, the various eclipses of the sun, and labours
lunæ; unde tremor terris; quâ vi alta maria
of the moon; whence trembling to the earth; by what power the deep seas
tumescant, obicibus ruptis, que rursus residant
swell, their ramparts being broken, and again settle down
in se ipsa; quid hiberni soles tantum properent
upon themselves; why the wintry suns so much hasten
tingere se oceano, vel quæ mora obstet tardis
to dip themselves in the ocean, or what delay hinders the slow
noctibus. Sin frigidus sanguis circum præcordia obstiterit
nights. But if the cold blood around *my* heart prevent

ne possim accedere has partes naturæ, rura et tigui
that I CANNOT approach these parts of nature, let the fields and flowing
amnes in vallibus placeant mihi, inglorius amnem
streams in the vales please me, unhonoured let me love
flumina que silvas. O, ubi campi que Sperchius
the rivers and the woods. O, where are the plains and Sperchius
et Taygeta, bacchata Lacænis virginibus!
and Taygetus, *rendered* sacred to Bacchus by the Lacedemonian maids!
O, qui sistat me in gelidis vallibus Æmi, et protegat
O, who will place me in the cold valleys of Hæmus, and protect me
ingenti umbra ramorum? felix qui potuit
with a great shade of branches? happy *is he* who could
cognoscere causas rerum atque subjecit omnes metus et
know the causes of things and subdue all fears and
inexorabile fatum, que strepitum avari Acherontis
implacable fate, and the noise of greedy hell *beneath his*
pedibus! et ille fortunatus qui novit agrestes Deos, que
feet! and he is happy who knows the rustic gods, both
Pana, que senem Silvanum, que sorores Nymphas. Non
Pan, and the old Silvanus, and the sisters Nymphs. Not
fasces populi, non purpura regum, et discordia agitans
the rods of the people, nor the purple of kings, and discord pursuing
infidos fratres, aut Dacus descendens ab conjurato
faithless brothers, or the Dacian descending from conspiring
Istro, flexit illum; non Romanæ res, que regna
Danube, has influenced him; nor the Roman affairs, and the kingdoms
peritura; neque ille aut doluit miserans inopem,
about to perish; nor did he either grieve compassionating the destitute,
aut invidit habenti. Carpsit fructus quos
or did he envy *him* possessing. He plucked the fruits which
rami, quos volentia rura ipsa tulere sua
the branches, which the willing fields themselves produced of their own
sponte; nec vidit ferrea jura, que insanum forum, aut
accord; nor did he see the iron laws, and the mad court, or
tabularia populi. Alii solicitant cæca freta
the public tribunals of the people. Some weary the blind seas
remis, que ruunt in ferrum, penetrant aulas et
with oars, and rush upon the sword, they advance to the halls and
limina regum. Hic petit urbem que miseros Pena
palaces of kings. This man seeks a city and its miserable house
tes excidiis, ut bibat gemmâ, et dormiat
hold gods with destruction, that he may drink from gems, and sleep
Sarrano ostro. Alius condit opes quo incubat
on Tyrian purple. Another conceals wealth and broods over
defosso auro. Hic stupet, attonitus
buried gold. This *one* becomes giddy, astonished *by slepuanse*
rostris; plausus que plebis que patrum per
at the rostra; applause both of the people and the fathers through

cuneos (enim geminatur) corripuit hunc hiantem.
the benches (for it is redoubled) has seized this *man* gaping:
gaudent, perfusi sanguine fratrum, que
they rejoice, sprinkled with the blood of their brothers, and
mutant domos et dulcia limina exilio, atque quærunt
exchange their homes and sweet dwellings for exile, and seek
patriam jacentem sub alio sole. Agricola dimovit
a country lying beneath another sun. The farmer has removed
terram incurvo aratro: hinc labor anni: hinc
the earth with his crooked plough: hence the labour of the year: hence
sustinet patriam, que parvos nepotes: hinc armenta boum,
he upholds his country, and his little offspring: hence his herds of oxen,
que meritos juvencos. Nec requies, quin annus
and deserving bullocks. Nor *is there* rest, but the year
exuberet aut pomis, aut fetu pecorum, aut mergite
abounds either in fruits, or the produce of cattle, or the bundles
Cerealis culmi; que oneret sulcos proventu, atque
of Ceres' straw; and loads the furrows with provision, and
vincat horrea. Hiems venit; Sicyonia bacca
overloads the barns. The winter comes; the Sicyonian berry
teritur trapetis, sues læti glande redeunt;
is pounded in oil presses, swine rejoiced with mast return;
silvæ dant arbuta; et autumnus ponit varios
the woods produce arbutes: and the autumn lays by its varied
fetus; et mitis vindemia coquitur alte in apricis saxis.
fruits; and the mild vintage is ripened high up on the sunny rocks.
Interea dulces nati pendent circum oscula,
In the mean time sweet children hang around the kisses *of their pa-*
casta domus servat pudicitiam; vaccæ demittunt
rents, the chaste family preserves its modesty: heifers hang down
lactea ubera; que pingues hœdi luctantur inter se
their milky udders; and the fat kids struggle among themselves
adversis cornibus in læto gramine. Ipse agitat
with opposing horns upon the joyful grass. He passes
festos dies; que fusus per herbam, ubi ignis in
his feast days; and stretched upon the grass, where a fire *was* in
medio, et socii coronant cratera; libans vocat
the midst, and his companions crown the goblet; pouring forth he invokes
te, Lenæe; que ponit magistris pecoris certamina
thee, O Bacchus; and places to the masters of the flock contests
velocis jaculi in ulmo; que nudat prædura
of the swift dart on the elm; and lays bare his hardy
corpora agresti palæstrâ. Veteres Sabini olim co-
body for the rustic wrestling match. The ancient Sabines formerly cul-
luere hanc vitam, et Remus et frater hanc:
tivated this *joyous* life, and Remus and his brother *observed* this:
sic fortis Etruria crevit; scilicet Roma est facta pulcher-
thus bravo Etruria increased; for Rome is become the most

ima rerum, que una circumdedit septem arces sibi
beautiful of things, and alone has surrounded seven towers to herself
muro. Etiam ante sceptrum Dictæi regis, et antequam
by a wall. Also before the sceptre of the Dictean king, and before
impia gens epulata est cæsis juvencis, aureus Saturnus
the impious race feasted on slain bullocks, golden Saturn
agebat hanc vitam in terris. Necdum etiam audierant
passed this life on the earth. Nor yet also had they heard
classica inflari; necdum enses impositos duris
that trumpets were blown; nor yet that swords placed on hard
incudibus crepitare. Sed nos confecimus immensum
anvils rattled. But we have completed this immeasurable
æquor spatiis, et jam tempus solvere fumantia
plain with its boundaries, and now it is time to free the smoking
colla equûm.
necks of *our* horses.

BOOK III.

Canemus te quoque, magna Pales, et te,
We will sing thee also, O great Pales, and thee, *Apollo*,
pastor memorande ab Amphryso; vos silvæ, que
O shepherd to be commemorated by Amphrysus; ye woods, and
amnes Lycæi. Omnia cætera carmina, quæ tenuis-
streams of Lycæus. All other songs, which might have
sent vacuas mentes, jam vulgata. Quis nescit
occupied empty minds, now are rendered common. Who is ignorant of
aut durum Eurysthea, aut aras illaudati Busiridis?
either severe Eurystheus, or the altars of the unworthy Busiris?
Cui Hylas puer non dictus, et Latonia Delos,
By whom has Hylas the youth not been sung, and Latonian Delos,
que Hippodame, que Pelops insignis eburno humero,
and Hippodame, and Pelops remarkable for his ivory shoulder,
acer equis? via est tentanda quâ possim
bold *and victorious* with horses? the way is to be attempted by which I may
tollere me quoque humo, que victor,
raise myself also from the ground, and a conqueror *by fame*
volitare per ora virûm. Ego primus, rediens
fly through the mouths of men. I first, returning
Aonio vertice, deducam Musas mecum in patriam,
from the Aonian mount, will lead the Muses with me into *my* country

(modo vita supersit) primus referam Idumæas palmas
(if life remain) first I will restore the Idumean palms
tibi, Mantua, et in viridi campo, ponam templum de
to thee, O Mantua, and on the green plain, I will place a temple of
marmore propter aquam, ubi ingens Mincius errat tardis
marble near the water, where great Mincius wanders in slow
flexibus, et prætexit ripas tenerâ arundine. In
windings, and has lined its banks with the tender reed. In
medio erit mihi Cæsar, que tenebit templum. Illi
the midst shall be my Cæsar, and he shall hold the temple. To him
ego, victor, et conspectus in Tyrio ostro, agitabo
I, a conqueror, and conspicuous in Tyrian purple, will drive
centum quadrijugos currus ad flumina. Mihi cuncta
an hundred four horsed chariots by the rivers. For me all
Græcia, linquens Alpheum, que lucos Molorchi, decer-
Greece, leaving Alpheus, and the groves of Molorchus, shall con-
net cursibus et crudo cæstu. Ipse, ornatus
tend in race-courses and the raw gauntlet. *I* myself, having adorned
caput foliis tonsæ olivæ, feram dona. Jam nunc
my head with leaves of shorn olive, will bear gifts. Even now
juvat ducere solennes pompas ad delubra, que videre
it delights *me* to lead solemn pomps to the temples, and to see
cæsos juvencos; vel ut scena discedat frontibus versis,
slain bullocks; or as the scene withdraws with fronts inverted,
que ut intexti Britanni tollant purpurea aulæa. In
and as the interwoven Britons raise the purple curtains. Upon
foribus, faciam, ex auro que solido elephanto, pugnam
the doors, I will form, from gold and solid ivory, the battle
Gangaridum, que arma victoris Quirini; atque hic
of the Giants, and the arms of victorious Quirinus; and here
Nilum, undantem bello, que magnum fluentem, ac
the Nile, waving with war, and majestic flowing, and
columnas surgentes navali ære. Addam domitas urbes
the columns rising with naval brass. I will add the conquered cities
Asiæ, que pulsum Niphatem, que Parthum fidentem
of Asia, and beaten Niphates, and the Parthian trusting
fugâ que versis sagittis; et duo tropæa, rapta
in flight and his inverted arrows; and two trophies, snatched
manu ex diverso hoste, que gentes bis triumphatas
by the hand from a different foe, and nations twice triumphed over
ab utroque litore. Et Parii lapides stabunt spirantia
from each shore. And Parian marbles shall stand *as if* breathing
signa, proles Assaraci, que nomina gentis demissæ ab
statues, the offspring of Assaracus, and the names of the nation descended from
Jove, que Tros parens, et Cynthius auctor
Jove, both Tros the parent *of Rome*, and Cynthian *Apollo* the founder
Trojæ. Infelix invidia metuet Furias, que severum
of Troy Wretched envy shall fear the Furies, and the cruel

amnem Cocyti, que tortos angues Ixionis, que
river of Cocytus, and the wreathed snakes of Ixion, and
immanem rotam et saxum non exsuperabile.
the dreadful wheel and the stone not to be surmounted.
Interea sequamur silvas Dryadum, que
In the mean time let us follow the woods of the Dryads, and
saltus intactos: tua haud mollia jussa, Mæcenas.
the lawns untouched thy not gentle commands, O Mæcenas.
Mens inchoat nil altum sine te: en, age,
My mind attempts nothing exalted without thee· lo. come on,
rumpe segnes moras; Cithæron vocat ingenti clamore,
break through slothful delays; Cithæron calls *you* with great cry,
que canes Taygeti, que Epidaurus domitrix equorum;
and the dogs of Taygetus, and Epidaurus the subduer of horses,
et vox ingeminata assensu nemorum remugit.
and a voice redoubling by the assent of the groves re-echoes.
Tamen mox accingar dicere ardentes pugnas
Yet presently I shall be prepared to sing the glowing battles
Cæsaris, et ferre famâ nomen per tot annos,
of Cæsar. and to carry by fame *his* name through so many years,
quot Cæsar abest ab primâ origine Tithoni. Seu
as Cæsar is distant from the first origin of Tithonus. Whether
quis, miratus præmia Olympiacæ palmæ, pascit equos,
any one, admiring the rewards of the Olympic palm, feeds horses,
seu quis fortes juvencos ad aratra,
whether any one *feeds* strong bullocks for the plough.
legat præcipue corpora matrum. Forma bovis
let him choose especially the bodies of mothers. The form of the heifer
optima cui caput turpe, cui cervix plurima, et
is best whose head is rough, whose neck is large, and *whose*
palearia pendent à mento tenus crurum; tum nullus
dewlaps hang from her chin down to her legs; then *there is* no
modus longo lateri; omnia magna; pes etiam,
measure to her long side, all *things* are large; her foot even,
et hirtæ aures sub camuris cornibus. Nec
and her rough ears beneath her crooked horns. Nor
vacca insignis maculis et albo, displiceat mihi,
let the heifer distinguished for spots and white, displease me,
aut detrectans juga, que interdum aspera cornu, et
or refusing the yoke, and sometimes rude with her horn, and
faciem propior tauro, que quæ tota ardua, et gra-
in her face nearer to a bull, and which is entirely high, and walk-
diens verrit vestigia imâ caudâ. Ætas
ing she sweeps her footsteps with the end of her tail The age
pati Lucinam que justos Hymenæos desinit ante
to endure Lucina and just marriage rites ends before
decem, incipit post quatuor annos; cætera nec
ten, begins after four years, the other *age is* neither

habilis feturæ, nec fortis aratris. Interea dum
fit for breeding, nor strong for the ploughs. In the mean time while
læta juventus superat gregibus, solve mares; primus
joyful youth abounds in the flocks, let loose the males; first
mitte pecuaria in Venerem, et suffice aliam prolem ex
send forth your cattle to Love, and supply one offspring from
alia generando. Quæque optima dies ævi prima fugit
another by breeding. Each best day of life first flies
miseris mortalibus; morbi, que tristis senectus, et
from wretched mortals; diseases, and sad old age, and
labor, subeunt; et inclementia duræ mortis rapit.
labour, succeed; and the cruelty of hard death bears them off
Erunt semper quarum corpora malis mutari
There will be always *those* whose bodies you may wish to be chang
enim semper refice, ac, ne post requiras
therefore always repair *them*, and, lest afterwards you should seek
amissa anteveni, et sortire sobolem armento
them when lost anticipate, and choose out an offspring from the herd
quotannis. Necnon et idem delectus est equino pecori
yearly. Likewise the same choice is to the horse flock.
Tu modo impende præcipuum laborem jam inde
Do you now pay especial attention even thence from
teneris quos statues submittere in spem
their tender *years* to those which you shall determine to bring up for the hope
gentis. Continuo pullus generosi pecoris ingreditur
of the race. Immediately the colt of a generous flock walks
altius in arvis, et reponit mollia crura; primus audet
higher in the fields, and replaces his pliant legs; first he dares
et ire viam, et tentare minaces fluvios, et committere
also to go the way, and to attempt the threatening rivers, and to trust
sese ignoto ponti; nec horret vanos strepitus.
himself to an unknown bridge; nor does he dread vain noises.
Illi ardua cervix, que argutum caput, brevis alvus, que
To him *is* a lofty neck, and sharp head, short belly, and
obesa terga; que animosum pectus luxuriat toris.
fat back; and *his* bold breast swells out with folds.
Spadices que glauci honesti; deterrimus color
The brown and dark grey are becoming; the worst colour is
albis, et gilvo. Tum si qua arma dedere sonum
to the white, and to the dun. Then if any arms have given a sound
procul, nescit stare loco, micat auribus,
afar off, he knows not to stand in his place, he moves quickly with his ears,
et tremit artus, que premens collectum ignem, volvit
and trembles in his joints, and restraining the collected fire, he rolls it
sub naribus. Juba densa, et jactata, recumbit in
under his nostrils. His mane is thick, and thrown about, rests upon
dextro armo. At duplex spina agitur per lumbos,
his right shoulder But a double spine runs along his loins,

que ungula cavat tellurem, et graviter sonat solido
and his hoof hollows out the earth, and heavily sounds with solid
cornu. Talis fuit Cyllarus, domitus habenis Amy-
horn. Such was Cyllarus, subdued by the reins of Amy-
clæi Pollucis, et bijuges equi Martis, quorum Graii
clæan Pollux, and the yoked horses of Mars, whom the Grecian
poëtæ meminere, et currus magni Achillis. Talis
poets commemorate, and the chariot *horses* of great Achilles. Such
et pernix Saturnus ipse effudit jubam equinâ
also swift Saturn himself spread his mane on his horse-*assumed*
cervice, adventu conjugis, et fugiens, implevit altum
neck, at the coming of his wife, and flying, filled lofty
Pelion acuto hinnitu. Abde hunc domo, quoque
Pelion with sharp neighing. Shut him in the stable, also
ubi aut gravis morbo, aut jam segnior annis deficit,
when either heavy by sickness, or now more slothful by years he fails,
ignosce senectæ nec turpi. Senior frigidus in Venerem,
pardon old age not degraded. Being older *he is* cold in love,
que frustra trahit ingratum laborem; et, si quando
and in vain he prolongs the thankless toil; and, if at any time
est ventum ad prœlia, ut quondam magnus ignis sine
he comes to the contest, as when a great fire without
viribus, in stipulis; furit incassum. Ergo
strength, *rages* in the stubble, *so he* rages powerless. Therefore
notabis animos que ævum præcipue; hinc
you will mark their courage and age especially; afterward
alias artes, que prolem parentum, et quis dolor
other qualities, and the race of *their* parents, and what sorrow *is*
cuique victo, quæ gloria palmæ. Nonne vides?
to each when conquered, what glory of victory Do you not see?
cum, præcipiti certamine, currus corripuere campum, que
when, in swift strife, chariots have seized the plain, and
ruunt effusi carcere; cum spes juvenum arrectæ,
rush pouring forth from the goal; when the hopes of the youth are raised,
que pulsans pavor haurit exsultantia corda; illi instant
and panting fear exhausts their exulting hearts; they urge on
torto verbere, et proni, dant lora; axis
with the twisted lash, and bending forward, they give the reins; the axle
fervidus vi volat; que jam humiles, que jam elati
glowing with violence flies; and now low, and now raised
sublime, videntur ferri per vacuum aëra, atque
high, they seem to be borne through the vacant air, and
assurgere in auras. Nec mora nec requies;
to rise to the skies. Neither delay nor rést *is granted them;*
at nimbus fulvæ arenæ tollitur; humescunt spumis que
but a cloud of yellow sand is raised; they are moist with foam and
flatu sequentûm; tantus amor laudum, victoria
the breathing of those following, so great *is* the love of praise, victory

est tantæ curæ. Erichthonius primus ausus jungere
is so great a care. Erichthonius first dared to join
currus et quatuor equos, que victor insistere rapidis
chariots and four horses, and victorious to rest on the rapid
rotis. Pelethronii Lapithæ, impositi dorso,
wheels. The Pelethronian Lapithæ, placed upon the back *of the horses*,
dedere fræna que gyros, atque docuere
applied the reins and *taught him his* turnings, and instructed
equitem sub armis insultare solo, et glomerare
the horseman under arms to leap over the ground, and to gather up
superbos gressus. Uterque labor est æquus; magistri
his proud steps. Each labour is equal; the masters
120 æque exquirunt que juvenem, que calidum
equally seek out *a horse* both youthful, and warmed
animis, et acrem cursibus; quamvis ille
with courage, and swift in the course; *not an old one*, although he
sæpe egerit hostes versos fugâ, et referat Epirum
often has driven the foes turned in flight, and may boast Epirus
patriam, que fortes Mycenas, que deducat gentem
for his country, and brave Mycenas, and derive his race
origine Neptuni ipsâ. His animadversis, instant
from the origin of Neptune itself. These things being observed, they attend
sub tempus, et impendunt curas distendere
about the time *of generation*, and they direct their cares to swell *him* out
denso pingui, quem legêre ducem, et
with firm fat *flesh*, whom they have chosen a leader, and
dixere maritum pecori; que secant pubentes herbas,
have declared the husband to the herd; and they cut up young herbs,
que ministrant fluvios, que farra; ne nequeat superesse
and supply water, and provender; lest he cannot survive
blando labori, que invalidi nati referant jejunia
the pleasant toil, and the weak offspring should resemble the leanness
patrum. Autem volentes tenuant armenta ipsa
of their sires. But they who wish *it* make lean the breed mares themselves
130 macie. Atque, ubi jam nota voluptas
by abstinence. And, when now the known pleasure
solicitat primos concubitus, que negant frondes, et
invites the first connexion, both they deny *to them* leaves, and
arcent fontibus; sæpe etiam quatiunt cursu,
drive *them* from the fountains; often also they drive *them* in the race,
et fatigant sole, cum area gemit graviter
and weary *them* in the sun, when the barn-floor groans heavily
tunsis frugibus, et cum inanes paleæ jactantur ad
with beaten fruits, and when the empty straw is thrown about to
surgentem Zephyrum. Faciunt hoc, ne nimio luxu
the rising west wind. They do this, lest by too much luxury
sit obtusior usus genitali arvo, et oblimet
there may be a too weak use in the genital soil, and it make dull

inertes sulcos; sed sitiens rapiat Venerem, que recondat
the sluggish passages; but eager may seize enjoyment, and store it
interius. Rursus, cura patrum cadere, et matrum
within. Again, the care of sires *begins* to fall off, and of mothers
succedere, cum errant gravidæ, mensibus exactis. Non
to succeed, when they wander teeming, the months being passed. Let not
quisquam passus sit illas ducere juga gravibus
any one suffer them to drag the yokes in heavy
plaustris, non superare viam saltu, et carpere prata
wagons, nor to pass over the way by leaping, and to run over the meadows
acri fugâ, que innare rapaces fluvios. Pascant in
in swift flight, and to swim over the rapid rivers. Let them feed in
vacuis saltibus, et secundum plena flumina, ubi muscus,
the vacant lawns, and near to the full rivers, where there is moss,
et ripa viridissima gramine, que speluncæ tegant
and a bank most green with grass, and caves may protect *them*
et umbra saxea procubet. Est, circa lucos Silari,
and the shade of a rock may lie over *them*. There is, about the groves of Silarus,
que Alburnum, virentem ilicibus, plurimus volitans,
and Alburnus, verdant with holm trees, a very abundant flying
cui asylo est Romanum nomen, Graii vocantes
insect, to which asylus is the Roman name, the Greeks naming
vertêre œstron, asper, sonans, acerba, quo
have translated *it* œstron. *a creature* rough, noisy, harsh, by which
tota armenta exterrita, diffugiunt silvis, æther con-
whole herds terrified, fly from the woods, the air
cussus mugitibus furit, que silvæ, et ripa sicci
shaken by their bellowing rages, and the woods, and the bank of the dry
Tanagri. Juno, meditata pestem Inachiæ juvencæ,
Tanagrus. Juno, meditating destruction to the Inachian heifer,
quondam exercuit horribiles iras hoc monstro. Arcebis
formerly executed direful anger on this monster You will drive
hunc quoque gravido pecori (nam acrior instat
this likewise from the teeming flock (for more fierce it threatens
mediis fervoribus), que pasces armenta, sole recens
in the midst of the heat), and you will feed the herds, the sun newly
orto, aut astris ducentibus noctem. Post partum,
having arisen, or the stars leading on the night. After the birth,
omnis cura traducitur in vitulos; que continuo inurunt
all the care is transferred to the calves; and forthwith they brand
notas et nomina gentis; et quos malint
on them the marks and names of the race; and *those* which they may wish
aut submittere habendo pecori aut servare sacros
either to keep for breed for preserving the flock or to keep sacred
aris, aut scindere terram, et invertere campum
for the altars, or to cut up the earth, and to upturn the plain
horrentem fractis glebis; cætera armenta pascuntur per
rough with broken clods; the other herds feed through

virides herbas. Jam hortare vitulos, quos tu formabis
the green grass. Now encourage the calves, which you will form
ad studium atque agrestem usum, que insiste viam domandi
for labour and rustic use, and enter on the way of taming
dum animi juvenum faciles, dum ætas
them while the dispositions of the young are tender, while *their* age
mobilis. Ac primum subnecte cervici laxos circulos de
is plastic. And first bind to their neck loose collars of
tenui vimine : dehinc ubi colla libera assuêrint
the tender vine: then when their necks *before* free shall have been used
servitio, junge pares juvencos aptos e torquibus
to servitude, unite in pairs your bullocks fitted from the chains
ipsis, et coge conferre gradum ; atque jam
hemselves, and compel *them* to lift together their step; and now
170 sæpe inanes rotæ ducantur illis per terram, et
often let empty wheels be drawn by them along the ground, and
signent vestigia summo pulvere. Post
let them stamp their footsteps on the surface of the sand. Afterwards
faginus axis, nitens sub valido pondere,
let the beechen axle, struggling beneath the powerful weight,
instrepat, et æreus temo trahat junctos orbes.
creak, and let the brazen beam drag the united wheels.
Interea carpes non gramina tantum indomitæ pubi,
In the mean time you will pluck not grass alone for the unbroken young
nec vescas frondes salicum, que palustrem ulvam,
bullock, nor the esculent leaves of willows, and the marshy sea grass,
sed sata frumenta, manu : nec fetæ vaccæ,
but springing corn, with your hand: nor will the teeming heifers,
more patrum, implebunt tibi nivea mulc-
in the manner of your fathers, fill for you the snowy milk-
tralia, sed consument tota ubera in dulces natos.
pails, but expend all their udders upon their fond offspring.
Sin studium magis ad bellum, que feroces turmas,
But if *your* desire *is* rather for war, and fierce troops,
180 aut prælabi Alphea flumina Pisæ rotis, et
or to glide by the Alphean streams of Pisa with wheels, and
agitare volantes currus in luco Jovis ; primus labor
to drive flying chariots in the grove of Jupiter; the first toil
equi est videre animos atque arma bellantûm, que
of the horse is to behold the animation and weapons of warriors, and
pati lituos, que ferre rotam gementem tractu,
to endure trumpets, and to sustain the wheel groaning in the space,
et audire sonantes frænos stabulo ; tum magis atque
and hear the sounding reins in the stable; then more and
magis gaudere blandis laudibus magistri, et amare
more to be pleased with the flattering praises of his master, and to delight
sonitum plausæ cervicis. Atque audiat hæc
in the sound of the patted neck. And let him hear these

jam primo depulsus ab ubere matris, que in vicem
now *when* first weaned from the udder of his mother, and in turn
det ora mollibus capistris invalidus, que etiam
let him yield his mouth to the pliant head-stalls *yet being* weak, and even
tremens, etiam inscius ævi. At ubi
trembling, also unconscious *from the inexperience* of his age. But when
quarta æstas accesserit, tribus exactis, mox
the fourth summer has advanced, three being completed, presently
incipiat carpere gyrum, que sonare compositis gradibus,
let him begin to take the ring, and to beat in measured steps,
que sinuet alterna volumina crurum; que sit similis
and let him bend the alternate joints of his legs; and be like
laboranti. Tum provocet auras cursibus; ac volans
to one labouring. Then let him challenge the winds in swiftness; and flying
per aperta æquora, ceu liber habenis, vix ponat
through the open plains, as free from the reins, hardly let him place
vestigia summâ arenâ. Qualis cum densus Aquilo
his footsteps on the surface of the sand. As when the continual north wind
incubuit ab Hyperboreis oris, que differt hiemes
has come over from the northern coasts, and scatters the storms
Scythiæ atque arida nubila; tum altæ segetes, que
of Scythia and the dry clouds; then the high corn-fields, and
natantes campi, horrescunt lenibus flabris, que summæ
waving plains, shudder from gentle blasts, and the tops of
silvæ dant sonorem, que longi fluctus urgent
the woods give forth a sound, and the extended waves hasten
ad litora. Ille volat verrens simul arva, si-
to the shores. He flies sweeping at the same time the fields, at the
mul æquora fugâ. Hic vel ad metas et
same time the seas in his flight. He either at the boundaries and
maxima spatia Elei campi sudabit, et
the most extended race-grounds of the Elean plain will sweat, and
aget cruentas spumas ore, vel melius feret
force bloody foam from his mouth, or more kindly will draw
Belgica esseda molli collo. Tum demum sinito
the Belgic chariot by his soft neck. Then at length permit
magnum corpus crescere jam domitis, crassa
a great body to grow *to them* now tamed, from thickening
farragine; namque ante domandum, tollent
provender; for *if fattened* before *they are* subdued, they will exert
ingentes animos, que prensi negabunt pati lenta
too great courage, and *when* reined will refuse to endure the slender
verbera, et parere duris lupatis. Sed non ulla industria
lash, and to obey the hard bits. But not any attention
magis firmat vires, quam avertere Venerem, et
more establishes *their* strength, than to prevent lust, and
stimulos cæci amoris, sive usus boum,
the provocatives of blinding love, whether the care of oxen,

sive equorum est gratior cui. Atque ideo rele-
or of horses is more grateful to any one. And thus they send
gant tauros procul, atque in sola pascua, post
away the bulls afar, even into the lonely pastures, behind
oppositum montem, et trans lata flumina, aut servant
an intervening mountain, and across broad rivers, or keep *them*
clausos intus ad saturæ præsepia: enim femina carpit
shut up within at the fattening stalls for the female consumes
vires paulatim, que urit videndo, nec patitur
his strength by degrees, and burns him by seeing, nor does she permit him
meminisse nemorum nec herbæ. Illa quidem dulcibus
to remember the groves nor the grass She indeed by bland
illecebris et sæpe subigit superbos amantes decernere
allurements even often compels her proud lovers to fight
inter se cornibus. Formosa juvenca pascitur in
among themselves with their horns. A fair heifer is fed within
magnâ silvâ; illi alternantes multâ vi,
an extensive forest; they, *i.e. the bulls*, alternately with great violence,
miscent prœlia crebris vulneribus: ater sanguis lavit
join battle with frequent wounds: blackening blood bathes
corpora; que cornua versa, urgentur in ob-
their bodies; and their horns being inclined, are driven against their
nixos cum vasto gemitu; que silvæ et magnus
striving *foes* with great groaning; and the woods and great
Olympus reboant. Nec mos stabulare bellantes
Olympus resound. Nor *is it* the custom to stable the warring *bulls*
una; sed alter victus abit, que exsulat longe
together: but the one conquered departs, and goes to exile far off
ignotis oris, multa gemens ignominiam, que plagas
to unknown coasts, much lamenting his degradation, and the blows
superbi victoris, tum amores quos inultus amisit;
of his haughty conqueror, as *also* the loves which unavenged he has lost;
et aspectans stabula, excessit avitis regnis.
and beholding the stables, he departs from his ancestral realms.
Ergo exercet vires omni curâ, et pernox jacet
Therefore he exerts his strength with all care, and by night he lies
instrato cubili inter dura saxa, pastus hirsutis
on an unspread couch amidst hard rocks, having fed on rough
frondibus et acutâ carice; et tentat sese, atque discit
leaves and prickly sedge; and he tries himself, and learns
irasci in cornua, obnixus trunco arboris; que
to be angry against his horns, striving against the trunk of a tree, and
lacessit ventos ictibus, et proludit ad pugnam sparsâ
assails the winds with blows, and flourishes to the fight with sprinkled
arenâ. Post, ubi robur collectum, que vires
sand. Afterwards, when his strength is collected, and his powers
receptæ, movet signa, que præceps fertur in
are recovered, he advances the standard, and headlong is borne upon

oblitum hostem; ut fluctus cum cœpit albescere in
his forgetful foe; as a wave when it has begun to whiten in
medio ponto, trahit sinum longius, que ex alto que ut
the midst of the sea, draws a train farther, and from the deep and as
volutus ad terras, sonat immane per saxa, nec minor
rolled to the land, sounds wonderfully through the rocks, nor less
monte ipso procumbit; at ima unda exæstuat
than a mountain itself falls; but the low wave boils
vorticibus, que subjectat nigram arenam alte.
in whirlpools, and raises the black sand on high.
Adeo omne genus in terris, que hominum que ferarum,
Thus every kind on the earth, both of men and of wild beasts,
et æquoreum genus, pecudes, que pictæ volucres, ruunt
and the watery race, the flocks, and painted birds, rush
in furias que ignem: idem amor omnibus. Non
into the madness and fire *of love:* the same love *is* to all. Not
alio tempore leæna, oblita catulorum, sævior
at any other time has the lioness, forgetful of her whelps, more savage
erravit in agris; nec informes ursi dedere vulgo
wandered in the fields; nor have deformed bears caused every where
tam multa funera que stragem per silvas: tum aper
so many deaths and *such* slaughter through the woods: then the boar
sævus, tum tigris pessima. Heu! tum male
is fierce, then the tiger *is* most ravenous. Alas! then unsafely
erratur in solis agris Libyæ. Nonne vides, ut
men wander in the lonely fields of Libya. Do you not see, how
tremor pertentet tota corpora equorum, si
trembling thrills through all the bodies of the horses, if
tantum odor attulit notas auras? Ac jam neque
only smell has brought the well known air? And now neither
fræna virûm, neque sæva verbera, non scopuli que cavæ
the reins of men, nor cruel lashes, nor cliffs and hollow
rupes, atque objecta flumina, torquentia montes cor-
rocks, and intervening streams, twisting down mountains borne
reptos undâ retardant eos. Sabellicus sus ipse
away by the wave retard them. The Sabellian boar himself
ruit, que exacuit dentes, et prosubigit terram pede,
rushes out, and sharpens his teeth, and tears up the earth with his foot,
fricat costas arbore, atque durat humeros hinc atque
he rubs his ribs with a tree, and hardens his shoulders on this side and
illinc ad vulnera. Quid juvenis cui durus amor
on that to wounds. What *does* the youth on whom cruel love
versat magnum ignem in ossibus? nempe serus cæcâ
exercises its powerful fire in his bones? why indeed late in the dark
nocte natat freta, turbata abruptis procellis, super
night he swims the straits, disturbed by bursting storms, over
quem ingens porta cœli tonat, et æquora
whom the great gate of heaven thunders, and the seas

illisa scopulis reclamant: nec possunt miseri
dashed against rocks resound: nor can his miserable
parentes revocare, nec virgo moritura super
parents recall *him*, nor the maid about to die on account o.
crudeli funere. Quid variæ lynces Bacchi, et acre
his cruel death. What *do* the spotted lynxes of Bacchus, and the fierce
genus luporum atque canum? quid cervi, quæ prœlia
race of wolves and of dogs *do?* what the stags, what contests
imbelles dant? Scilicet ante omnes furor equarum
do they being weak give? Truly in comparison of all the madness of mares
est insignis: et Venus ipsa dedit mentem, quo
is distinguished: and Venus herself has given *this* disposition, at what
tempore Potniades quadrigæ absumpsere membra Glauci
time the Potnian mares consumed the limbs of Glaucus
malis. Amor ducit illas trans Gargara, que trans sonan-
with their jaws. Love leads them across Gargarus, and over the re-
tem Ascanium: superant montes, et tranant
sounding Ascanius: they bound over the mountains, and swim over
flumina; que continuo ubi flamma subdita avidis
the rivers; and immediately when the flame *is* conveyed to their greedy
medullis, magis vere (quia calor redit ossibus
marrow, rather in the spring (because the heat returns to their bones
vere) omnes illæ versæ in Zephyrum ore,
in the spring) all they turning to the west wind with their mouth.
stant altis rupibus, que exceptant leves auras; et
stand on the high rocks, and await the gentle gales; and
sæpe sine ullis conjugiis gravidæ vento,
often without any cohabitation becoming pregnant by the wind,
mirabile dictu, diffugiunt per saxa et scopulos, et
wonderful to be told, they fly over rocks and cliffs, and
depressas convalles; non tuos, Eure, neque ad
sunken valleys; not to thy *domains*, O Eurus, nor to
ortus Solis, in Boream que Caurum, aut unde
the rising of the sun, to the north wind and west wind, or whence
nigerrimus Auster nascitur, et contristat cœlum pluvio
the darkest south wind arises, and saddens the sky with rainy
frigore. Hinc demum lentum virus, quod
cold. Hence at length a ductile poison, which
pastores dicunt hippomanes vero nomine, destillat ab
shepherds call hippomanes by its true name, distils from
inguine, hippomanes, quod sæpe malæ novercæ legêre
their groin, hippomanes, which often wicked stepmothers have gathered
que miscuerunt herbas et non innoxia verba.
and mingled *among* herbs and not harmless words.
Sed interea tempus fugit, fugit irreparabile, dum
But in the mean while time flies, it flies irrecoverably, while
capti amore vectamur circum singula. Hoc
captivated by love we are borne around particular *subjects*. This

satis armentis. Altera pars curæ superat, agitare
is enough for herds. Another part of our care exceeds *it, namely*, to manage
lanigeros greges, que hirtas capellas. Hic labor:
the wool-bearing flocks, and rough goats. This *is* labour
fortes coloni sperate laudem hinc. Nec sum
O hardy husbandmen expect praise from hence. Nor am I
dubius animi, quam magnum sit vincere ea
doubtful in mind, how great *a task* it is to excel these *themes*
verbis, et addere hunc honorem angustis rebus.
in words, and to add this ornament to mean subjects.
Sed dulcis amor raptat me per ardua deserta Parnassi;
But sweet love hurries me through the high deserts of Parnassus;
juvat ire jugis, qua nulla orbita priorum
it delights me to go through the heights, where no path of my predecessors
divertitur molli clivo Castaliam. Nunc Pales
turns by gentle declension to the Castalian *stream*. Now O Pales
veneranda, nunc sonandum magno ore. Incipiens,
to be revered, now to be sung in a great strain. Beginning
edico oves carpere herbam in mollibus stabulis, dum
I command the sheep to eat grass in soft stables, until
mox frondosa æstas reducitur; et sternere duram
presently the leafy summer is restored; and to spread the hard
humum multâ stipula, que manipulis filicum subter,
ground with much straw, and with bundles of fern under
ne frigida glacies lædat molle pecus, que ferat
them, lest the cold ice may injure the gentle flock, and produce
scabiem que turpes podagras. Post, digressus
the scab and filthy gouts. Afterwards, having departed
hinc, jubeo sufficere frondentia arbuta capris.
from *that* matter, I command to supply leafy arbutes to the goats,
et parare recentes fluvios, et opponere stabula
and to furnish *to them* fresh streams, and to build their stables
a ventis, hiberno Soli conversa ad medium
safe from the winds, to the winter sun turned toward the mid-
diem; cum jam olim frigidus Aquarius cadit,
day (*i e* the south); when now at last the cold *sign* Aquarius sets,
qui irrorat extremo anno. Hæ quoque tuendæ
and bedews the extremity of the year. These also are to be guarded
nobis non leviore curâ; nec erit usus minor;
by us with no lighter care *than the sheep;* nor will their use be less,
quamvis Milesia vellera, incocta Tyrios rubores, mutentur
though Milesian fleeces, steeped in Tyrian red, should be sold
magno. Soboles hinc densior,
for a great *price*. The offspring (i. e. *from the goats*) from hence more numerous,
hinc copia largi lactis. Quammagis mulctra spuma-
hence a supply of abundant milk. The more the milk pail shall
verit exhausto ubere, læta flumina magis manabunt
foam from their exhausted udder, joyous streams the more shall flow

pressis mammis. Nec minus interea
from their pressed dugs. Nevertheless in the mean time
tondent barbas, que incana menta que comantes setas
they shear the beards, and hoary chins and flowing bristles
Cinyphii hirci, in usum castrorum, et velamina
of the Cinyphian goat, for the use of camps, and coverings
miseris nautis. Pascuntur vero silvas, et summa
for the wretched sailors. They are fed indeed in the woods, and lofty
Lycæi, que horrentes rubos, et dumos amantes
heights of Lycæus, and on rough brambles, and bushes loving
ardua. Atque ipsæ, memores, redeunt in tecta,
high *places*. And they, mindful, return to their shelters,
que ducunt suos, et vix superant limen gra-
and lead out their *young*, and hardly do they pass the entrance with their
vido ubere. Ergo avertes glaciem que nivales ventos
heavy udder. Therefore you will keep off the ice and snowy winds
omni studio, quo minus est illis egestas mortalis
with every care, inasmuch as there is to them a want of human
curæ: que lætus feres victum, et virgea
attention: and gladly will you bring food, and osier
pabula, nec claudes fœnilia totâ brumâ.
fodder, nor shut out *from them* hayracks through the whole winter.
At vero, cum læta æstas, Zephyris vocantibus,
But indeed, when the joyful summer *arrives*, the west winds invoking,
mittes utrumque gregem in saltus atque in pascua;
do you send each flock to the lawns and to the pastures;
cum primo sidere Luciferi, carpamus frigida rura dum
with the first star of Lucifer, let us graze the cold fields while
mane novum, dum gramina canent, et ros, gratissimus
the morning is fresh, while the grass is white, and the dew, most grateful
pecori, est in tenerâ herbâ. Inde, ubi quarta hora
to the flock, is on the tender plant. Then, when the fourth hour
cœli collegerit sitim, et querulæ cica-
of the orb of heaven shall have brought on thirst, and the complaining grass-
dæ rumpent arbusta cantu; jubeto greges ad puteos,
hoppers shall burst the groves with their song; command the herds to the wells,
aut ad alta stagna, potare undam currentem ilignis
or to the deep pools, to drink water running in wooden
canalibus; at mediis æstibus exquirere umbrosam
troughs; but in the meridian heats *command* to seek out a shady
vallem, sicubi magna quercus Jovis, antiquo robore,
vale, wherever the great oak of Jupiter, of ancient firmness,
tendat ingentes ramos, aut sicubi nemus, nigrum crebris
extends its great branches, or wherever a grove, black with thick
ilicibus, accubet sacrâ umbrâ; tum dare tenues aquas
holm oaks, hangs over with sacred shade; then to give shallow waters
rursus, et pascere rursus ad occasum Solis, cum
again, and to feed them again at the setting of the sun, when

frigidus Vesper temperat aëra, et jam roscida Luna reficit
the cold evening tempers the air, and now the dewy moon refreshes
saltus, que litora resonant halcyonem, et dumi
the lawns, and the shores resound *to* the halcyon and the bushes
acanthida. Quid prosequar tibi versu, pastores
to the nightingale. Why should I describe to you in song, the shepherds
Libyæ, quid pascua, et mapalia habitata raris
of Libya, why the pastures, and cottages inhabited in scattered
tectis? Sæpe pecus pascitur diem que noctem,
dwellings? Often *their* flock is fed day and night,
et totum mensem ex ordine, itque in longa deserta
and the whole month in order, and goes into the long deserts
sine ullis hospitiis; tantum campi jacet. Afer
without any places of shelter; so much of the plain lies around. The African
armentarius agit omnia secum, que tectum que La-
herdsman bears all things with him, both his house and his house-
rem, que arma que Amyclæum canem, que Cressam
hold god, and his arms and his Amyclian dog, and his Cretan
pharetram; non secus ac acer Romanus, in patriis
quiver; not otherwise than the bold Roman, in his native
armis, cum carpit viam sub injusto fasce, et castris
arms, when he takes his way beneath an unequal load, and his camp
positis ante exspectatum hosti, stat in agmine. At
being pitched before he is expected by the foe, stands before his troop. But *it is*
non qua Scythiæ gentes que Mæotica unda, et Ister
not so where the Scythian nations are and the Mæotic wave, and the Ister
turbidus, et torquens flaventes arenas; que qua
troubled, and turning its yellow sands; and where
Rhodope porrecta sub medium axem redit: illic
Rhodope stretching beneath the middle axis returns: there
tenent armenta clausa stabulis; neque aut ullæ herbæ
they hold their herds shut up in stables; neither does either any grass
apparent campo, aut frondes arbore; sed terra jacet
appear on the plain, or *do* leaves *appear* on the trees; but the earth lies
late informis niveis aggeribus, et alto gelu, que
far around deformed with snowy mounds, and deep frost, and
assurgit in septem ulnas. Semper hiems, semper Cauri
rises to seven ells. *It is* always winter, always the west winds
spirantes frigora. Tum Sol haud unquam discutit
are breathing cold. Then the sun does not ever scatter
pallentes umbras; nec cum invectus equis, petit altum
the pale shades; neither when borne by horses, he goes to the lofty
æthera; nec cum lavit præcipitem currum rubro
sky; nor when he bathes his swift chariot in the red
æquore Oceani. Subitæ crustæ concrescunt in currenti
surface of the ocean. Sudden crusts harden on the running
flumine: jamque unda sustinet ferratos orbes
stream: and now the wave upholds iron wheels

tergo, illa hospita prius patulis puppibus, nunc
on its surface, that *wave* friendly before to broad ships, now
plaustris. Que æra dissiliunt vulgo, que vestes
to wagons. And brass vessels burst asunder everywhere, and dresses
indutæ rigescunt, que cædunt humida vina securibus,
put on grow stiff, and *men* cut up the *once* liquid wine with axes,
et totæ lacunæ vertêre in solidam glaciem, que horrida
and all the ditches have turned to solid ice, and the rough
stiria induruit impexis barbis. Interea ningit
icicle has grown hard on uncombed beards. In the mean time it snows
non secius toto aëre; pecudes intereunt; magna
not less through the whole sky; flocks die; great
corpora boum stant circumfusa pruinis; que cervi con-
bodies of cattle stand surrounded by frost; and stags in a
ferto agmine, torpent novâ mole et vix exstant
crowded band, are benumbed *under* the new load and hardly stand out
summis cornibus. Non agitant hos canibus
with the tops of their horns. *Men* do not chase these with dogs
immissis, non ullis cassibus, ve pavidos formidine
let loose, nor with any nets, or frightened by dread
puniceæ pennæ: sed cominus obtruncant ferro
of the crimson feather: but forthwith they butcher *them* with the sword
frustra trudentes oppositum montem pectore;
in vain pushing on the opposing mountain *of snow* with their breast;
que cædunt rudentes graviter; et læti reportant
and they kill *them* braying grievously; and joyful they bear *them* off
magno clamore. Ipsi agunt secura otia in
with a great outcry. *The Scythians* themselves spend undisturbed leisure in
defossis specubus sub altâ terrâ, advolvêre que congesta
excavated caves beneath the deep earth, they have rolled both collected
robora que totas ulmos focis que dedere igni: hic
oaks and whole elms to the hearths, and committed *them* to the fire: here
ducunt noctem ludo; et læti imitantur pocula vitea
they spend the night in sport and joyful they imitate potions *of* wine
fermento atque acidis sorbis. Talis effrœna
with beer and sour service-berries. Such an ungoverned
gens virûm, subjecta Hyperboreo septemtrioni,
race of men, lying under the northern constellation of the bears,
tunditur Riphæo Euro, et corpora velantur ful-
is beaten by the Riphæan east wind, and their bodies are clothed with the
vis setis pecudum. Si lanicium tibi curæ, primum
tawny hair of cattle. If cloth manufacture is your care, first
aspera silva, que lappæ que tribuli absint; fuge
let the rough wood, and burs and thistles be far away; avoid
læta pabula; que continuo lege albos greges mollibus
rich fodder; and at first select white flocks with soft
villis. Autem quamvis aries ipse sit candidus, rejice
fleeces. But although the ram himself be white, reject

illum, cui tantum nigra lingua subest udo palato, ne
him, to whom only a black tongue lies under his moist palate, lest
infuscet vellera nascentûm pullis maculis, que
he should stain the fleeces of the young *lambs* with dark spots, and
circumspice alium pleno campo. Sic Pan
look about for another in the full field. Thus Pan
Deus Arcadiæ fefellit te, Luna, captam niveo munere
the god of Arcadia deceived thee, O moon, captivated by the snowy offering
lanæ (si est dignum credere), vocans in alta nemora;
of wool (if it is worthy to believe), inviting *thee* to the deep groves;
nec tu aspernata vocantem. At ipse cui amor
nor didst thou despise *him* invoking *thee*. But let him to whom is the love
lactis, ferat cytisum que lotos frequentes, que salsas
of milk, bring cytisus and water-lilies in great plenty, and salted
herbas præsepibus. Hinc et amant fluvios magis,
herbs to the stalls. From this cause both they love the rivers more,
et magis tendunt ubera, et referunt occultum saporem
and more extend their udders, and bring back the secret taste
salis in lacte. Jam multi prohibent excretos hœdos a matri-
of salt in the milk Now many keep away the grown kids from their
bus, que præfigunt prima ora capistris ferratis.
mothers, and they fasten the front of their mouths with muzzles armed with iron.
Quod mulsere die surgente que horis
That which they have milked the day arising and in the hours
diurnis premunt nocte: quod jam tenebris,
of day they coagulate at night. *that* which now *they milk* in the darkness,
et sole cadente, pastor exportans calathis sub
and the sun setting, the shepherd bearing it off in milk vessels about
lucem, adit oppida; aut contingunt parco sale,
daylight, goes to the towns; or they season *it* with a small portion of salt,
que reponunt hiemi. Nec cura canum fuerit postrema
and lay *it* up for winter. Nor let the care of dogs be last
tibi; sed una pasce veloces catulos Spartæ, que acrem
to you; but at once feed the swift whelps of Sparta, and the strong
Molossum pingui sero. Nunquam, illis custodibus,
Molossian *dog* with rich whey. Never, they being *your* guards,
horrebis nocturnum furem stabulis, que incursus
shall you dread the nightly thief in the stables, and the ravages
luporum; aut impacatos Iberos a tergo. Sæpe
of wolves; or restless Spaniards *attacking you* behind. Often
etiam agitabis timidos onagros cursu, et leporem
also you shall pursue the cowardly wild asses in the chase, and the hare
canibus, venabere damas canibus. Sæpe tur-
with dogs, you shall hunt the hinds with dogs. Often you
babis latratu apros pulsos silvestribus
shall disturb with the barking *of dogs* boars banished from their wild
volutabris, agens, que per altos montes premes
dens, driving *them*, and through the lofty mountains you shall pursue

ingentem cervum ad retia clamore. Disce et accen-
the huge stag to the toils with a shout. Learn also to
dere odoratam cedrum stabulis, que agitare graves
burn the odorous cedar in the stables, and to drive off offensive
chelydros nidore Galbaneo. Sæpe sub
water-snakes with the scent of *gum* Galbanum. Often beneath
immotis præsepibus, aut vipera, mala tactu, deli-
the permanent stalls, either the viper, injurious by its touch, has
tuit, que exterrita, fugit cœlum; aut coluber
lain hid, and frightened, fled *the light of* heaven; or the snake
acerba pestis boum, assuetus succedere tecto et umbræ,
the cruel plague of cattle, accustomed to approach the house and shade,
que aspergere virus pecori, fovit humum. Pastor,
and scatter poison in the flock, lies close to the ground. O shepherd,
420 cape saxa manu, cape robora; que dejice
take stones in your hand, seize clubs; and strike *him*
tollentem minas, et tumentem sibila colla;
down raising *himself in* his anger, and swelling his hissing neck;
jamque fugâ abdidit timidum caput alte, cum medii
and now in flight he has hid his fearful head deeply, when his intermediate
nexus que agmina extremæ caudæ solvuntur, que
joints and the windings of the extremity of his tail are uncoiled, and
ultimus sinus trahit tardos orbes. Est etiam ille malus
the farthest curvature drags his slow spires. There is also that pernicious
anguis in Calabris saltibus, convolvens squamea terga
snake in the Calabrian forests, rolling its scaly back
sublato pectore, atque maculosus longam alvum grandibus
with uplifted breast, and spotted *as to* its long belly with large
notis; qui, dum ulli amnes rumpuntur fontibus,
marks; which, while any brooks burst from their fountains,
et dum terræ madent udo vere ac pluvialibus
and while the lands are wet by the moist spring and the rainy
Austris, colit stagna, que habitans ripis, hic improbus
south winds, dwells in the pools, and inhabiting the banks, he greedy
430 explet atram ingluviem piscibus que loquacibus
fills his black maw with fish and noisy
ranis. Postquam palus exhausta que terræ dehiscunt
frogs. After the marsh *is* drained and the lands gape wide
ardore, exsilit in siccum, et torquens flam-
with drought, he darts out upon the dry ground, and rolling his
mantia lumina, sævit agris, que asper siti, atque
fiery eyes, rages through the fields, both mad with thirst, and
exterritus æstu. Tum ne libeat mihi carpere
frightened by the heat. Then let it not please me to enjoy
molles somnos sub dio, neu jacuisse dorso
gentle slumbers beneath the open air, nor to lie at the edge
nemoris per herbas, cum novus, exuviis positis,
of a grove, on the grass, when he renewed, his skin being laid aside

que nitidus juventâ, relinquens aut catulos aut ova
and shining in youth, leaving either young ones or eggs
tectis, volvitur arduus ad solem, et micat trisul-
in his den, * he rolls on rising to the sun, and brandishes his three-
cis linguis ore. Docebo te quoque
forked tongue in his mouth. I will instruct you also
causas et signa morborum. Turpis scabies tentat
in the causes and signs of diseases. The foul scab taints
oves, ubi frigidus imber persedit altius ad vivum, et
the sheep, when the cold shower has penetrated deeply to the quick, and
bruma horrida cano gelu; vel cum sudor illotus
the winter rough with hoary frost; or when the sweat unwashed
adhæsit tonsis, et hirsuti vepres secuerunt
cleaves *to them* being sheared, and the rude briars have lacerated
corpora. Idcirco, magistri perfundunt omne
their bodies. Therefore, the chief shepherds bathe the entire
pecus dulcibus fluviis, que aries udis villis mersatur
flock in the sweet rivers, and the ram with moist fleece is plunged
in gurgite, que missus defluit secundo amni; aut
in the pool, and being sent away floats down the favouring stream; or
contingunt tonsum corpus tristi amurcâ, et miscent
they smear the shorn body with bitter lees of oil, and intermingle
spumas argenti que viva sulphura, que Idæas pices, et
litharge and fresh sulphur, and Idean pitch, and
ceras pingues unguine, que scillam, que
wax rich in ointment, and the sea leak and
graves helleboros, que nigrum bitumen. Tamen non
offensive hellebore, and black bitumen. Yet neither
est ulla magis præsens fortuna laborum, quam si
is there any more ready relief of their sufferings, than if
quis potuit rescindere summum os ulceris ferro:
any one could cut off the outward opening of the ulcer with a knife:
vitium alitur que vivit tegendo, dum pastor
the disorder is nourished and grows by being concealed, while the shepherd
abnegat adhibere medicas manus ad vulnera, et sedet
refuses to apply his healing hands to the wounds, and sits down
poscens Deos omnia meliora. Quin etiam
asking of the Gods all better *things*. But even
cum dolor lapsus ad ima ossa balantûm,
when the disease gliding to the inmost bones of the bleating *sheep*,
furit, atque arida febris depascitur artus, profuit
rages, and a burning fever feeds upon their limbs, it has availed
avertere incensos æstus, et ferire venam salientem san-
to drive out the kindling heat, also to strike a vein spouting with
guine inter ima pedis; quo more Bi-
blood between the lowest *parts* of the foot, by which method the
saltæ solent, que acer Gelonus, cum fugit in
Bisaltæ were accustomed *to bleed*, and the brave Gelonian when he flees to

Rhodopen atque in deserta Getarum, et potat lac concretum
Rhodope and to the deserts of the Getæ, and drinks milk thickened
cum equino sanguine. Quam videris, aut
with horses' blood. Whatever *sheep* you should see, either
succedere sæpius molli umbræ aut carpentem summas
to withdraw oftener to the soft shade or cropping the tops
herbas ignavius, que extremam sequi, aut
of the grass more slothfully, and the last to follow *the flock*, or
pascentem procumbere medio campo, et solam
her feeding to lie down in the midst of the plain, and alone
decedere seræ nocti, continuo compesce culpam
to depart late at night, forthwith restrain the fault (*mischief*)
ferro priusquam dira contagia serpant per in-
with the steel before the dread contagion creeps through the
470 cautum vulgus. Turbo, agens hiemem,
unguarded flock. A whirlwind, driving on a storm,
non ruit tam creber æquore, quam multæ pestes
does not rush so frequent from the sea, as *there are* many plagues
pecudum. Nec morbi corripiunt singula corpora, sed
of cattle. Nor do diseases seize upon single bodies *only*, but
tota æstiva repente, que spem que gregem simul
entire summer folds suddenly, and the hope (i. e. *the lambs*) and the flock at once
que cunctam gentem ab origine. Tum sciat
and all the race from the first breed. Then he may know *the truth of*
si quis nunc quoque, tanto post,
this if any one *even* now also, at so great a space of time since *the laying waste*,
videat aërias Alpes, et Norica castella in
should view the airy Alps, and the Noric (*Bavarian*) castles on
tumulis, et arva Iapidis Timavi, que deserta regna
the hills, and the fields of Iapidian Timavus, and the deserted kingdoms
pastorum, et saltus vacantes longe que late. Hic
of the shepherds, and the lawns made vacant far and wide. Here
quondam tempestas miseranda coorta est,
formerly a storm *in its effects* to be dreaded arose,
morbo cœli, que incanduit toto æstu
from the corruption of the air, and became inflamed through the whole heat
480 autumni; et dedit omne genus pecudum, omne
of autumn; and gave every kind of cattle, every *kind*
ferarum . neci, que corrupit lacus, infecit pabula
of wild beast to death, and corrupted the lakes, *and* tainted the fodder
tabo. Nec erat via mortis simplex; sed ubi
with poison. Nor was the way of death uncomplicated; but when
ignea sitis, acta omnibus venis, adduxerat mise-
the fiery thirst, driven through all their veins, had contracted their
ros artus, rursus fluidus liquor abundabat; que trahebat
wretched limbs, again a fluid moisture abounded; and reduced
omnia ossa collapsa morbo minutatim in se. Sæpe
all their bones fallen by disease piecemeal together. Often

in medio honore Deum, hostia stans ad aram
in the midst of the worship of the Gods, the victim standing at the altar
dum lanea infula circumdatur niveâ vittâ,
while the woollen fillet is bound about *its temples* with a snowy head-band,
cecidit, moribunda inter cunctantes ministros. Aut
has fallen, ready to die between the delaying sacrificers. Or
si sacerdos mactaverat quam ante, inde
if the priest had slain any *victim* before *it had fallen*, then
neque altaria ardent, fibris impositis,
neither do the altars burn, its fibres being placed on them,
nec potest vates, consultus, reddere responsa; ac cultri
nor can the prophet, being consulted, utter replies; and the knives
suppositi, vix tinguntur sanguine, que summa arena
being laid aside, hardly are tinged with blood, and the top of the sand
infuscatur jejunâ sanguine. Hinc vituli vulgo
is stained with sickly blood. Hence the calves everywhere
moriuntur in lætis herbis, et reddunt dulces animas
die upon the abundant grass, and yield their sweet lives
ad plena præsepia. Hinc rabies venit blandis canibus,
at the full stalls. Hence madness comes to the kindly dogs,
et anhela tussis quatit ægros sues, ac angit
and a panting cough shakes the sickly swine, and tortures *them*
obesis faucibus. Equus, victor, labitur infelix,
with swelled throats. The horse, *once* a conqueror, falls unhappy
immemor studiorum atque herbæ; que avertitur
unmindful of his labours and of the grass; and he is averse from
fontes, et crebra ferit terram pede; aures
the fountains, and often strikes the earth with his foot; his ears
demissæ, incertus sudor ibidem, et ille
are let down, an intermitting sweat *is* there, and that
quidem frigidus morituris; pellis aret et dura
indeed *is* cold *on horses* about to die; his skin is parched and *being* hard
ad tactum, resistit tractanti. Dant hæc signa primis
to the touch, resists *one* feeling *it*. They offer these symptoms in the first
diebus ante exitium. Sin in processu morbus
days *of sickness* before death. But if in progress *of time* the disease
cœpit crudescere, tum vero oculi ardentes, atque
has begun to grow worse, then indeed their eyes *are* inflamed, and
spiritus, attractus ab alto, interdum gravis
their breath, being drawn from the depth *of their breast, is* sometimes loaded
gemitu, que ima ilia tendunt longo singultu,
with groaning, and their inmost entrails distend *themselves* with a long sob,
ater sanguis it naribus, et aspera lingua premit
black blood proceeds from their nostrils, and their rough tongue presses
obsessas fauces. Profuit infundere Lenæos
their straitened jaws. It profited *at first* to pour into *their mouth* Lenæan
latices inserto cornu, ea visa una salus
liquors (*wine*) by an inserted horn, this seemed the only safety

morientibus: mox hoc ipsum erat exitio; que
to the dying: presently this *remedy* itself was their destruction; and
refecti ardebant furiis, que ipsi, jam sub
being refreshed they burned with madness, and they, even now under
ægrâ morte, laniabant suos artus, discissos nudis
painful death, tore their limbs, rent with their naked
dentibus. Di meliora piis, que illum
teeth. May the gods *grant* better *things* to the pious, and that
errorem hostibus! Autem ecce, taurus fumans sub duro
misfortune to our foes! But lo! the ox smoking before the hard
vomere concidit, et vomit cruorem mistum spumis
ploughshare falls, and vomits blood mingled with foam
ore, que ciet extremos gemitus. Tristis arator
from his mouth, and utters his last groans. The sorrowful ploughman
it, abjungens juvencum mœrentem fraternâ morte, atque
goes, unyoking the bullock mourning his brother's death, and
relinquit defixa aratra in medio opere. Non umbræ
leaves his fastened plough in the midst of his labour. Not the shades
altorum nemorum, non mollia prata possunt
of lofty groves, not the soft meadows can
movere animum, non amnis, qui volutus per saxa
influence his feelings, not the river, which having rolled over rocks
purior electro, petit campum: at ima latera solvuntur,
clearer than amber, seeks the plain: but his inmost sides are relaxed,
atque stupor urget inertes oculos; que cervix fluit ad
and dimness presses down his sluggish eyes; and his neck falls to
terram devexo pondere. Quid labor, aut
the earth with its bending weight. What does the labour *of oxen avail them*, or
benefacta juvant? quid invertisse graves terras
what do their good deeds avail *them?* what to have turned up the heavy lands
vomere? atqui non Massica munera Bacchi, non
with the plough? but neither the Massic gifts of Bacchus, nor
epulæ repositæ nocuere illis. Pascuntur frondibus et
feasts laid up in store have injured them. They feed on leaves and
victu simplicis herbæ, pocula sunt liquidi fontes,
the produce of simple grass, their bowls are flowing fountains,
atque flumina exercita cursu; nec cura abrumpit
and rivers exercised with running; nor does care break
salubres somnos. Dicunt, boves quæstias non alio
their healthful sleep. They say, that oxen were sought at no other
tempore illis regionibus ad sacra Junonis, et cur-
time in those regions for the sacrifices of Juno, and that *her* cha-
rus ductos ad alta donaria imparibus uris. Ergo
riots were drawn to her lofty shrines by unmatched buffaloes. Therefore *the*
ægre rimantur terram rastris, et infodiunt
husbandmen with difficulty tear the earth with harrows, and plant
fruges unguibus ipsis; que trahunt stridentia plaustra
the corn with their nails themselves; and draw the creaking wagons

contentâ cervice per altos montes. Lupus non explo-
with outstretched neck through the high mountains. The wolf does not medi-
rat insidias circum ovilia, nec nocturnus obambulat
tate a lying in wait around the sheepfolds, nor does he nightly walk about
gregibus; acrior cura domat illum. Timidi damæ
the flocks; a more active care rules him. The cowardly fallow deer
que fugaces cervi nunc vagantur inter canes et circum tec-
and flying stags now wander among dogs and about the
ta. Jam fluctus proluit prolem immensi
dwellings. Now the wave washes over the offspring of the immense
maris, et omne genus natantum in extremo
sea, and every kind of swimming *creatures* upon the farthest part of the
litore, ceu naufraga corpora; phocæ, insolitæ, fugiunt in
shore, as shipwrecked bodies; seals, unused *to it*, fly to
flumina. Et vipera moritur, frustra defensa curvis latebris,
the rivers. And the viper dies, in vain defended by crooked retreats,
et hydri attoniti, squamis astantibus. Aër est non
and water-snakes *are* astonished, their scales standing out. The air is not
æquus avibus ipsis, et illæ, præcipites, relinquunt
wholesome to the birds themselves, and they *falling*, headlong, leave
vitam sub alta nube. Præterea, nec jam refert
their life beneath a high cloud. Besides, neither now is it expedient
pabula mutari, que artes quæsitæ nocent; ma-
that the fodder be changed, and the arts *of healing* sought for are hurtful; the
gistri Phillyrides, Chiron, que Amythaonius, Me-
masters *of medicine* the son of Phillyra, Chiron, and Amythaon's son, Me-
lampus, cessere. Et pallida Tisiphone, emissa
lampus, have withdrawn. And pale Tisiphone, sent out
Stygiis tenebris in lucem, sævit; agit morbos que me-
from Stygian darkness to the light, rages; she spreads sickness and
tum ante, que surgens in dies, effert avidum caput altius.
dread before *her*, and rising to the day, raises her greedy head higher.
Amnes que arentes ripæ, que supini colles, sonant
The rivers and the dry banks, and the inclining hills, resound
balatu pecorum, et crebris mugitibus; jamque dat
with the bleating of sheep, and frequent bellowings; and now she gives
stragem catervatim, atque in stabulis ipsis aggerat
destruction in droves, and in the stables themselves heaps up
cadavera dilapsa turpi tabo, donec discant tegere
dead bodies fallen away by the foul contagion, until they learn to bury them
humo, ac abscondere foveis. Nam neque erat
in the ground, and to hide *them* in ditches. For neither was there
usus coriis, nec quisquam potest aut obolere
profit from the skins, nor is any one able either to cleanse
viscera undis, aut vincere flammâ; nec quidem
the entrails with water, or purge *them* by flame; nor indeed
possunt tondere vellera peresa morbo que illuvie, nec
can they shear the fleeces corroded by disease and filth, nor

attingere putres telas, verum etiam si quis tentârat invisos
touch the rotten webs, but even if any one had tried the hateful
amictus, ardentes papulæ atque immundus sudor sequedresses, burning blotches and filthy sweat overbatur olentia membra; deinde sacer ignis edebat
spread his offensive limbs; then the erysipelas consumed
contactos artus moranti nec longo tempore.
the infected members of him delaying, and not for long time, *to lay them aside.*

BOOK IV.

PROTINUS exsequar cœlestia dona aërii mellis.
FORTHWITH I will sing of the celestial gifts of aërial honey-
Aspice, etiam, hanc partem, Mæcenas. Dicam
Regard, also, this part *of my labours,* O Mæcenas. I will sing
spectacula levium rerum admiranda tibi; que magnanimos
a representation of light concerns to be admired by you; both the high-minded
duces, que mores totius gentis, ordine, et studia,
leaders *of bees,* and the manners of all the race, in order, and *their* pursuits,
et populos, et prœlia. Labor in tenui! at
and kinds, and conflicts. Toil *bestowed* on a trifling *subject!* but
gloria non tenuis, si læva numina sinunt quem
the renown *is* not trifling, if the unpropitious deities allow any one
que Apollo vocatus audit. Principio,
to accomplish the task and Apollo invoked attends. In the first place,
sedes petenda, que statio apibus, quo neque
a seat is to be sought, and a settlement for the bees, where neither
sit aditus ventis (nam venti prohibent ferre
can there be access for the winds (for the winds forbid them to bear
pabula domum), neque oves que petulci hœdi
their food home), nor sheep and frisking kids
insultent floribus, aut bucula, errans campo, decucan tread down the flowers, or the heifer, wandering on the plain, can shake
tiat rorem, et atterat surgentes herbas. Et lacerti,
off the dew, and bruise the rising plants. And let the lizards,
picti squalentia terga, absint a pinguibus stabulis, que
painted on their scaly backs, be far from the rich hives, and
meropes que aliæ volucres, et Progne signata pectus
woodpeckers and other birds, and Progne marked on her breast
cruentis manibus. Nam vastant omnia late, que
with bloody hands. For they waste all *things* far around, and

ferunt volantes ipsas ore, dulcem escam
bear off the flying bees themselves in their mouth, pleasant food
immitibus nidis. At liquidi fontes, et stagna viren-
for their pitiless young. But let the clear fountains, and pools made
tia musco, et tenuis rivus fugiens per gramina,
green by moss, and the shallow rivulet swift running through the grass,
adsint; que palma aut ingens oleaster obumbret
be at hand; and let the palm or the great wild olive overshadow
vestibulum; ut, cum novi reges ducent prima examina
the entrance, that, when the new kings lead forth the first swarms
suo vere, que juventus emissa favis ludet,
in their own spring, and the youth let loose from the honeycombs sport,
vicina ripa invitet decedere calori, que ob-
the neighbouring bank may invite *them* to withdraw from the heat, and the in-
via arbos teneat frondentibus hospitiis. Conjice
tervening tree may detain them by its leafy protection. Cast
salices transversas et grandia saxa in medium, seu
willows placed across and large rocks in the midst *of the water*, whether
humor stabit iners, seu profluet, ut possint consistere
the water shall stand inactive, or shall flow, that they may stand *on*
crebris pontibus, et pandere alas ad æstivum solem;
them as on many bridges, and open their wings to the summer sun;
si forte præceps Eurus sparserit morantes, aut
if by chance the violent east wind has scattered the loitering *bees*, or
immerserit Neptuno. Circum hæc virides
plunged *them* in the sea. Around these places let green
casiæ et serpylla olentia late et copia thymbræ spirantis
cassja and thyme scenting far around and plenty of savory smelling
graviter floreat; que violaria bibant irriguum fontem.
strongly blossom; and let violet beds drink the flowing fountains.
Autem alvearia ipsa, seu fuerint suta
But let the bee-hives themselves, whether they may have been fastened toge-
tibi cavatis corticibus, seu texta lento vimine,
ther by you from hollowed barks, or woven from the slender vine,
habeant angustos aditus; nam hiems cogit mella
have narrow entrances; for the winter hardens the honey
frigore, que calor remittit eadem liquefacta: utraque
by cold, and the heat relaxes the same dissolved: each
vis pariter metuenda apibus; neque illæ nequicquam
power equally is to be dreaded by the bees; neither do they in vain
certatim linunt tenuia spiramenta cerâ in tectis, que
earnestly anoint the narrow openings with wax in their hives, and
explent oras fuco et floribus; que servant
fill the borders with moss and flowers; and they keep
gluten, collectum ad hæc ipsa munera, lentius e-
the glue, collected for these very purposes, more adhesive even
visco, et pice Phrygiæ Idæ. Sæpe etiam
than birdlime, and the pitch of Phrygian Ida. Often also

fodêre larem sub terrâ, latebris effossis (si
they have dug a dwelling-place beneath the earth, retreats being excavated (if
fama est vera), que penitus repertæ quo cavis
the report is true), and deeply have they been found both in hollow
pumicibus, que antro exesæ arboris. Tamen tu et
pumice-stones, and the cavity of a rotten tree. Yet do you also
unge rimosa cubilia circum levi limo, fovens,
smear their chinky hives around with light mud, cherishing *them*,
et superinjice raras frondes; neu sine taxum
and throw over *their hives* scattered leaves, nor permit a yew tree *to stand*
propius tectis, neve ure rubentes cancros foco,
near to *their* hives, nor burn reddening crabs in the fire,
neu crede altæ paludi, aut ubi odor cœni gravis,
nor trust *a hive* to the deep marsh, or where the stench of mud *is* offensive,
aut ubi concava saxa sonant pulsu, que imago vocis
or where the hollow rocks resound at the striking, and the echo of the voice
offensa resultat. Quod superest, ubi aureus
obstructed reverberates. What remains, when the bright
sol egit hiemem pulsam sub terras, que reclusit
sun has banished the winter driven beneath the earth, and laid open
cœlum æstivâ luce; continuo illæ peragrant saltus que
the heaven with summer light; forthwith they pass over the lawns and
silvas, que metunt purpureos flores, et leves libant summa
woods, and suck the purple flowers, and light they sip the surface
flumina. Hinc nescio quâ dulcedine lætæ,
of the streams. From these sources I know not by what delight rejoiced,
fovent progeniem que nidos; hinc excudunt
they feed *their* offspring and *their* hives, from these sources they form
recentes ceras arte, et fingunt tenacia mella. Hinc ubi
fresh wax by art, and make adhesive honey Henceforth when
jam suspexeris agmen emissum caveis, nare ad
now you shall behold a swarm let loose from their hives, to fly to
sidera cœli per liquidam æstatem, que obscuram
the stars of heaven through the clear atmosphere, and the dark
nubem trahi vento, contemplator semper
cloud *of them* to be wafted by the wind, observe *how* always
petunt dulces aquas et frondea tecta: tu
they seek sweet waters and leafy retreats *where they may settle*: do you
asperge jussos sapores huc, trita melisphylla, et ignobile
scatter the prescribed juices here, pounded balm, and the mean
gramen cerinthæ: que cie tinnitus, et quate cym-
plant of the honeywort. and excite rising sounds, and strike the
bala matris circum. Ipsæ consident medi
cymbals of the mother *of the Gods* around. They will light on the medi
catis sedibus; ipsæ condent sese in intima
cated seats; they will conceal themselves within the inmost parts
cunabula suo more. Autem sin exierint ad
of the hive in their own manner. But if they should go out to

pugnam (nam sæpe discordia incessit duobus regibus
battle (for often discord has come upon two kings
magno motu), continuo licet præsciscere longe
with great commotion), immediately you may foreknow long beforehand
que animos vulgi, et corda trepidantia bello;
both the tempers of the crowd, and *their* hearts eager for war;
namque ille Martius canor rauci æris increpat
for that martial sound of the hoarse trumpet arouses
morantes, et vox, imitata fractos sonitus tubarum,
the delaying, even a buz, imitating broken sounds of trumpets,
auditur. Tum trepidæ coëunt inter se, que
is heard Then trembling they assemble among themselves, and
coruscant pennis, que exacuunt spicula rostris,
shake in their wings, and sharpen their stings with their beaks,
que aptant lacertos, et densæ miscentur circa regem,
and prepare their claws, and condensed they muster around *their* king,
atque ad prætoria ipsa, que vocant hostem
even at *his* pavilion itself, and they call the enemy
magnis clamoribus. Ergo, ubi nactæ sudum ver,
with great cries. Therefore, when they have gained the serene spring
que patentes campos, erumpunt portis, concurritur,
and the open plains, they rush out from the gates, they run together;
sonitus fit in alto æthere; mistæ glomerantur in
a sound is made in the lofty sky; commingled they gather in
magnum orbem, que cadunt præcipites: non densior
a great cluster, and fall headlong: not more thick
grando aëre, nec tantum glandis pluit de concussâ
does hail *fall* from the air, nor does so much mast rain from the shaken
ilice. Ipsi per medias acies, insignibus
oak *The kings*, themselves *flying* through the midst of troops, with remarkable
alis, versant ingentes animos in angusto pectore; usque
wings, stir up great courage in a narrow breast; even
adeo obnixi non cedere, dum gravis victor subegit
thus striving not to yield, while the fierce conqueror compels
aut hos aut hos dare terga versa fugâ. Hi motus
either these or those to give their backs turned in flight. These motions
animorum, atque hæc tanta certamina, compressa jactu
of their minds, and these great contests, constrained by the throwing
exigui pulveris, quiescent. Verum ubi revocaveris
of a little sand, will cease. But when you shall have called back
ambos ductores acie, dede eum qui visus deterior
both leaders from battle, give him who has seemed the weaker
neci, ne prodigus obsit; sine melior regnet
to death, lest prodigal ne do injury; permit *that* the better may reign
in aulâ vacuâ. Alter erit ardens maculis squa-
in the hall free *from a rival.* The one will be glowing with spots
lentibus auro (nam sunt duo genera); hic melior,
covered with gold (for there are two kinds); this *is* the more valuable,

et insignis ore, et clarus rutilis squamis: ille
both remarkable for his countenance, and bright with glowing scales the
alter horridus desidiâ, que inglorius trahens latam alvum.
other hairy for sloth, and disgracefully dragging a broad belly.
Ut facies regum binæ, ita corpora gentis. Namque
As the forms of the kings are two, so *are* the bodies of the people. For
aliæ horrent, turpes ceu cum aridus viator venit ab
some *bees* are ugly, *being* filthy as when the thirsty traveller comes from
alto pulvere, et spuit terram sicco ore; aliæ
the deep dust, and spits the dirt from his dry mouth, the others
elucent, et coruscant fulgore, ardentes auro, et
shine, and glitter with brightness, glowing with gold, and
corpora lita paribus guttis. Hæc soboles
their bodies *are* marked with equal spots. This breed
potior; hinc, premes dulcia mella certo tempore
is the better, hence, you may press the sweet honey at a certain time
cœli; nec tantum dulcia quantum et liquida, et domi-
of the season; nor so much sweet as also clear, and about
tura durum saporem Bacchi. At cum examina
to subdue the harsh taste of the wine. But when the swarms
volant incerta, que ludunt cœlo, que contemnunt
fly irregularly, and sport along the sky, and disregard
favos, et relinquunt tecta frigida, prohibebis
their combs, and abandon their hives to the cold, you will constrain
instabiles animos inani ludo. Nec magnus
their wavering dispositions from the vain sport. Nor is it a great
labor prohibere, tu eripe alas regibus; non
task to constrain *them*, do you tear the wings from the kings; no
quisquam audebit ire altum iter illis cunctantibus,
any one will dare to go a long journey *while* they are delaying,
aut vellere signa castris. Horti halantes
or to tear up the standards from *their* camps. Let gardens smelling
croceis floribus invitent, et tutela Hellespontiaci
of saffron flowers invite *them*, and the guardianship of Hellespontic
Priapi, custos furum atque avium, cum salignâ
Priapus, the watchman of thieves and of birds, with his willow
falce, servet. Ipse cui talia curæ ferens
sickle, preserve *those gardens*. He to whom such *things are* a care bearing
thymum que pinos de altis montibus, serat late
thyme and pines from the lofty mountains, may plant them far
circum tecta. Ipse terat manum duro labore,
around the hives. Let him wear his hand with the hard labour *of planting*
ipse figat feraces plantas humo, et irriget amicos
let him place the fruitful plants in the ground, and diffuse friendly
imbres. Atque equidem, ni jam sub extremo fine
showers *around them*. And indeed, unless now about the last end
laborum, traham vela, et festinem advertere proram
of my labours, I should take in my sails, and hasten to turn the prow

terris; forsitan et canerem, quæ cura colendi orna-
to the land; perhaps also I might sing, what care of cultivating should
ret pingues hortos, que rosaria Pæsti, biferi;
adorn the rich gardens, and the rose-beds of Pæstum, bearing twice a year;
que quo modo intyba, et ripæ virides apio,
and in what manner the endives, and banks green with parsley,
gauderent, rivis potis, que cucumis tortus per
should rejoice, the streams being drunk up, and the cucumber winding through
herbam, cresceret in ventrem, nec tacuis-
the grass, should grow into a ventriform shape, nor would I have passed in si-
sem Narcissum comantem sera, aut vimen flexi acanthi,
lence the daffodil flowering late, or the vine of the yielding acanthus,
que pallentes hederas, et myrtos amantes litora. Nam sub
and the pale ivies, and myrtles loving the shores. For beneath
altis turribus Œbaliæ, qua niger Galesus humectat
the high towers of Tarentum, where the dark *stream* Galesus moistens
flaventia culta, memini me vidisse Corycium se-
the yellow cultivated *fields*, I call to mind that I have seen a Corycian old
nem, cui erant pauca jugera relicti ruris: illa seges
man, to whom were a few acres of untilled land: that land
nec fertilis juvencis, nec opportuna pecori, nec
neither *was* fit for bullocks, nor proper for flocks, nor
commoda Baccho. Tamen hic, premens olus rarum in
convenient for wine. Yet here, planting salad far apart among
dumis, que alba lilia circum, que verbenas, que
the bushes, and white lilies around, and vervain, and
vescum papaver, æquabat opes regum animis; que
the esculent poppy, he levelled the wealth of kings to his thoughts; and
revertens domum serâ nocte, onerabat mensas inemptis
returning home late at night, he loaded his tables with unbought
dapibus; primus carpere rosam vere, atque poma
food; *he was* the first to pluck the rose in spring, and fruits
autumno, et cum tristis hiems etiam nunc rumperet
in autumn, and when saddening winter still bursted
saxa frigore, et frænaret cursus aquarum glacie, ille
the rocks with cold, and restrained the flowing of waters by ice, he
jam tum tondebat comam mollis acanthi, increpitans
even then plucked the foliage of the soft acanthus, blaming
seram æstatem que morantes Zephyros. Ergo, idem
the late summer and delaying west winds. Therefore, the same
primus abundare fetis apibus, atque multo
was the first to abound in teeming bees, and an abundant
examine, et cogere spumantia mella pressis favis: illi
swarm, and to gather foaming honey from the pressed combs: for him
tiliæ atque uberrima pinus; que quot pomis ferti-
lime trees and the most productive pine; and with so many fruits as the
lis arbos induerat se in novo flore, tenebat totidem
productive bad clothed itself in the new flower, it retained just so many

matura autumno. Ille etiam distulit seras ulmos
ripened in autumn. He also set out late growing elms
in versum, que eduram pyrum, et spinos jam ferentes
in exact order, and the hardy pear, and thorn trees now bearing
pruna, que platanum jam ministrantem umbras potantibus.
plums, and the plane tree now supplying shades to drinkers
Verum equidem ipse, exclusus iniquis spatiis, prætereo
But indeed I, excluded by unequal space, pass over
hæc, atque relinquo memoranda post me
these *subjects*, and leave *them* to be commemorated after me
aliis. Nunc age, expediam quas naturas Jupiter ipse
by others. Now come, I will unfold what dispositions Jupiter himself
addidit apibus ; pro quâ mercede, secutæ canoros
has bestowed on bees; for which reward, *they* pursuing the tuneful
sonitus Curetum que crepitantia æra, pavere regem cœli
sounds of the Curetes and the rattling brass, fed the king of heaven
sub Dictæo antro. Solæ habent natos
beneath the Dictæan cave. *They* alone *of all animals* have children
communes, consortia tecta urbis, que agitant ævum
in common, common dwellings of a city, and pass their life
sub magnis legibus; et solæ novere patriam et
beneath important laws; and alone they have known their country and
certos penates; que memores hiemis venturæ, expe-
a certain habitation; and mindful of winter about to come, they
riuntur laborem æstate, et reponunt quæsita in
undergo labour in summer, and lay up *their* gains in
medium. Namque aliæ invigilant victu, et
a common stock. For some watch diligently for food, and
pacto fœdere exercentur agris ; pars, intra
by a fixed agreement are occupied in the fields; a part, within
septa domorum, ponunt lacrymam Narcissi,
the enclosures of their dwellings, lay up the tear of the Narcissus,
et lentum gluten de cortice, prima fundamina
and the clammy glue from the bark, for the first foundations
favis, deinde suspendunt tenaces ceras ; aliæ
for the honeycombs, then they hang around the adhesive wax; others
educunt adultos fetus, spem gentis ; aliæ stipant pu-
lead out the grown young, the hope of the race; others compress the
rissima mella, et distendunt cellas liquido nectare.
clearest honey, and swell out the cells with liquid nectar.
Sunt quibus custodia ad portas cecidit sorti;
There are *others* to whom guardianship at the gates falls by lot,
inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila cœli ; aut
and in turn they watch the waters and clouds of the sky; or
accipiunt onera venientum, aut agmine facto.
receive the loads of those coming, or a band being formed,
arcent fucos, ignavum pecus, a præsepibus. Opus
they drive off the drones, a slothful race, from the hives. The work

fervet; que fragrantia mella redolent thymo. Ac veluti,
glows: and the fragrant honey smells strongly of thyme. And as,
cum Cyclopes properant fulmina lentis massis,
when the Cyclops forge in haste thunderbolts from ductile masses,
alii accipiunt que reddunt auras taurinis follibus; alii
some receive and give back the air in bull skin bellows; others
tingunt stridentia æra lacu. Ætna gemit, incudibus
dip the hissing brass in the water. Ætna groans, their anvils
impositis; illi, inter sese, tollunt brachia magnâ
being placed; they, among themselves, raise their arms with great
vi in numerum, que versant ferrum tenaci
strength in order, and turn the iron with the grasping
forcipe: non aliter, si licet componere parva
tongs: not otherwise, if it is allowed to compare small *things*
magnis, innatus amor habendi urget Cecropias apes,
with great, the inborn love of possessing encourages the Athenian bees,
quamque suo munere. Oppida curæ gran-
each one in his own office. The hives *are* a care to the
dævis, et munire favos, et fingere Dædala tecta.
aged, both to fortify the combs, and to form artificial apartments.
At minores fessæ referunt se multâ
But the younger fatigued return in the advanced
nocte, plenæ crura thymo; pascuntur et arbuta
night, full as to their legs with thyme; they feed also on arbutes
passim, et glaucas salices, que casiam, que rubentem
every where, and green willows, and cassia, and the blushing
crocum, et pinguem tiliam, et ferrugineos hyacinthos.
crocus, and the rich lime tree, and dark red hyacinths.
Quies operum una omnibus, labor unus
Rest *from fatigue* of labours *is* the same to all, labour *is* the same
omnibus. Mane ruunt portis, nusquam
to all. In the morning they rush from their gates, *there is* nowhere
mora. Rursus, ubi Vesper admonuit easdem tandem
delay. Again, when evening has admonished the same at last
decedere campis e pastu, tum petunt tecta, tum
to depart from the fields from feeding, then they seek their hives, then
curant corpora; sonitus fit, quo mussant circum
they provide for their bodies; a noise is made, and they buzz around
oras et limina. Post ubi jam compo-
the borders and thresholds *of their hives.* Afterwards when now they have
suere se thalamis, siletur in noctem,
settled themselves in their apartments, there is silence for the night,
que suus sopor occupat fessos artus. Nec vero
and their own sleep occupies their wearied limbs. Nor indeed
pluviâ impendente, recedunt longius a stabulis
the rain threatening, do they retreat far from their dwellings,
aut credunt cœlo, Euris adventantibus; sed, tutæ
or trust to the sky, the east winds approaching; but safe

sub mœnibus urbis, aquantur circum, que tentant
beneath the ramparts of their city, they draw water around, and attempt
breves excursus: et sæpe tollunt lapillos, ut instabiles
short excursions: and often they take up little stones, as tottering
cymbæ saburram, fluctu jactante: librant sese
boats have ballast, the wave tossing: they poise themselves
his per inania nubila. Mirabere illum morem
with these through the empty clouds. You will wonder that that custom
placuisse apibus adeo, quod nec indulgent concubitu,
has pleased the bees so much, that neither do they indulge in marriage,
nec segnes solvunt corpora in Venerem, aut edunt
nor slothful do they relax their bodies in love, or produce
fetus nixibus. Verum ipsæ legunt natos e
their young by travail. But they gather their young from
foliis et suavibus herbis ore: ipsæ sufficiunt
leaves and sweet herbs with their mouth: they supply
regem que parvos Quirites; que refingunt aulas et
a king and little citizens; and rebuild *for them* halls and
cerea regna. Sæpe etiam attrivere alas errando
waxen kingdoms. Often also have they worn their wings in wandering
in duris cotibus, que ultro dedere animam sub fasce:
over hard cliffs, and voluntarily yielded their life under their burden:
tantus amor florum, et gloria generandi mellis. Ergo
so great is their love of flowers, and the glory of producing honey. Therefore
quamvis terminus angusti ævi excipiat ipsas (enim
although the boundary of a narrow life limit them (for
neque plus septima æstas ducitur), at genus manet
more *than* the seventh summer is passed over), yet the race remains
immortale, que fortuna domus stat per multos annos,
immortal, and the fortune of the house continues through many years,
et avi avorum numerantur. Præterea non
and grandfathers of grandfathers are numbered. Besides not
Ægyptus, et ingens Lydia, nec populi Parthorum,
Egypt, and great Lydia, nor the people of the Parthians,
aut Medius Hydaspes, sic observant regem. Rege
or Median Hydaspes, are so obedient to their king. Their king
incolumi, est una mens omnibus; amisso, rupere
being safe, there is one disposition to all; he being lost, they have broken
fidem; que ipsæ diripuere constructa mella, et solvere
their faith; and they have torn down their fabricated honey, and loosened
crates favorum. Ille custos operum; admiran-
the wattled texture of their combs. He *is* the keeper of their labours; they ad-
tur illum; et omnes circumstant denso fremitu, que
mire him; and all stand around with frequent buzzing, and
frequentes stipant, et sæpe attollunt humeris,
in great numbers guard *him*, and often *they* raise *him* on their shoulders
et objectant corpora bello, que petunt pulchram
and expose their bodies *to death* in war, and seek a glorious

mortem per vulnera. Quidem, his signis,
death through wounds. Some, *induced* by these signs,
atque secuti hæc exempla, dixere, partem
and reflecting on these examples *of prudence*, have declared, that a portion
divinæ mentis, et æthereos haustus, esse api-
of the divine mind, and celestial emanations, belong to
bus; namque Deum ire per omnes, que terras, que
bees; for that God passes through all, both the earth, and
tractus maris, que profundum cœlum. Hinc pecu
the regions of the sea, and the exalted sky. That from him
des, armenta, viros, omne genus ferarum, quemque
flocks, herds, men, every kind of wild beasts, *and* every individual
nascentem, arcessere tenues vitas sibi. Sci-
coming into the world attract their delicate lives to themselves. Foras-
licet deinde omnia reddi, ac resoluta
much as *they have said* that afterwards all things are restored, and being dissolved
referri huc; nec esse locum morti; sed
are brought back here, and that there is not a state of annihilation; but
viva volare in numerum sideris, atque succedere alto
that alive they fly *each* into the order of his star, and lodge in high
cœlo. Si quando relines angustam sedem,
heaven. If at any time you will break open the narrow dwelling *of the bees*,
que mella servata thesauris, prius fove ore
and *plunder* the honey stored in their treasuries, first hold in your mouth
haustus aquarum, sparsus, que prætende
draughts of water, sprinkling them, and carry before *you*
manu fumos sequaces. Bis cogunt
with your hand smoke pursuing *them*. Twice they *who keep bees* collect
gravidos fetus: duo tempora messis; simul Tay-
their heavy produce *there are* two times of honey-harvest; as soon as Tay-
gete, Pleias, ostendit honestum os terris, et reppulit
gete, the Pleiad, has shown her beautiful face to the earth, and driven back
spretos amnes Oceani pede; aut ubi eadem, fugiens
the spurned waters of the ocean with her foot; or when the same, yielding to
sidus aquosi piscis, descendit tristior cœlo
the constellation of the watery fish descends more sad from the sky
in hibernas undas. Est illis ira supra modum, que
into the wintery waters. There is to them rage above measure, and
læsæ inspirant venenum morsibus, et, affixæ
wounded they dart in poison by stinging, and, fastened
venis, relinquunt cæca spicula, que ponunt
to the veins, they leave their hidden stings, and lay down
animas in vulnere. Sin metues duram hiemem,
their lives in the wound But if you shall dread the pinching winter,
que parces futuro, que miserabere contusos
and will spare for the future, and will pity them drooping
animos, et fractas res, at quis dubitet suffire
courage, and impaired state, yet who can hesitate to perfume

thymo, et recidere inanes ceras? nam sæpe
them with thyme, and to cut off the empty wax? for often
ignotus stellio adedit favos, cubilia congesta
a skulking lizard consumes the honeycombs, and their cells *are* filled
blattis lucifugis; que fucus immunis sedens
with moths avoiding the light; and the drone free from *labour* sitting
ad aliena pabula, aut asper crabro imparibus armis
at another's honey, or the cruel hornet with unequal arms
immiscuit se, aut durum genus tineæ; aut aranea,
has joined himself in battle, or the direful race of the moth; or the spider,
invisa Minervæ, suspendit laxos casses in foribus. Quo
hateful to Minerva, hangs his loose nets on the doors. By how much
magis fuerint exhaustæ, hoc acrius omnes
the more they shall have been exhausted, by so much the more actively all
incumbent sarcire ruinas lapsi generis, que complebunt
will strive to supply the ruins of the fallen race, and they will fill
foros, et texent horrea floribus. Si vero
the cells, and will build combs from flowers. If indeed
(quoniam vita tulit nostros casus apibus
(since life has introduced our misfortunes to the bees
quoque) corpora languebunt tristi morbo, quod jam
also) their bodies shall faint with sad disease, this now
poteris cognoscere non dubiis signis: continuo est
you may know by undoubted signs. in the first place there is
ægris alius color; horrida macies deformat vultum;
to the sick another colour, dreadful leanness deforms their countenance;
tum exportant corpora carentum luce tectis, et
then they bear off the bodies of those deprived of life from the hives, and
ducunt tristia funera; aut illæ, connexæ pedibus, pendent
lead out sad funerals, or they, united by the feet, hang
ad limina, aut omnes cunctantur intus in clausis
at the doors, or all stay within in their closed
ædibus, que ignavæ fame, et pigræ frigore
dwellings, both slothful through hunger, and dull cold
contracto. Tum gravior sonus auditur, que
being caught. Then a deeper sound is heard, and
susurrant tractim, ut quondam frigidus Auster
they buzz continually, as when the cool south wind
immurmurat silvis; ut mare solicitum stridet, undis
rustles in the woods, as the sea agitated roars, the waves
refluentibus; ut rapidus ignis æstuat clausis
flowing back; as the rapidly spreading fire rages in the enclosed
fornacibus. Hic jam suadebo incendere galbaneos
furnaces. Here. now I will advise *you* to burn galbanian
odores, que inferre mella arundineis canalibus, ultro
odours, and to bring honey *to them*, in reedy troughs, voluntarily
hortantem, et vocantem fessas ad nota pabula. Et
encouraging, and calling *them* languid to the known food. And

proderit admiscere tunsum saporem gallæ, que arentes
it will profit to intermingle the expressed juice of a gall, and dried
rosas, aut defruta pinguia multo igni, vel passos
roses, or boiled wine *made* rich by much fire, or dried
racemos de Psythiâ vite, que Cecropium thymum,
clusters of grapes from the Psythian vine, and Cecropian thyme,
et grave olentia centaurea. Est etiam flos
and the strong scented centaury. There is also the flower
in pratis, cui amello agricolæ fecere
star-wort in the meadows, to which star-wort the farmers have given
nomen; herba facilis quærentibus; namque tollit
its name, a plant plain to those seeking *it;* for it rears
ingentem silvam de uno cespite, ipse aureus;
a great number of stalks from one bushy root, itself of a golden colour;
sed in foliis, quæ plurima funduntur circum,
but in its leaves, which in great abundance are spread around,
purpura nigræ violæ sublucet. Sæpe aræ
the purple of the dark violet shines. Often the altars
Deûm ornatæ torquibus nexis. Sapor
of the Gods *are* ornamented with wreaths woven from it. The taste
asper in ore; pastores legunt illum in ton-
is bitter in the mouth; the shepherds gather it in the
sis vallibus, et prope curva flumina Mellæ.
new-mowed valleys, and near the winding streams of Mella.
Incoque radices hujus odorato Baccho, que ap-
Boil the roots of it with fragrant wine, and
pone, pabula, plenis canistris
place *them*, as nourishment *for the bees*, in full baskets
in foribus. Sed si omnis proles subito defecerit
before the doors. But if all the stock suddenly shall fail
quem, nec habebit unde genus novæ stirpis
any one, and he shall not have *the means* whence the race of a new stock
revocetur; tempus et pandere memoranda
may be restored; *it will be* time even to lay open the memorable
inventa Arcadii magistri, quoque modo jam
discoveries of the Arcadian master, and by what method now
insincerus cruor sæpe tulerit apes cæsis juvencis;
putrid blood often has bred bees from slain bullocks,
expediam omnem famam altius, repetens ab
I will trace the whole report at large, rehearsing *it* from
primâ origine. Nam qua fortunata gens Pellæi Cano-
its first original. For where the happy nation of Pellæan Cano-
pi accolit Nilum, stagnantem effuso
pus dwells near the Nile, laying under water *the country* with an overflowing
flumine, et vehitur circum sua rura pictis phaselis;
stream, and sails around its own fields in painted galleys
que qua vicinia pharetratæ Persidis urget,
and where the neighbourhood of quivered Persia is hard by

et fecundat viridem Ægyptum nigrâ arenâ, et
that nation, and enriches verdant Egypt with black mud, and
amnis, devexus usque a coloratis Indis, ruens, dis-
the river, poured down even from the tawny Indians, rushing, runs
currit in septem diversa ora; omnis regio jacit
out into seven different mouths, all the country places
certam salutem in hâc arte. Primum exiguus locus
sure relief in this art. First a small place
eligitur, atque contractus ad ipsos usus; premunt hunc
is selected, and procured for these purposes; they enclose this
locum imbrice, que angusti tecti, que arctis parietibus;
place with the tile, both of a narrow roof, and with closed walls;
et addunt quatuor fenestras obliquâ luce a quatuor
and they add four windows with transverse light from the four
ventis. Tum vitulus, jam curvans cornua fronte,
winds. Then a steer, now bending his horns in his forehead,
bimâ quæritur: geminæ nares, et
two years old is sought out both his nostrils *are closed*, and
300 spiritus oris obstruitur huic reluctanti multa,
the breath of his mouth is obstructed to him struggling much.
que vicera, tunsa per integram pellem, solvuntur
and his entrails, beaten through his unbroken skin, are burst *within*
perempto plagis. Linquunt positum sic in clauso,
him killed by blows. They leave *him* laid out thus in an enclosed
et subjiciunt costis ramea fragmenta, thymum,
place, and place beneath his ribs branchy fragments *of trees*, thyme,
que recentes casias. Hoc geritur Zephyris primum
and fresh cassia. This is done the west winds first
impellentibus undas, antequam prata rubeant novis
driving the waves, before the meadows blush with new
coloribus, antequam garrula hirundo suspendat nidum
colours, before the chattering swallow hangs his nest
tignis. Interea tepefactus humor in teneris
from the rafters. In the mean time the warm moisture in his tender
ossibus æstuat; et animalia visenda miscentur miris
bones ferments; and animals to be wondered at are mustered in strange
310 modis, trunca pedum primo, et mox stridentia
ways, short in their feet at first, and soon after buzzing
pennis, magis que magis carpunt tenuem aëra; donec, ut
with wings, more and more they enjoy the light air; until, as
imber effusus æstivis nubibus, erupere; aut ut
a shower poured out from summer clouds, they have burst forth; or as
sagittæ pulsante nervo, si quando leves Parthi
arrows from the impelling string, if at any time the light Parthians
ineunt prima prælia. Musæ, quis, quis Deus extudit
enter on their first contests Ye Muses, what, what God invented
hanc artem nobis? unde nova experientia hominum
this art for us? whence *does* this new experience of men

cepit ingressus? Pastor Aristæus, fugiens Peneïa
take its origin? The shepherd Aristæus, flying from Peneian
Tempe, apibus amissis, que morbo que fame, ut
Tempe, his bees being lost, both by disease and by hunger, as
fama, astitit tristis ad sacrum caput extremi amnis,
the report is, stood mournful by the sacred fountain of the rising river,
querens multa: atque affatus parentem hâc
complaining much: and having accosted his mother with this
voce: Mater Cyrene, mater, quæ tenes ima
address: O mother Cyrene, O mother, who inhabitest the depths
hujus gurgitis, quid genuisti me, invisum fatis, præ-
of this pool, why did you bear me, hateful to the fates, from
clarâ stirpe Deorum, si modo Thymbræus Apollo,
the renowned race of the gods, if now Thymbræan Apollo,
quem perhibes, est pater? aut quo est amor nostri
whom you declare *my father*, is my father? or whither is the love of us
pulsus tibi? quid jubebas me sperare cœlum?
banished from you? why did you command me to hope for heaven?
En, te matre, relinquo hunc honorem ipsum mortalis
Lo, you being my mother, I yield this honour itself of mortal
vitæ, quem solers custodia frugum et pecudum vix
life, which the diligent care of fruits and cattle scarcely
extuderat tentanti omnia. Quin age, et
had struck out *for me* attempting all *things*. But come on, and
ipsa erue felices silvas manu; fer inimicum
do you tear up these happy groves with your hand; bear hostile
ignem stabulis, atque interfice messes; ure
to *my* ox-stalls, and destroy *my* ripe corn; burn
sata, et molire validam bipennem in vites;
my standing corn, and wield the strong axe against *my* vines,
si tanta tædia meæ laudis ceperunt te. At mater
if so great neglect of my praise has seized you. But *his* mother
sensit sonitum sub thalamo alti fluminis: circum
heard the sound beneath the chamber of the deep river. around
eam nymphæ carpebant Milesia vellera, fucata saturo
her the nymphs were carding Milesian fleeces, dyed with the rich
colore hyali: que Drymo, que Xantho, que Ligea, que
colour of sea-green: both Drymo, and Xantho, and Ligea, and
Phyllodoce, effusæ nitidam cæsariem per candida
Phyllodoce, disheveling their shining hair over their white
colla; Nesæe que Spio, que Thalia que Cymodoce, que
necks: Nesæe and Spio, and Thalia and Cymodoce, and
Cydippe, et flava Lycorias; altera virgo, altera tum
Cydippe, and beautiful Lycorias, the one a maid, the other then
experta primos labores Lucinæ, que Clio,
having experienced the first labours of Lucina and Clio
et Beroë soror, ambæ Oceanitides, ambæ auro,
also Beroë her sister, both daughters of Oceanus both adorned with gold.

ambæ incinctæ pictis pellibus ; atque Ephyre, atque
both girt with painted skins, and Ephyre, and
Opis, et Asia Deïopeia, et velox Arethusa, sagittis
Opis, and Asia Deiopeia, and swift Arethusa, her arrows
tandem positis : inter quas Clymene narrabat
at length being laid aside : among whom Clymene was relating
inanem curam Vulcani, que dolos Martis, et dulcia
the vain care of Vulcan, and the deceits of Mars, and his pleasant
furta, que numerabat densos amores Divûm
thefts, and was enumerating the many loves of the gods
Chao : dum captæ quo carmine devolvunt mollia
from Chaos. whilst delighted by this song they wind off their soft
pensa fusis, luctus Aristæi iterum impulit
tasks from *their* spindles, the complaint of Aristæus again struck
maternas aures, que omnes vitreis sedilibus
his mother's ears, and all in their glassy seats
obstupuere : sed ante alias sorores, Arethusa prospiciens,
were amazed but before the other sisters, Arethusa looking out,
extulit flavum caput summâ undâ ; et procul,
raised her beautiful head from the surface of the water ; and afar off,
O soror Cyrene, non frustra exterrita tanto gemitu,
said O sister Cyrene, not in vain alarmed by so great mourning,
Aristæus ipse, tua maxima cura, tristis, stat lacrymans
Aristeus himself, thy greatest care, sad, stands weeping
tibi, ad undam genitoris Penei, et dicit te crudelem
to you, at the fountain head of your father Peneus, and calls you cruel
nomine. Mater, percussa mentem novâ formidine,
by name. The mother, struck in her mind by sudden fear,
ait huic : Age, duc, duc ad nos ; fas illi tangere
said to her. Come, lead, lead him to us, it is allowed for him to reach
limina Divûm. Simul jubet alta flumina
the courts of the gods. At the same time she orders the deep rivers
discedere late, qua juvenis inferret gressus. At
to withdraw on either side, where the youth should direct his steps. But
unda, curvata in faciem montis, circumstetit illum, que
the water, being arched into the form of a mountain, surrounded him, and
accepit vasto sinu, que misit sub amnem.
received *him* in its vast bosom, and conveyed *him* beneath the river.
Jamque ibat mirans domum genetricis, et humida
And now he went admiring the palace of his mother, and the liquid
regna, que lacus clausos speluncis, que sonantes lucos,
realms, and the lakes enclosed in caverns, and the sounding groves,
et, stupefactus ingenti motu aquarum, spectabat
and, astonished at the great commotion of the waters, beheld
omnia flumina labentia sub magnâ terrâ, diversa
all the rivers gliding beneath the great earth, distinguished
locis ; que Phasim que Lycum, et caput,
in their places both Phasis and Lycus and the fountain

unde Enipeus primum erumpit se, unde pater
whence Enipeus first bursts itself, whence father
Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluenta, que Hypanis
Tiber, and whence Anio's stream, and Hypanis
sonans saxosum, que Mysus Caïcus, et
roaring among the rocks, and Mysian Caïcus, and
Eridanus, taurino vultu, auratus gemina cornua,
Eridanus, with his bull-like countenance, gilded *as to* his two horns,
quo non alius amnis influit violentior per
than which not any river flows more violently through
pinguia culta in purpureum mare. Postquam
fruitful cultivated *fields* into the purple sea. After
perventum est in tecta thalami pendentia pu-
he had come to the roof of her grot hanging with pu-
mice, et Cyrene cognovit inanes fletus nati,
mice stones, and Cyrene had known the vain complaints of her son,
germanæ dant liquidos fontes manibus, ordine, que
her sisters pour pure waters on his hands, in order, and
ferunt mantilia tonsis villis. Pars onerant mensas
bring towels with soft nap. A part load the tables
epulis, et reponunt plena pocula. Aræ adolescunt
with feasts, and replace the full bowls. The altars blaze
Panchæis ignibus. Et mater ait; cape carchesia
with Panchæan fires. Also the mother says; take goblets
Mæonii Bacchi, libemus Oceano. Simul
of Mæonion wine, let us make a libation to Oceanus. At once
ipsa precatur que Oceanum, patrem rerum, que sorores
she prays both Oceanus, the parent of things, and the sister
nymphas, quæ centum silvas, quæ servant
nymphs, who *rule over* an hundred woods, who preside over
centum flumina. Ter perfudit ardentem Vestam
an hundred streams. Thrice she sprinkled glowing Vesta
liquido nectare; ter flamma subjecta ad summum
with pure nectar; thrice the flame being roused to the top
tecti reluxit: quo omine firmans animum, ipsa
of the roof shone forth: by which omen confirming her mind, she
sic incipit: In Carpathio gurgite Neptuni, est vates,
thus began; In the Carpathian gulf of Neptune, is a prophet,
cæruleus Proteus, qui metitur magnum æquor piscibus,
azure Proteus, who measures the great sea with fishes,
et juncto curru bipedum equorum. Hic nunc
and a yoked chariot of two-footed horses. He now
revisit portus Emathiæ, que patriam Pallenen: et
revisits the harbours of Emathia, and his country Pallene: and we
nymphæ, et grandævus Nereus ipse, veneramur hunc;
nymphs, and the aged Nereus himself, worship him;
namque vates novit omnia quæ sint, quæ fuerint,
for the prophet knows all *things* which are, which have been,

quæ trahantur, mox ventura: quippe ita
which are continued, presently about to come to pass: for thus
visum est Neptuno, cujus immania armenta et turpes
it seemed good to Neptune, whose huge herds and shapeless
phocas pascit sub gurgite. Nate, hic prius capiendus
seals he feeds beneath the pool. O son, he first is to be taken
tibi vinclis, ut expediat omnem causam morbi, quo
by you in chains, that he may unfold all the cause of the disease, and
secundet eventus. Nam non dabit ulla præcepta sine
favour the event. For he will not give any commands without
vi, neque flectes illum orando; tende duram
violence, nor can you influence him by entreaty; apply severe
vim et vincula capto: doli circum hæc
force and chains to him taken: his frauds about these
inanes demum frangentur. Ego ipsa, cum sol
becoming vain at last will be destroyed. I myself, when the sun
accenderit medios æstus, cum herbæ sitiunt, et jam
has kindled his meridian heat, when the grass dries up, and now
umbra est gratior pecori, ducam te in secreta
the shade is more grateful to the flock, will lead thee into the retirement
senis, quo fessus recipit se ab undis, ut
of the old man, whither wearied he withdraws himself from the waves, that
facile aggrediare jacentem somno. Verum ubi tene-
easily you may attack him reclining in sleep. But when you
bis correptum manibus, quo vinclis, tum variæ
shall hold him seized with *your* hands, and chains, then varied
species atque ora ferarum illudent. Enim subito
forms and countenances of wild beasts will deceive *you*. For suddenly
fiet horridus sus, quo atra tigris, quo squamosus
he will become a rough bear, and black tiger, and a scaly
draco, et leæna fulvâ cervice; aut dabit acrem sonitum
dragon, and a lioness of yellow neck; or will give the violent sound
flammæ, atque ita excidet vinclis; aut dilapsus in
of flame, and thus will escape from chains; or gliding into
tenues aquas abibit. Sed quanto magis ille vertet
the light waters he shall escape. But by how much the more he shall change
se in omnes formas, tanto magis, nate, contende tena-
himself into all shapes, so much the more, O son, stretch the grasp-
cia vincla, donec erit talis, corpore mutato, qualem
ing chains, until he shall be such, his body being changed, as
videris cum tegeret lumina, somno incepto.
you may have seen him when he covered his eyes, sleep having begun
Ait hæc, et diffudit liquidum
to overpower him. She said these *things*, and poured around the liquid
odorem ambrosiæ, quo perduxit totum corpus
odour of ambrosia, with which she anointed the entire body
nati; at dulcis aura spiravit illi crinibus compo-
of her son; but the pleasant gale breathed on him from his locks disposed

sitis, atque habilis vigor venit membris. Est ingens
in order, and a vigorous strength came to his limbs. There is a great
specus in latere exesi montis, quo plurima
den in the side of an excavated mountain, where in great abundance
unda cogitur vento, que scindit sese in
the water is collected by the wind, and divides itself into
reductos sinus; olim tutissima statio nautis deprensis.
retired bays; formerly a very safe station for sailors caught *in a storm.*
Proteus tegit se objice vasti saxi. Hic
Proteus conceals himself by the projection of a great rock. Here
nympha collocat juvenem aversum a lumine, in late-
the nymph places the youth turned away from the light, in dark
bris, ipsa resistit procul obscura nebulis. Jam rapidus
ness, she stands back afar off darkened by mists. Now the rapid
Sirius, torrens sitientes Indos, ardebat cœlo, et igneus
dog-star, burning the thirsty Indians, glowed in the sky, and the fiery
sol hauserat medium orbem; herbæ arebant, et radii
sun had finished half his circuit; the grass dried up, and the rays
coquebant cava flumina tepefacta faucibus
of the sun boiled the hollow streams warmed in their channels
siccis ad limum; cum Proteus ibat e fluctibus petens
dried to clay; when Proteus went from the waves seeking
consueta antra. Humida gens vasti ponti,
his accustomed cave. The watery nation of the vast sea,
exsultans circum eum, dispergit amarum rorem. Phocæ
exulting around him, scattered the briny dew. Seals
sternunt se, diversæ in litore. Ipse, velut olim
stretch themselves, scattered along the shore. He, as when
custos stabuli in montibus, ubi vesper reducit
the keeper of a stall upon the mountains, when the evening brings back
vitulos e pastu ad tecta, que agni acuunt lupos,
the calves from pasture to shelter, and the lambs provoke the wolves,
balatibus auditis, considit medius scopulo, que
their bleatings being heard, sits in the midst on a rock, and
recenset numerum. Cujus, quoniam
counts up the number *of his flock.* Of *confining* whom, because
facultas oblata est Aristæo; vix passus senem
opportunity was offered to Aristæus; hardly did he suffer the old man
componere defessa membra, ruit cum magno
to rest his wearied limbs, he rushes on with a great
clamore, que occupat jacentem manicis. Contra, ille,
cry, and seizes him reclining in chains. On the other hand, he,
non immemor suæ artis, transformat sese
not unmindful of his art, converts himself *into*
omnia miracula rerum, que ignem que horribilem
all the wonders of *strange* things, both fire and a dreadful
feram, que liquentem fluvium. Verum ubi nulla fallacia
wild beast, and a flowing river. But when no deception

reperit fugam, victus, redit in sese, atque tan
provided escape, overcome, he returned to himself, and a
dem locutus ore hominis: Quisnam jussit te
ength spoke with the voice of a man: Who has commanded you
confidentissime juvenum, adire nostras domos?
most confident of youth, to approach our dwellings?
quidve petis hinc? inquit. At ille ait: Proteu, scis,
or what do you seek here? he said. But he said: Proteus, you know,
ipse scis, neque est cuiquam fallere te; sed tu desine
you know, nor is it for any one to deceive you; but do you cease
velle: secuti præcepta Deûm, venimus huc quæ-
to desire *it:* pursuing the commands of the gods, we have come hither to
situm oracula lapsis rebus. Effatus tantum,
question the oracles about our fallen affairs. Having said only
ad hæc denique vates intorsit oculos, ardentes
this, at these *words* finally the prophet turned his eyes, glowing
glauco lumine; et frendens gravîter, sic resolvit
with azure light; and gnashing his teeth violently, thus he opened
ora fatis: Iræ non nullius numinis exercent
his mouth to the fates: The rage of no *subordinate* deity persecutes
te; luis magna commissa: Orpheus, miserabilis,
you; you suffer for great offences: Orpheus, wretched,
haudquaquam ob meritum, suscitat tibi has
by no means on account of *his* desert, excites against you these
pœnas, ni fata resistant; et sævit graviter
punishments, unless the fates should oppose; and rages fiercely
pro conjuge raptâ. Illa puella, quidem, moritura,
for his wife stolen *from him.* The maid, indeed, about to die,
dum præceps fugeret te per flumina, non vidit, ante
while headlong she fled thee along the rivers, did not see, before
pedes in altâ herbâ, immanem hydrum servantem
her feet among the high grass, a dreadful water-snake guarding
ripas. At chorus Dryadum, æqualis, implêrunt
the banks. But the band of Dryads, her associates, filled
supremos montes clamore: Rhodopeïæ arces flerunt,
the loftiest mountains with *their* cry: the Rhodopeïan rocks wept,
que alta Pangæa, et Mavortia tellus Rhesi, atque Getæ,
and lofty Pangæa, and the martial land of Rhesus, and the Getæ,
atque Hebrus, atque Actias Orythyia. Ipse solans ægrum
and Hebrus, and Attic Orythia. He assuaging *his* pining
amorem cavâ testudine, te dulcis conjux, secum
love with his hollow shell, *sang of* thee O sweet wife, by himself
in solo litore, te die veniente, canebat te
on the lonely shore, *he sang of* thee the day approaching, he sang of thee
decedente. Ingressus Tænarias fauces, alta ostia
the day departing. Having entered the Tænarian straits, the high gates
Ditis, et lucum caligantem nigrâ formidine, adiit
of Pluto, and the grove dark with gloomy horror, he approached

que Manes, que tremendum regem, que corda nescia
both the manes, and the dreaded king, and hearts not known
mansuescere humanis precibus. At tenues umbræ,
to become softened by human prayers. But the light shades,
commotæ cantu, que simulacra carentum luce, ibant
being moved by his song, and the ghosts of those deprived of life, went
de imis sedibus Erebi; quam multa millia avium
from the lowest mansions of Erebus; as many thousands of birds
condunt se in silvis, ubi vesper aut hibernus
conceal themselves in the woods, when evening or a wintry
imber agit de montibus; matres atque viri, que
rain drives *them* from the mountains; mothers and husbands, and
corpora magnanimûm heroum defuncta vitâ, pueri,
the bodies of high-minded heroes deprived of life, boys,
que innuptæ puellæ; que juvenes impositi
and unmarried maids; and youth placed
rogis. ante ora parentum quos niger
on funeral piles before the faces of their parents whom the dark
limus, et deformis arundo Cocyti, que inamabilis palus,
clay, and mishapen reed of Cocytus, and the unlovely lake,
tardâ undâ, circum alligat, et Styx novies inter-
with slow *moving* wave, around hems in, and Styx nine times flowing
fusa coërcet. Quin domus ipsæ, atque
between restrains. But the mansions themselves, and
intima Tartara lethi, que Eumenides implexæ
the inmost Tartarean *depths* of death, and the Furies intertwining
cæruleos angues crinibus, obstupuere; que Cerberus
azure snakes in *their* hair, were astounded; and Cerberus
inhians tenuit tria ora; atque rota Ixionii
gaping wide restrained his three mouths; and the whirling of Ixion's
orbis constitit cantu. Jamque referens pedem,
wheel was stayed by his song. And now withdrawing his foot,
evaserat omnes casus; que Eurydice reddita
he had escaped all casualties; and Euridice restored
veniebat ad superas auras, sequens pone; namque
approached to the upper air, following behind; for
Proserpina dederat hanc legem; cum subita dementia
Proserpine had given this condition; when sudden madness
cepit incautum amantem, ignoscenda quidem, si
seized the inconsiderate lover, pardonable indeed, if
Manes scirent ignoscere. Restitit, que immemor,
he Shades' knew how to pardon. He stopped, both thoughtless
neu! que victus animi, respexit suam Ery-
alas! and overcome in mind, he looked back upon his Ery-
dicen jam sub luce ipsâ: ibi omnis labor effusus,
dice now on the verge of the light itself: there all his labour was lost,
atque fœdera immitis tyranni rupta, que fragor
and the conditions of the merciless tyrant were broken, and a noise

ter auditus Avernis stagnis. Illa inquit,
thrice was heard in the Avernian pools. She said, *Unhappy hus-*
Quis perdidit et me, miseram, et te, Orpheu
band! who has ruined both me, wretched, and yourself, O Orpheus!
quis tantus furor? En iterum crudelia Fata vocant
what great madness *is this?* Lo again the pitiless Fates call
me retro, que somnus condit natantia lumina Jamque
me back, and sleep closes my flowing eyes. And now
vale: feror circumdata ingenti nocte; que tendens
farewell: I am borne away surrounded by extensive night; and stretching
invalidas palmas tibi, heu! non tua. Dixit:
my powerless hands to you, alas! not your own. She said:
et subito fugit diversa ex oculis, ceu fumus
and suddenly fled a different way from his eyes, as smoke
commixtus in tenues auras; neque præterea vidit
commingled in the thin air; nor more did she see
illum, prensantem umbras nequicquam, et volentem
him, grasping the shades in vain, and wishing
dicere multa; nec portitor Orci passus
to say many things: nor did the ferryman of hell suffer *him*
amplius tansire objectam paludem. Quid faceret?
any more to pass over the intervening lake. What could he do?
quo ferret se, conjuge bis raptâ?
whither could he withdraw himself, his wife twice snatched away?
quo fletu Manes? quâ voce moveret
by what weeping *could he soothe* the Shades? by what language could he move
numina? Illa quidem, jam frigida, nabat Stygiâ
the gods? She indeed, already dead, sailed in the Stygian
cymbâ. Perhibent, illum flevisse septem totos menses ex
boat. They say, that he wept seven whole months in
ordine, sub aëriâ rupe, ad undam deserti Strymonis,
succession, beneath a high rock, by the wave of the Strymon,
et evolvisse hæc sub gelidis antris, mulcentem
and mused on these *griefs* beneath the cold caves, soothing
tigres, et agentem quercus carmine: qualis
the tigers, and leading the oaks with *his* song: as
Philomela, mœrens sub populeâ umbrâ, queritur
Philomela, mourning beneath the poplar shade, laments
amissos fetus, quos durus arator, observans implumes
her lost young, which the cruel ploughman finding unfeathered
nido, detraxit; at illa flet noctem, que
in the nest, took out; but she mourns *through* the night, and
sedens ramo, integrat miserabile carmen, et implet
sitting on a branch, renews her wretched song, and fills
loca late mœstis questibus. Nulla Venus,
the places far around with mournful complaints. No love,
que nulli Hymenæi, flexere animum. Solus lustrabat
and no nuptial rites, moved his mind. Alone he surveyed

Hyperboreas glacies, que nivalem Tanaïm, que arva
the northern ice, and the snowy Tanaïs, and the fields
nunquam viduata Riphæis pruinis, querens Eurydicen
never bereaved of Riphean frosts. lamenting that Eurydice
raptam, atque dona Ditis irrita; quo
had been taken, and that the rant of Pluto *was* unavailing, which
munere spreto, matres Ciconum, inter sa-
rite being despised, the dames of the Ciconians, at the sa-
cra Deûm que orgia Bacchi, nocturni, sparsere
cred rites of the gods and orgies of Bacchus, celebrated in the night, scattered
juvenem discerptum per latos agros. Tum
the youth torn *in pieces* through the broad fields. Then
quoque cum Oëagrius Hebrus, portans caput, revulsum
also when Oëagrian Hebrus, floating *his* head, torn
a marmoreâ cervice, medio gurgite, volveret,
from his beautiful neck, in the midst of its stream, rolled it along,
vox ipsa, et frigida lingua, vocabat Eurydicen, ah!
his voice itself, and cold tongue, called Eurydice, alas!
miseram Eurydicen, animâ fugiente; ripæ
unhappy Eurydice, while his soul was departing; the banks
referebant Eurydicen toto flumine. Proteus
re-echoed Eurydice through all the stream. Proteus *said*
hæc, et dedit se jactu in altum æquor;
these *words*, and plunged himself by a leap into the deep sea;
quaque dedit torsit spumantem undam sub
and where he cast himself he turned the foaming wave round
vertice. At Cyrene non: namque affa-
his head. But Cyrene *did* not: for she ac-
ta timentem ultro: Nate, licet depo-
costed her trembling *son* voluntarily: O son, it is allowed to you to lay
nere tristes curas animo. Hæc omnis causa mor
aside mournful cares from your mind. This *is* all the cause of your
bi; hinc nymphæ, cum quibus illa agitabat choros
grief; hence the nymphs, with whom she exercised dances
in altis lucis, misere miserabile exitium apibus.
in the deep groves, sent wretched desolation to the bees.
Tu supplex tende munera, petens pacem, et venerare
Do you humbly present offerings, suing for peace, and venerate
faciles Napæas, namque dabunt veniam
the kindly wood nymphs: for they will grant pardon
votis, que remittent iras. Sed dicam prius
to your vows, and will relax their wrath. But I shall declare first
ordine, qui sit modus orandi. Delige quatuor
in order, what may be the method of entreating. Select four
eximios tauros præstanti corpore, qui nunc depascunt
choice bulls of a comely form, which now feed upon

summa viridis Lycæi, et totidem juvencas
the heights of green Lycæus, and as many heifers
cervice intactâ. Constitue quatuor aras his ad alta
with necks untouched. Place four altars by them at the lofty
delubra Dearum, et demitte sacrum cruorem
shrines of the goddesses, and let out the sacred blood
jugulis; que desere ipsa corpora boum frondoso
from *their* throats; and leave the bodies of the cattle in the leafy
luco. Post, ubi nona Aurora ostenderit suos ortus,
grove. Afterwards, when the ninth morning has displayed her dawn,
mittes Letnæa papavera inferias Orphei,
you shall present Lethean poppies as funeral offerings to Orpheus,
venerabere placatam Eurydicen, vitulâ cæsâ, et
you shall venerate appeased Eurydice, a calf being slain, and
mactabis nigram ovem, que revises lucum.
shall sacrifice a black sheep, and shall revisit the grove.
Haud mora: continuo facessit præcepta matris;
There is no delay: forthwith he executes the orders of his mother;
venit ad delubra; excitat monstratas aras, ducit quatuor
comes to the shrines; erects the appointed altars, leads out four
eximios tauros præstanti corpore, et totidem
choice bulls of excellent body, and as many
juvencas cervice intactâ. Post, ubi nona
heifers with their necks untouched. Afterwards, when the ninth
Aurora induxerat suos ortus, mittit inferias Orphei,
morning had led up her dawn, he offers the sacrifices to Orpheus,
que revisit lucum. Hic vero aspiciunt subitum monstrum
and returns to the grove. Here indeed they behold a sudden prodigy
ac mirabile dictu; apes stridere toto utero per
and wonderful to be told; that bees are humming in all the carcass within
liquefacta viscera boum, et effervere ruptis costis,
the dissolved entrails of the cattle, and bursting through the broken sides,
que immensas nubes trahi; jamque confluere sum-
and that immense clouds are drawn out; and that now they fly together to the
mâ arbore, et demittere uvam lentis ramis. Canebam
top of a tree, and hang down a cluster from the slender branches. I sung
hæc super cultu arvorum, que pecorum, et super
these *things* about the culture of fields; and of flocks, and about
arboribus, dum magnus Cæsar fulminat ad altum
trees, while great Cæsar thunders by the deep
Euphratem bello, que victor, dat jura per volentes
Euphrates in war, and a conqueror, gives laws through willing
populos, que affectat viam Olympo. Illo tempore dulcis
states, and attempts his way to heaven. At that time pleasant
Parthenope alebat me, Virgilium, florentem studiis
Naples cherished me, Virgil, flourishing in the pursuits

ignobilis otî; qui lusi carmina pastorum
of unhonoured retirement; who have composed songs of shepherds,
que audax juventâ cecini te, Tityre, sub tegmine
and daring in youth have sung thee, O Tityrus, beneath the shelter
patulæ fagi.
of a spreading beech.

Pocket Literal Translations of the Classics

Cloth Binding. Each, 75 Cents

These translations have been prepared with great care. They follow the original text literally, thus forming a valuable help to the student in his efforts to master the difficulties which beset him. Pleasing sketches of the authors appear in the form of an introduction to each of the volumes.

The books are in a convenient form, being exceptionally handy for the pocket. They are printed from clear type, and are attractively and durably bound.

Cæsar's Commentaries—Eight Books.
Cicero's Defence of Roscius.
Cicero on Old Age and Friendship.
Cicero on Oratory.
Cicero's Select Orations.
Cicero's Select Letters.
Cornelius Nepos, complete.
Horace, complete.
Juvenal's Satires, complete.
Livy.—Books 1 and 2.
Livy.—Books 21 and 22.
Ovid's Metamorphoses.—Books 1–7.
Ovid's Metamorphoses.—Books 8–15.
Plautus' Captivi and Mostellaria.
Sallust's Catiline and The Jugurthine War.
Tacitus' Annals.—The First Six Books.
Tacitus' Germany and Agricola.
Terence' Andria, Adelphi, and Phormio.
Virgil's Aeneid.—Six Books.
Virgil's Eclogues and Georgics.
Viri Romae.
Aeschylus' Prometheus Bound and Seven Against Thebes.
Aristophanes' Clouds, Birds, and Frogs.—In one Vol.
Demosthenes' On the Crown.
Demosthenes' Olynthiacs and Philippics.
Euripides' Alcestis and Electra.
Euripides' Medea.
Herodotus.—Books 6 and 7.
Homer's Iliad.—Nine Books.
Homer's Odyssey.—13 Books.
Lysias' Select Orations.
Plato's Apology, Crito and Phaedo.
Plato's Gorgias.
Sophocles' Oedipus Tyrannus, Electra, and Antigone.
Xenophon's Anabasis. — Five Books.
Xenophon's Memorabilia, complete.
Goethe's Egmont.
Goethe's Faust.
Goethe's Hermann and Dorothea.
Goethe's Iphigenia In Tauris.
Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm.
Lessing's Nathan the Wise.
Schiller's Maid of Orleans.
Schiller's Maria Stuart.
Schiller's William Tell.

All the above books may be obtained, post free, at prices named

DAVID McKAY COMPANY, Philadelphia

The
Hamilton, Locke, and Clark
SERIES OF
Interlinear Translations

Have long been the Standard and are now the *Best Translated* and *Most Complete* Series of Interlinears published.

Cloth Binding, each, $2.00

LATIN INTERLINEAR TRANSLATIONS:

VIRGIL—By HART AND OSBORNE.
CÆSAR—By HAMILTON AND CLARK.
HORACE—By STIRLING, NUTTALL AND CLARK.
CICERO—By HAMILTON AND CLARK.
SALLUST—By HAMILTON AND CLARK.
OVID—By GEORGE W. HEILIG.
JUVENAL—By HAMILTON AND CLARK.
LIVY—By HAMILTON AND CLARK.
CORNELIUS NEPOS—By HAMILTON AND UNDERWOOD

GREEK INTERLINEAR TRANSLATIONS

HOMER'S ILIAD—By THOMAS CLARK.
XENOPHON'S ANABASIS—By HAMILTON AND CLARK.

S. Austin Allibone, the distinguished author, writes:

"There is a growing disapprobation, both in America and Great Britain, of the disproportionate length of time devoted by the youthful student to the acquisition of the dead languages; and therefore nothing will tend so effectually to the preservation of the Greek and Latin grammars as their judicious union (the fruit of an intelligent compromise) with the Interlinear Classics."

All the above books may be obtained post free at prices named.

DAVID McKAY COMPANY, Philadelphia

McLaughlin's
New Pronouncing Dictionaries

Containing the whole Vocabulary in General Use, with copious selections of Scientific, Technical, and Commercial Terms, and others Brought into Use, with their Pronunciations figured in both Languages.

Cloth Binding, $2.50 each

French-English and English-French. A dictionary of the French and English languages *by E. Clifton.* New edition, entirely remodeled and enlarged *by J. McLaughlin.* 1,370 pages.

German-English and English-German. A new pronouncing dictionary of the German and English languages *by F. C. Hebert and L. Hirsch.* 1,749 pages.

Italian-English and English-Italian. A dictionary of the Italian and English languages *by A. Enenkel.* Revised and corrected *by J. McLaughlin.* 1,090 pages.

Spanish-English and English-Spanish. A dictionary of the Spanish and English languages *by A. Angeli.* Revised and corrected *by J. McLaughlin.* 1,350 pages.

ALSO UNIFORM WITH ABOVE

Danish-Norwegian-English and English-Danish-Norwegian. A dictionary of the Danish, Norwegian, and English languages *by Prof. J. R. Ainsworth Davis, B.A.* 768 pages..... **$2 50**

Polish-English and English-Polish. A pronouncing dictionary of the Polish and English languages *by W. Kierst and Prof. O. Collier.* 832 pages..... **2 50**

Polish-English and English-Polish. A new dictionary of the Polish and English languages *by J. Stanislawski.* 879 pages..... **3 50**

▼ **Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese.** A new 1943 dictionary of the Portuguese and English languages *by Dr. L. J. Sheridan and M. de Lourdes Sa' Pereira*..... **3 00**

Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese. An up-to-date dictionary of the Portuguese and English languages *by Alvaro Franco.* 1,067 pages..... **3 00**

Russian-English and English-Russian. A new dictionary of the Russian and English languages *by M. Golovinsky.* 1,476 pages..... **3 00**

Petit Larousse. *Illustré by Claude Augé*..... **4 00**

All the above books may be obtained post free at prices named.

DAVID McKAY COMPANY, Philadelphia

Handy Dictionaries

When studying foreign languages, a good dictionary is a necessity. Handy Foreign Language Dictionaries are complete as possible for a dictionary of this size; definitions are concise and to the point. Pocket size permits use of dictionary at all times.

Dutch-English and English-Dutch. *By J. Verheul*..... $1 25

***French-English and English-French.** *By J. O. Ketteridge*..... 1 25

***German-English and English-German.** *By J. E. Wessely*..... 1 25

Greek-English. *By Prof. Karl Feyerabend*..... 1 25

***Italian-English and English-Italian.** *By J. E. Wessely*..... 1 25

***Latin-English and English-Latin**..... 1 25

***Spanish-English and English-Spanish.** *By F. A. Kirkpatrick*..... 1 25

Swedish-English and English-Swedish. 1 25

***Indexed Editions**..... 1 50

All the above books may be obtained post free at prices named.

DAVID McKAY COMPANY, Philadelphia

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
A 000 931 192 9